

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification –

Part 9-5: Integrated systems – ~~Selection of stand-alone lighting kits~~ Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification



THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED

Copyright © 2018 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester. If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Central Office
3, rue de Varembe
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11
info@iec.ch
www.iec.ch

About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

About IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigenda or an amendment might have been published.

IEC Catalogue - webstore.iec.ch/catalogue

The stand-alone application for consulting the entire bibliographical information on IEC International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports and other documents. Available for PC, Mac OS, Android Tablets and iPad.

IEC publications search - webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform

The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,...). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and also once a month by email.

Electropedia - www.electropedia.org

The world's leading online dictionary of electronic and electrical terms containing 21 000 terms and definitions in English and French, with equivalent terms in 16 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IEC Glossary - std.iec.ch/glossary

67 000 electrotechnical terminology entries in English and French extracted from the Terms and Definitions clause of IEC publications issued since 2002. Some entries have been collected from earlier publications of IEC TC 37, 77, 86 and CISPR.

IEC Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: sales@iec.ch.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full text of IEC TS 60277-9-5:2018 RLV

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification –
Part 9-5: Integrated systems – ~~Selection of stand-alone lighting kits~~ Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification

INTERNATIONAL
ELECTROTECHNICAL
COMMISSION

ICS 27.160

ISBN 978-2-8322-5821-7

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	15
INTRODUCTION.....	18
1 Scope.....	20
2 Normative references	20
3 Terms and definitions	22
4 ~~System limits~~ Product components and characteristics	27
4.1 Components	27
4.1.1 Overview	27
4.1.2 Component categories.....	28
4.1.3 Lighting parts definitions.....	30
4.1.4 Appliance definitions.....	31
4.1.5 Additional system elements	32
4.2 System measurements and observations	32
4.2.1 General	32
4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	33
4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects.....	36
4.2.4 Lighting durability aspects	39
4.2.5 Battery performance aspects	40
4.2.6 Solar module aspects	41
4.2.7 Electrical characteristics	42
4.2.8 Performance aspects	43
4.2.9 Light output aspects	46
~~4.2.10 Battery charging circuit efficiency~~	~~47~~
4.2.10 Self-certification aspects.....	47
4.3 Constructions not specifically covered	48
5 Product specification	48
5.1 General.....	48
5.2 Applications	49
5.3 Quality assurance principles	49
5.4 Product specification framework description.....	49
5.4.1 General	49
5.4.2 Product specification template	50
5.4.3 Tolerances	53
5.4.4 Quality standards criteria.....	54
5.4.5 Warranty requirements criteria.....	59
6 Quality test method	60
6.1 General.....	60
6.2 Applications	60
6.3 Sampling requirements	60
6.4 Laboratory requirements	61
6.5 Testing requirements	61
6.6 Recommended tests programme.....	71
6.6.1 General	71
6.6.2 Test preparation	74
6.6.3 Batch A tests	74
6.6.4 Batch B tests	77

6.6.5	Batch C – potentially destructive tests	77
6.6.6	Report preparation.....	78
6.7	Reporting	78
7	Market check method	79
7.1	General.....	79
7.2	Applications	79
7.3	Sampling requirements	80
7.4	Laboratory requirements	80
7.5	Testing requirements	80
7.6	Recommended tests programme.....	81
7.7	Report requirements	81
8	Initial screening method.....	81
8.1	General.....	81
8.2	Applications	81
8.3	Sampling requirements	82
8.4	Laboratory requirements	82
8.5	Testing requirements	82
8.6	Recommended tests programme.....	85
8.7	Reporting	85
9	Accelerated verification method	86
9.1	General.....	86
9.2	Applications	86
9.3	Sampling requirements	87
9.3.1	General	87
9.3.2	Verification entry testing	87
9.3.3	Follow-up QTM testing.....	88
9.4	Laboratory requirements.....	88
9.5	Testing requirements	88
9.5.1	General	88
9.5.2	Verification entry testing	88
9.5.3	Follow-up QTM testing.....	91
9.6	Recommended tests programme.....	92
9.7	Report requirements	92
~~Standardized specification sheets~~		
~~General~~		
~~Applications~~		
~~General~~		
~~Guidance~~		
~~Framework for SSS guidelines document~~		
10	Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method.....	97
10.1	General.....	97
10.2	Applications	98
10.3	Sampling requirements	98
10.4	Laboratory requirements	98
10.5	Testing requirements	98
10.6	Recommended tests programme.....	100
10.7	Reporting	100

Annex A (informative) ~~Recommended quality standards for off-grid lighting market support programme~~ qualification Reserved	101
Annex B (informative) Reserved	105
Annex C (informative) ~~Recommended SSS guidelines~~ Reserved	106
Annex D (normative) Manufacturer self-reported information.....	115
D.1 Background	115
D.2 Outcomes	115
D.3 Solicited information	115
D.3.1 General	115
D.3.2 Confidential information (not released publicly).....	115
D.3.3 Public information (may be released publicly)	117
D.4 Reporting.....	119
Annex E (normative) Product sampling	121
E.1 Background	121
E.2 Test outcomes	121
E.3 Related tests	121
E.4 Procedure	121
E.4.1 Retail sampling.....	121
E.4.2 Warehouse sampling	122
E.5 Reporting.....	123
Annex F (normative) Visual screening.....	125
F.1 Background	125
F.2 Test outcomes	125
F.3 Related tests	125
F.4 Procedure	125
F.4.1 Properties, features, and information	125
F.4.2 Specifications	131
F.4.3 Functionality and internal inspection	133
F.5 Reporting.....	136
Annex G (normative) Sample preparation	141
G.1 Background	141
G.2 Test outcomes	141
G.3 Related tests	141
G.4 Procedure	141
G.4.1 General	141
G.4.2 Equipment requirements.....	141
G.4.3 Test prerequisites.....	142
G.4.4 Procedure.....	142
G.4.5 Calculations.....	145
G.5 Reporting.....	145
Annex H (normative) Power supply setup procedure	146
H.1 Background	146
H.2 Test outcomes	146
H.3 Related tests	146
H.4 Equipment requirements	146
H.5 Setup procedure for photometric measurements and lumen maintenance tests	147
H.5.1 Test setup	147

H.5.2	DC voltage and current levels	148
H.5.3	Stabilization period	149
H.5.4	4-wire power supply measurements	149
H.5.5	Filtering electronic noise	150
H.5.6	Troubleshooting	150
H.6	Reporting	153
Annex I (normative)	Light output test	154
I.1	Background	154
I.2	Test outcomes	154
I.3	Related tests	154
I.4	Luminous flux measurement techniques	155
I.4.1	General	155
I.4.2	Calculation for lighting appliances tested according to IEC TS 62257-12-1	156
I.4.3	Luminous flux measurements with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer	156
I.4.4	Luminous flux measurements using the multi-plane method	156
I.5	Correlated colour temperature (CCT) measurement	159
I.6	Colour rendering index (CRI) measurement	159
I.7	Reporting	159
Annex J (normative)	Lumen maintenance test	161
J.1	Background	161
J.2	Test outcomes	161
J.3	Related tests	162
J.4	Procedure	162
J.4.1	General	162
J.4.2	Equipment requirements	166
J.4.3	Test prerequisites	166
J.4.4	Test methods	166
J.5	Calculations	169
J.6	Alternate method for testing lumen maintenance using IESNA LM-80-08	169
J.6.1	Background	169
J.6.2	Equipment requirements	170
J.6.3	Test prerequisites	170
J.6.4	Procedure	170
J.6.5	DUT preparation and LED thermocouple attachment guidelines	171
J.6.6	Calculations	171
J.7	Reporting	172
Annex K (normative)	Battery test	174
K.1	Background	174
K.2	Test outcomes	174
K.3	Related tests	174
K.4	Procedure	174
K.4.1	General	174
K.4.2	Valve-regulated Lead-acid battery test	175
K.4.3	Nickel-metal hydride battery test	178
K.4.4	Lithium-ion battery test	180
K.4.5	Lithium iron phosphate battery test	181

K.5	Reporting	182
Annex L (informative)	Battery testing recommended practices	184
L.1	Background	184
L.2	Deep discharge protection specifications by battery type	184
L.3	Overcharge protection specifications by battery type	185
Annex M (normative)	Full-battery run time test.....	186
M.1	Background	186
M.2	Test outcomes	187
M.3	Related tests	188
M.4	Equipment requirements	189
M.5	Test prerequisites	189
M.6	Apparatus	189
M.7	Procedure	190
M.8	Calculations	197
M.9	Reporting	200
Annex N (normative)	Full discharge preparation.....	202
N.1	Background	202
N.2	Test outcomes	202
N.3	Related tests	202
N.4	Procedure	202
N.4.1	General	202
N.4.2	Equipment requirements	202
N.4.3	Test prerequisites	203
N.4.4	Procedure.....	203
N.4.5	Calculations.....	205
N.5	Reporting	205
Annex O (normative)	Grid charge test.....	206
O.1	Background	206
O.2	Test outcomes	206
O.3	Related tests	206
O.4	Procedure	206
O.4.1	General	206
O.4.2	Equipment requirements	206
O.4.3	Test prerequisites	207
O.4.4	Apparatus	207
O.4.5	Procedure.....	207
O.4.6	Calculations.....	207
O.5	Reporting	208
Annex P (normative)	Electromechanical charge test	209
P.1	Background	209
P.2	Test outcomes	209
P.3	Related tests	209
P.4	Procedure	209
P.4.1	General	209
P.4.2	Equipment requirements	209
P.4.3	Test prerequisites	210
P.4.4	Apparatus	210
P.4.5	Procedure.....	210

P.4.6	Calculations.....	210
P.4.7	Modifications for atypical products.....	210
P.5	Reporting.....	211
Annex Q (normative)	Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.....	212
Q.1	Background	212
Q.2	Test outcomes	212
Q.3	Related tests	213
Q.4	Procedure.....	213
Q.4.1	~~Testing using IEC 61215 (all parts)~~ Substitution of IEC 61215-2 test results	213
Q.4.2	Test programme using a solar simulator	214
Q.4.3	Outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.....	216
Q.5	Reporting.....	221
Annex R (normative)	Solar charge test.....	223
R.1	Background	223
R.2	Test outcomes	223
R.3	Related tests	224
R.4	Procedure.....	224
R.4.1	General	224
R.4.2	Test method using a resistor network	224
R.4.3	Test method using a solar array simulator (SAS)	231
R.4.4	Calculations.....	232
R.4.5	Alternative method to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency	240
R.5	Reporting.....	242
Annex S (normative)	Charge controller behaviour test	245
S.1	Background	245
S.2	Test outcomes	245
S.3	Related tests	246
S.4	Procedure.....	247
S.4.1	Active deep discharge protection test	247
S.4.2	Active overcharge protection test.....	248
S.4.3	Passive deep discharge protection test.....	253
S.4.4	Passive overcharge protection test	255
S.4.5	Standby loss measurement.....	257
S.5	Reporting.....	258
Annex T (normative)	Light distribution test.....	260
T.1	Background	260
T.2	Test outcomes	260
T.3	Related tests	261
T.4	Substitution of results from IEC TS 62257-12-1.....	261
T.5	Approved test methods	261
T.5.1	General	261
T.5.2	Goniophotometer.....	265
T.5.3	Multi-plane method	265
T.5.4	Illuminance on a plane method	270
T.5.5	Turntable method	273
T.5.6	Illuminance on a desktop method.....	275
T.6	Reporting.....	277
Annex U (normative)	Physical and water ingress protection test	281

U.1	Background	281
U.2	Test outcomes	281
U.3	Related tests	282
U.4	Procedure	282
U.4.1	General	282
U.4.2	IP testing at a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529	282
U.4.3	Simplified IP inspection for ingress of solid foreign objects	283
U.4.4	Simplified IP preliminary inspection for ingress of water with harmful effects	284
U.5	Reporting	287
Annex V (normative)	Level of water protection	288
V.1	Background	288
V.2	Test outcomes	288
V.3	Related tests	289
V.4	Laboratory requirements	289
V.5	Procedure	289
V.5.1	General	289
V.5.2	Level of water protection for enclosure only	290
V.5.3	Level of water protection from technical aspects	290
V.5.4	Overall level of water protection	293
V.6	Reporting	294
Annex W (normative)	Mechanical durability test	296
W.1	Background	296
W.2	Test outcomes	296
W.3	Related tests	297
W.4	Procedures	297
W.4.1	Drop test	297
W.4.2	Switch and connector test	299
W.4.3	Gooseneck and moving part test	300
W.4.4	Strain relief test	301
W.5	Reporting	303
Annex X (informative)	Reserved	305
Annex Y (informative)	Photometer box for relative luminous flux measurements	306
Y.1	Background	306
Y.2	Plans	307
Y.3	Instructions for construction	310
Annex Z (informative)	~~Photometer tube for relative luminous flux measurements~~ Reserved	311
Annex AA (informative)	~~Field testing method~~ Reserved	313
Annex BB (normative)	Battery durability test	319
BB.1	Background	319
BB.2	Test outcomes	319
BB.3	Related tests	319
BB.4	Procedure	319
BB.4.1	Durability storage test for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries	319
BB.4.2	Durability storage test for flooded lead-acid batteries	320
BB.4.3	Durability storage test for nickel-metal hydride batteries	321
BB.4.4	Durability storage test for lithium-ion batteries	322

BB.4.5	Durability storage test for lithium iron phosphate batteries	323
BB.5	Reporting	324
Annex CC (normative)	Equipment requirements	325
CC.1	Overview	325
CC.2	Requirements and recommendations for equipment and materials	325
CC.3	Guidelines for electrical power measurements	341
CC.3.1	Background	341
CC.3.2	Overview of DC power measurement	341
CC.3.3	Power measurement accuracy recommendations	343
CC.3.4	Additional guidelines and corrective measures	344
Annex DD (normative)	Protection tests	345
DD.1	Background	345
DD.2	Test outcomes	345
DD.3	Related tests	346
DD.4	Procedure	346
DD.4.1	Miswiring protection test	346
DD.4.2	Output overload protection test	349
DD.4.3	PV overvoltage protection test	352
DD.5	Reporting	357
Annex EE (normative)	Assessment of DC ports	360
EE.1	Background	360
EE.2	Test outcomes	360
EE.3	Related tests	361
EE.4	Procedure	361
EE.4.1	Preparation	361
EE.4.2	Measurement of steady-state port characteristics	363
EE.4.3	Dynamic measurement	373
EE.4.4	Summary calculations	378
EE.4.5	Pass/fail tests for functionality and truth in advertising	379
EE.5	Reporting	383
Annex FF (normative)	Appliance tests	385
FF.1	Background	385
FF.2	Appliance testing requirements	385
FF.3	Test outcomes	387
FF.4	Related tests	388
FF.5	Setup and determination of appliance operating voltage	388
FF.5.1	General	388
FF.5.2	Procedure using the power control unit	389
FF.5.3	Procedure using a power supply	390
FF.6	Power consumption test	391
FF.6.1	General	391
FF.6.2	General equipment requirements	391
FF.6.3	Procedure for appliances that have been previously tested according to a recognized test method	391
FF.6.4	Test procedure for LED or CFL lighting appliances without an internal battery	399
FF.6.5	Test procedure for television sets without internal batteries	401
FF.6.6	Test procedure for radios without internal batteries	401

FF.6.7	Test procedure for fans, motor-driven appliances, and other appliances without internal batteries.....	403
FF.6.8	Test procedure for appliances with an internal battery	404
FF.7	Charging efficiency test	405
FF.7.1	General	405
FF.7.2	Equipment requirements	405
FF.7.3	Test prerequisites	406
FF.7.4	Procedure.....	406
FF.7.5	Calculations.....	406
FF.8	Appliance operating voltage range test	407
FF.8.1	General	407
FF.8.2	Equipment requirements	407
FF.8.3	Test prerequisites	407
FF.8.4	Simultaneous testing for multiple products and applicability of previous test results.....	408
FF.8.5	Procedure for appliances without batteries that have been tested according to a recognized test method.....	408
FF.8.6	Procedure for appliances without an internal battery.....	411
FF.8.7	Procedure for appliances with internal batteries.....	411
FF.9	Appliance full-battery run time test with deep discharge protection measurement.....	412
FF.9.1	General	412
FF.9.2	Equipment requirements	412
FF.9.3	Test prerequisites	413
FF.9.4	Apparatus.....	413
FF.9.5	Procedure.....	414
FF.9.6	Calculations.....	416
FF.10	Reporting.....	417
Annex GG (normative)	Energy service calculations	419
GG.1	Background	419
GG.2	Test outcomes	420
GG.3	Related tests	422
GG.4	Procedure.....	422
GG.4.1	Full-battery run time energy service calculations	422
GG.4.2	Solar run time energy service calculations	439
GG.4.3	Grid or electromechanical run time energy service calculations	463
GG.4.4	Solar charging time calculation	463
GG.5	Reporting	465
Annex HH (normative)	Generic appliances	467
HH.1	Background	467
HH.2	Test outcomes	467
HH.3	Related tests	467
HH.4	Equipment requirements	467
HH.5	Procedures	468
HH.5.1	Constructing generic appliances	468
HH.5.2	Appliance reference values.....	470
HH.6	Reporting	470
Bibliography		471

Figure 1 – Fixed indoor components and PV module – Example	29
Figure 2 – Fixed outdoor components with an indoor light point – Example	29
Figure 3 – Portable separate components – Example	30
Figure 4 – Portable integrated components – Example	30
Figure 5 – Division of a ~~lighting kit~~ product into subsystems – Illustrative example	31
Figure 6 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products without ports	72
Figure 7 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products with ports	73
Figure G.1 – Connections with secondary set of wires to avoid battery disconnection	145
Figure H.1 – Power supply setup for powering a power control unit	147
Figure H.2 – Power supply setup for directly powering an appliance	147
Figure H.3 – 4-wire test configuration with input filter capacitors	150
Figure I.1 – Conceptual schematic of the light output test setup, including the 11 × 11 grid, Cartesian coordinate axes for rotation reference, and the DUT	158
Figure J.1 – Example lumen maintenance plot	173
Figure M.1 – Interior view of photometer box with suspended light	190
Figure M.2 – Plot of example results for a product with lighting appliances	198
Figure Q.1 – PV module I-V curve testing rack	217
Figure R.1 – Schematic of the power supply and DUT connection for the solar charge ~~efficiency~~ test	226
Figure R.2 – Example "true" and simulated I-V curves plotted with the deviation ratio	230
Figure R.3 – Example plots of current vs. time for four different DUT batteries	234
Figure R.4 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the maximum power available from the PV simulator, actual power supplied by the PV simulator, and power delivered to the batteries	243
Figure R.5 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency	244
Figure S.1 – Schematic of the DC power supply-DUT connection using a series protection resistor	250
Figure T.1 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for an omnidirectional light point	263
Figure T.2 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for a directed light point	264
Figure T.3 – Radial illuminance distributions in the horizontal plane for two example ~~DUTs~~ products, showing the calculation of the horizontal FWHM angle	269
Figure T.4 – Radial illuminance distribution in the vertical plane for an example omnidirectional ambient light with vertical FWHM = 108°	270
Figure T.5 – Schematic of a task light suspended above an illuminance meter	271
Figure T.6 – Schematic of turntable setup, with the DUT shown	274
Figure T.7 – Side view of desktop light measuring setup	276
Figure T.8 – Example plot of usable area as a function of minimum illuminance	278
Figure T.9 – Example of resulting surface plot of light distribution from the brightest "face" of the multi-plane method or illuminance on a plane method	279
Figure T.10 – Example of ~~resulting~~ a polar plot of the radial illuminance ~~from the multi-plane or turntable method~~ distribution	280
Figure U.1 – Side view of the apparatus for testing ~~a DUT's~~ an external solar module for protection against water ingress	286
Figure W.1 – Three-dimensional Cartesian coordinate system for drop test reference	298

Figure W.2 – Cable strain angle (γ) schematics for a PV module junction box (left) and a separate light point (right)	303
Figure Y.1 – Interior view of a completed photometer box	306
Figure Y.2 – Exterior view of completed photometer box	307
Figure Y.3 – Photometer box dimensions	308
Figure Y.4 – Photometer box assembly pieces and list of materials	309
Figure EE.1 – Schematic of the example DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the measurement of steady-state port characteristics	366
Figure EE.2 – Example of the plots of port characteristics	372
Figure EE.3 – Schematic of the DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the dynamic measurement	375
Figure EE.4 – Illustration of stepped current waveform for procedure 2	377
Figure EE.5 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step increase in current and the resulting voltage undershoot	378
Figure EE.6 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step decrease in current and the resulting voltage overshoot	378
Figure EE.7 – Illustration of functionality assessment	381
Figure EE.8 – Typical configuration of USB port data lines	383
Figure EE.9 – Pin configuration of type A receptacle	380
Figure FF.1 – Illustration of calculation of minimum and maximum values of port voltage for the appliance operating voltage range test	410
Figure GG.1 – Conceptual energy flow diagram for energy service estimates	420
Table 1 – Applications of product specifications	49
Table 2 – Qualification as separate PV module	50
Table 3 – Truth-in-advertising tolerance	51
Table 4 – Safety and durability standards	51
Table 5 – End user support standards	53
Table 6 – End user support requirements	53
Table 7 – Truth-in-advertising criteria for quality standards	55
Table 8 – Remarks on common truth-in-advertising aspects	56
Table 9 – Safety and durability criteria for quality standards	57
Table 10 – Recommended level of water protection by product category	59
Table 11 – End user support criteria for quality standards	59
Table 12 – Criteria for warranty standards	59
Table 13 – Applications of ~~product specifications~~ QTM results	60
Table 14 – QTM testing requirements	63
Table 15 – Applications of MCM results	79
Table 16 – Applications of ~~product specifications~~ ISM results	81
Table 17 – Applications of AVM results	87
Table 18 – Applications of PAYG method results	98
Table 19 – PAYG testing requirements	99
Table D.1 – Manufacturer self-reported information outcomes	115
Table E.1 – Product sampling outcomes	121
Table F.1 – Visual screening test outcomes	125

Table G.1 – Recommended minimum conductor sizes for copper wire	142
Table H.1 – Power supply setup test outcome.....	146
Table H.2 – Standard operating voltage for several common battery types	148
Table H.3 – Voltage and current reporting requirements	153
Table I.1 – Light output test outcomes	154
Table J.1 – Lumen maintenance test outcomes.....	162
Table J.2 – Measurement schedule for full screening test	163
Table J.3 – Measurement schedule for initial screening test	163
Table K.1 – Battery test outcomes	174
Table K.2 – Recommended battery testing ~~specifications according to battery chemistry~~ parameters	175
Table L.1 – Recommended battery deep discharge protection voltage specifications ~~according to the battery chemistry~~	185
Table L.2 – Recommended battery overcharge protection voltage and temperature specifications	185
Table M.1 – Full-battery run time test outcomes.....	187
Table O.1 – Grid charge test outcomes.....	206
Table P.1 – Mechanical charge test outcomes	209
Table Q.1 – ~~Outdoor~~ Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test outcomes	212
Table R.1 – Solar charge test outcomes	223
Table R.2 – Simulated solar day power supply settings.....	230
Table S.1 – Charge controller behaviour test outcomes	246
Table T.1 – Light distribution test outcomes	261
Table T.2 – Summary of testing options for characterizing lamp distributions	262
Table T.3 – Table of example illuminance measurements on the brightest "face" of the 1 m ² grid and usable area as a function of minimum illuminance	278
Table U.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes.....	281
Table V.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes	289
Table V.2 – Enclosure-only level of water protection requirements.....	290
Table V.3 – Adjusted level of water protection for products with additional technical water protection	291
Table V.4 – Example detailed assessment supporting technical level of water protection	293
Table V.5 – Overall level of water protection requirements.....	293
Table W.1 – Mechanical durability test outcomes	296
Table BB.1 – Battery durability test outcomes.....	319
Table CC.1 – Symbols used in test method column of Table CC.2	325
Table CC.2 – Specifications for all required test equipment	326
Table DD.1 – Protection test outcomes	345
Table DD.2 – Allowable port voltage limit by nominal voltage	354
Table DD.3 – Example table of miswiring protection test results	358
Table DD.4 – Example table of PV overvoltage test results	359
Table EE.1 – DC ports assessment outcomes.....	360
Table EE.2 – Current pairs for dynamic test.....	376

Table EE.3 – Recommended voltage and current ranges for port functionality assessment	380
Table FF.1 – Appliance testing requirements	386
Table FF.2 – Appliance ~~power consumption~~ test outcomes	387
Table FF.3 – Example table of ~~nominal~~ appliance operating voltage, measured voltage, measured current, and calculated power	418
Table GG.1 – ~~Daily~~ Energy service calculations outcomes	421
Table GG.2 – Examples of advertised combinations involving mobile devices	424
Table GG.3 – Required inputs to estimate the full-battery run time(s)	427
Table GG.4 – Example usage profile	430
Table GG.5 – Required inputs to estimate the solar run time	441
Table GG.6 – Representative case for appliance usage when solar charging	442
Table HH.1 – Power consumption chart for generic appliances ~~without batteries~~	468
Table HH.2 – Energy ~~consumption chart for~~ capacity of generic appliances with internal batteries	470

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY AND HYBRID SYSTEMS FOR RURAL ELECTRIFICATION –

Part 9-5: Integrated systems –

~~Selection of stand-alone lighting kits~~ Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification

FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

This redline version of the official IEC Standard allows the user to identify the changes made to the previous edition. A vertical bar appears in the margin wherever a change has been made. Additions are in green text, deletions are in strikethrough red text.

The main task of IEC technical committees is to prepare International Standards. In exceptional circumstances, a technical committee may propose the publication of a Technical Specification when

- the required support cannot be obtained for the publication of an International Standard, despite repeated efforts, or
- the subject is still under technical development or where, for any other reason, there is the future but no immediate possibility of an agreement on an International Standard.

Technical Specifications are subject to review within three years of publication to decide whether they can be transformed into International Standards.

IEC 62257-9-5, which is a Technical Specification, has been prepared by IEC technical committee 82: Solar photovoltaic energy systems.

This fourth edition cancels and replaces the third edition issued in 2016. It constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) Replaced the term "stand-alone lighting kits" with "stand-alone renewable energy products" throughout the document (including the title) to reflect that the revised document is applicable to a broader range of products with a more diverse set of capabilities.
- b) Removed the distinction between Class A, Class B, and Class C procedures.
- c) Added an option for the AVM method in which the AVM-VE test can be conducted with a sample size of 6 and the follow-up test can be conducted with a sample size of 2.
- d) Provided guidance on how to accept test results from other approved test methods.
- e) Added test methods for flooded lead-acid batteries.
- f) Significantly revised the protection tests, assessment of DC ports, appliance tests, and energy service calculations based on field experience.
- g) Revised the voltage operating points at which testing is carried out to better reflect actual operation and to simplify the procedures for testing products without lights.
- h) Revised the energy service calculations to include the effect of multiple simultaneously connected loads on the port voltage and battery-to-port efficiency and to accommodate products with grid or electromechanical charging.
- i) Removed the restriction that all connections shall be "plug-and-play."
- j) Added discussion of measurement error and accuracy for DC power measurements.

This part of IEC 62257 is to be used in conjunction with IEC 62257 (all parts).

The text of this Technical Specification is based on the following documents:

Enquiry draft	Reports on voting
82/1346/DTS	82/1385A/RVDTS

Full information on the voting for the approval of this Technical Specification can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts in the IEC 62257 series, published under the general title *Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification*, can be found on the IEC website.

Future standards in this series will carry the new general title as cited above. Titles of existing standards in this series will be updated at the time of the next edition.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- transformed into an International standard,
- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The “colour inside” logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this publication using a colour printer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

INTRODUCTION

IEC 62257 (all parts) provides support and strategies for institutions involved in rural electrification projects. It documents technical approaches for designing, building, testing, and maintaining off-grid renewable energy and hybrid systems with AC nominal voltage below 500 V, DC nominal voltage below 750 V and nominal power below 100 kVA.

These documents are recommendations to support buyers who want to connect with good quality options in the market:

- to choose the right system for the right place,
- to design the system, and
- to operate and maintain the system.

These documents are focused only on technical aspects of rural off-grid electrification concentrating on, but not specific to, developing countries. They are not considered as all inclusive to rural electrification. The documents do not describe a range of factors that can determine project or product success: environmental, social, economic, service capabilities, and others. Further developments in this field could be introduced in future steps.

This consistent set of documents is best considered as a whole with different parts corresponding to items for safety, sustainability of systems, and costs. The main objectives are to support the capabilities of households and communities that use small renewable energy and hybrid off-grid systems and inform organizations and institutions in the off-grid power market.

~~The purpose of this part of IEC 62257 is to specify quality assurance strategies for stand-alone lighting kits, including product specifications, tests, and a standardized specification sheet format. In addition to supporting the selection of products by project developers and implementers, quality assurance can help market support organizations, manufacturers, and governments achieve the goals they have for off-grid lighting projects.~~

The purpose of this document is to specify laboratory test methods for evaluating the quality assurance of stand-alone renewable energy products. This document is specifically related to renewable energy products that are packaged and made available to end-use consumers at the point of purchase as single, stand-alone products that do not require additional system components to function.

The term "stand-alone renewable energy product" is used in this document to describe this class of products. Other equivalent terms, including "off-grid solar" or "rechargeable," are often used by manufacturers, distributors, and other stakeholders to describe these products. Many of these systems meet the definition of type T₂I (individual electrification systems with energy storage) in IEC TS 62257-2.

~~The intended users of this document are: In some clauses and subclauses of this part of IEC 62257, a description of the application of the subclause contents is offered to help provide context for each type of user.~~

- Market support ~~programmes are~~ programmes that support the off-grid lighting market with financing, consumer education, awareness, and other services. ~~Market support programmes often use quality assurance to qualify for access to services such as;~~
 - ~~— greenhouse gas reduction certifications or other incentives,~~
 - ~~— access to financing (trade or consumer finance),~~
 - ~~— use of a buyer seal and certification (government or non-governmental institutional backing, consumer or "business-to-business" seals),~~
 - ~~— participation in a public product information database (e.g. standardized specification sheets),~~

- ~~— access to a business network or trade group,~~
- ~~— business support and development services,~~
- ~~— access to market intelligence, and~~
- ~~— participation in consumer awareness campaigns.~~
- Manufacturers and distributors **that need to verify the quality and performance of products from different batches and potential business partners.** ~~Manufacturers and distributors often use quality assurance plans or requirements to:~~
 - ~~— support quality control processes at a manufacturing plant or upon receipt of goods from a contract manufacturer, and~~
 - ~~— choose products to distribute.~~
- Bulk procurement programmes **that facilitate or place large orders for devices from a distributor or manufacturer of products.** ~~Bulk procurement programmes may use quality assurance to; and,~~
 - ~~— provide devices to a particular, relatively small group of end users whose needs are understood (e.g., project developers and implementers for an electrification project may include quality assurance requirements in the GS of an electrification project (see IEC TS 62257-3)), and~~
 - ~~— organize a subsidy, buy down, or giveaway programme that will serve a broad set of users.~~
- Trade regulators **are typically such as government policymakers and officials who craft and implement trade and tax policy.** ~~Regulators may use quality assurance requirements to:~~
 - ~~— qualify for exemption from tax or duties, and~~
 - ~~— establish requirements for customs.~~

This document establishes the framework for creating a product specification, the basis for evaluating quality for a particular context. Product specifications include minimum requirements for quality standards and warranty requirements. Products are compared to specifications based on test results and other information about the product. The product specification framework is flexible and can accommodate the goals of diverse organizations and institutions. ~~There is a range of tests outlined in this part of IEC 62257; some are simple enough to be completed in the field by project developers while others require laboratory equipment.~~ The tests and inspections are designed to be widely applicable across different markets, countries, and regions.

~~Standardized specification sheets are also defined that can be used to communicate the test results. Combined with a set of product specifications, the information in the standardized specification sheet can inform the use of a quality and/or performance label.~~

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY AND HYBRID SYSTEMS FOR RURAL ELECTRIFICATION –

Part 9-5: Integrated systems –

~~Selection of stand-alone lighting kits~~ Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification

1 Scope

This part of IEC 62257, which is a Technical Specification, applies to stand-alone ~~rechargeable electric lighting appliances or kits that can be installed by a typical user without employing a technician~~ renewable energy products having the following characteristics:

~~This part of IEC 62257 presents a quality assurance framework that includes product specifications (a framework for interpreting test results), test methods, and standardized specification sheets (templates for communicating test results).~~

- All components required to provide basic energy services are sold/installed as a kit or integrated into a single component, including at a minimum:
 - A battery/batteries or other energy storage device(s)
 - Power generating device, such as a solar panel, capable of charging the battery/batteries or other energy storage device(s)
 - Cables, switches, wiring, connectors and protective devices sufficient to connect the power generating device, power control unit(s) and energy storage device(s)
 - Loads (optional), such as lighting load adapter cables (e.g., for mobile devices), and appliances (television, radio, fan, etc.).
- The PV module maximum power point voltage and the working voltage of any other components in the kit do not exceed 35 V. Exceptions are made for AC-to-DC converters that meet appropriate safety standards.

NOTE This voltage limit corresponds to the definition of decisive voltage classification A (DVC-A) for wet locations in Table 6 of IEC 62109-1:2010.

- The peak power rating of the PV module or other power generating device is less than or equal to 350 W.
- No design expertise is required to choose appropriate system components.

This document was written primarily for off-grid renewable energy products with batteries and solar modules with DC system voltages not exceeding 35 V and peak power ratings not exceeding 350 W. The tests contained herein are capable in many cases of adequately assessing systems at higher voltages and/or power ratings. In situations where the specifying organization agrees to apply these tests to products with higher voltages and power ratings, the test laboratory is responsible for ensuring that adequate safety measures are employed to protect technicians and test equipment. The specifying organization is also responsible for defining the consumer safety requirements of these products.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*

IEC 60891:2009, *Photovoltaic devices – Procedures for temperature and irradiance corrections to measured I-V characteristics*

IEC 60904-1:2006, *Photovoltaic devices – Part 1: Measurement of photovoltaic current-voltage characteristics*

IEC 61056-1:2012, *General purpose lead-acid batteries (valve-regulated types) – Part 1: General requirements, functional characteristics – Methods of test*

IEC 61215 (all parts), *Terrestrial photovoltaic (PV) modules – Design qualification and type approval*

IEC 61215-2, *Terrestrial photovoltaic (PV) modules – Design qualification and type approval – Part 2: Test procedures*

IEC 61427-1:2013, *Secondary cells and batteries for renewable energy storage – General requirements and methods of test – Part 1: Photovoltaic off-grid application*

~~IEC 61672-1, *Electroacoustics – Sound level meters – Part 1: Specifications*~~

IEC 61951-2:2014 2017, *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non acid electrolytes – ~~Portable Secondary sealed-rechargeable single cells and batteries for portable applications~~ – Part 2: Nickel-metal hydride*

~~IEC 61960:2011, *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes – Secondary lithium cells and batteries for portable applications*~~

IEC 61960-3:2017, *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes – Secondary lithium cells and batteries for portable applications – Part 3: Prismatic and cylindrical lithium secondary cells and batteries made from them*

~~IEC 62087-1:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 1: General*~~

IEC 62087-2:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 2: Signals and media*

IEC 62087-3:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 3: Television sets*

IEC 62087-6:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 6: Audio equipment*

IEC TS 62257-12-1:2015, *Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification – Part 12-1: Selection of lamps and lighting appliances for off-grid electricity systems*

IEC 62509:2010, *Battery charge controllers for photovoltaic systems – Performance and functioning*

CIE 15:2004, *Colorimetry*

CIE 084, *The measurement of luminous flux*

CIE 13.3, *Method of measuring and specifying colour rendering properties of light sources*

CIE 127, *Measurement of LEDs*

CIE 177, *Colour rendering of white LED light sources*

IESNA LM-78-07, *IESNA approved method for total luminous flux measurement of lamps using an integrating sphere photometer*

IESNA LM-79-08, *IES approval method for electrical and photometric measurements of solid state lighting products*

IESNA LM-80-08, *Approved method: measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

3.1

illuminance

illuminance of an elementary surface

E

luminous flux received by an elementary surface divided by the area of this surface

Note 1 to entry: In the SI system of units, illuminance is expressed in lux (lx) or lumens per square metre (lm/m²).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-723:1997, 723-08-30]

3.2

capacity

capacity of a cell or a battery

electric charge which a cell or battery can deliver under specified discharge conditions

Note 1 to entry: The SI unit for electric charge, or quantity of electricity, is the coulomb (1 C = 1 A·s) but in practice, capacity is usually expressed in ampere hours (Ah).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-482:2004, 482-03-14]

3.3

device under test

DUT

particular sample that is being measured or observed

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62257-12-1:2015, 3.29]

3.4

life

life of a lamp

~~total time for which a lamp has been operated before it becomes useless, or is considered to be so according to specified criteria~~

~~Note 1 to entry: Lamp life is usually expressed in hours.~~

~~[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-07-61]~~

3.4

lux

illuminance produced on a surface of area 1 square metre by a luminous flux of 1 lumen uniformly distributed over that surface

Note 1 to entry: Lux is the SI unit of illuminance.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-01-52, modified – The formula has been omitted, and the note has been replaced by a new note to entry.]

3.5

colour rendering index

CRI

measure of the degree to which the psychophysical colour of an object illuminated by the test illuminant conforms to that of the same object illuminated by the reference illuminant, suitable allowance having been made for the state of chromatic adaptation

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-02-61, modified – The symbol "R" has been replaced by "CRI" and the note has been omitted.]

3.6

correlated colour temperature

CCT

temperature of the Planckian radiator whose perceived colour most closely resembles that of a given stimulus at the same brightness and under specified viewing conditions

Note 1 to entry: The correlated colour temperature is expressed in kelvin (K).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-03-50, modified – Notes 1 and 2 have been replaced by a new note to entry.]

3.7

full width half maximum

FWHM

range of a variable over which a given characteristic is greater than 50 % of its maximum value

Note 1 to entry: FWHM may be applied to characteristics such as radiation patterns, spectral linewidths, etc., and the variable may be wavelength, spatial or angular properties, etc., as appropriate.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-731:1991, 731-01-57]

3.8

~~ampere~~

~~A~~

~~SI unit of electric current, equal to the direct current which, if maintained constant in two straight parallel conductors of infinite length, of circular cross-section with negligible area, and placed 1 metre apart in vacuum, would produce between these conductors a force per length equal to 2×10^{-7} N/m~~

~~Note 1 to entry: CGPM definition is as follows: "The ampere is that constant current which, if maintained in two straight parallel conductors of infinite length, of negligible circular cross-section, and placed 1 metre apart in vacuum, would produce between these conductors a force equal to 2×10^{-7} newton per metre of length."~~

~~[SOURCE: IEC 60050-112:2010, 112-02-07]~~

3.8

multimeter

multi-range multi-function measuring instrument intended to measure voltage, current and sometimes other electrical quantities such as resistance

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-312:2001, 312-02-24]

3.11

ammeter

instrument intended to measure the value of a current

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-313:2001, 313-01-01]

3.12

voltmeter

instrument intended to measure the value of a voltage

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-313:2001, 313-01-03]

3.9

illuminance meter

instrument for measuring illuminance

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-16]

3.10

photometer

instrument for measuring light

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-15, modified – The term "photometric quantities" has been replaced by "light".]

3.11

pyranometer

instrument for measuring incident global (direct-beam and diffuse) solar radiation

3.12

integrating sphere

hollow sphere whose internal surface is a diffuse reflector, as non-selective as possible.

Note 1 to entry: An integrating sphere is used frequently with a radiometer or photometer.

Note 2 to entry: An integrating sphere is used to determine the total luminous flux (lumen output) of a lighting device.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-24, modified – A second note to entry has been added.]

3.13

goniophotometer

photometer for measuring the directional light distribution characteristics of sources, luminaires, media or surfaces

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-22]

3.14

power supply

electric energy converter which draws electric energy from a source and supplies it in a specified form to a load

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-151:2001, 151-13-76]

3.15

overvoltage protection

protection intended to operate when the power system voltage is in excess of a predetermined value

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-448:1995, 448-14-32]

3.16

IP class

IP rating

degree of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against penetration by foreign bodies and dust/water

Note 1 to entry: IP ~~means "ingress protection"~~ classes are defined in IEC 60529.

3.17

portable

connected in a way that makes a product or subsystem easy for an individual to carry

Note 1 to entry: Products or subsystems are portable when two or more of the main components (energy source, energy storage, and light source) are connected in this way.

3.18

fixed

designed for permanent or semi-permanent mounting and use in place

Note 1 to entry: Products or subsystems are fixed when the main components (energy source, energy storage, and light source) are designed in this way.

3.19

separate

without solar module or with a solar module connected to other components via a cable that is sufficiently long to allow the solar module to collect energy outdoors while the other product components remain indoors

3.20

integrated

with a solar module integrated into the same casing as the other components or connected to other components via a cable that is too short to allow the solar module to collect energy outdoors while the other product components remain indoors

3.21

metadata

information that relates a test result to a specific sample and provides context about the result (e.g. specific test method used)

3.22

light emitting diode

LED

solid state device embodying a p-n junction, emitting optical radiation when excited by an electric current

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-04-40]

3.23

low-voltage disconnect

LVD

battery voltage at which the load terminals of the charge controller are switched off to prevent the battery from over discharging

Note 1 to entry: This is a specific case of a "load disconnect point" as defined by IEC 62509:2010, 3.11.

3.24

standby loss

quantity of electricity (electric charge), expressed as a fraction of the total battery capacity, drawn from a product's battery with the product switched off over a specific length of time

3.25

coefficient of variation

ratio of the standard deviation to the mean

3.26

appliance

device that performs a specific function providing service to an end user, such as a light, radio, or television set

3.27

mobile device

basic mobile phone, feature phone, smartphone, tablet computer, or similar portable communication and/or computing device having an internal rechargeable battery

Note 1 to entry: Larger portable devices, such as laptop computers, can also be considered mobile devices, but some provisions (e.g. related to charging current and ports) may not be applicable.

3.28

port

connector (typically a socket) on a component that can supply power to an appliance

3.29

power control unit

component of a stand-alone renewable energy product that includes a battery and one or more ports plus, typically, the associated battery management, voltage regulation and overload protection components

Note 1 to entry: In the case of a product with a single power control unit, the power control unit is often referred to as the "main unit" or "control box." A power control unit can include appliance functionality such as a light or built-in radio. A portable appliance (such as a light) with internal battery is a power control unit if it includes a port.

3.29

compact fluorescent lamp

CFL

~~discharge lamp of the low pressure mercury type in which most of the light is emitted by one or several layers of phosphors excited by the ultraviolet radiation from the discharge, typically self ballasted with a tube that is wound in a spiral or arched shape to make it "compact" as opposed to linear fluorescent lamps~~

3.30

pink noise

~~noise whose power spectral density is inversely proportional to frequency~~

3.30

main unit

component or assembly including an input for connecting the primary energy source (e.g. solar, grid or mechanical charger), a battery, and one or more built-in appliance(s) or port(s).

Note 1 to entry: A power control unit can be a main unit, though a main unit does not necessarily have a port.

3.31

standard operating voltage

standardized voltage corresponding to a typical battery operating point during discharge

~~3.32~~

~~typical port voltage~~

~~voltage present at a port with a standardized typical load and battery operating voltage~~

3.32

typical battery discharge voltage

battery voltage corresponding to the "typical operating point" (e.g. the operating point resulting in the average value of power) during discharge

Note 1 to entry: The typical battery discharge voltage is an outcome of the full-battery run time test, while the standard operating voltage depends only on the battery chemistry and number of cells.

3.33

appliance operating voltage

voltage supplied to an appliance by a port when the appliance is operating at a particular setting and the power control unit battery is at the typical battery discharge voltage

4 ~~System limits~~ Product components and characteristics

~~4.1 System description~~

4.1 Components

4.1.1 Overview

A stand-alone ~~lighting kit~~ renewable energy product typically comprises:

- The main components:
 - an energy source:
 - a) solar photovoltaic module (integrated, supported by or completely separate from the casing),
 - b) electromechanical charger (hand crank, pedal power, or other), and/or
 - c) general DC power input (normally used with a central charging station or AC-DC converters to charge via grid power).
 - one or several light sources (typically CFL or LED),
 - power control unit(s) (see 3.29), which can be integrated into the same casing as the light sources or in a separate enclosure,
 - battery/batteries, and
 - loads (optional), such as appliances (lighting, television, radio, fan, etc.), and load adapter cables (e.g. for mobile ~~phones~~ devices).

NOTE In more complex products, some loads can include their own battery and power control unit.

- The enclosure and other components:
 - casing or several casings (including some translucent parts in many cases),
 - circuits (battery charge and discharge controller, regulated voltage and current sources),
 - wiring to connect the circuits to each other and the main components,
 - fasteners to secure components in the casings,
 - switches for light control/selection,

- cables and connectors,
- protective devices,
- status indicators/user feedback,
- accessories (auxiliary power outlet, mobile ~~phone~~ device charging or other appliance interface, radio, fan, television set, etc.), and/or
- hardware for mounting.

Throughout this document, the terms "product" and "stand-alone renewable energy product" refer to the complete product or kit as described in 4.1.1.

4.1.2 Component categories

Components of stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products can be placed into ~~one of four~~ five categories based on the arrangement of components. The four general categories are fixed indoor, fixed outdoor, portable separate, and portable integrated; photovoltaic modules are in an additional, separate category. It is important to categorize components because components in different categories have different inherent utility to the user and will encounter different environmental conditions based on their design.

Different quality standards may apply to different categories.

Each ~~kit~~ product can contain components from multiple categories. Appliances included with the ~~kit~~ product may also be categorized according to this same system.

The first word in each category name refers to the portability of the system.

- Fixed components are designed for permanent or semi-permanent mounting and use in place. In addition to many large battery packs and installed light points, certain appliances, such as television sets, are typically considered to be fixed.
- Portable components are inherently portable and generally contain an internal energy source. For example, a stand-alone ~~lighting kit~~ renewable energy product can ~~be a portable component with the light source and battery permanently or temporarily joined~~ include a portable light with a battery that can be charged from the solar module or from another battery in a fixed enclosure.

Fixed components are further classified based on the expected use location:

- a) Fixed indoor components are not inherently portable and are used indoors. If a fixed indoor component is connected to a component that is intended to be used outdoors (such as a PV module), the cable connecting the two components shall be sufficiently long to place the outdoor component outdoors in an appropriate location while the indoor component remains indoors. Otherwise, the fixed outdoor category shall apply. See Figure 1 for an example.

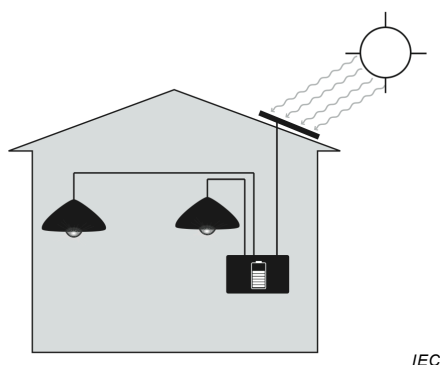


Figure 1 – Fixed indoor components and PV module – Example

- b) Fixed outdoor components are not inherently portable and are intended to be used outdoors, or are connected to components intended to be used outdoors by a cable of insufficient length that is too short to allow the component in question to be placed indoors. Fixed outdoor components may contain integrated PV modules; however, PV modules without additional components form their own category. See Figure 2 for an example.

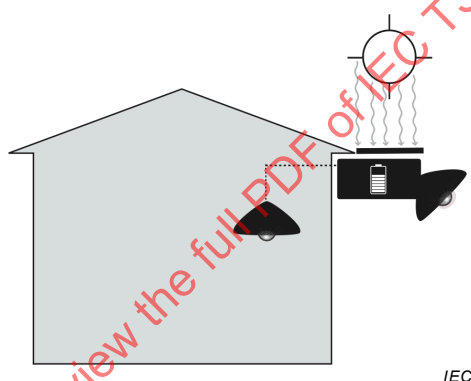


Figure 2 – Fixed outdoor components with an indoor light point – Example

Portable components are further classified by the presence or absence of an integrated solar module:

- c) Portable separate components are portable, with a battery and load permanently or temporarily joined. If the component is intended to be connected to a fixed outdoor or portable integrated component or a PV module, the cable connecting the two components shall be sufficiently long to place the outdoor component outdoors in an appropriate location while the indoor component remains indoors; otherwise, the portable integrated category shall apply. See Figure 3 for an example.

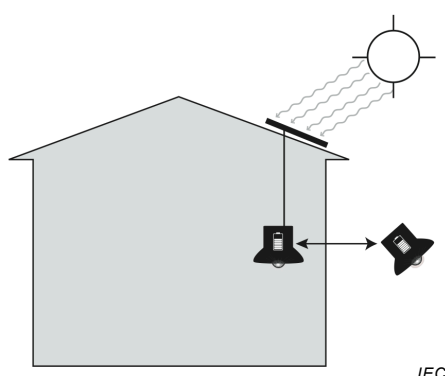


Figure 3 – Portable separate components – Example

- d) Portable integrated components are portable and are charged with a solar module that is integrated in the casing or is otherwise designed so that the whole component ~~shall be~~ is left outdoors to charge via the solar module. This includes portable components that are intended to be connected to fixed outdoor or portable integrated components, or a PV module, by a cable ~~of insufficient length~~ that is too short to allow the component in question to be placed indoors. Portable integrated components may contain PV modules; however, PV modules without additional components form their own category. See Figure 4 for an example.

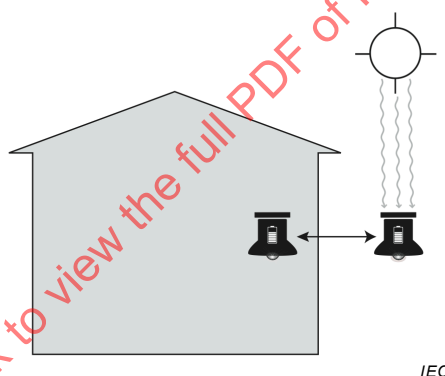


Figure 4 – Portable integrated components – Example

PV modules may be subjected to different standards for durability (including physical and water ingress protection), and are therefore considered a separate category:

- e) PV modules include one or more PV cells surrounded by encapsulating or laminating materials with a transparent glass or plastic covering, plus a junction box mounted on the back of the module for electrical connections. A PV module ~~may~~ can be surrounded by a frame, typically of metal or plastic, and ~~may~~ can include mounting brackets or other hardware. This category applies only to PV modules; assemblies containing one or more PV modules plus additional electrical or electronic components, such as circuit boards or batteries, shall be considered fixed outdoor components.

NOTE The requirement regarding assemblies containing PV modules is not intended to apply to PV modules with small circuit boards or discrete electronic components such as diodes installed in their junction boxes.

4.1.3 Lighting parts definitions

The portion of the ~~kit~~ product which provides lighting can also be divided into several subsystems, as defined below. The subsystems are nested beginning with the smallest subsystem and working down to complete ~~kits~~ product.

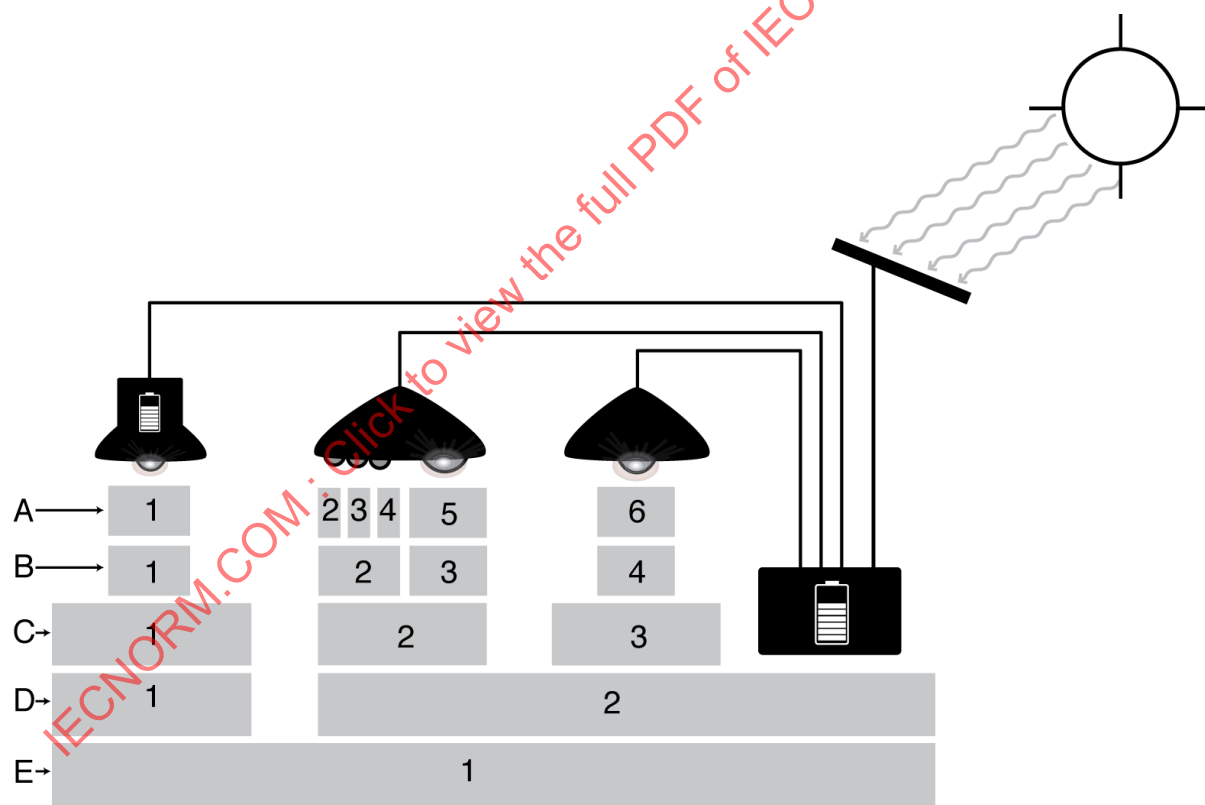
- a) Light source(s): individual LED, CFL, or other light emitting components.

- b) Array(s): single or grouped light sources that can be controlled independently from other arrays.
- c) Light point(s) or lighting appliance(s): house one or more arrays and can be moved with respect to other light points, if there are more than one.
- d) Lighting unit(s): stand-alone parts of the ~~lighting kit~~ product, each with an independent battery that powers one or more light points.

NOTE It is appropriate to categorize each lighting unit (as described in 4.1.2) separately, since the arrangement of battery and light point(s) can be different in different light units.

- e) ~~Lighting kit~~ Stand-alone renewable energy product: the overall package of integrated components, including one or several lighting units and potentially other loads or appliances.

Figure 5 below illustrates how a hypothetical ~~lighting kit~~ product can be subdivided and categorized. The levels of division are labelled with letters, corresponding to the descriptions above. There are six light sources (A) in this ~~lighting kit~~ product divided among four arrays (B). Two of the three light points (C) have one array; the third light point (in the middle – C2) has two arrays. Note that one of the arrays – the one with three light sources – is turned off and the other is on. There are two light units (D). The light unit on the left (D1) can be categorized as portable separate; the other light unit (D2) can be categorized as fixed indoors. Both units are included in a single ~~lighting kit~~ product (E). Note that although only lights are illustrated below, other appliances are often included ~~in~~ as part of the ~~lighting kit~~ product.



IEC

Figure 5 – Division of a ~~lighting kit~~ product into subsystems – Illustrative example

4.1.4 Appliance definitions

Some products may include or advertise compatibility with one or more appliances, such as lights, radios, and mobile devices. Two categories of appliances are addressed in this document:

- Included appliances are packaged with and sold as part of the product, so their performance (e.g., power consumption) can be measured directly by the test laboratory.

- Advertised appliances are not included as part of the product but are mentioned in the accompanying advertising material, such as the product packaging or the manufacturer's website. This advertising can be a simple statement that the appliance can be used with the product or an estimate of the run time or service provided by the appliance with a full battery or after a day of solar charging. Methods are provided for evaluating these claims even though the appliances are not provided to the test laboratory.

In addition, appliances can be categorized by how they are connected to the other components of the product:

- Removable appliances can be powered or charged from the product by plugging a cable into a port, and can be disconnected when not in use.
- Built-in appliances are integrated into another component of the product so that they are not intended to be removed by the end user. These appliances include built-in radios and lights. The following are also considered built-in appliances for the purposes:
 - appliances (such as light points) connected to the product by a permanently attached cable that is not intended to be removed by the end user;
 - appliances (such as light points) that can be removed, but that depend on a circuit or assembly internal to another part of the product for their functionality. For example, a light point where some or all of the driver or ballast circuit is internal to the power control unit of the product is considered a built-in appliance. In some cases, such appliances can be tested as removable appliances with some modifications to the test procedures; see EE.4.2.5.

In some cases, an appliance can be considered both "built-in" and "removable." For example, a product could have external lights that can be plugged into specially designated ports with brightness controls or into general-purpose appliance ports. These appliances may be tested as built-in appliances or removable appliances; the decision should be made based on how the appliance is likely to be used most often. It is not necessary to test such appliances using both sets of test methods (for built-in and removable appliances).

Removable appliances can be further divided into appliances with and without internal batteries. Different test methods for power consumption and voltage compatibility apply to these two categories. (The term "appliance with internal battery" in this document does not refer to built-in appliances.)

4.1.5 Additional system elements

In addition to technical elements, a system can also include:

- packaging with information about the product,
- user's manual(s),
- various advertising for the product across media: print, radio, television, internet, and others, ~~and/or~~
- warranty support from the manufacturer, and/or
- hardware for mounting the PV module ~~or outdoor~~ and other components.

4.2 System measurements and observations

4.2.1 General

Subclause 4.2 describes aspects of an off-grid lighting product that can be measured and/or observed to ascertain its quality and performance. The aspects are grouped into categories, and each aspect begins with a description of its relevance. ~~The aspects can be measured and/or observed using test procedures, which are generally classified as "A" or "B" Class A test procedures will generally result in measurements that are more accurate or less subjective than class B procedures, but class A procedures are also generally more costly to implement. The appropriateness of class A or class B procedures depends on the particular~~

~~aspect and context of the testing. A class C procedure is specified for selected procedures that may be done with "field modifications" (see Annex AA).~~ The description of each aspect concludes with a description of the result from the test procedure, the units, and an example result. In some cases, multiple pieces of information are grouped in a single aspect for clarity and concision.

4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects

4.2.2.1 Arrangement of components

The arrangement of components is a critical aspect to observe because it determines the product category. Different arrangements will offer different utility to the end user.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c)~~ Result: qualitative description of each separate electronic enclosure and what is housed in or mounted on each.

~~d)~~ Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE Enclosure A contains the battery and has a gooseneck light point protruding from the top. Enclosure B is a remote lighting point with ambient, omnidirectional LEDs mounted on the outside; it is connected to Enclosure A with a 5 m cable. A solar module with a 6 m cable ~~for connection~~ powers Enclosure A.

4.2.2.2 Charging system information

This notes all the available options for charging the device. The key items to note are whether the device can be charged by "central" charging (e.g. via electric grid connection or at a central charging station), "independent" charging (e.g. via an included photovoltaic or electromechanical generator), or both. The available charging options can help determine the utility of the device for users based on the performance aspects (see 4.2.8).

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,

~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~c)~~ Result (for each charging option): charger type; central or independent.

~~d)~~ Units: qualitative type.

EXAMPLE Two charging options: independent solar charging via the included module, and central grid charging via an auxiliary input designed for use with mobile phone chargers (not included).

4.2.2.3 Lighting system information

This describes the types of light sources used in the product and their arrangement. This is important for understanding the general product design.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,

~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~c)~~ Result: qualitative description of the type, number, and arrangement of light sources.

~~d)~~ Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE See 4.1.3.

4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information

This describes the type and number of energy storage systems included in the product.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,

~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~c)~~ Result: the type and number of batteries in the system.

~~d)~~ Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE Unit A has a 3,7 V lithium-ion battery with a rating of 2,0 Ah; Unit B has a 3,7 V lithium-ion battery with a rating of 1,0 Ah.

4.2.2.5 Battery easy replaceability

This is an assessment of whether a low-skill technician can easily replace the battery with only a screwdriver (i.e. no soldering). It is important for considering the relevance of battery replacement information. ~~Some batteries have longer lifetimes than others, so replaceability can be less important.~~

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Result:~~ a yes or no result on whether it is "easy" to replace the battery.

~~d) Units:~~ yes/no.

~~EXAMPLE Yes, battery is easily replaceable.~~

4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects

These are the aspects of the battery(-ies) that are important for understanding selection of replacement batteries.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,

~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.

~~c) Result (for each battery present):~~ battery chemistry; nominal voltage; package type; package size; connection type.

~~d) Units:~~ qualitative type.

EXAMPLE A sealed lead-acid 4 V prismatic package, 20 mm × 20 mm × 60 mm, wire lead connections.

4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information

Information about the packaging, user's manual, and other consumer-facing information helps establish a baseline for comparing measured values in truth-in-advertising assessments. Certain programmes require particular information to be included in the manual, such as instructions for end-of-life disposal, particularly for batteries and other potentially hazardous components; thorough documentation of the packaging, user's manual, and other consumer-facing information allows compliance with these requirements to be assessed.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Result:~~ there are five types of result:

- 1) photographic documentation of the packaging and manual (or digital copies of the original proofs);
- 2) notes on the type of manual and which languages are included;
- 3) description of the method or pathway for replacing components, including the battery;
- 4) specifications of components that could require replacement (fuses, batteries, PV);
- 5) instructions for PV and product installation and operation.

~~d) Units:~~ qualitative type and photographs.

~~EXAMPLE [Photographs attached to test reports] "The user's manual is a single sheet included in the package and includes pictograms with explanations in Hindi, English, French, and Swahili."~~

4.2.2.8 Warranty information

The terms and duration of warranty coverage provided to end users are important factors for engendering confidence in stand-alone off-grid lighting and trying to prevent early failure. In

practice, servicing warranties is highly variable depending on the structure of supply and service chains.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- ~~c)~~ Result: detailed warranty terms and a "concise" version that highlights the key points of coverage and duration.
- ~~d)~~ Units: qualitative ~~type~~ description.

EXAMPLE Detailed warranty terms are documented in scanned attachments to test report. Coverage is against manufacturing defects or under normal use conditions. The product in general is covered for ~~6~~ 24 months from the time of purchase; the PV module is warranted for ~~2~~ 5 years.

4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information

This notes all the auxiliary outlets and ports present on the product. The inclusion of USB ports, outlets or mobile ~~phone~~ ~~device~~ adapters can be an important purchasing factor for a consumer.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- ~~c)~~ Result: list of included auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters, including receptacle type and nominal voltage.
- ~~d)~~ Units: qualitative ~~type~~ description.

EXAMPLE The product ~~has a USB port with mobile phone charging capability and a radio~~ includes two 12 V ports with barrel jacks (5,5 mm outer diameter; 2,5 mm pin diameter) and three 5 V USB ports (type A receptacle).

4.2.2.10 Appliances information

This notes all the appliances included with the product and all appliances the product is advertised to support. Some products include appliances such as radios. Others include advertising stating that they support certain appliances or making claims as to how long they can power certain appliances.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- ~~c)~~ Result: list of included appliances and list of claims related to supporting appliances.
- ~~d)~~ Units: qualitative ~~type~~ description.

EXAMPLE ~~The product includes a radio and states that it can "charge a radio that runs for 12 h".~~

4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results

This incorporates various other important results obtained from visual screening (Annex F), including, but not limited to, component dimensions, component masses, the number of light output settings, and provided specifications.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- ~~c)~~ Result: various results including qualitative descriptions and quantitative measurements.
- ~~d)~~ Units: qualitative descriptions and quantitative measurements.

EXAMPLE ~~(for one result) The product's lamp unit and control/battery enclosure have masses of 0,3 kg and 1,5 kg, respectively.~~

4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects

4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure

This provides a description of the product enclosure's ability to keep out water in terms of IP class. For components intended to be used and/or charged outside, water protection is important for product function as well as user safety.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or the alternative methods if the alternative method results are unequivocal.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (second digit) and a description of degree of water protection provided by enclosure.
- ~~d~~c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The portable lamp included with the product passes IP x3. The ~~product's~~ lamp's enclosure contains tight fitting components, all of which have gaskets to prevent water intrusion. The battery, charge controller and TV are all fixed indoor components that do not require water ingress protection.

4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage

This provides a description of any drainage means incorporated into a product and/or circuit board protection methods used in the product. The incorporation of drainage or circuit board protection is crucial for products intended to be portable or used outdoors that have enclosures providing little to no water intrusion protection.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening combined with Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: qualitative description of drainage or circuit protection methods used.
- ~~d~~c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product has a conformal coating on its circuit board as well as drainage holes in the base of the enclosure to allow drainage of collected water.

4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall

This combines the protection afforded by the enclosure, circuit protection, and consumer labelling to assess the overall protection from water exposure.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex V: level of water protection.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: descriptive assessment of exposure protection by enclosure only, technical means, and overall system. The assessment categories are "no protection," "occasional rain," "frequent rain," "permanent rooftop installation for PV modules," and "permanent outdoor exposure."
- ~~d~~c) Units: qualitative type.

EXAMPLE Enclosure only: no protection. Technical means: occasional rain. Overall: occasional rain.

4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module

This provides a description of an external solar module's ability to keep out water in terms of IP class. (If the solar module is integrated into the product enclosure, then 4.2.3.1 already covers the solar module.) Solar modules need to be left outside to collect solar energy; therefore, water protection is important for solar module function as well as user safety.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.4) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test.~~

~~e~~b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (second digit) and a description of degree of water protection.

~~d~~c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product's solar module passes IPx4; the solar module is well sealed, providing an adequate level of protection against water ingress.

4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection

This provides a description of the degree of protection from the intrusion of foreign objects a component's enclosure provides in terms of IP class. Physical ingress protection is important for user safety as well as product functionality.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.3) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test.~~

~~e~~b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (first digit) and description of degree of physical ingress protection.

~~d~~c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product components pass IP 2x; the product enclosure's components fit together well, with vents smaller than 12,5 mm.

4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module

This provides a description of an external solar module's ability to prevent the intrusion of foreign objects in terms of IP class (if the solar module is integrated into the product enclosure, then 4.2.3.5 already covers the solar module). Solar modules need to be left outside to collect solar energy; therefore, physical ingress protection is important for solar module function as well as user safety.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.4) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test.~~

~~e~~b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (first digit) and description of degree of physical ingress protection.

~~d~~c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product's solar module is estimated to pass IP 3x; the solar module is well sealed so that only small particles could intrude.

4.2.3.7 Drop resistance

This provides an evaluation of a product's robustness and ability to withstand being dropped. Drop resistance is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction in portable components.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~e~~b) Result: pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.

~~d~~c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE When dropped, the product stopped working and its glass LED cover shattered, presenting a safety hazard to the user. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety hazard: fail.

4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's gooseneck or other moving part's robustness and ability to withstand being torqued through its expected range of motion. Gooseneck and moving part durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c)~~ Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- ~~d)~~ Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After the gooseneck/moving part test, the LEDs worked properly but there was visible damage (a cracked housing) that did not pose a hazard. Functional: pass. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.9 Connector durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's connectors' robustness and ability to withstand plug cycling. Connector durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c)~~ Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- ~~d)~~ Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After 400 cycles in the connector test, the PV module's barrel plug socket detached from the DUT enclosure, rendering the PV module connector unusable. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.10 Switch durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's switches' robustness and ability to withstand switch cycling. Switch durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c)~~ Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- ~~d)~~ Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After 600 cycles in the switch test, the ~~DUT's~~ light switch stopped turning on the DUT. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's strain reliefs' robustness and ability to withstand being pulled. Strain relief durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c)~~ Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- ~~d)~~ Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE The ~~DUT's~~ strain reliefs all withstood the strain relief test without incurring any damage. Functional: pass. Damage: pass. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.12 Wiring quality

This provides a qualitative evaluation of a product's wiring quality, including (but not limited to) neatness and connection quality.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: a qualitative description of wiring quality.
- ~~d~~c) Units: qualitative description and number of failures with respect to key indicators.

EXAMPLE The ~~DUT's~~ ~~product's~~ wires are neatly arranged (i.e. not tangled or wrapped around one another) and the solder joints are of good quality. No bad joints, pinched wires, or other poor wiring indicators.

4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy

This provides a quantitative evaluation of a product's battery discharge-recharge protection strategy / algorithm, which is important for battery longevity as well as user safety.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex S: charge controller behaviour test or Annex FF: appliance tests
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: deep discharge and overvoltage protection voltages.
- ~~d~~c) Units: quantitative description.

EXAMPLE ~~The DUT has a deep discharge protection voltage of 1,82 V/cell and an overvoltage protection voltage of 2,4 V/cell.~~

4.2.4 Lighting durability aspects

4.2.4.1 500 h lumen maintenance

This is a measure of the amount of light degradation after 500 h of operation at a constant voltage, which can provide valuable insight into the quality of the LEDs and/or the ~~DUT's~~ ~~product's~~ circuitry.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex J: lumen maintenance test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: percentage of lumen output maintained after 500 h of constant operation.
- ~~d~~c) Units: percentage (%).

EXAMPLE ~~The DUT maintained 96 % of its original lumen output after 500 h of operation.~~

4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance

This is a measure of the amount of light degradation after 1 000 h and 2 000 h of operation at a constant voltage, which can provide valuable insight into the quality of the LEDs and/or the ~~DUT's~~ ~~product's~~ circuitry.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex J: lumen maintenance test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c~~b) Result: percentage of lumen output maintained after 1 000 h and 2 000 h of constant operation.
- ~~d~~c) Units: percentage (%).

EXAMPLE ~~The DUT maintained 96 % and 93 % of its original lumen output after 1 000 h and 2 000 h of operation, respectively.~~

4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability

These are additional checks of durability for fluorescent lights that account for their unique characteristics.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Cycling test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- b) Result: a pass or fail for the cycling tests of IEC TS 62257-12-1.
- ~~d~~c) Units: pass or fail.

~~EXAMPLE The DUT passed the cycling tests of IEC 62257-12-1.~~

4.2.5 Battery performance aspects

4.2.5.1 Battery capacity

This is a measure of the quantity of electricity (electric charge), usually expressed in ampere-hours (Ah), which a fully charged battery can deliver under specified conditions, which affects the run time of products.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex K: battery test (all chemistries), ~~IEC 61951-1:2013, 7.3.2, for nickel-cadmium batteries; IEC 61951-2:2011, 7.3, for nickel-metal hydride batteries; or IEC 61960:2011, 7.3.1, for lithium-based batteries~~
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.
- ~~e~~b) Result: capacity of the battery at a particular discharge rate.
- ~~d~~c) Units: milliampere-hours (mAh) at a discharge rate expressed ~~as the fraction of the battery capacity that is used each hour~~ in terms of I_t A (as defined in K.4.1).

EXAMPLE ~~3 500 mAh~~ 3,5 Ah at 0,2 I_t A.

4.2.5.2 Battery round-trip energy efficiency

This is a measure of how efficient the ~~DUT's~~ battery is at storing energy to deliver for later use.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex K: battery test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~e~~b) Result: storage efficiency of the battery pack.
- ~~d~~c) Units: percentage (%).

EXAMPLE ~~95 %.~~

4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability

This is a measure of battery capacity degradation from storage, which can indicate batteries that could degrade prematurely under typical use.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex BB: battery durability test.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~e~~b) Result: percent capacity loss from storage.
- ~~d~~c) Units: percentage (%).

EXAMPLE ~~The battery's capacity loss from storage is 90 %.~~

4.2.5.4 Battery nominal voltage

This is important for matching to the other components and determines, along with the battery ampere-hour capacity, the energy capacity of the battery. It depends on the battery chemistry

(what materials are used to store energy) and the number of electrochemical cells that are in series.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening,
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s):~~ Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.
- ~~c) Result:~~ nominal voltage of the battery pack.
- ~~d) Units:~~ voltage (V).

~~EXAMPLE 3,6 V.~~

4.2.6 Solar module aspects

4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters

These are the key parameters describing solar module performance at standard test conditions (STC: AM 1,5, 25 °C cell temperature, 1 000 W/m² irradiance) and typical module operating temperature (TMOT: AM 1,5, 50 °C cell temperature, 1 000 W/m² irradiance).

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex Q: photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test, IEC 60904-1.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex Q: outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.~~
- ~~c) Result (for both STC and TMOT):~~
 - 1) Open circuit voltage (V_{oc}).
 - 2) Short circuit current (I_{sc}).
 - 3) Maximum power voltage (V_{mpp}).
 - 4) Maximum power current (I_{mpp}).
 - 5) Peak power (P_{mpp}).
 - 6) Voltage temperature coefficient (~~not dependent on STC nor TMOT~~ relative to the open-circuit voltage at STC).
- ~~d) Units:~~ volts (V), amperes (A), watts (W), per degree Celsius (1/°C).

EXAMPLE STC values: $V_{oc} = 7,5 \text{ V}$, $I_{sc} = 0,55 \text{ A}$, $V_{mpp} = 5,8 \text{ V}$, $I_{mpp} = 0,50 \text{ A}$, and $P_{mpp} = 2,9 \text{ W}$. The module's voltage temperature coefficient is $-0,004 \text{ 2/°C}$.

4.2.6.2 Cable length

The length of solar module cables and other cables connected to fixed outdoor components are important because it is one aspect that determines the product category; a minimum length is typically specified for products to "qualify" as having separate PV modules to ensure that a user can place the solar module, or other component, outdoors while the other components remain indoors. This has implications for the degree of water protection in quality standards.

- a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- ~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~
- ~~c) Result:~~ There are two main outputs:
 - 1) the length of ~~a solar module cable that is useful for separating the solar module from the enclosure that contains the battery being charged~~ any cables that connect a portable component or fixed indoor component to a solar module; and
 - 2) the length of ~~the cable between any fixed outdoor component and any other component~~ any cables that connect any fixed outdoor or portable integrated component to any other component (other than another fixed outdoor component).
- ~~d) Units:~~ metres (m).

~~EXAMPLE 3,5 m.~~

4.2.7 Electrical characteristics

4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility

This provides an assessment of whether an included appliance can safely and properly operate over the entire set of operating conditions of the DUT, including discharging with a deeply discharged battery and charging with a nearly full battery.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex EE: assessment of DC ports, or Annex FF: appliance tests.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c)~~ Result: pass or fail for functionality, damage, and safety.

~~d)~~ Units: pass/fail; qualitative description.

~~EXAMPLE The DUT remained functional after the test and no damage or safety hazard was present.~~

4.2.7.2 Power consumption

The power consumed by an appliance or lighting appliance in use is an important metric for off-grid applications in which the supply of energy is limited. The power consumption is measured in order to calculate the run time for systems with included appliances. Appliances with internal batteries will have a power consumption when in use, and a different power consumption when charging; the latter is measured in the appliance charging efficiency test.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex FF: appliance tests.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c)~~ Result: DC power.

~~d)~~ Units: watts (W).

~~EXAMPLE 1,50 W.~~

4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection

This provides an assessment of the system's PV overvoltage protection, output overload protection, and safeguards against miswiring in systems that include ports or outlets.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex DD: protection tests,

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.~~

~~c)~~ Result: a pass or fail result on whether the unit had adequate protection, functioned, or showed damage, fault indications or safety hazards after tests. Tables with quantitative and qualitative results of the voltage range and miswiring protection tests.

~~d)~~ Units: volts (V), pass or fail results on whether the unit had adequate protection, functioned, or showed damage, fault indications or safety hazards after test.

~~EXAMPLE The DUT uses appropriately sized fuses to provide adequate circuit protection. Spare fuses are included and the fuse size is noted on the product casing.~~

4.2.7.4 Battery-charging circuit efficiency

The battery-charging circuit efficiency, or generator-to-battery charging efficiency, is a measure of how efficient the DUT electronics are at feeding generated energy into the battery.

a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test,

b) Result: battery-charging circuit efficiency.

c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.7.5 DC ports

This provides an assessment of the system's DC ports.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex EE: assessment of DC ports.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Result: minimum, typical, and maximum port voltages, tables and plots of voltage, current, power and efficiency of each port.~~

~~d) Units: volts (V), amperes (A), watts (W), percentage (%).~~

4.2.7.6 Appliance charging efficiency

The charging efficiency and power consumed by an appliance during charging is an important metric for use in off-grid applications in which the supply of energy is limited. The charging efficiency is measured for appliances with internal batteries charging from the main unit. The power consumption during charging is measured in order to calculate the run time for systems with included appliances that have internal batteries.

a) Test procedure(s): Annex FF: appliance tests.

b) Result: appliance charging efficiency, DC power.

c) Units: percentage (%), watts (W).

4.2.8 Performance aspects

4.2.8.1 General

Energy availability, component run times and light output are key elements of performance for stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products. Some of the aspects listed below will be different for different light settings and appliance combinations.

4.2.8.2 Daily energy service

The daily energy service is the duration of service provided to end users after one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. The daily energy service depends on the system-level performance for a particular light setting and combination of appliances.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, Annex GG: energy service calculations.

~~b) Class B test Standards(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Result: watt-hours per day of energy available after a battery is charged from empty for one standard solar day.~~

~~d) Units: watt-hours (Wh).~~

~~EXAMPLE – 60 Wh/day.~~

4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time

The solar-day run time is the duration of service provided to end users from one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Class C test procedure: Annex AA: field testing methods.~~

~~d~~b) Result: hours of operation to 70 % of the initial brightness after the battery is charged ~~from empty~~ for one standard solar day.

~~e~~c) Units: hours (h).

~~EXAMPLE 4,5 h.~~

4.2.8.4 Solar-day appliance run time

The solar-day run time is the duration of service provided to end users from one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~e~~b) Result: hours of operation after the battery is charged ~~from empty~~ for one standard solar day.

~~d~~c) Units: hours (h).

~~EXAMPLE 4,5 h.~~

4.2.8.5 Solar charging time

The solar charging time is the duration of solar charging required for the product to receive a full charge. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.

b) Result: hours of solar charging required for the product's battery(-ies) to receive a full charge from empty to full.

c) Units: hours (h).

4.2.8.6 ~~Lighting~~ Main unit full-battery run time

The ~~main unit~~ full-battery run time is the duration of service provided to end users from a fully charged battery and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. ~~Regardless of the charging method, the full battery run time is a relevant metric. For products that recharge centrally, it represents their hours of autonomy until the product shall be returned to a charging station (and potentially a fee shall be paid). For solar-charged products, it represents the ability to store excess energy for a rainy day. For electromechanically-charged products, it represents the maximum period the product can be operated in between charges.~~ This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the services that can be provided by the product's main battery. If a product is submitted with no lighting appliances, other included or generic appliances may be used to determine the main unit's full-battery run time.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test, alone or in conjunction with Annex GG: energy service calculations.

~~b) Class B test Standards(s): n/a.~~

~~c) Class C test procedure: Annex AA: field testing methods.~~

~~d~~b) Result: hours of operation to 70 % of the initial brightness when beginning with a fully charged battery; sometimes also known as "autonomous run time."

~~e~~c) Units: hours (h).

~~EXAMPLE 9,3 h.~~

4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time

The appliance full-battery run time is the duration of service provided to end-users from a fully charged appliance battery, such as a lantern, radio, fan or TV with an internal battery. This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the services that can be provided by the appliance once it receives full charge from the main system.

a) Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test or Annex FF: appliance tests (measurement according to Clause FF.9 or calculation according to FF.6.8.5)

b) Result: hours of operation to the run time endpoint after the battery is fully charged.

c) Units: hours (h)

4.2.8.8 Grid-charge-run-time energy

The grid-charge-run-time energy is the-run-time energy delivered to the battery in an 8 h period for DUTs that are centrally charged (i.e. with a central charging station or the grid). This is an important metric because it provides the expected run time after a full day of grid charging.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex O: grid charge test.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c~~b) Result: ~~hours of operation to 70 % of the initial brightness after the battery is grid charged from empty~~ energy delivered to the battery in 8 h.

~~d~~c) Units: watt-hours (Wh).

~~EXAMPLE 6,3 h.~~

4.2.8.9 Electromechanical-charge-ratio charger power or energy output

~~The electromechanical charge ratio is the response factor for electromechanical (i.e. dynamo) charging — a ratio of run time to charging time (i.e. with an electromechanical charger that is included with the device and not at a central electromechanical charging station). The electromechanical charging is done at a controlled rate. This is an important metric because it allows one to estimate the duration of user effort required each day for a given level of service.~~

The electromechanical charger power output is an important metric because it allows one to estimate the duration of user effort required each day for a given level of service for an electromechanically charged product (e.g. one with a hand crank or bicycle pedals). In some products, as detailed in Annex P, energy is a more appropriate metric than power.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex P: electromechanical charge test.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c~~b) Result: ~~ratio of time of operation to charging time~~ power output of the electromechanical charger.

~~d~~c) Units: ~~unitless~~ watts (W) or watt-hours (Wh).

~~EXAMPLE 12 min run time per 1 min of charging time.~~

4.2.8.10 Standby loss

The standby loss measurement quantifies the current drawn by a DUT when not in use. If the standby loss is substantial, it can affect the use of the DUT.

a) Test procedure(s): Annex S: charge controller behaviour test.

b) Result: average current over 10 min period.

c) Units: amperes (A).

4.2.9 Light output aspects

4.2.9.1 Average Luminous flux output

Average Luminous flux output is the light output of a DUT when it is operated at the ~~standard operating~~ typical battery discharge voltage or when an individual lighting appliance is measured at the ~~typical port~~ appliance operating voltage. This is a key metric that compares the overall light output of DUTs.

~~a) Class A test procedure(s): CIE 084, CIE 127, IESNA LM-78-07, or IESNA LM-79-08.~~

~~ba) Class B~~ Test procedure(s): Annex I: light output test.

~~c) Class C test procedure(s): Annex AA: field testing methods.~~

~~db)~~ Result: average luminous flux.

~~ec)~~ Units: lumens (lm).

~~EXAMPLE 95,6 lm.~~

4.2.9.2 Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles

The full width half maximum angle is a metric used to understand the light distribution of a DUT and is the total included angle for which the illumination is greater than ~~or equal to~~ half the illumination at the brightest point in the plane.

~~a) Class A test procedure(s): CIE 084, CIE 127, IESNA LM-79-08.~~

~~ba) Class B~~ Test procedure(s): Annex T: light distribution test.

~~cb)~~ Result: vertical and horizontal FWHM angles.

~~dc)~~ Units: degrees (°).

~~EXAMPLE The DUT's horizontal and vertical FWHM angles are both 65°.~~

4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics

A light distribution is the illuminance "map" of a DUT. This metric is useful for determining the utility with respect to task lighting. The test is done with the DUT operating at the average operating point from the full-battery run time test.

~~a) Class A test procedure(s): CIE 084, CIE 127, IESNA LM-79-08.~~

~~ba) Class B~~ Test procedure(s): Annex T: light distribution test.

~~c) Class C test procedure(s): Annex AA: field testing methods.~~

~~db)~~ Result: constant-voltage usable area at a specified distance, and illuminance on a work surface of 0,3 m × 0,4 m.

NOTE The work surface dimensions were selected to correspond to two adjacent sheets of A4 paper.

~~ec)~~ Units: square metres (m²) and lux (lx).

EXAMPLE The ~~DUT's~~ usable area at a distance of 0,75 m is 0,76 m² and the ~~DUT's~~ work surface illuminance is 40 lux.

4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics

The colour characteristics of light include the colour rendering index (CRI) and the correlated colour temperature (CCT).

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex I: light output test.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~cb)~~ Result: CRI value and colour temperature.

~~d~~c) Units: CRI is unitless and the colour temperature is in kelvins (K).

~~EXAMPLE The CRI is 80 and the colour temperature is 7 000 K.~~

~~4.2.10 Battery charging circuit efficiency~~

~~The battery charging circuit efficiency, or generator to battery charging efficiency, is a measure of how efficient the DUT electronics are at feeding generated energy into the battery.~~

~~a) Class A test procedure(s): IEC 62509.~~

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test.~~

~~c) Result: battery charging circuit efficiency.~~

~~d) Units: percentage (%).~~

~~EXAMPLE 90 %.~~

4.2.10 Self-certification aspects

4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information

Manufacturer-reported product and manufacturer information is important for tracking purposes as well as for ensuring the test lab has up-to-date product information.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c~~b) Result: various qualitative and quantitative information.

~~d~~c) Units: qualitative and quantitative.

~~EXAMPLE The product's free-on-board price is USD 30. It is sold in Kenya and India, etc.~~

4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage

Warranty coverage goes beyond the terms of a warranty and provides detail on coverage in a particular location. It is typically only provided in cases where it is necessary to verify coverage in a particular town or region.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c~~b) Result: qualitative description.

~~d~~c) Units: qualitative description.

~~EXAMPLE The support in [region name] is provided by a small network of technicians who have been trained to repair products by [manufacturer or distributor name]. For repairs that are beyond the scope of their capabilities, replacement products are provided. The consumers in [region name] can access warranty service by dialling a phone number that is on a sticker placed on the original packaging.~~

4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications

Third-party marks and certifications (e.g., UL or ISO) can be an important aspect in the eyes of consumers and investors, alike.

a) ~~Class A~~ Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

~~b) Class B test procedure(s): n/a.~~

~~c~~b) Result: qualitative marks and certifications.

~~d~~c) Units: qualitative ~~type~~ description.

~~EXAMPLE ISO 9001 certified.~~

4.2.10.4 PAYG manufacturer declaration

In cases where products are pay-as-you-go (PAYG) or fee-for-service enabled, an additional declaration form shall be submitted that provides more information on the PAYG aspects of the product. The PAYG declaration form also serves as an affirmation from the manufacturer that their product meets specific standards (e.g., that the solar module will still charge the battery when the product is in a "locked" state).

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: qualitative marks and certifications.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

4.3 Constructions not specifically covered

If it is evident from the design and construction of the stand-alone renewable energy product that a particular test is not applicable, the test is either not made or reasonable adjustments may be made to apply the test to the product. Any modifications shall provide a level of accuracy equivalent to the original method and shall be fit for the intended use. All modifications shall be documented in the test report. The need for additional detailed requirements to cope with new situations should be brought promptly to the attention of the appropriate committee.

5 Product specification

5.1 General

Quality standards and warranty requirements (Figure 6) are used to interpret the measurements and observations made about a product. Together they form a product specification.



Figure 6 – The two components of a product specification

- Quality standards set a minimum level of durability and protect buyers and users from false advertising claims.
- Warranty requirements set a minimum level of user protection from early failure.

Each criterion in a specification refers to a particular aspect of the product, as listed in 4.2, and requires a minimum level of quality, service, or performance.

The standards and requirements should be appropriate for the goals of the organization or individual who is using them as a framework for quality assurance and should consider the following factors:

- availability of products on the market with the necessary quality and performance;
- ability of buyers to pay for the products;
- diversity of end user needs;
- tolerance for manufacturing variation.

Clause 5 describes the framework for standards and requirements in general and offers insights on the best practices for creating a product specification. It includes a template

product specification followed by guidance on completing each section. ~~Annex A presents an example specification for off-grid lighting market support programme qualification.~~

5.2 Applications

Product specifications that include some combination of quality standards and warranty requirements can support a broad range of quality assurance needs. Table 1 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 1 – Applications of product specifications

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying 4.3
General market support	Use quality standards and general warranty requirements to qualify for institutional market support. Use quality standards to qualify for "verified product" programs. Use quality standards and other requirements to qualify for investment or financing.
Manufacturing/distribution	For manufacturers: incorporate quality standards from market support programmes or distributors in the design and production QC processes. For distributors: set minimum quality standards and warranty requirements for products to identify suppliers.
Bulk procurement	Set minimum quality standards and warranty requirements for products to qualify in a request for offers. If the project is in a specific location, the warranty requirements may also include specific levels of service in that particular area.
Trade regulation	Set minimum quality standards for tax exemption or customs.

5.3 Quality assurance principles

The framework for considering quality standards and warranty requirements presented in this document is designed to support broad types of programmes and institutions in the off-grid lighting market. The following key principles guide the framework.

- Balance quality and affordability for price-sensitive buyers – it does not matter how well products perform if the target users cannot afford them.
- Encourage innovation and technological diversity. Wherever possible, be open-ended in the technical approaches that are allowed.
- Empower buyers to choose the right product for their needs and budget by focusing product specifications and communication on outcomes for end users.
- Use low-cost, rigorous, targeted tests to match the general affordability requirements for the market and accommodate both incremental and innovative changes to product design. The tests should be feasible for use by a broad set of potential users.
- Focus quality standards on elements of a product that are difficult for typical buyers to assess themselves, like truth-in-advertising and durability.
- Focus warranty requirements on providing a baseline of support.

5.4 Product specification framework description

5.4.1 General

Subclause 5.4 describes a framework for creating product specification documents for off-grid lighting. First, a blank specification (5.4.2) is provided that lists all the pieces that may be specified. Next, 5.4.3 describes guidelines for setting tolerances in a product specification. Finally, the main sections in a specification are described in more detail with notes and guidance (5.4.4, 5.4.5).

An example product specification for general market support programmes is in Annex A.

A product specification has five parts:

- a) Scope: defines the applicability and use of the quality standards.
- b) Test requirements: defines requirements for test result validity.
- c) Product category requirements: unambiguously defines the categories that may be referenced later.
- d) Quality standards: lists quality-related aspects and minimum or required results for each aspect with a tolerance; may be subdivided by product category.
- e) Warranty requirements: lists requirements for minimum levels of warranty support.

5.4.2 Product specification template

5.4.2.1 General

Subclause 5.4.2 is a blank, rough template for setting quality standards and warranty requirements to support the goals of a programme or institution. Note that in many applications certain criteria or entire categories of criteria do not apply and should be removed. Text in *italics* is intended for replacement and describes what should go in each space.

5.4.2.2 Scope

Describe the intended use of the product specification. Describe the contents in general, and provide guidance on how to use the document.

5.4.2.3 Test requirements

Specify the level of testing that is required. Typically this is quality test method (QTM) testing (see Clause 6).

Describe which tests and standards apply to each appliance type included with a product. Describe if any external test results (such as test results from other IEC standards) could be used in place of results from this document.

Describe any product sampling requirements for qualification testing.

Specify the number of light output settings required to be measured for products with multiple settings. Typically, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting.

5.4.2.4 Product category requirements

Describe which product categories (see 4.1.2) are covered/allowed.

Describe any other requirements or eligibility criteria for products that are categorical (e.g. shall be solar charged, shall be ~~plug-and-play, shall be~~ low-voltage, ~~batteries shall be replaceable~~).

Qualification as a "separate" PV module requires meeting the criteria listed in Table 2:

Table 2 – Qualification as separate PV module

Criterion	Aspect(s)	Required value
PV module cable length	4.2.6.2 Cable length	<i>Define the length in metres that is required for qualification as a separate PV module.</i>

5.4.2.5 Quality standards

The product shall meet each of the criteria listed in the truth-in-advertising (Table 3), safety and durability (Table 4), and end user support (Table 5) tables.

Table 3 – Truth-in-advertising tolerance

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Requirement
System performance tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9 Light output aspects Others, if applicable	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
System components tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.6 Solar module aspects 4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.5 DC ports Others, if applicable	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
Other numeric ratings tolerance	Multiple	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
Overall truth-in-advertising statement	Multiple	<i>Include an overall description of the requirements for truth in advertising that are not covered by the requirements above.</i>

Table 4 – Safety and durability standards

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category (form factor and/or technology)	Requirement
Level of water exposure protection (overall, technical, or enclosure-only)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module	Category 1	<i>Define level of protection in terms of water protection integrated assessment: No protection, occasional rain, frequent rain, or permanent outdoor exposure.</i>
	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	Category 2, Category 3, etc.	<i>Define level of protection in terms of water protection integrated assessment.</i>
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	Category 1	<i>Define level of protection in terms of IP class.</i>
		Category 2, Category 3, etc.	<i>Define level of protection in terms of IP class.</i>
Mechanical durability – drop test	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	Category 1	<i>Define type of drop test (2 drops or 6 drops per sample). Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category (form factor and/or technology)	Requirement
		Category 2, Category 3, etc.	<i>Define type of drop test (2 drops or 6 drops per sample). Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>
Mechanical durability – goosenecks and moving parts	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	Products with goosenecks/moving parts	<i>Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>
Mechanical durability – connectors	4.2.3.9 Connector durability	Products with connectors	<i>Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>
Mechanical durability – switches	4.2.3.10 Switch durability	All products	<i>Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>
Mechanical durability – strain relief	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	Products with connectors	<i>Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.</i>
Workmanship	4.2.3.12 Wiring quality	All products	<i>Define maximum number of samples with bad solder joints, poor wiring, etc., out of the number that are tested.</i>
Battery durability	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy 4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	All products	<i>Define a minimum level of battery protection that will protect the product's battery and the user. Define maximum capacity loss following battery durability test.</i>
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	All products	<i>Define maximum number of samples that may fail specified lumen maintenance criteria out of the number that are tested.</i>
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability	Products with fluorescent lights	<i>Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested.</i>
AC-DC charger safety	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Products with AC-DC chargers included	<i>Define acceptable safety approval marks and certifications for AC-DC chargers.</i>
Hazardous substances ban	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	All products	<i>Define allowable battery chemistries.</i>
Cable specifications	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	All products	<i>Define acceptable approval marks and certifications for outdoor cables</i>

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category (form factor and/or technology)	Requirement
Circuit and overload protection, PV overvoltage protection, and miswiring protection	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	All products	<i>Define maximum number of failures and number of samples to be tested</i>

Table 5 – End user support standards

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Requirement
Information on product design, utilization, and care	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	<i>Define if there are requirements for consumer-facing information on packaging or in a user's manual, such as end-of-life disposal instructions, specifications of replaceable components, and instructions for product installation and maintenance.</i>
Other	4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results	<i>Define other product requirements that support end users to maintain the quality of the product.</i>

5.4.2.6 Warranty requirements

The product shall meet each of the end user support requirements listed in Table 6.

Table 6 – End user support requirements

Support type	Aspect(s)	Requirement
Maintenance and warranty terms	4.2.2.8 Warranty information	<i>Define minimum warranty requirements (length, components covered, etc.)</i>
Service capabilities	4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage	<i>Define "on the ground" requirements for warranty service (typically only for projects in a specific location)</i>

5.4.3 Tolerances

Tolerances are an allowable deviation from the target value for a particular criterion in a product specification and are part of the product specification. In the case of truth in advertising, the target value is what is advertised. Durability tests and other pass/fail criteria also have a target – passing the test.

Tolerances should be set carefully, considering how the measured or observed values from a test (with a limited number of samples) characterize the true quality or performance aspects of every product in the market. The sample size, expected manufacturing tolerance, and testing uncertainty should each be considered.

There are trade-offs between protecting buyers/end users and suppliers from "false positive" and "false negative" results, respectively. Tighter tolerance tends to protect buyers/end users better from poor quality or performance products but will also result in a higher number of good quality or performance products being excluded based on non-representative sampling or test results. The dynamic is reversed for looser tolerances.

The type of tolerance depends on the aspect being specified:

- a) Qualitative: aspects that are descriptive (e.g. type of light source) do not typically have a tolerance.

- b) Numeric: aspects that are described with a measured value (e.g. battery capacity) should have a tolerance defined in terms of percent deviation of the average DUT measurement from a particular value. Often, it is allowable for the test result to deviate in one direction but not the other. For instance, it is allowable to over-perform on the run time but not underperform. There may also be a tolerance defined for ~~the variance in results of the DUT~~ variability between samples.

In general, the percent deviation from a target value is calculated using the following formula:

$$D = 100 \% \cdot \frac{x_{\text{target}} - x_{\text{meas}}}{x_{\text{target}}}$$

where:

D is the percent deviation in a numeric value;

x_{target} is the target value;

x_{meas} is a measured value or the average of the measured values for each sample.

- c) Boolean: aspects that are described in terms of "pass/fail" (e.g. drop test) should have a tolerance defined in terms of the number of allowable failures out of a set number of trials or tests. ~~Note that~~ The statistical power of Boolean results for predicting population pass/fail rates is not very high with small sample sizes. ~~The implication is that~~ Therefore, it is not possible to accurately predict population failure rates for a particular aspect from a small sample size, and it is often appropriate to allow some small but reasonable failure rate to avoid false negative results.

5.4.4 Quality standards criteria

5.4.4.1 General

Subclause 5.4.4 describes the quality standards aspects and gives guidance on how to implement a quality standard.

There are several categories of quality criteria listed below. For each category, it is important for a set of quality standards to specify:

- which aspects are referenced by the criteria,
- what level of failure or minimum quality level is acceptable for each aspect, and
- which product categories are subject to each criterion if there are differences across categories.

5.4.4.2 Truth in advertising

The goal of a truth-in-advertising standard (see Table 7) is to protect buyers and end users from false advertising claims. It is particularly important to ensure that the description of advertised values corresponds with test results in cases where buyers (anywhere in the supply chain) will make product purchasing decisions based partly or solely on advertising and packaging or where users have expectations set by them.

Table 7 – Truth-in-advertising criteria for quality standards

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Remarks
System performance tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9 Light output aspects Others, if applicable	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	These are key aspects for end user experiences with the product, but also tend to have test results with higher uncertainty due to a combination of intrinsic manufacturing variation and test uncertainty due to the system-level nature of the aspects.
System components tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.6 Solar module aspects 4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.5 DC ports Others, if applicable	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	These aspects, while important, have less impact on the overall user experience in general. They are more important for identifying replacement parts.
Other numeric ratings tolerance	Multiple	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	n/a
Overall truth-in-advertising statement	Multiple	Describe the general policy for interpreting truth-in-advertising requirements. Suggested statement: "All advertised features shall be functional. Any description of the product that appears on the packaging, inside the package, and in any other medium (e.g. internet) should be truthful and accurate. No statements should mislead buyers or end users about the features or utility of the product. Any user interfaces (charge indicators, SOC estimates, etc.) shall be accurate."	It is important to lay out a broad expectation of truth in advertising and to interpret it on a case-by-case basis.

In practice it is ideal to check any advertised quality or performance statements against the test results, keeping in mind that often the framing or messaging for advertised statements is different from test conditions and that there is always inherent uncertainty in the test result. In cases where the advertised values will not be directly comparable to test results, care should be taken to avoid wrongly identifying false advertising while maintaining vigilance for buyers.

For aspects that are described with numeric information, a tolerance should be defined for truth in advertising. For aspects that are described with qualitative or Boolean information, judgement is required to discern if the test results match advertised values.

Table 8 includes notes with guidance on aspects that are often part of a truth-in-advertising check because they are commonly advertised.

Table 8 – Remarks on common truth-in-advertising aspects

Aspect(s)	Remarks
4.2.8.2 Daily energy service	Depends on the desired services/appliances.
4.2.8.6 ~~Lighting~~ Main unit full-battery run time	Depends on the setting.
4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time	Depends on the setting and often depends on the assumptions about solar resource, which is location-dependent.
4.2.8.8 Grid-charge ~~run time~~	Depends on the setting.
4.2.8.9 Electromechanical ~~charge ratio~~	Depends on the setting.
4.2.9.1 ~~Average~~ Luminous flux output	Normally listed as peak luminous flux instead, but other times as the average during discharge, which is more representative of typical service levels.
4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.2.5 Battery easy replaceability	Package type, nominal voltage, capacity are all important for understanding if spares will be available; the replaceability determines if it is easy to service.
4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects	This information is useful for ensuring the correct replacement battery can be obtained.
~~4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics~~	~~Peak illuminance at a specified distance is often advertised in lieu of luminous flux. It is important to carefully adjust the test result to match the distance specified in the advertised value using known light propagation relationships ("inverse square law").~~
4.2.6 Solar module aspects	Peak power capacity and type are often listed.
4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information 4.2.2.10 Appliances information	The presence of functional auxiliary features (e.g. a mobile phone charger or USB power source) and available appliances (e.g. fan, radio or television) can be very important to some end users.
4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage	Ensure that there is no information that misleads consumers about the level of protection afforded them by the combination of the enclosure and other water protection systems.
4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	Lifetime is often given for much longer durations (e.g. 20 000 h). These may be compared to the 2 000 h lifetime to ensure the claim is possible.

5.4.4.3 Safety and durability

5.4.4.3.1 General

Safety and durability criteria protect the user from harm and the product from early failure during typical use. It is important to balance the safety and durability requirements with cost implications and reasonable expectations of consumer care, or the safety and durability criteria risk being over-prescribed. It is helpful to consider the expected minimum product lifetime when determining durability-related criteria.

For pass/fail tests, tolerances for failure rates should be specified (see Table 9).

Table 9 – Safety and durability criteria for quality standards

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Level of water exposure protection (overall, technical, or enclosure-only)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	The required level of water protection (see list below) and which aspects may contribute to protection. Levels of water protection: No protection Occasional rain Frequent rain Permanent outdoor exposure Permanent exposure in context of rooftop installation for PV modules	The degree of protection should include consideration of product category and expected exposure. Specify the aspects that may contribute to the level of water exposure protection by choosing an overall, technical, or enclosure-only criterion.
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	The required level of physical ingress protection in terms of the minimum IP class.	Degree of protection should include consideration of product category and expected exposure. Also, consider how connectors will be incorporated. Most external power connectors are not protected above IP2x.
Mechanical durability – drop test	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	The required success rates in the drop test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results and consider product category (e.g. fixed products are unlikely to be dropped compared to portable products, and appliances like television sets are often not expected to be dropped).
Mechanical durability – goosenecks and moving parts	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	The required success rates in the gooseneck and moving part durability test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Only applies to products with a gooseneck or moving parts.
Mechanical durability – connectors	4.2.3.9 Connector durability	The required success rates in the connector test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Mechanical durability – switches	4.2.3.10 Switch durability	The required success rates in the switch test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Mechanical durability – strain relief	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	The required success rates in the switch test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Workmanship	4.2.3.12 Wiring quality	The required success rate for each aspect of the wiring quality inspection.	Failure allowance should consider the prevalence of each fault type.
Battery durability	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy 4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if batteries are well protected from early failure and if users are protected from potential harm due to battery failure.	Be careful not to over-prescribe the requirements, since there are a wide range of battery protection strategies that can provide satisfactory results – particularly for emerging chemistries.
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The minimum average level of lumen maintenance after 2 000 h and the required success rate on a sample-to-sample basis.	Consider the expected rate of use and desired product lifetime.

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability	The required success rate for each sample in additional tests for fluorescent light durability.	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
AC-DC charger safety	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if AC-DC chargers have acceptable safety approval marks and certifications.	Self-certification marks are not necessarily meaningful if no market oversight exists.
Hazardous substances ban	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	The guidelines for determining allowable battery chemistries.	A hazardous substance ban could apply to product components beyond the battery, though monitoring and enforcement is difficult in most markets.
Cable specifications	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if outdoor cables have acceptable safety approval marks and certifications.	Self-certification marks are not necessarily meaningful if no market oversight exists.
Circuit and overload protection, PV overvoltage protection, and miswiring protection	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	The required success rate and number of samples required for each protection test.	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results, while sample number should consider the fact that each test is destructive.

5.4.4.3.2 Water exposure protection considerations

The specifying organization should consider several factors when establishing water exposure protection requirements for solar lighting products. The product category (as outlined in 4.1.2) is primarily responsible for determining these requirements, as some products are more likely than others to be exposed to water based on the product design. Cost is also a consideration, as products designed to be resistant to higher levels of water exposure are often more expensive because of the additional manufacturing costs associated with sealing the enclosure or internal circuit elements.

Table 10 describes how various levels of water protection are determined based on a combination of laboratory test results, product design and manufacturing information, and consumer information. The levels of protection are:

- No protection
- Occasional rain
- Frequent rain
- Permanent outdoor exposure
- Permanent exposure in context of rooftop installation for PV modules

The results of an assessment will include several "types" of water protection level. A quality standard will need to specify which type is applicable. The types are:

- Overall protection: water protection by all the potential sources, including user behaviour
- Technical protection: protection from all product design and manufacturing aspects
- Enclosure-only protection: protection from the enclosure only

Table 10 – Recommended level of water protection by product category

Product category	Recommended level of water protection	Remarks
Fixed separate (indoor)	No protection	Products intended for indoor use are unlikely to be exposed to water and do not require water protection.
Portable separate	Occasional rain	Portable products can experience occasional water exposure in service and should have some degree of water protection.
Portable integrated	Frequent rain	Portable integrated products are likely to be exposed to water when left outside to solar charge and should have good water exposure protection.
Fixed integrated (outdoor)	Permanent outdoor exposure	Outdoor products are certain to be exposed to rain and should have a high degree of water exposure protection.
Separate External PV module	Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules	Separate External PV modules are certain to be exposed to rain, and any sensitive electronics should have a high degree of water exposure protection.

5.4.4.4 End user support

End user support criteria describe the information (labelling, instructions, and built-in indicators) that enables end users to maintain and fully realize the potential of a device (Table 11).

Table 11 – End user support criteria for quality standards

End user support criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Remarks
Information on product design, utilization, and care	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	Requirements for end user information.	Define if there are requirements for consumer-facing information on packaging or in a user's manual. In some cases, a specific piece of information has implications for the required level of quality in another criterion (e.g. advising the user to protect the device from exposure to water on the packaging or in the user's manual may warrant a reduction in the requirements for water protection defined by 4.2.3.1 and 4.2.3.2).
Other	4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results	Requirements for particular aspects of the visual screening.	Define if there are requirements for other aspects of end user support (e.g. indicator lights). As with requirements for consumer-facing information, these requirements should be added with care to avoid over-prescribing.

5.4.5 Warranty requirements criteria

Warranty requirements are generally narrow in scope, focusing on the minimum duration and coverage for product warranties. In situations where there is a specific need for service in a particular location, service capabilities may be added to the warranty requirements. Table 12 lists criteria that are included in a warranty standard.

Table 12 – Criteria for warranty standards

End user support criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Maintenance and warranty terms	4.2.2.8 Warranty information	Minimum warranty duration and coverage.	Define the minimum warranty terms with consideration for the implications on availability of service and reasonable expectations for guaranteed lifetime.
Service capabilities	4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage	Minimum availability of service to end users in a particular location	These requirements are very specific to "local" projects typically.

6 Quality test method

6.1 General

The quality test method (QTM) is a rigorous set of tests with a relatively large sample size that uses randomly procured samples. It is the most stringent set of tests in this document and is appropriate for:

- qualification for market support programmes, and
- generating information for third-party verified specification sheets.

The QTM is appropriate for all products, though the sample size varies depending on the rated power of the product (peak PV power, or other input power for non-solar products). In this document, products with peak PV power smaller than or equal to 10 W are referred to as "size A," while products larger than 10 W are referred to as "size B," unless otherwise defined in the product specification.

The required testing also varies depending on the design of the product. For instance, products with ports, such as DC power outlets, sockets, jacks, receptacles and USB charging ports, are subject to tests that simpler lanterns are not.

6.2 Applications

QTM tests can support a broad range of quality assurance needs where rigorous, unbiased test results are required. Table 13 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 13 – Applications of ~~product specifications~~ QTM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying Clause 6
General market support	Require QTM results for qualifying for market support. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory. Use QTM results to produce standardized specification sheets.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use QTM results to assess the full production/supply chain. Require QTM results for assessing potential business partners. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require QTM results for assessing potential suppliers. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require QTM results for ~~qualifying for~~ trade policies such as tax exemption or importation requirements. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.

6.3 Sampling requirements

The product samples should be selected and shipped to the test lab according to the random sampling guidelines outlined in Annex E.

The recommended number of samples to procure for QTM testing for size A products is 18: six each for two parallel batches plus six spares.

The recommended number of samples to procure for QTM testing for size B is 12: four each for two parallel batches and four spares that can be used for potentially destructive tests. If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 4 batteries shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling 12 complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. Similar numbers can be determined for size A products if necessary, based on the same logic described below. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for QTM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 9 (4 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares. If modules meet all requirements of the IEC 61215 series, only 5 samples are required – 4 to test charging functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional 4 samples should be collected.)
- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (for IP testing).
- Control box with battery: 12 (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance/battery durability and 4 spares). If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 4 batteries shall be obtained, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 9 of each type, plus an additional four multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit.

EXAMPLE If a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 21 samples of Type A and 17 samples of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 13 samples of each type (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).

- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 9 of each type (4 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 13 of each type (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).

These recommendations assume that 4 spares are sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

6.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by ~~an international or national standards~~ a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, ~~using~~ to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

6.5 Testing requirements

~~Each of the aspects listed in Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.~~ Table 14 lists the test procedures that should be conducted on each product, along with the sample size required and applicability to specific product types or components. As indicated in the table, sample sizes for most QTM tests of Size A products is 6, while sample sizes for most QTM tests of Size B products is 4. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

The table is organized in order of the aspects described in 4.2 and notes which aspects are measured by a given test. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the

discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

NOTE Table 14 includes columns with requirements for the initial screening method (ISM) and market check method (MCM) primary check testing (PCT) and includes comments regarding accelerated verification method testing and renewal testing. These tests are described in Clauses 7, 8 and 9. An additional method is described in Clause 10 for testing pay-as-you-go (PAYG) products, but sample sizes and requirements are given in Table 19.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 14 – QTM testing requirements

Aspect	Reference	Applicability	Sample size	Test classes	Test method family
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2				
Arrangement of components	4.2.2.1	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Charging system information	4.2.2.2	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Lighting system information	4.2.2.3	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Energy storage system information	4.2.2.4	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery easy-replaceability	4.2.2.5	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery general aspects	4.2.2.6	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Packaging and user's manual information	4.2.2.7	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Warranty information	4.2.2.8	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Auxiliary features information	4.2.2.9	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Appliances information	4.2.2.10	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Other visual screening results	4.2.2.11	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3				
Water protection — enclosure and PV module	4.2.3.1 4.2.3.4	All products	1	A, B	IP class assessment
Water protection — circuit protection and draughtage	4.2.3.2	At the request of the testing client	1	A	n/a
Water protection — overall	4.2.3.3	All products	1	A	IP class assessment
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 4.2.3.6	All products	1	A, B	IP class assessment

Drop resistance	4.2.3.7	Portable components, excluding appliances such as radios, small TVs, DVD players, and fans that are not typically expected to meet durability standards	6	A, B	Durability
Gooseneck and moving part durability	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part	6	A	Durability
Connector durability	4.2.3.9	All products	6	A	Durability
Switch durability	4.2.3.10	All products	6	A	Durability
Strain relief durability	4.2.3.11	All products	6	A	Durability
Wiring quality	4.2.3.12	All products	6	A	Visual screening
Battery protection strategy	4.2.3.13	All products	6	A	Charge controller testing and Battery storage durability
Lighting durability aspects	4.2.4				
2 000 h lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2	All products	6	A	Lumen maintenance
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3	Products with fluorescent light	6	A	Extra tests for fluorescent lights
Battery performance aspects	4.2.5				
Battery capacity	4.2.5.1	All products	6	A	Battery tests
Battery round-trip energy efficiency	4.2.5.2	All products	6	A	Battery tests
Battery storage durability	4.2.5.3	All products	6	A	Battery tests
Battery nominal voltage	4.2.5.4	All products	6	A	Battery tests
Solar module aspects	4.2.6				
Solar I-V curve parameters	4.2.6.1	All products	6	A, B	Solar module tests

Cable length	4.2.6.2	All products	6	A	Visual screening
Performance aspects	4.2.8				
Solar-day lighting run time	4.2.8.3	Solar-charged products	6	A	Run time
Lighting full-battery run time	4.2.8.6	All products	6	A	Run time
Grid-charge run time	4.2.8.7	Grid-charged products	6	A	Run time
Electromechanical-charge ratio	4.2.8.7	Electromechanically charged products	6	A	Run time
Light output aspects	4.2.9				
Average luminous flux output	4.2.9.1	All products	6	A	Luminous flux
Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	4.2.9.2	All products	2	A	Light distribution
Average light distribution characteristics	4.2.9.3	All products	2	A	Light distribution
Colour characteristics	4.2.9.4	All products	6	A	Luminous flux
Circuit efficiency aspects					
Battery-charging-circuit efficiency	4.2.10	All products	6	A	Circuit efficiency
Self-certification aspects	4.2.11				
Product and manufacturer information	4.2.11.1	All products	n/a	A	Self-reported
Warranty coverage	4.2.11.2	As required for programmes	n/a	A	Self-reported
Third-party marks and certifications	4.2.11.3	All products	n/a	A	Self-reported

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2							
Visual screening – Properties, features and information; Specifications	4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2, 4.2.2.3, 4.2.2.4, 4.2.2.5, 4.2.2.6, 4.2.2.7, 4.2.2.8, 4.2.2.9, 4.2.2.10, 4.2.2.11	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex F	The visual screening should be done before any other tests and before the samples are altered to prepare them for other tests.
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3							
Water ingress protection test and level of water protection	4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex U, Annex V, Annex W	Physical and water ingress protection shall be assessed on samples that have the least amount of impact or adulteration from the testing process. Unused spares should be the preferred samples for this assessment. The assessment of a technical level of water protection – circuit protection and drainage is only conducted at the request of the testing client.
Physical ingress protection test	4.2.3.5, 4.2.3.6	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex U	It is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. These tests may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing.
Mechanical durability – Drop test	4.2.3.7	Portable components, excluding appliances such as TVs and other specified products or appliances that are not typically expected to meet durability standards	6	4	2	1	Annex W	In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. These tests may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing. It is preferable to do durability testing (switches, connectors, gooseneck/moving part, and drop test) on the "spare" samples that have not been altered for testing. However, it is often infeasible to accomplish this if the unadulterated spares are required for other tests and in the best case there will be five unadulterated spares out of the original 18 or 16. In this case, the "least modified" samples should be used. Note there are different drop test procedures for portable lighting products and non-lighting portable appliances (radios, razors, etc.).
Mechanical durability - Gooseneck and moving part test	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Mechanical durability - Connector test	4.2.3.9	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Mechanical durability - Switch test	4.2.3.10	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Mechanical durability - Strain relief test	4.2.3.11	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Visual screening – Functionality and internal inspection	4.2.3.12	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	The visual screening should be done before any other tests and before the samples are altered to prepare them for other tests. This portion of the visual screening is conducted on multiple samples.
Charge controller behaviour test	4.2.3.13	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex S	The deep-discharge protection charge controller measurement may be incorporated into the full-battery run time. The overcharge protection charge controller measurement requires independent testing, but is required to be conducted prior to the full-battery run time test for all battery chemistries except NiMH.
Lighting durability aspects	4.2.4							
Lumen maintenance test – 500 h	4.2.4.1	All products required to undergo lighting tests	-	-	2	1	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with general testing. The 500 h test is appropriate for Accelerated Verification Method – Verification Entry (AVM-VE), Initial Screening Method (ISM), and certain Market Check Method (MCM) tests, including those used to renew products' verification periods.
Lumen maintenance test – Alternate method using LM-80-08 data	4.2.4.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with those tests undergoing general testing. The "alternate method using LM-80-08 data" is designed to shorten the time required to test a product prior to market entry and is offered as an alternative to the 2000 h test. There may be restrictions regarding which products are eligible to use this method.
Lumen maintenance test – 2 000 h	4.2.4.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	-	-	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with those tests undergoing general testing. The 2 000 h test is used for Quality Test Method (QTM) tests, though may be waived if the "alternate method using LM-80-08 data" is conducted.
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3	Products with fluorescent light required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	2	Cycling test of IEC TS 62257-12-1	If fluorescent lights are included with the product, these shall undergo additional checks of durability as described in IEC TS 62257-12-1.
Battery performance aspects	4.2.5							

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size					Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)			
Battery test – Battery capacity	4.2.5.1	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex K	The battery tests should be done before any system-level run time tests to ensure the batteries are "refreshed" from any time they spent in storage before testing. Recommended practices are presented in Annex L.	
Battery test – Battery round-trip energy efficiency	4.2.5.2	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex K	See note for battery capacity.	
Battery durability test	4.2.5.3	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex BB	While the lighting appliances of samples are connected to power supplies for the lumen maintenance test, the batteries of the same samples are tested for durability during storage. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with general testing.	
Battery test – Battery nominal voltage	4.2.5.4	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	The nominal voltage is not a measured value. It is recorded in the visual screening.	
Solar module aspects	4.2.6								
Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test	4.2.6.1	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex Q	Since outdoor solar PV module testing is subject to the availability of a clear "solar window", this is often the most "opportunistic" test in the programme. Alternatives are described for using indoor test methods or results from an IEC 61215 test report. For amorphous solar modules, it is important to begin sun soaking the modules immediately after they are received, since at least 30 days of outdoor exposure are needed before the tests commence.	
Visual screening – Cable length	4.2.6.2	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	Cable length is measured during the visual screening.	
Electrical characteristics	4.2.7								
Appliance tests – Appliance operating voltage range test	4.2.7.1	All products with appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex FF, Annex EE	In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. This test may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing. The voltage range compatibility of included appliances is measured in either Annex FF or Annex EE at the discretion of the test lab.	
Appliance tests – Power consumption test	4.2.7.2	All products with appliances	6	4	2	1	Annex FF, Annex EE, Annex M	The power consumption of included appliances is measured in Annex FF, while the power consumption of built-in appliances is measured in Annex EE. Built-in appliances or appliances with internal batteries that have undergone a full-battery run time test (Annex M) with no other appliance plugged in may waive the power consumption test and use the average power over the full-battery run time instead.	

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Protection tests – Output overload protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against excessive load or short circuits applied to the appliance receptacles. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is required to be conducted prior to the assessment of DC ports in Annex EE. The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished all other tests, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests.
Protection tests – PV overvoltage protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT can withstand a PV overvoltage condition when the battery is disconnected. This test is conducted on only one sample and shall be conducted after performing the photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q). The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted either on samples that have finished all other tests, or on spare samples.
Protection tests – Miswiring protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against improper wiring. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished all other testing, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests.
Solar charge test	4.2.7.4	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex R	The battery-charging circuit efficiency and the solar charging efficiency is determined during the solar charge test. The solar charge test shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N.
Assessment of DC ports	4.2.7.5	All products with ports; not required for appliances	6	4	2	1	Annex EE	The ports test is dependent on the result of the output overload protection test described in Annex DD. The port efficiencies are inputs to the energy service calculations.
Appliance tests – Charging efficiency test	4.2.7.6	All appliances with internal batteries	6	4	2	1	Annex FF	This measures the efficiency that an appliance charges from the main unit.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Performance aspects	4.2.8							
Energy service calculations	4.2.8.2, 4.2.8.3, 4.2.8.4, 4.2.8.5	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex GG	The energy service calculations are used to estimate the system-level run time at a given utility level (e.g. lumens of light, or volume of radio play). The calculations use values from the battery test (Annex K), the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), generic appliances (Annex HH), Appliance tests (Annex FF), and full-battery run time test (Annex M). All of these tests shall be conducted prior to finalizing the energy service calculations.
Full-battery run time test	4.2.8.6	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex M	Cycle the batteries (as is done in the battery capacity measurements) and fully charge them before this test. It is often convenient to do the full-battery run time test directly after the battery capacity measurements.
Appliance tests – Appliance full-battery run time	4.2.8.7	All appliances with internal batteries	6	4	2	1	Annex FF	See notes for full-battery run time test.
Grid-charge test	4.2.8.8	Grid charged products	6	4	2	1	Annex O	Grid charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The grid charge energy determined by the grid charge test is used to determine the grid run time in Annex GG.
Electromechanical charge test	4.2.8.9	Electro-mechanically charged products	6	4	2	1	Annex P	Electromechanical charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The electromechanical charge power or energy value determined by the electromechanical charge test is used to determine the electromechanical charging ratio in Annex GG.
Charge controller behaviour test – Standby loss measurement	4.2.8.10	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex S	The standby loss measurement may be conducted independently of other charge controller tests.
Light output aspects	4.2.9							
Light output test	4.2.9.1	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex I	The light output test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light output test procedure should be done after the full-battery run time test and is presented in Annex I.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Light distribution test – Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	4.2.9.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	1	1	1	1	Annex T	Like the light output test, the light distribution test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light distribution test procedure should be done after the full battery run time test.
Light distribution test – Average light distribution characteristics	4.2.9.3	Only required at request of specification	-	-	-	-	Annex T	If this test is requested, it may be performed on a single sample, unless otherwise specified.
Light output test – Colour characteristics	4.2.9.4	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex I	The CCT and CRI are collected as part of the light output test.
Self-certification aspects	4.2.10							
Manufacturer self-reported information	4.2.10.1, 4.2.10.2, 4.2.10.3	All products	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annex D	If it has not already been done, the manufacturer (or their proxy) should be contacted to ask for self-certification information that is outlined in Annex D and to inform them the test samples were received.
Manufacturer self-reported information – PAYG manufacturer declaration	4.2.10.4	All products with PAYG functionality	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annex D	
^a The MCM primary check test (PCT) is typically conducted with a sample size of two (n=2). A common use of the PCT is to renew QTM results at the end of the specified verification period using samples selected randomly from the manufacturer's warehouse according to the procedures in Annex EE. See Clause 7 for more details. The requirements of the PCT may also be used for the 2-sample version of the AVM-VE test, though the random sampling requirement is waived. See Clause 9 for more details.								

6.6 Recommended tests programme

6.6.1 General

The following programme, illustrated in Figure 6, is one strategy to accomplish all the tests in a timely manner for products that do not have ports. Figure 7 illustrates a strategy to complete all the required tests for products with ports. If conducting the ports test and energy service calculations, the assessment of DC ports and appliance power consumption tests should be conducted after the charge controller behaviour tests and before the miswiring and PV overvoltage tests. The results from the tests in "Group A" will be used in the energy service calculations.

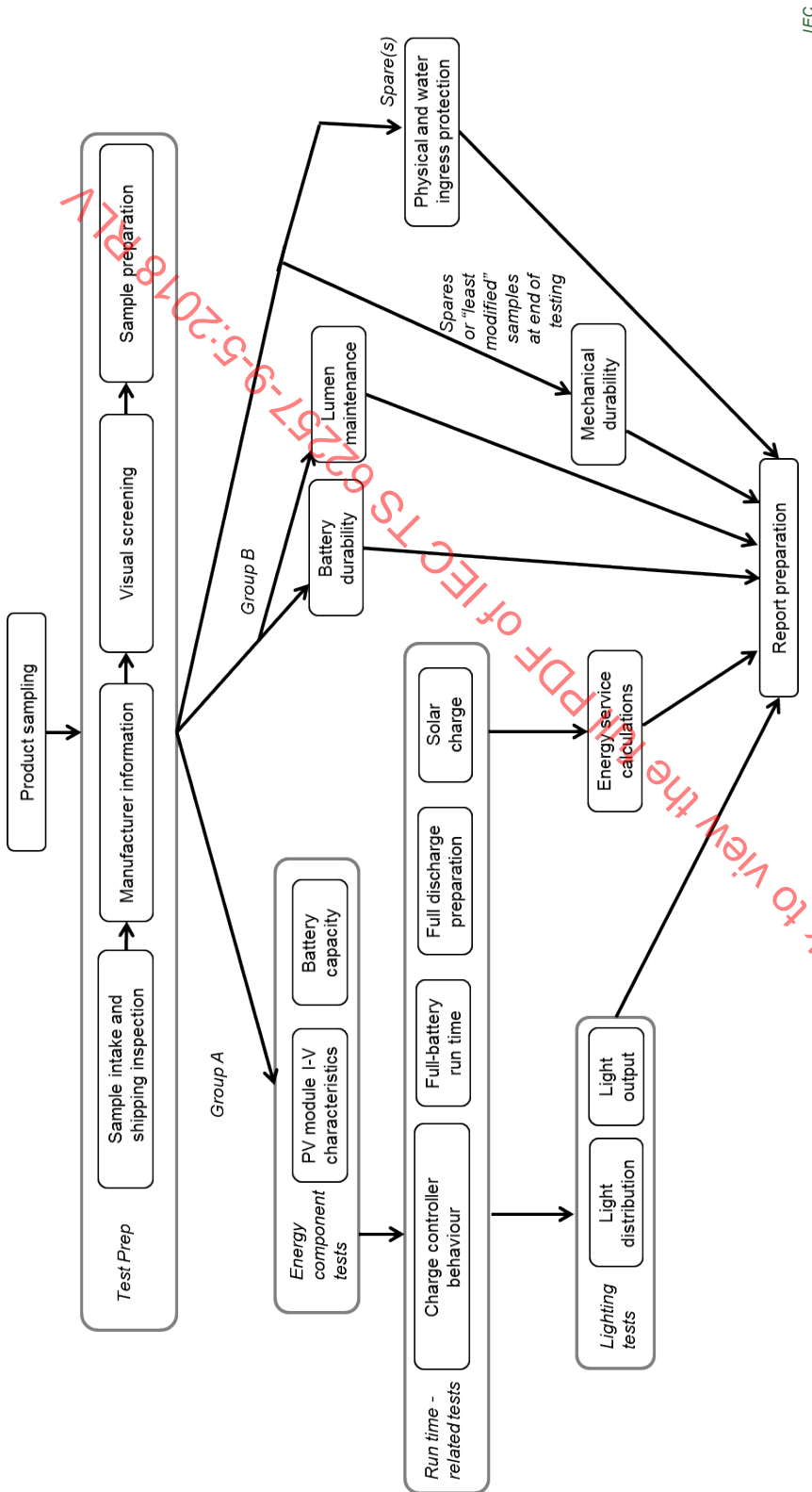
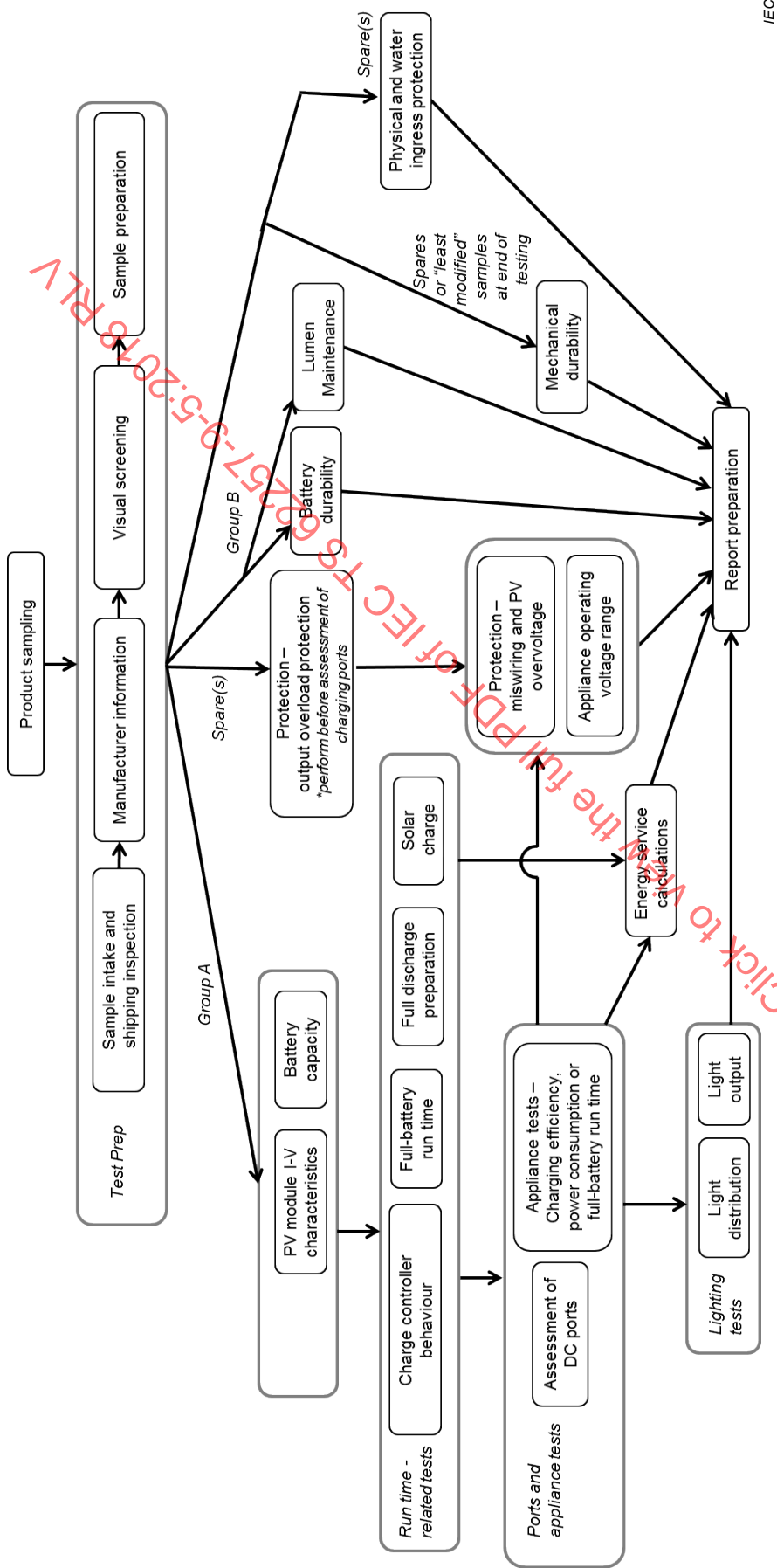


Figure 6 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products without ports

IEC



IEC

Figure 7 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products with ports

6.6.2 Test preparation

~~6.6.2.1 General~~

The initial intake steps involve ensuring the samples are intact, preparing them for further tests, and requesting self-certification information from the manufacturer. As shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7, the tests included in a specific batch may differ from what is described below depending on the testing requirements. Initial steps required for all products include:

~~6.6.2.2 Test sample intake and shipping inspection~~

~~The samples should all be inspected for shipping damage, unambiguously labelled for identification during the testing process, and placed into batches.~~

~~6.6.2.3 Manufacturer self-reported information~~

~~If it has not already been done, the manufacturer (or their proxy) should be contacted to ask for self-certification information that is outlined in Annex D and to inform them the test samples were received.~~

~~6.6.2.4 Visual screening~~

~~The visual screening should be done before any other tests and before the samples are altered to prepare them for other tests. The visual screening procedure is presented in Annex F.~~

~~6.6.2.5 Sample preparation~~

~~After the visual screening, prepare the samples for further testing by partially disassembly to provide easy access to various components. Sample preparation procedures are presented in Annex G. All samples, except for spares, shall be prepared.~~

- Conduct test sample intake and shipping inspection: the samples should all be inspected for shipping damage, unambiguously labelled for identification during the testing process, and placed into batches.
- Solicit and record manufacturer self-reported information and self-certification aspects.
- Conduct the visual screening tests.
- Prepare samples for further testing. Many samples will require partial disassembly to provide easy access to various components. Sample preparation procedures are presented in Annex G. All samples, except for spares, shall be prepared.

6.6.3 Batch A tests

~~6.6.3.1 General~~

As shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7, it is recommended that tests be conducted in batches to minimize the time required for testing. Typically, Batch A undergoes the main set of tests in approximately the following order:

~~6.6.3.2 Energy component tests~~

~~6.6.3.2.1 General~~

~~Energy component tests can generally be done independently of each other on an ad-hoc basis. The recommendation is to complete them before running system-level tests, or complete them opportunistically as is appropriate.~~

6.6.3.2.2 — Battery test

The battery tests (in particular capacity measurements) should be done before any system-level run time tests to ensure the batteries are "refreshed" from any time they spent in storage before testing. The battery test procedure is presented in Annex K.

6.6.3.2.3 — Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test

Since outdoor solar PV module testing is subject to the availability of a clear "solar window", they are often the most "opportunistic" of the tests in the programme. The outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test procedure is presented in Annex Q.

For amorphous solar modules, it is important to begin sun-soaking the modules immediately after they are received, since at least 30 days of outdoor exposure are needed, before the tests commence.

6.6.3.3 — Run time tests**6.6.3.3.1 — General**

The full battery run time test should be carried out prior to the additional run time related tests. The additional run time related tests require using measured values during the test to determine the specified run time.

6.6.3.3.2 — Full battery run time

It is often convenient to do the full battery run time test directly after the battery capacity measurements. Cycle the batteries (as is done in the battery capacity measurements) and fully charge them before this test. The full battery run time test procedure is presented in Annex M.

6.6.3.4 — Charge controller behaviour test

The deep-discharge protection charge controller measurement may be incorporated into the full battery run time. The overcharge protection charge controller measurement requires independent testing. The charge controller behaviour test procedure is presented in Annex S.

6.6.3.5 — Full discharge preparation

A full discharge shall be conducted to prepare the sample for the solar charge test. Procedures for a full discharge are presented in Annex N.

6.6.3.6 — Other tests**6.6.3.6.1 — Solar charge efficiency test**

Solar charging efficiency testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The solar charge efficiency value is used to determine the solar run time. The solar charge test procedure is presented in Annex R.

6.6.3.6.2 — Grid charge test

Grid charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The grid charge efficiency value determined by the grid charge test is used to determine the grid run time. The grid charge test procedure is presented in Annex O.

6.6.3.6.3 — Electromechanical charge test

~~Electromechanical charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The electromechanical charge efficiency value determined by the electromechanical charge test is used to determine the electromechanical charging ratio. The electromechanical charge test procedure is presented in Annex P.~~

6.6.3.6.4 — Light output test

~~The light output test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light output test procedure should be done after the full battery run time test and is presented in Annex I.~~

6.6.3.6.5 — Light distribution test

~~Like the light output test, the light distribution test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light distribution test procedure should be done after the full battery run time test and is presented in Annex T.~~

6.6.3.7 — Energy service calculations (optional)

~~The energy service calculations described in Annex GG are used to estimate the system level run time at a given utility level (e.g. lumens of light, or volume of radio play). The calculations use values from the battery test (Annex K), the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), generic appliances (Annex HH), Appliance tests (Annex FF), and full battery run time test (Annex M). All of these tests shall be conducted prior to finalizing the energy service calculations.~~

- Energy component tests:
 - Battery test
 - Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test
- Run time tests:
 - Full-battery run time test(s)
 - Charge controller behaviour test
 - Full discharge preparation
 - Solar charge test, grid charge test, and/or electromechanical charge test
- Lighting tests:
 - Light output test
 - Light distribution test
- Energy service tests:
 - Ports test (if applicable)
 - Appliance power consumption test (if applicable)
 - Appliance charging efficiency tests (if applicable)
 - Appliance full-battery run time tests (if applicable)
 - Energy service calculations

6.6.4 Batch B tests

6.6.4.1 ~~General~~

Batch B undergoes long-term lumen maintenance testing and the battery durability test in parallel with Batch A testing.

6.6.4.2 ~~Lumen maintenance test~~

~~The batch B samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long term and is carried out in parallel with those tests undergone by batch A samples. The lumen maintenance test procedure is presented in Annex J.~~

6.6.4.3 ~~Battery durability test~~

~~While the lighting appliances of the batch B samples are connected to power supplies for the lumen maintenance test, the batteries of the batch B samples are tested for durability during storage according to the test procedure in Annex BB. This test is also long term and is carried out in parallel with the tests undergone by batch A samples.~~

6.6.5 Batch C – potentially destructive tests

6.6.5.1 ~~General~~

In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. The only exception is the output overload protection test, which is performed before the ports test for products with ports. ~~These~~ Potentially destructive tests may be performed on spare samples or batch A or B samples that have finished all other testing. Most potentially destructive tests are performed on only one sample, though the mechanical durability tests are performed on multiple samples. The following tests are to be performed:

6.6.5.2 ~~Physical and water ingress protection test~~

~~Physical and water ingress protection shall be assessed on samples that have the least amount of impact or adulteration from the testing process. Unused spares should be the preferred samples for this assessment. The physical and water ingress protection test procedure is presented in Annex U. It is also possible for product to be assessed for water protection with the level of water protection procedure, which is presented in Annex V.~~

6.6.5.3 ~~Mechanical durability test~~

~~It is preferable to do durability testing (switches, connectors, gooseneck/moving part, and drop test) on the "spare" samples that have not been altered for testing. However, it is often infeasible to accomplish this if the unadulterated spares are required for other tests and in the best case there will be five unadulterated spares out of the original 18. In this case, the "least modified" samples from Batch A or Batch B should be used. The mechanical durability test procedure is presented in Annex W.~~

6.6.5.4 ~~Circuit protection tests (optional)~~

6.6.5.4.1 ~~Output overload protection test~~

~~This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against excessive load or short circuits applied to the appliance receptacles and is described in Annex DD. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is required to be conducted prior to the assessment of DC ports in Annex EE. The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished testing in batches B or C, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests.~~

6.6.5.4.2 — Miswiring protection test

~~This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against improper wiring. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished testing in batches A, B or C, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests. Note there are several situations described in Annex DD in which this test need not be conducted.~~

6.6.5.4.3 — PV overvoltage protection test

~~The PV overvoltage protection test assesses whether the DUT can withstand a PV overvoltage condition when the battery is disconnected. This test is conducted on only one sample and shall be conducted after performing the photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q). The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted either on samples that have finished testing in batches A, B or C, or on spare samples. Note there are several situations described in Annex DD in which this test need not be conducted.~~

6.6.6 — Report preparation

~~After testing is complete and the results are validated, a report is generated and checked for accuracy before submission to the client.~~

- Physical and water ingress protection tests
- Mechanical durability tests (if applicable):
 - Switch and connector test
 - Gooseneck/moving part test
 - Strain relief test
 - Drop test
- Circuit protection tests (if applicable):
 - Output overload protection test
 - Miswiring protection test
 - PV overvoltage protection test
- Appliance voltage range test (if applicable)

6.6.6 Report preparation

After testing is complete and the results are validated, a report is generated and checked for accuracy before submission to the client.

6.7 Reporting

The report for QTM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from QTM testing.

At a minimum, the report should include the following elements.

- a) Informative cover page.
- b) Summary page(s).
- c) Detailed test reports that include results for the aspects described in 6.5 that were measured at the primary test lab. Required results are listed at the end of each annex.
- d) Detailed test reports for tests performed at other labs (e.g. ingress protection test results done at a specialty IP test lab).
- e) Annexes that include supplementary images and/or other supporting information.
- f) Annexes that indicate manufacturer-provided information and self-certification evidence (e.g. certificates of compliance).

7 Market check method

7.1 General

The market check method (MCM) is a flexible set of tests that is designed for market monitoring and enforcement. The MCM may comprise all the QTM tests, or a targeted subset of the QTM tests. The tests are designed for use in the following situations:

- when a program wants to monitor the on-going quality and performance of previously tested products;
- when there is suspicion that products on the market are substandard compared to those that were originally tested for programme qualification or the production of a standardized specification sheet;
- when a product is partially updated and an update is required for a standardized specification sheet.

MCM testing may be implemented as a two-stage process. In the first stage, which is referred to as a primary check testing (PCT), the initial screening method (ISM) described in Clause 8 is used with a sample size between two to six, though products are randomly sampled as outlined in Annex E. A typical primary check test will use a sample size of two.

If results from these tests meet or exceed performance from prior QTM testing, no further action is required. However, if the results indicate possible deficiencies relative to the product specification and/or prior QTM test results, additional testing may be used to confirm the problem. This subsequent testing, which is referred to as secondary check testing, will focus only on the aspects of the product that appeared to have deficiencies according to the primary check testing results. The required sample size and allowable test classes for secondary check testing using the MCM should be the same as those required for QTM testing of the same aspect (see 6.5).

Alternatively, if a product is partially updated or only suspected to be substandard in particular aspects, a program may choose to forego the first stage of primary check testing and conduct targeted secondary check testing on only those aspects.

7.2 Applications

MCM tests may have a narrower focus than QTM tests – they may be targeted for determining if a deviation has occurred from previous QTM results for particular aspects. Table 15 lists examples of how MCM tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 15 – Applications of MCM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying MCM testing
General market support	Use MCM results for market monitoring and enforcement. Use MCM results to update standardized specification sheets. Use MCM results to renew QTM test results.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use MCM results for market monitoring.
Bulk procurement	n/a
Trade regulation	Use MCM results for market monitoring and enforcement.

7.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples should be randomly procured from retail outlets in the market according to procedures in Annex E. In select cases, ~~it may be appropriate to accept~~ such as renewal of QTM results, samples may be randomly ~~sampled~~ selected from a manufacturer's warehouse according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for primary check testing is ~~six~~ seven: two per batch plus ~~two~~ three spares. Two additional samples are recommended if the product has ports. The recommended number of samples for secondary check testing will depend on the aspects under test, but may be up to 18: six per batch plus adequate spares.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for MCM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 5 (2 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares. If modules meet all requirements of IEC 61215 (all parts), only 3 samples are required – 2 to test charging functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional 2 samples should be collected.)
- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (for IP testing).
- Control box with battery: 7 to 9 (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance/battery durability and 3 spares). Two additional samples are recommended if the product has ports. If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 2 batteries shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 5 of each type, plus an additional two multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit. For instance, if a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 11 samples of Type A and 9 samples of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 7 samples of each type (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).
- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 5 of each type (2 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 7 of each type (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance/battery durability, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).

These recommendations assume that the spares are sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

7.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by ~~an international or national standards~~ a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory ~~using~~, to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

7.5 Testing requirements

Most of the specific test requirements for MCM tests will depend on the aspects that are being tested.

The particular test plan for MCM testing is case-dependent and up to the judgement of the organization or institution who initiates the testing. The following recommendations should be kept in mind when creating MCM test plans.

- Always include a visual screening test to uncover any unexpected changes to the product; be ready to augment the original test plan pending the visual screening results.
- Consider system-level impacts of component changes.

7.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

7.7 Report requirements

The report for MCM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from MCM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 7.5.

~~At a minimum, the report should include the following elements:~~

- ~~a) informative cover page;~~
- ~~b) table of contents;~~
- ~~c) summary page(s);~~
- ~~d) detailed test reports that include results for the aspects described in 7.5;~~
- ~~e) annexes that include images and other supporting information;~~
- ~~f) annexes that indicate manufacturer provided information and self certification evidence (e.g. certificates of compliance).~~

8 Initial screening method

8.1 General

The initial screening method (ISM) is appropriate for preliminary testing and providing quick feedback on product design and performance in absolute terms.

8.2 Applications

ISM tests should be used for obtaining quick, preliminary results to help inform subsequent rounds of testing that confirm the preliminary results. Table 16 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 16 – Applications of ~~product specifications~~ ISM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying Clause 8
General market support	Use ISM results to filter potential organizations/products for targeted support, followed up by QTM testing for those with promise. Use ISM results to trigger MCM testing when there is suspicion of a change in the quality or performance or products in the market.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use ISM results for batch-to-batch monitoring of production runs of shipments.
Bulk procurement	Use ISM results for batch-to-batch monitoring shipments.
Trade regulation	Use ISM results to make preliminary decisions, followed up with QTM testing to confirm results.

8.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for ISM testing is three: one each for two parallel batches and one spare. An additional sample is recommended if the product has ports. It may be necessary to obtain additional spares if the product fails more than one of the potentially destructive tests.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for ISM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 3 (1 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare. If modules meet all requirements of IEC 61215 (all parts), only 2 samples are required – 1 to test charging functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional sample should be collected.)
- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (1 for IP testing)
- Control box with battery: 3 (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance/battery durability testing and 1 spare). If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional battery shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 3 of each type, plus an additional one multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit. For instance, if a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 6 samples of Type A and 5 samples of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 4 samples of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).
- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 3 of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 4 of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).

These recommendations assume that 1 spare is sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

8.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below. The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer.

8.5 Testing requirements

As indicated in Table 14, each of the aspects listed in ~~Table 17~~ the ISM column should be measured where they are applicable to a product. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product

specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify ~~truth in~~ advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 17 — ISM testing requirements

Aspect	Reference	Applicability	Sample size	Test classes allowed	Test method family
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2				
Arrangement of components	4.2.2.1	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Charging system information	4.2.2.2	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Lighting system information	4.2.2.3	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Energy storage system information	4.2.2.4	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery easy-replaceability	4.2.2.5	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery general aspects	4.2.2.6	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Packaging and user's manual information	4.2.2.7	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Warranty information	4.2.2.8	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Auxiliary features information	4.2.2.9	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Appliances information	4.2.2.10	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Other visual screening results	4.2.2.11	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3				
Water protection — enclosure and PV module	4.2.3.1 4.2.3.4	All products	1	A, B	IP-class assessment
Water protection — circuit protection and drainage	4.2.3.2	At the request of the testing client	0	A	n/a
Water protection — overall	4.2.3.3	All products	1	A	IP-class assessment
Physical ingress protection — enclosure and PV module	4.2.3.5 4.2.3.6	All products	1	A, B	IP-class assessment
Drop resistance	4.2.3.7	All products	1	A, B	Durability
Gooseneck and moving part durability	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part	1	A	Durability
Connector durability	4.2.3.9	All products	1	A	Durability
Switch durability	4.2.3.10	All products	1	A	Durability
Strain relief durability	4.2.3.11	All products	1	A	Durability
Wiring quality	4.2.3.12	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery protection strategy	4.2.3.13	All products	1	A	Charge controller testing
Lighting durability aspects	4.2.4				
500-hour lumen maintenance	4.2.4.1	All products	1	A	Lumen maintenance
Battery performance aspects	4.2.5				
Battery capacity	4.2.5.1	All products	1	A	Battery tests
Battery round-trip energy efficiency	4.2.5.2	All products	1	A	Battery tests
Battery storage durability	4.2.5.3	All products	1	A	Battery tests

Battery voltage	4.2.5.4	All products	1	A	Battery tests
Solar module aspects	4.2.6				
Solar I-V curve parameters	4.2.6.1	All products	1	A, B	Solar module tests
Solar module cable length	4.2.6.2	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Performance aspects	4.2.8				
Solar day lighting run time	4.2.8.3	All products	1	A	Run time
Lighting full battery run time	4.2.8.5	All products	1	A	Run time
Grid charge run time	4.2.8.6	Grid-charged products	1	A	Run time
Electromechanical charge ratio	4.2.8.7	Electromechanically charged products	1	A	Run time
Light output aspects	4.2.9				
Average luminous flux output	4.2.9.1	All products	1	A	Luminous flux
Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	4.2.9.2	All products	1	A	Light distribution
Average light distribution characteristics	4.2.9.3	All products	1	A	Light distribution
Colour characteristics	4.2.9.4	Optional	1	A, B	Luminous flux
Circuit efficiency aspects					
Battery charging circuit efficiency	4.2.10	Optional	1	A	Circuit efficiency
Self-certification aspects	4.2.11				
Product and manufacturer information	4.2.11.1	All products	1	A	Self-reported
Warranty coverage	4.2.11.2	All products	1	A	Self-reported
Third-party marks and certifications	4.2.11.3	Optional	1	A	Self-reported

8.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

8.7 Reporting

The report for ISM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from ISM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 8.5.

At a minimum, the report should include the following elements:

- a) ~~informative cover page;~~
- b) ~~table of contents;~~
- c) ~~summary page(s);~~
- d) ~~detailed test reports that include results for the aspects described in 8.5;~~
- e) ~~annexes that include images and other supporting information;~~
- f) ~~annexes that indicate manufacturer provided information and self-certification evidence (e.g. certificates of compliance);~~

9 Accelerated verification method

9.1 General

The accelerated verification method (AVM) is an optional pathway to enable expedited entry to markets or market support programmes. The AVM includes a 2-step process of a verification entry (AVM-VE) testing and follow-up-QTM testing test. Results from-verification entry AVM-VE testing may qualify a product for market support until the results are verified through a-more thorough randomly sampled follow-up-QTM test. It is recommended that this pathway only be offered to manufacturers who meet specified eligibility criteria. The three elements of the AVM – eligibility criteria, verification entry testing, and follow-up testing – are described below:

- Eligibility based on a manufacturer's experience and historical performance with the off-grid lighting market support programme. Recommended eligibility criteria should consider the number of products that a manufacturer has successfully tested with the programme, any recent instances in which the manufacturer's-has submitted products for testing that were tested and did not meet the quality standards, as well as the manufacturer's conduct in the market and communication with the market support programme.
- Expedited verification entry testing equivalent to an ISM test with a sample size of two. When arranging for AVM verification entry testing, a mechanism should be included to cover the cost of follow-up testing and associated administrative costs.
AVM-VE testing can be equivalent to one of the following. When arranging for AVM-VE testing, the market support programme should include a mechanism to cover the cost of follow-up testing and associated administrative costs:
 - ISM test with a sample size of two ($n=2$) with product samples provided directly from the manufacturer;
 - QTM test with a sample size of six ($n=6$), with the random sampling requirement of QTM testing waived.
- Follow-up-QTM testing conducted shortly after-verification entry test AVM-VE testing is finished and the product is commercially available in markets. The sample size of the follow-up test is determined by the sample size of the AVM-VE test, as described in 9.3.3. Poor performance in follow-up tests may be accompanied by penalties enacted by the market support programme to incentivize compliance. Recommended penalties include loss of programme support, loss of eligibility to use the AVM pathway and monetary penalties.

9.2 Applications

The AVM pathway is only recommended for manufacturers who meet specified eligibility criteria and for products that are reasonably expected to meet the rigors of the QTM test. The AVM enables these select products to undergo initial, expedited testing with samples that are representative of the products the manufacturer plans to distribute, but are not necessarily from a full production run. Table 17 lists examples of how AVM tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 17 – Applications of AVM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying AVM testing
General market support	Require AVM-VE test results for qualifying for temporary market support. Use follow-up ~~QTM~~ test results to continue market support. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory. Use AVM-VE test results to produce standardized specification sheets. Update these standardized specification sheets with results from the follow-up ~~QTM~~ test.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use AVM-VE test and follow-up ~~QTM~~ test results to assess the full production/supply chain. Require AVM-VE test and follow-up ~~QTM~~ test for assessing potential business partners. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require AVM-VE test and follow-up ~~QTM~~ tests for assessing potential suppliers. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require AVM-VE test and follow-up ~~QTM~~ test results for ~~qualifying for~~ trade policies such as tax exemption or importation requirements. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.

9.3 Sampling requirements

9.3.1 General

Testing for the AVM is segmented into two parts: ~~verification entry~~ AVM-VE testing and follow-up ~~QTM~~ testing.

9.3.2 Verification entry testing

The test samples for ~~verification entry~~ AVM-VE testing may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

The manufacturer shall provide a declaration to accompany the products which states: "a) the samples provided for testing are an accurate representation of the final production model that they plan to distribute, and b) the product is expected to meet the quality standards of the off-grid lighting market support programme." ~~Manufacturers shall also submit documentation to assist with follow-up QTM testing and market check testing, including~~ The off-grid lighting market support programme may also require the manufacturer to submit documentation to assist with follow-up testing and routine market check testing. Documentation may include, but is not limited to:

- an annual report listing the main markets in which their quality-verified products are being sold, differentiated by product model name,
- the names and contact details of the principal distributors to whom they sell their products,
- annual shipment figures (for the previous year) of quality-verified products, and
- the intended markets and distributors that will be used for the product under test.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples. ~~The recommended number of samples for the two sample ISM testing is seven: two each for two parallel batches and three spares.~~

AVM-VE tests can either be equivalent to an ISM test with a sample size of two or equivalent to a QTM test with a sample size of six, with the random sampling requirement of QTM testing waived.

If a sample size of two is used, the recommended number of samples for the AVM-VE testing is seven: two each for two parallel batches and three spares. An additional sample is

recommended if the product has ports. See 7.3 for recommendations regarding sampling options for individual components.

If a sample size of six is used, the recommended number of samples for AVM-VE testing is 18: six each for two parallel batches and six spares. See 6.3 for recommendations regarding sampling options for individual components.

9.3.3 Follow-up ~~QTM~~ testing

The test samples for follow-up ~~QTM~~ testing should either be randomly procured from retail outlets in the market or randomly sampled from a manufacturer's warehouse according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples. ~~The recommended number of samples to procure for follow-up QTM testing is 18: six each for two parallel batches plus six spares.~~

- If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of two, the follow-up test shall use a sample size of six, equivalent to a QTM. See 6.3 for sampling requirements.
- If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of six, the follow-up test should use a sample size of two, equivalent to a typical market check method (MCM) primary check test (PCT). See 7.3 for sampling requirements.

9.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by ~~an international or national standards~~ a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory ~~using~~ to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

9.5 Testing requirements

9.5.1 General

Testing requirements for the AVM are segmented into two parts: ~~verification entry~~ AVM-VE testing and follow-up ~~QTM~~ testing.

9.5.2 Verification entry testing

If the AVM-VE test for a product is conducted with a sample size of two, each of the aspects listed in the PCT column of Table ~~19~~ 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product. The list of tests is equivalent to that of the ISM, but all tests, aside from some select visual screening and IP assessments, are conducted with a sample size of two.

If the AVM-VE test for a product is conducted with a sample size of six, each of the aspects listed in the QTM (Size A) column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 19 – AVM verification entry testing requirements

Aspect	Reference	Applicability	Sample size	Test classes allowed	Test method family
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2				
Arrangement of components	4.2.2.1	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Charging system information	4.2.2.2	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Lighting system information	4.2.2.3	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Energy storage system information	4.2.2.4	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery easy replaceability	4.2.2.5	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Battery general aspects	4.2.2.6	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Packaging and user's manual information	4.2.2.7	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Warranty information	4.2.2.8	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Auxiliary features information	4.2.2.9	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Appliances information	4.2.2.10	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Other visual screening results	4.2.2.11	All products	1	A	Visual screening
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3				
Water protection — enclosure and PV module	4.2.3.1 4.2.3.4	All products	1	A, B	IP class assessment
Water protection — circuit protection and drainage	4.2.3.2	At the request of the testing client	1	A	n/a
Water protection — overall	4.2.3.3	All products	1	A	IP class assessment
Physical ingress protection — enclosure and PV module	4.2.3.5 4.2.3.6	All products	1	A, B	IP class assessment
Drop resistance	4.2.3.7	All products	2	A, B	Durability
Gooseneck and moving part durability	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part	2	A	Durability
Connector durability	4.2.3.9	All products	2	A	Durability
Switch durability	4.2.3.10	All products	2	A	Durability
Strain relief durability	4.2.3.11	All products	2	A	Durability
Wiring quality	4.2.3.12	All products	2	A	Visual screening
Battery protection strategy	4.2.3.13	All products	2	A	Charge controller testing
Lighting durability aspects	4.2.4				
500 h lumen maintenance	4.2.4.1	All products	2	A	Lumen maintenance

Aspect	Reference	Applicability	Sample size	Test classes allowed	Test method family
Battery performance aspects	4.2.5				
Battery capacity	4.2.5.1	All products	2	A	Battery tests
Battery round-trip energy efficiency	4.2.5.2	All products	2	A	Battery tests
Battery storage durability	4.2.5.3	All products	2	A	Battery tests
Battery voltage	4.2.5.4	All products	2	A	Battery tests
Solar module aspects	4.2.6				
Solar I-V curve parameters	4.2.6.1	All products	2	A, B	Solar module tests
Solar module cable length	4.2.6.2	All products	2	A	Visual screening
Performance aspects	4.2.8				
Solar day lighting run time	4.2.8.3	All products	2	A	Run time
Lighting full battery run time	4.2.8.5	All products	2	A	Run time
Grid charge run time	4.2.8.6	Grid-charged products	2	A	Run time
Electromechanical charge ratio	4.2.8.7	Electromechanically charged products	2	A	Run time
Light output aspects	4.2.9				
Average luminous flux output	4.2.9.1	All products	2	A	Luminous flux
Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	4.2.9.2	All products	2	A	Light distribution
Average light distribution characteristics	4.2.9.3	All products	2	A	Light distribution
Colour characteristics	4.2.9.4	Optional	2	A, B	Luminous flux
Circuit efficiency aspects					
Battery charging circuit efficiency	4.2.10	Optional	2	A	Circuit efficiency
Self-certification aspects	4.2.11				
Product and manufacturer information	4.2.11.1	All products	2	A	Self-reported
Warranty coverage	4.2.11.2	All products	2	A	Self-reported
Third-party marks and certifications	4.2.11.3	Optional	2	A	Self-reported

9.5.3 Follow-up QTM testing

If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of two, the follow-up test shall be conducted with a sample size of six as described in 6.5. Each of the aspects listed in the QTM (Size A) column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of six, the follow-up test should be conducted with a sample size of two. Each of the aspects listed in the PCT column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless

otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

9.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

9.7 Report requirements

The report for AVM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from AVM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 9.5.

~~At a minimum, the report(s) should include the following elements:~~

- ~~a) informative cover page;~~
- ~~b) table of contents;~~
- ~~c) summary page(s);~~
- ~~d) detailed test reports that include results for the aspects described in 9.5;~~
- ~~e) annexes that include images and other supporting information;~~
- ~~f) annexes that indicate manufacturer provided information and self-certification evidence (e.g. certificates of compliance).~~

~~10 Standardized specification sheets~~

~~10.1 General~~

~~Standardized specification sheets (SSS) are a way to communicate quality assurance information to the market. They include key information for potential buyers of off-grid lighting products. The information in SSS is based on standardized test results from QTM testing.~~

~~10.2 Applications~~

~~10.2.1 General~~

~~SSS requirements are useful to understand for the broad market, since they are typically the primary way to communicate and share QTM test results. Table 20 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework:~~

~~Table 20 – Applications of product specifications~~

~~Type of QA framework~~	~~Example(s) of applying this Clause 10~~
~~General market support~~	~~Administer a SSS third-party verification programme.~~
~~Manufacturing/ distribution~~	~~Use SSS to advertise products.~~
~~Bulk procurement~~	~~Use SSS from third-party verified sources to screen potential products for purchase.~~
~~Trade regulation~~	~~Use SSS from third-party verified sources to screen applicants for import/tax programmes.~~

10.2.2 Guidance

A SSS guidelines document should provide a framework for providing clear information to buyers to enable fair comparisons to be made between different products. In general, the following are best practices for designing an SSS programme.

- Focus on specifications for system level performance (as opposed to component performance) wherever possible.
- Keep the required element list as short as possible for simplicity and clarity while still providing key information to the target buyers for the SSS programme.
- Reach out to the people who use SSS to make decisions and ask their opinion on them.
- Use graphics to convey key points.

10.2.3 Framework for SSS guidelines document

10.2.3.1 General

The key elements of a guidelines document for an SSS programme are:

- **qualification requirements**, that is, the quality standards that shall be met to use the SSS;
- **test result requirements**, including the type of testing required and requirements for updating the results in the SSS;
- **style and format requirements** to ensure easy comparison of information across SSS;
- **reporting precision** that guides the level of rounding that is allowed from measured test results;
- **results verification** mechanisms to reduce the incidence of counterfeit SSS;
- **required elements** that shall be in every SSS;
- **optional elements** that may be included at the discretion of the manufacturer or their proxy;
- **an example** of the style, format, and contents in a fully implemented SSS.

An example framework document is included in Annex C.

10.2.3.2 Qualification standards

This defines if there are qualification criteria for participating in the SSS programme and generally references a product specification (see Clause 5).

10.2.3.3 Test result requirements

10.2.3.3.1 General

Details on the test result requirements for information presented in the SSS. The details should be specific about the requirements both when SSS are originally made and when they are updated.

10.2.3.3.2 Original testing

Typically, QTM test results are used as the basis for the original SSS of a particular product. In some cases the results may come from other sources. It is important to specify how long results are valid before retesting is required.

10.2.3.3.3 Retesting and updates

This section of the document describes the test requirements for several situations:

- full retesting after the original results have expired;
- partial retesting when the product is updated and the tolerance for changes in the specification that triggers retesting;
- partial retesting when a market check indicates there are discrepancies between the SSS and products available in the market.

10.2.3.4 Style and format

The style and format of SSS is generally uniform across all the SSS in a particular programme to make them useful for buyers or other stakeholders who rely on them as an information resource.

Style and formatting guidelines should generally specify the following:

- character font and size;
- use of colour;
- general guidelines for language and style.

The style and format guidelines are typically supplemented by an example SSS.

10.2.3.5 Reporting precision

Reporting precision guidelines describe the process to round quantitative test results so the information in each element of the SSS reflects the degree of significance for test results and is easy to read. For example, an average measurement of 52,3 lm across several samples might be rounded to 50 lm for placement on the SSS.

The guidelines should define three rounding rules for each SSS element that is covered.

- a) Maximum precision of reporting: the highest number of significant figures allowed in the display on the SSS.
- b) Minimum precision of reporting: the fewest number of significant figures allowed in the display on the SSS.
- c) Maximum adjustment before additional rounding: if an element is going to be displayed with fewer significant figures than specified in 10.2.3.5 b), the maximum percentage a measured value may be adjusted up or down before additional rounding. Typically, this is a very low number (e.g. 5 %).
- d) Allowable direction for additional rounding: if an element is going to be displayed with fewer significant figures than specified in 10.2.3.5 b), this specifies the allowable direction for additional rounding. Often this is the direction towards "worse" performance or quality.

Table 21 lists several elements that might be included in a SSS and provides recommended rounding rules for each. A similar table should be included in SSS guidelines documents.

Table 21 – Recommended precision requirements for metrics on a continuous scale

Metric	Maximum precision of reporting	Minimum precision of reporting	Maximum adjustment before rounding	Allowable direction for additional rounding	Example(s)
Run time	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Down	4,33 h → 4,3 h or 4 h 36,6 h → 37 h or 30 h
Light output (lm)	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Down	19,2 lm → 19 lm or 20 lm
Colour rendering (CRI) (R_a)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	83,2 → 83
Colour temperature (CCT) (K)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	4 678 K → 4 700 K
Light distribution (FWHM)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	87° → 87° 178° → 180°
Battery capacity (mAh)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	1 432 mAh → 1 400 mAh or 1 000 mAh
Other information	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Varies	n/a
Key s.f. — significant figures					

10.2.3.6 – Results verification

Describe any features of the SSS that will facilitate verification of the contents. This may be via an online check, holograms, or any other security feature.

10.2.3.7 – Section descriptions

Each section in the SSS should include a heading name and list the required and optional elements in the section. Each element should include a description of which aspects from the test results are referred to and a note on how to format the information. If graphics are used, a general format should be defined.

10.2.3.8 – Example sheet

An illustrative example standardized specification sheet is provided below (Figure 8 and Figure 9).

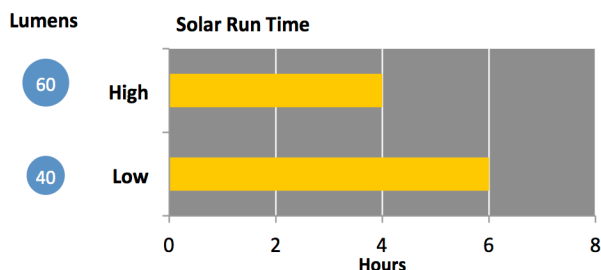
Sunshine Lamp

Sunshine Solar

Results based on test procedures detailed in IEC 62257-9-5, ed. 3.0

Verify Online: www.lightingglobal.org/specs/sunshine-lamp

Valid Until: July 2014



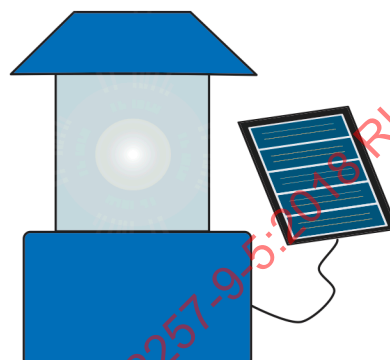
Meets Lighting Global Minimum Quality Standards



Mobile Charging

1

Light Point



Warranty Information

All parts are protected from manufacturing defects or failure under normal use for a period of one year. The solar module is protected from defects and failure under normal use for two years.

Performance Details

Performance Measure	Brightness Setting***	
	High	Low
Full battery run time* (hours)	8	12
Run time per day of solar charging* (hours)	4	6
Total light output (lumens)	60	40
Total area with illumination > 25 lux** (m ²)	0,40	0,25
Total lighting service (lumen-hours / solar-day)	240	240

* Run time estimates do not account for mobile phone charging or other auxiliary loads; the run time is defined as the time until the output is 70 % of the initial, stabilized output.

** Total area with illumination > 25 lux is determined by the maximum area with adequate illumination at a 0,75 m distance and at the distance from which the product would normally provide task lighting service.

*** Additional brightness settings (not tested): Medium, Bed-light

Lighting Details

Lamp type	LED
Description of light points	Single column containing 15 LEDs
Colour characteristics	CRI 85 CCT "Cool" (5 000 K to 7 000 K)
Distribution type	Omnidirectional
Lumen maintenance	95 % of the original output remains after 2 000 h run time

IEC

Figure 8 – First portion of example SSS

Special Features	
Mobile charging	Includes 5 mobile phone adaptor "tips" to charge mobile phone from battery
Housing materials	ABS body
Durability	
Overall durability and workmanship	Pass
Durability tests passed	Drop test, switch and connector cycling, strain relief test, physical ingress protection test, and protection from frequent rain
Solar Details	
PV module type	Polycrystalline silicon
PV maximum power point	2 W
Battery Details	
Battery replaceability	Easily replaceable with common tools
Battery chemistry	Lithium iron phosphate
Battery package type	2x 18650 package
Battery capacity	2 000 mAh
Battery nominal voltage	3,2 V
Appropriate battery protection circuit	Pass
Marks and Certifications	
Factory certification	ISO 9001:2008
Safety certification	UL
Other certification	CE
Product Details	
Manufacturer name	Sunshine Solar
Product name	Sunshine Lamp
Product model / ID number	sl-001
Contact information	sunny-info@sunshine.com
Website	www.sunshine.com/sunshine-lamp
SSS Information	
Specs sheet expiration date	July 2014
Minimum Quality Standards Framework Version	2013
Revision	2013.07a

IEC

Figure 9 – Last (second) portion of example SSS

10 Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method

10.1 General

The pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method provides a set of targeted tests to verify key parameters that may be affected by adding PAYG or fee-for-service technology to a product. In some cases a product is sold in both a pay-as-you-go (PAYG) enabled version and a non-PAYG version. The provider of PAYG technology may be the same organization that designs and sells the energy system, or may be a third-party "business to business" provider of PAYG. In either case, targeted testing may be appropriate rather than requiring that all aspects of the otherwise similar product be retested. Targeted testing is composed of:

- Visual inspection, including internal assessment.
- Durability testing on any aspects that may have been impacted by the addition of the PAYG option (e.g., new ports or changes to the existing casing).
- An estimate of the parasitic consumption or additional standby loss due to the addition of the PAYG option.

- Submission of manufacturer declaration indicating that the performance of the PAYG enabled version is equivalent to that of the previously tested non-PAYG product.

10.2 Applications

The pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method is appropriate for targeted testing of fee-for-service or PAYG-enabled versions of products that previously qualified for market entry or market support programmes through the process of QTM or AVM testing. Fee-for-service or PAYG-enabled products that are not versions of an otherwise identical product that already meets a programme's quality standards should be fully tested according to the QTM or AVM to qualify for market support programmes and/or produce a standardized specification sheet. In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ shall be tested. Table 18 lists examples of how PAYG tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 18 – Applications of PAYG method results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying PAYG testing
General market support	Require PAYG test results for qualifying for market support in cases where a non-PAYG version of the product already qualifies for market support. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory. Use PAYG results to update standardized specification sheets to include the PAYG-enabled version of a product.
Manufacturing/distribution	Require PAYG for assessing potential business partners in cases where a non-PAYG version of the product has already been tested. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require PAYG test results for qualification screening on bidders in procurements that will include a PAYG element, accepting a combination of non-PAYG and targeted PAYG testing as appropriate. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require PAYG test results for qualification screening on products that are subject to trade regulation, accepting a combination of non-PAYG and targeted PAYG testing as appropriate. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.

10.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for PAYG testing is four: two each for two parallel tests.

In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ will require testing using samples that are procured according to the sampling requirements of the QTM or AVM.

10.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below. The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer.

10.5 Testing requirements

Each of the aspects listed in Table 19 should be measured where they are applicable to a product. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is

important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 19, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated.

In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ shall be tested. For example, if a PAYG-version of a product includes an updated LED, the lighting and run time tests would need to be conducted with sample sizes appropriate for the QTM or AVM.

Table 19 – PAYG testing requirements

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size	Test method Annex
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2			
Visual screening – Properties, features and information; Specifications	4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2, 4.2.2.3, 4.2.2.4, 4.2.2.5, 4.2.2.6, 4.2.2.7, 4.2.2.8, 4.2.2.9, 4.2.2.10, 4.2.2.11	All products	1	Annex F
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3			
Water ingress protection test and level of water protection	4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4	All products if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex U, Annex V
Physical ingress protection – enclosure(s) and PV module	4.2.3.5, 4.2.3.6	All products if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex U
Mechanical durability – Drop test	4.2.3.7	Portable components, excluding TVs or other specified products or appliances that are not typically expected to meet durability standards if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Gooseneck and moving part test	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part if moving parts differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Connector test	4.2.3.9	All products if connectors differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Switch test	4.2.3.10	All products if switches differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Strain relief test	4.2.3.11	All products if cables differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Visual screening –Functionality and Internal Inspection	4.2.3.12	All products	2	Annex F
Performance aspects	4.2.8			
Charge controller behaviour test – Standby loss measurement	4.2.8.10	All products	2	Annex S
Self-certification aspects	4.2.10			
Manufacturer self-reported information	4.2.10.1, 4.2.10.2, 4.2.10.3	All products	n/a	Annex D
PAYG manufacturer declaration	4.2.10.4	All products	n/a	Annex D

10.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6, though only applicable tests are required as described in 10.5.

10.7 Reporting

The report for PAYG testing should support any activities that depend on the information from PAYG testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 10.5.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex A (informative)

~~Recommended quality standards for off-grid lighting market support programme qualification~~

~~Reserved~~

~~A.1 — Overview~~

~~The example quality standards and warranty requirements given in Annex A are appropriate for qualification for market support programmes that support energy access for broad sets of end users with low to middle incomes who are off-grid in the developing world.~~

~~The target end users are typically cash-poor and will be expected to purchase qualifying products outright, under financing terms or through pay-as-you-go (PAYG) mechanisms.~~

~~Annex A is a bi-level qualification document. Meeting only the quality standards and warranty requirements provides access to basic programme services and incentives.~~

~~The aim of these quality standards is to protect end users from early failure and ensure that advertised information is valid. The warranty requirements provide a baseline of support.~~

~~NOTE Annex A is meant to be an informative example, with a structure and set of standards and performance criteria based on experience in a particular context. It is expected that programmes that reference this part of IEC 62257 will tailor a product specification to meet their needs.~~

~~A.2 — Test requirements~~

~~Initial qualification under these standards requires QTM test results (Clause 6). On-going qualification is subject to successful market checks according to the market check method (Clause 7). Renewal testing equivalent to a primary market check test, is required after two years.~~

~~A.3 — Product category requirements~~

~~Annex A applies to fixed separate (indoor), portable separate, portable integrated and fixed integrated (outdoor) products. It is generally applicable only to products with a free on board (FOB) wholesale price of USD 100 or lower.~~

~~Qualification as a "separate" PV module requires meeting the criteria listed in Table A.1.~~

~~Table A.1 — Qualification as separate PV module~~

~~Criterion~~	~~Aspect(s)~~	~~Required value~~
~~PV module cable length~~	~~4.2.6.2 Cable length~~	~~≥ 3 m to qualify as a "separate" PV module with 10 % tolerance~~

~~A.4 — Quality standards~~

~~The product shall meet each of the criteria listed in Table A.2 and Table A.3 to meet the quality standards.~~

Table A.2 – Truth-in-advertising tolerance

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Requirement
System performance tolerance—numeric ratings	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9 Light output aspects Others, if applicable	≤ 15 % deviation from ratings (always ok if actual performance is better than advertised).
System components tolerance—numeric ratings	4.2.6 Solar module aspects 4.2.5 Battery performance aspects Others, if applicable	≤ 15 % deviation from ratings (always ok if actual performance is better than advertised).
Other numeric ratings tolerance	Multiple	≤ 15 % deviation from ratings (always ok if actual performance is better than advertised).
Overall truth-in-advertising statement	Multiple	Any description of the product that appears on the packaging, inside the package, and in any other media should be truthful and accurate. No statements should mislead buyers or end users about the features or utility of the product.

Table A.3 – Safety and durability standards

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category	Requirement
Overall water exposure protection	4.2.3.1 Water protection—enclosure	Fixed separate (indoor)	No protection required.
	4.2.3.2 Water protection—circuit protection and drainage	Portable separate	Protection from occasional exposure to rain.
		Portable integrated	Protection from frequent exposure to rain.
	4.2.3.3 Water protection—overall	Fixed integrated (outdoor)	Protection from permanent outdoor exposure.
	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	External PV modules	Modified IPx4 or circuit protection
	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information		
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection	All except below	Minimum of IP2x protection.
	4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection—solar module	Fixed integrated (outdoor)	Minimum of IP5x protection
		External PV modules	Minimum of IP3x protection
Mechanical durability—drop test	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	Fixed separate (indoor) and fixed integrated (outdoor)	None result in safety hazards. There is no requirement that the lighting kits are still functional after a drop.
		Portable separate	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.
		Portable integrated	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.
Mechanical durability—goose-necks and moving parts	4.2.3.8 Goose-neck and moving part durability	Any with gooseneck or moving parts	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category	Requirement
Mechanical durability—connectors	4.2.3.9 Connector durability	All products	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.
Mechanical durability—switches	4.2.3.10 Switch durability	All products	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.
Mechanical durability—strain relief	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	All products	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6; none result in safety hazards.
Workmanship	4.2.3.12 Wiring quality	All products	Maximum prevalence of bad solder joints is 1/6 samples; maximum prevalence of poor wiring is 1/6 samples; maximum prevalence of overall workmanship failure is 1/6
Battery durability	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy 4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability 4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	All products	An appropriate battery protection strategy is used that will protect batteries from early failure and end users from harm. Lithium batteries shall additionally carry UN 38.3 certification and be protected with a cell balancing circuit. The battery capacity loss from storage is less than 25 % for the average sample. No more than 1/6 samples measures less than 35 %.
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	All products	L_{85} time is greater than 2 000 h for the average sample. No more than 1/6 samples fails (defined as being more than 10 % below L_{85} at 2 000 h). OR L_{95} time is greater than 1 000 h for all 6/6 samples.
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability	Products with fluorescent lights	Maximum failure rate for functionality is 1/6.
AC-DC charger safety	4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects 4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Products that include an AC-DC grid charger	Any included AC-DC charger carries approval from a recognized consumer electronics safety regulator, such as UL or similar.
Hazardous Substances Ban	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	All products	No battery is permitted to contain cadmium or mercury at levels greater than trace amounts.

A.5 Warranty and end user support requirements

The product shall meet each of the criteria listed in Table A.4 to meet the warranty requirements.

Table A.4 — End user support requirements

Support type	Aspect(s)	Requirement
Information on product design, utilization, and care	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	For products that include charging ports, user manual shall present instructions for installation, use and troubleshooting of the system. Installation instructions shall include appropriate placement and installation of the PV module. A description of the method or pathway for replacing components, including the battery, as well as specifications of components that could require replacement (fuses, batteries, PV) shall be included. Installation and operation instructions should be presented using language and graphics that can be understood by the typical consumer.
Maintenance and warranty terms	4.2.2.8 Warranty information 4.2.11.2 Warranty coverage	End users are provided at least one year of warranty coverage from the point of purchase; it should cover manufacturing defects that impede operation under normal use and protection from early component failure, including coverage on the battery.

Annex A is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex B
(informative)

Reserved

Annex B is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex C (informative)

~~Recommended SSS guidelines~~

~~Reserved~~

~~C.1 General~~

~~These guidelines apply to creating SSS for market support programmes. The goal of the SSS is to provide clear, verifiable, and accurate information on quality and performance to potential buyers, with a focus on distributors and bulk purchasing agents.~~

~~C.2 Qualification standards~~

~~To qualify for the SSS programme, a product shall meet the quality standards and warranty requirements listed in Annex A.~~

~~C.3 Test result requirements~~

~~C.3.1 Original testing~~

~~QTM test results, obtained in accordance with Clause 6, are required for initial SSS qualification and creation.~~

~~C.3.2 Retesting and updates~~

~~Table C.1 lists the requirements for retesting to update SSS.~~

~~Table C.1 – Requirements for retesting to update SSS~~

Trigger for testing	Scope of testing	Test requirements	Remarks
Two years since previous QTM or MCM testing	Any element on SSS	QTM (Clause 6) MCM (Clause 7)	--
Product update with changes of less than $\pm 10\%$ in performance aspects	None required	Self-declaration allowed	Performance aspects include light output and performance aspects.
Product update with changes of more than $\pm 10\%$ in performance aspects	Elements that are different	Aspects related to element that is changing tested according to MCM (Clause 7) using randomly procured samples	--
Product update with changes in quality or durability aspects	Elements that are updated	Aspects related to element that is changing tested according to MCM (Clause 7) using randomly procured samples	Quality aspects include water protection, lumen maintenance, drop test, etc.
Product update with new, non-lighting features	Elements that are new	Aspects related to element that is changing tested according to MCM (Clause 7) using manufacturer-provided samples	--

Trigger for testing	Scope of testing	Test requirements	Remarks
A programme-initiated market check test (in accordance with MCM (Clause 7) indicates an improvement in quality or performance)	None required	Accept new results	--
A programme-initiated market check test (in accordance with MCM (Clause 7) indicates a decline in quality or performance)	Any element that is shown to decline	Aspects related to element that is changing tested according to MCM (Clause 7) using randomly procured samples	This essentially means that there is a chance to prove that programme-initiated market check results were an anomaly in cases where they indicate a reduction in quality or performance.

C.4 Style and format

Following are the style guidelines for SSS.

- a) Dominant colours: black and white.
- b) Secondary colours should be consistent and harmonized (e.g. on graphs); the base colour may be from the product packaging or corporate branding from the product marketer.
- c) Product images: colour image on a white background.
- d) Font: Helvetica; 12 pt for most text, 16 pt for product name on headline, 10 pt for notes and graphics.
- e) Language: English (optional to create translations in other languages).
- f) Style: write in a way that is clear and understandable by a broad set of potential readers.

C.5 Reporting precision

The qualitative parts of the specification sheet (warranty, manufacturer name, lighting type, etc.) should always be accurate and updated.

Quantitative parts of the specification sheet that are reported on a continuous scale may be rounded for ease of interpretation. The rounded specification shall be reported so that it meets the precision guidelines presented in Table C.2. The guidelines are in terms of significant figures of reporting (s.f.). If one is rounding to the maximum precision, the rounding should be according to standard conventions ($\geq 0,5$ rounds to 1; $< 0,5$ rounds to 0). Alternatively, if the minimum precision requirements are lower than the maximum, one may round further (to fewer significant figures than the maximum) but any further rounding shall be in the "allowable direction" as defined in the table, starting from the original measured value plus or minus the percentage adjustment that is allowed before additional rounding (i.e. the standard rounding convention does not apply in that case).

Table C.2 — Recommended precision requirements for metrics on a continuous scale

Metric	Maximum precision of reporting	Minimum precision of reporting	Maximum adjustment before rounding	Allowable direction for additional rounding	Example(s)
Run time (h)	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Down	4,33 h → 4,3 h or 4 h 36,6 h → 37 h or 30 h
Light output (lm)	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Down	19,2 lm → 19 lm or 20 lm
Colour rendering (CRI) (R_a)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	83,2 → 83
Colour temperature (CCT) (K)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	4 678 K → 4 700 K
Light distribution (FWHM)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	87° → 87° 178° → 180°
Battery capacity (mAh)	2 s.f.	2 s.f.	n/a	n/a	1 432 mAh → 1 400 mAh or 1 000 mAh
Other information	2 s.f.	1 s.f.	5 %	Varies	n/a
Key s.f. — significant figures					

C.6 — Results verification

Each SSS includes a unique internet URL that is directed towards a web page. If one goes to the web page, it is possible to download a verified copy of the SSS to ensure the veracity and validity of SSS.

C.7 — Section descriptions

C.7.1 — General

Subclauses C.7.2 through C.7.11 should be included in the SSS. Each section should begin with a grey bar with the section name in bold, black type. The elements in each section should be black type on a white background with thin grey lines separating the elements.

C.7.2 — Header/overall performance

C.7.2.1 — General

This SSS section includes the name of the product in the header area and a link to verify the SSS. The header elements are white text on a black background.

Below that is a description of the overall performance — brightness and run time — for up to two settings. For each of the settings listed, the lumen output and hours of run time should be described using plain language phrasing. The run time should be "on a full battery charge" for AC-charged or central-charging model products, "after one day of solar charging" for solar-charged products and "after XX minutes/hours of cranking" for electromechanically-charged products.

Next to the key performance indicator description is a "thumbnail" image of the product, only including items that are included in the package.

In this SSS section, only the content is displayed (the element names are not indicated). Table C.3 lists all of the elements that should be included in the header area.

Table C.3 — Elements in the header/overall performance SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Product name	Text	Required	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	The product name should be "complete" enough to differentiate it from other similar products in the same manufacturing line. EXAMPLE — Sunshine Lamp
Verification link	Text	Required	Generated by SSS programme website developer	This unique link should point to a webpage where the original, up-to-date SSS is available for verification. EXAMPLE — www.example.org/sss/sunshine-lamp
Expiration date	Text	Required	From QTM report	Indicate a date two years after the completion of the QTM test report that is the foundation for the SSS.
Results summary statement	Text	Required	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.8.3 Solar day lighting run time 4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output	This is the text that describes the run time and light output from the product, synthesized as a single lighting service number. See details on calculation in C.7.4. EXAMPLE — 240 lumen-hours per day of solar charging.
Thumbnail image	Image	Required	Provided directly by manufacturer or from 4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results.	The image should show the product against a white background.
Graphical summary	Graphic	Required	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output 4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	This is a graphical summary of the run time and brightness as described in the Results summary statement. It also includes an iconographic summary of features and quality standards

C.7.2.2 — Graphical summary instructions

The graphical summary should include two elements.

- Graph(s) showing the run time and light output (or light distribution characteristic area) for each of the settings that are detailed in other sections.
- Icons indicating successful passing or presence of the following features:
 - overall workmanship pass;
 - number of ports and port types;
 - mobile charging feature;
 - number of light points;
 - meeting quality standard for a particular program;
 - optional pay as you go (PAYG) feature.

C.7.3 — General information

Table C.4 lists the elements in the general information SSS section.

Table C.4 – Elements in the general information SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Manufacturer	Text	Required	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	The name of the manufacturer or "official" marketing firm for the product. EXAMPLE—Sirius Lighting Corporation
Product name	Text	Required	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	The product name should be "complete" enough to differentiate it from other similar products in the same manufacturing line. EXAMPLE—Sunshine Lamp
Model number	Text	Required	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	Often more detailed than the product name; may include version number.
Contact	Text	Required	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	An email or phone contact at the manufacturer
Website	Text	Optional	4.2.11.1 Product and manufacturer information	A URL for the manufacturer web page.
Warranty	Text	Required	4.2.2.8 Warranty information 4.2.11.2 Warranty coverage	A short (≤200 characters) description of the warranty coverage that highlights the duration of coverage; this should match with the detailed information provided to consumers and documented in 4.2.2.8 Warranty information.

C.7.4 Performance details

Table C.5 lists the elements in the performance details SSS section.

Table C.5 – Elements in the performance details section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Lighting full-battery run time	Text	Required	4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Specify a full-battery run time for each setting included in any other part of the SSS. The graphics include a stacked horizontal bar graph that indicates run time at various settings with the same axis as other run time graphs.
Run time per day of solar charging	Text	Required for solar products	4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time	Specify a solar run time for each setting included in any other part of the SSS. The graphics include a stacked horizontal bar graph that indicates run time at various settings with the same axis as other run time graphs.
Run time after cranking for five minutes	Text	Required for electromechanically-charged products	4.2.8.7 Electromechanical charge ratio 4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Specify an electromechanical run time for each setting included in any other part of the SSS.
Light output	Text	Required	4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output	Include for each setting
Task surface brightness	Text	Optional	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Include for each setting

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Total lighting service	Text	Required	Synthesis of other elements in performance details	For solar products, equals the product of solar-day lighting run time and light output. For other products, equals the product of lighting full-battery run time and light output. The units are lumen-hours/solar day or lumen-hours/full-charge.

C.7.5 — Light output

Table C.6 lists the elements in the light output SSS section.

Table C.6 — Elements in the light output SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Lamp type	Text	Required	4.2.2.3 Lighting system information	Include number and type of light sources.
Colour characteristics	Text	Required	4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics	Include for highest setting; use "slider" graphics to display
Distribution category	Text	Required	4.2.9.2 Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	Place in category based on FWHM angle: Narrow (< 15°), Wide (15° to 270°), Omni (> 270°)
Lumen maintenance	Text	Required	4.2.4.2.2 000 h lumen maintenance	Indicate fraction of original light output remaining at 2 000 h of operation.

C.7.6 — Special features

Table C.7 lists the elements in the special features SSS section.

Table C.7 — Elements in the special features SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Mobile charging	Text	Optional	4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information	Specify if a mobile charging feature is available
Other features	Text	Optional	4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information	Specify other features, such as housing material.

C.7.7 — Durability

Table C.8 lists the elements in the durability SSS section.

Table C.8 – Elements in the durability SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Overall durability and workmanship	Text	Required	Multiple	Indicate pass with graphic indicator (all products shall pass this requirement to use the SSS).
Water protection	Text	Required	Water exposure protection as defined in Annex U: physical and water ingress protection test or Annex V: Level of water protection	Specify the overall level of water protection and the elements of the product that contribute to the level of protection (enclosure, product design, user information).
Physical ingress protection	Text	Required	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection	Indicate pass or fail.
Drop test	Text	Required	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	Indicate pass or fail for damage, functionality, and safety.
Switches, connectors, strain relief, and goosenecks/moving parts	Text	Required	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability 4.2.3.9 Connector durability 4.2.3.10 Switch durability 4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	Indicate pass or fail for damage, functionality, and safety.

C.7.8 – Solar module details

Table C.9 lists the elements in the solar module details SSS section.

Table C.9 – Elements in the solar module details SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
PV module type	Text	Optional	4.2.2.2 Charging system information	Indicate PV chemistry (e.g. mono-Si).
PV maximum power	Text	Optional	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Specify the PV power at standard test conditions (STC).

C.7.9 – Battery details

Table C.10 lists the elements in the battery details SSS section.

Table C.10 – Elements in the battery details SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Battery replaceability	Text	Required	4.2.2.5 Battery easy replaceability	Either "easily replaceable" or "requires specialized technician".
Battery chemistry	Text	Required	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information	Indicate chemistry.
Battery package type	Text	Required if battery is easily replaceable, otherwise optional	4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects	Indicate the battery package type and/or size.
Battery capacity	Text	Required	4.2.5.1 Battery capacity	Indicate battery capacity from battery test (Annex K).
Battery nominal voltage	Text	Required if battery is easily replaceable, otherwise optional	4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.5.4 Battery nominal voltage	Indicate the nominal voltage.
Appropriate battery protection strategy	Text	Optional	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Indicate "pass" if battery protection is appropriate (this is required to use SSS).

C.7.10 – Marks and certifications

Table C.11 lists the elements in the marks and certifications SSS section.

Table C.11 – Elements in the marks and certifications SSS section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Factory certification	Text	Optional	4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	For example ISO 9001.
LED / CFL certification	Text	Optional	4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	For example UV-free LEDs.
Safety certification	Text	Optional	4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	For example UL.
Durability certification	Text	Optional	4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	For example UV-resistant plastics used.
Other certifications	Text	Optional	4.2.11.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Allowed if they pertain to the particular product and are relevant (e.g. CE, RoHS).

C.7.11 – SSS information

Table C.12 lists the elements in the SSS information section.

Table C.12 – Elements in the SSS information section

Element	Display type	Optional or required	Aspect(s) involved/ origin of information	Remarks
Expiration date	Text	Required	From QTM report	Indicate a date two years after the completion of the QTM test report that is the foundation for the SSS.
Revision	Text	Required	n/a	Indicate an internal SSS revision tracking number.

C.8 – Example sheet

An example standardized specification sheet is provided in Figure 8 and Figure 9.

Annex C is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex D (normative)

Manufacturer self-reported information

D.1 Background

Having proper manufacturer information is important for communication throughout the testing process as well as for understanding key product information and any certifications possessed by the manufacturer's ~~lab~~ facility or product. To this end, there are three categories of self-reported information: manufacturer information, product information, and manufacturer self-certification regarding either the manufacturing ~~lab~~ facility or the product. Additional information may be needed for products with pay-as-you-go or fee-for-service features.

D.2 Outcomes

The manufacturer self-reported information outcomes are listed in Table D.1.

Table D.1 – Manufacturer self-reported information outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Manufacturer information	Varied	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record all provided manufacturer information
Product information	Varied	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record all provided product information
Self-certification information	Varied	4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Record all manufacturer or product certifications

D.3 Solicited information

D.3.1 General

At a minimum, the information contained in D.3.2 and D.3.3 should be solicited from the manufacturer. At a minimum, report all items marked with an asterisk (*).

D.3.2 Confidential information (not released publicly)

D.3.2.1 Manufacturer information

The following confidential manufacturer information should be solicited:

- a) manufacturer company name*;
- b) contact person name*;
- c) contact person position at company (i.e. job title)*;
- d) manufacturer company physical address*;
- e) contact telephone number(s)*;
- ~~f) contact fax number;~~
- f) contact e-mail address*.

If separate people manage contracting issues and technical testing questions, request contact information for both parties.

D.3.2.2 Product information

The following confidential product information should be solicited:

- a) markets in which the product is for sale (e.g., Kenya, India, China);
- b) free on board (FOB) product price for at least 1 000 units (\$);
- c) typical product shipping point of origin;
- d) product driver type (e.g., resistor, pulse-width modulation);
- e) if the driver uses PWM, request the PWM frequency and a description of when it operates;
- f) PV charge control methods (series regulator, shunt regulator, PWM, MPPT, etc.)*;
- g) if the charge controller uses PWM, request the PWM frequency and a description of when it operates;
- h) list of battery protection and charge control methods (i.e., deep discharge protection and/or overcharge protection);
- ~~f) list of battery charge control methods;~~
- i) description of deep discharge charge control, including the low voltage disconnect threshold and individual cell protection for lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series;
- j) description of overcharge protection charge control, including the overcharge protection disconnect voltage and individual cell protection for lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series;
- k) battery information sheet from battery manufacturer, preferably showing acceptable deep discharge protection and overcharge protection cutoffs at a minimum;
- l) whether the battery contains internal protection circuitry*;
- m) whether the battery or product includes circuitry to monitor the voltage of or balance the individual battery cells, and if so, what type of circuitry is used and where it is located;
- n) description of any special procedures necessary for the test lab to access the battery;
- o) current limit used for overcurrent protection for the system*;
- p) type of current protection used*;
- q) list of other current protection limits if different overcurrent protection limits are used for individual outlets, inputs or appliances*;
- r) USB charging modes supported*;
- s) description of how USB charging modes are implemented;
- t) whether the product or any of the included appliances are considered portable separate, and if so, how the manufacturer intends to meet water ingress protection requirements;
- u) whether the product or any of the included appliances are considered portable integrated, and if so, how the manufacturer intends to meet water ingress protection requirements;
- v) statement of how the manufacturer intends to meet requirements regarding outdoor cables (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- w) whether the manufacturer prefers that the lumen maintenance be measured using the expedited method described in Clause J.6;
- x) description of special testing considerations, such as any characteristics that would impede the testing process. Characteristics include: an auto-off function that turns the lights or appliances off after a specific number of hours of operation; the product disables if the enclosure is opened; the product connects to a wireless network; the product is tamperproof; the product enters a low-power (standby or sleep) mode after a delay longer than 5 min; the product would not be able to be disconnected from its battery and powered by a laboratory power supply for over 500 h;
- y) expected/rated performance, including:
 - 1) name, light output, full battery run time, and solar run time for each setting for all appliances included with or advertised for use with the product*;

- 2) brightness setting specifications, if publicly advertised or provided to the laboratory by the manufacturer*;
 - 3) rated ~~performance~~ power of any ~~auxiliary~~ appliances included with the product.*;
 - 4) estimated battery capacity, battery type, full battery run time, solar run time, percentage of a full charged received from the power control unit when the power control unit is fully charged and when the power control unit has been charged for a standard solar day, for any appliances with their own batteries*;
- z) the names of the settings the manufacturer would wish to be tested.

D.3.3 Public information (may be released publicly)

D.3.3.1 Manufacturer information

The following public manufacturer information should be solicited:

- a) official customer facing/brand name*;
- b) public manufacturer contact information if different from that collected in D.3.2.1*.
- ~~b) manufacturer company physical address;~~
- ~~c) contact person name;~~
- ~~d) contact person position at company (i.e. job title);~~
- ~~e) contact telephone number;~~
- ~~f) contact fax number;~~
- ~~g) contact e-mail address;~~
- ~~h) manufacturer company website.~~

D.3.3.2 Product information

The following public product information should be solicited:

- a) product name*;
- b) product model number*;
- c) all product lighting technologies used (e.g. fluorescent tube, LED). If the product uses LEDs, are the LEDs high-power or low-power?
- d) battery chemistry (~~SLA~~ VRLA, NiMH, etc.)*;
- e) battery package type*;
- f) battery nominal voltage (V)*;
- g) battery capacity (~~m~~Ah)*;
- h) charge/discharge rate at which the battery capacity is specified*;
- i) all product charging system types (e.g. solar module, AC power, dynamo)*:
 - 1) if the product has AC power charging, whether an adapter is included?;
 - 2) if the product has solar charging, ~~what~~ the active PV material ~~is used in the PV module~~ (e.g., mono-Si, poly-Si, CIS, ~~etc.~~)*;
 - 3) if the product has solar charging, the peak power rating of the PV module(s) at STC;
- j) all included product features (e.g. mobile ~~phone~~ device charging, radio)*;
- k) if the product has mobile ~~phone~~ device charging, are adapters included?*
- l) all optional product features (e.g. mobile ~~phone~~ device charging, radio)*;
- m) description of any advertised capabilities to charge specific devices or provide specific USB charging modes*;
- n) description of product warranty terms, including duration*; high resolution product photograph on a white or transparent background.

~~n) confirmation of AC-DC charger approval from a recognized consumer electronics safety regulator, such as UL (if product includes an AC-DC charger);~~

D.3.3.3 Manufacturer certifications

These certifications should be accompanied with supporting documentation, such as copies of the original certifications, letters from an appropriate organization, or self-certification.

- a) all manufacturer company certifications and markings (e.g. ISO 9000, UL, CE);
- b) all product certifications and markings (e.g. UV-resistant plastic, UV-free LEDs, high-temperature batteries);
- c) all component-level certifications and markings (e.g. IEC 62133 for battery safety);
- d) documentation of UN 38.3 testing and a description of individual cell protection measures for all Li-ion batteries included with the system;
- e) manufacturer declaration regarding the adequate sizing of current carrying conductors used in the product (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- f) manufacturer declaration that all cables intended to be used outdoors, such as cables connecting the PV module, are appropriately protected against UV radiation and water ingress (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- g) confirmation of AC-DC charger approval from a recognized consumer electronics safety regulator, such as UL (if product includes an AC-DC charger)*;
- h) if the expedited method described in Clause J.6 is requested, IESNA LM-80-08 data (minimum 6 000 h) from the LED manufacturer and a picture that shows where the temperature should be measured on the LED array.

D.3.3.4 Additional information for pay-as-you-go (PAYG) products

Testing products that include pay-as-you-go (PAYG) or fee-for-service features may require gathering additional information. The following information should be solicited:

- a) quantities that are measured with the PAYG system (e.g. kWh, h);
- b) quantities that are billed with the PAYG system (e.g. \$/kWh, \$/day);
- c) the most common unit of sale (e.g. kWh, h);
- d) internal software rules for enforcement mechanism (i.e. how does the product decide to restrict access to services in the case of non-payment?);
- e) estimate of accuracy, precision and drift for enforcement mechanism;
- f) statement regarding whether the PV module stays connected so that the product can still receive a charge if the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- g) statement regarding whether the charge control algorithm operates as normal if the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- h) description of the battery charged control and protection when the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- i) description of the payment transaction method;
- j) description of the communication method for verifying payments;
- k) statement whether the product is restricted to use on mobile phone networks and description of any restrictions;
- l) description of software or hardware measures used to prevent tampering with or replacing the battery;
- m) description of how these tamper-prevention features can be disabled for testing;
- n) description of any additional items or actions needed to test the product in a lab in either Europe, the USA or China that is not otherwise described;
- o) desired information to be displayed on a standardized specification sheet for the PAYG feature;

- p) if the product is a PAYG version of a previously tested product, collect the following:
- 1) product name and information for the previously tested product*;
 - 2) description of any performance differences, aside from the PAYG feature, between the two products (e.g. decreased run time, increased standby loss, etc.)*;
 - 3) description of any physical differences between the two products (e.g. additional port, keypad, etc.).*

D.4 Reporting

~~Report the following in the product manufacturer self-reported information report.~~

• ~~Metadata:~~

- ~~— report name;~~
- ~~— product manufacturer;~~
- ~~— product name;~~
- ~~— product model number;~~
- ~~— name of test laboratory;~~
- ~~— approving person;~~
- ~~— date of report approval.~~

• ~~Confidential information:~~

- ~~— manufacturer company name;~~
- ~~— contact person name;~~
- ~~— contact person position at company;~~
- ~~— manufacturer company physical address;~~
- ~~— contact telephone number;~~
- ~~— contact fax number;~~
- ~~— contact e-mail;~~
- ~~— product markets;~~
- ~~— product FOB price (\$);~~
- ~~— product shipping point of origin;~~
- ~~— product driver type;~~
- ~~— product charge control methods and descriptions;~~
- ~~— battery information sheet from battery manufacturer;~~
- ~~— statement whether battery contains internal protection circuitry;~~
- ~~— description of special testing considerations;~~
- ~~— expected/rated performance for each setting;~~
- ~~— names of the settings the manufacturer would wish to be tested.~~

• ~~Public information:~~

- ~~— official customer facing/brand name;~~
- ~~— manufacturer company physical address;~~
- ~~— contact person name;~~
- ~~— contact person position at company;~~
- ~~— contact telephone number;~~
- ~~— contact fax number;~~
- ~~— contact e-mail;~~

- ~~— manufacturer company website;~~
- ~~— product name;~~
- ~~— product model number;~~
- ~~— product lighting technologies;~~
- ~~— product battery chemistry;~~
- ~~— product battery package type;~~
- ~~— product battery nominal voltage (V);~~
- ~~— product battery capacity (mAh);~~
- ~~— charge/discharge rate at which the battery capacity is specified;~~
- ~~— product charging systems;~~
- ~~— included product features;~~
- ~~— optional product features;~~
- ~~— description of product warranty terms;~~
- ~~— confirmation of AC-DC charger approval;~~
- ~~— high resolution product photograph on a white or transparent background;~~
- ~~— manufacturer company certifications;~~
- ~~— product certifications;~~

Report all items in Clause D.3 that are marked with an asterisk (*).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex E (normative)

Product sampling

E.1 Background

Proper product sampling is the first step in the testing process, and it is critical to maintaining the test method's fairness and credibility.

E.2 Test outcomes

The product sampling outcomes are listed in Table E.1.

Table E.1 – Product sampling outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Sample type	Retail/warehouse	n/a	
Sample procurement agency	Agency name	n/a	The third-party agency that procures the samples
Sample procurement agent	Name	n/a	The name of the person who procures the samples
Sample procurement date	Date	n/a	--
Sample procurement address(es)	Address(es)	n/a	--
Sample shipping date	Date	n/a	The date the samples are shipped to the test lab(s) from the third-party sampling agency
Test lab(s)	Test lab name(s)	n/a	--
Test lab address(es)	Address(es)	n/a	--
Sample delivery date(s)	Date(s)	n/a	The date the samples are received by the test lab(s)

E.3 Related tests

Testing is predicated upon the product samples already being procured, shipped, and received at the test lab(s).

E.4 Procedure

E.4.1 Retail sampling

E.4.1.1 General

For retail sampling, third-party agents will procure product samples from a variety of retail outlets in the market.

E.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for retail sampling.

E.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

Samples shall be procured from a geographically diverse set of retail outlets. Retail outlets include both vendors or retail shops where end users may directly purchase products, and local or regional distributors.

E.4.1.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for retail sampling.

E.4.1.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) The third party sampling agency identifies a specified number of retail outlets in the market from various geographic locations.
- b) The sampling agency selects a subset of the retail outlets to procure samples from, ensuring that the subset of retail outlets is geographically diverse (e.g. each retail outlet is in a different city and/or country than the rest of the subset).
- c) The sampling agency procures the product samples from the various retail outlets, ensuring that no more than 40 % of the overall number of procured samples comes from any single retail outlet.
- d) The date, locations, sampling agent, and number of samples procured from each location should be documented by the sampling agency.
- e) The sampling agency ships the products to one or more test labs and reports the shipment tracking number(s), when available.
- f) Once received at the test lab(s), the date(s) of reception, test lab name(s), and test lab location(s) should be documented.

E.4.1.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for retail sampling.

E.4.2 Warehouse sampling

E.4.2.1 General

For warehouse sampling, third-party agents will procure samples from a warehouse, distributorship, factory, or other bulk storage location.

E.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for warehouse sampling.

E.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The sampling location should be the main bulk storage location in the region.

For size A products, as defined in 6.1, there shall be enough products available that the procured samples account for no more than 3,5 % of the total product stock. In cases where size A products are being sampled according to the alternative sampling requirements for individual components, if the minimum stock requirement for any one component exceeds 1 500, the minimum stock requirement may be reduced to 1 500 units.

For size B products, as defined in 6.1, there shall be enough products available that the procured samples account for no more than 8 % of the total product stock. In cases where size B products are being sampled according to the alternative sampling requirements for individual components, if the minimum stock requirement for any one component exceeds 500, the minimum stock requirement may be reduced to 500 units.

~~Furthermore,~~ The sampling agent shall be able to sample from the bulk storage location's entire stock.

E.4.2.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for warehouse sampling.

E.4.2.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) At least 24 h before the sampling takes place, the sampling agency shall make contact (via email or telephone) with representatives at the sampling location to provide proper notice and ensure that the number of samples procured will not exceed ~~3,5 %~~ the percentage of the sampling location's total product stock specified in E.4.2.3 (either 3,5 % or 8 % depending on the product size).
- b) The sampling agency randomly procures the product samples from the bulk storage location's entire stock (i.e. the entire product stock shall be available to sample from).
- c) The date, location, sampling agent, and number of samples procured should be documented by the sampling agency.
- d) The sampling agency ships the products to one or more test labs and reports the shipment tracking number(s), when available.
- e) Once received at the test lab(s), the date(s) of reception, test lab name(s), and test lab location(s) should be documented.

E.4.2.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for warehouse sampling.

E.5 Reporting

Report the following in the product sampling test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - product manufacturer;
 - product name;
 - product model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Sampling instructions
- Sampling and shipping information:
 - name of sampling agency;
 - name(s) of sampling agent(s);
 - sampling location name(s), address(es), and description(s);

- number of samples procured (at each location);
- name of shipping agency;
- shipment tracking number(s);
- date samples are shipped to test lab(s);
- date samples are received at test lab(s).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex F (normative)

Visual screening

F.1 Background

The visual screening process covers DUT specifications, properties (such as external DUT measurements), functionality, observations, and internal/external construction quality.

The DUT's components, materials, and utilities are categorized and, in some cases, evaluated. The visual screening test provides a thorough qualitative and quantitative assessment of the DUT as received from the manufacturer and ~~serves to uniquely identify a DUT~~ assigns a unique identifier to each sample. The DUT's operation out of the packaging is documented before any modifications are made for subsequent tests.

F.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the visual screening process are listed in Table F.1.

Table F.1 – Visual screening test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
DUT specifications	Varied	4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	Record all provided specifications
DUT information	Varied	4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record dimensions and qualitative descriptors
Internal DUT inspection	Varied	4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects	Describe/document wiring and electronics fixtures
Internal DUT inspection	Number of defects	4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects	Record the number of soldering and/or electronics quality defects

F.3 Related tests

Annex F is not related to any of the other annexes.

F.4 Procedure

F.4.1 Properties, features, and information

F.4.1.1 General

Relevant DUT information, such as external DUT measurements and observations, are recorded to capture the DUT's characteristics. Sufficient comments should be provided to thoroughly describe the DUT's characteristics. This part of the procedure may be completed on a single sample.

F.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Callipers and/or ruler.
- Balance (scale).
- Bright task light with good colour rendering.
- Camera.

F.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT should be new, unaltered, and in its original packaging. Read the ~~DUT's~~ packaging box and documentation for instructions on using the ~~DUT~~ product. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations.

F.4.1.4 Apparatus

The DUT may be positioned under a bright task light in the examination, if necessary.

F.4.1.5 Procedure

~~The following steps shall be followed.~~ All photographs or scans of packaging, documents (e.g., user's manual and warranty card), and labels shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all text is legible (unless illegible in the original document) and all diagrams, icons, and other images are clearly reproduced. All photographs of DUT components shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all relevant text is legible (unless illegible on the item being photographed) and all relevant icons and images are clearly reproduced. ~~These steps shall be followed.~~

a) Provide the following.

- 1) Note the date that the samples were received.
- 2) Note the method of sample procurement.
- 3) Note any identification code for the inspected sample(s) for properties, features, and information.
- 4) Note all available manufacturer contact information (e.g. name, address, phone number, email, website, etc.).
- 5) Note all available designer contact information (e.g., name, address, phone number, e-mail address, and website).
- 6) Photograph or scan all sides of the ~~DUT's~~ product's retail box and describe the box's quality, if available.
- 7) Note if a user's manual is included with the DUT. If so, report the type of manual it is (e.g. booklet, sheet, etc.), report the language(s) in which it is written, and photograph or scan each page.
- 8) Note and describe any labelling of hazards (e.g., related to inverters or high DC output).
- 9) If a warranty is available ~~for the DUT~~, record the warranty duration, in months, describe the terms and conditions, and photograph or scan the warranty material. Note if there are separate warranty durations for the battery ~~and~~ or included appliances.
- 10) Photograph or scan any other documents included with the DUT.
- 11) Note and describe any instructions for proper disposal of the battery and/or product.
- 12) Note and describe any instructions for replacement of the battery.
- 13) Note and describe any instructions for obtaining service or replacement parts in case of a problem with the product.

- 14) Note and describe any instructions for ensuring the PV module is not shaded.
 - 15) Note and describe any instructions on how to connect the PV module to the product's **main power control** unit for charging.
 - 16) Note and describe any instructions on facing the PV module surface towards the sun.
 - 17) Note and describe any required pre-use instructions during installation (e.g. charging the battery fully, inserting a supplied fuse).
 - 18) Note and describe any instructions on how to make required permanent connections, including instructions for wire termination or connection, if applicable, during installation.
 - 19) Note and describe any instructions on how to connect advertised appliances.
 - 20) Note and describe any instructions on how to install the product securely.
 - 21) Note and describe any instructions on the battery's state of charge.
 - 22) Note and describe any specifications for product components that could require replacement (e.g. fuses, lights, PV module, batteries).
 - 23) Note and describe any instructions on keeping the PV module surface clean.
 - 24) Note and describe any instructions to not ding the PV module from the backside.
 - 25) Note and describe any instructions to not carry the PV module by its cable.
 - 26) Note and describe any instructions on preventing the PV module from cracking during handling.
 - 27) Note and describe any instructions to keep the product away from fire.
 - 28) Note and describe any instructions on the product's graphical display, if a display is included.
 - 29) Note and describe any instructions to not drop the product.
 - 30) Note and describe any instructions to not cut or heat the product's cables.
 - 31) Note and describe any instructions to avoid keeping the battery at a low state-of-charge for long periods of time.
 - 32) Note and describe any instructions on replacing product components that could require replacement (e.g. fuses, lights, PV, batteries).
 - 33) Note and describe any instructions to fully charge the batteries before long-term storage of the product.
 - 34) Note if the installation instructions recommend that the DUT be installed by the company that sells the DUT and/or trained technicians.
 - 35) Note any instructions provided regarding wire or cable connections, e.g. warnings to prevent shorting connections, directions on stripping the wires, and instructions to securely screw down the wires.
 - 36) If the DUT is recommended to be installed by a company or trained technicians, i.e. not the customer, note if technician training documentation or other detailed installation documentation has been provided. Describe any additional installation instructions included in this documentation that were not already noted above.
- b) **Measure** Provide the following (in the specified units) without disassembling the DUT.
- 1) List each individual component group along with a description and a list of the items included in each group. Do not include the photovoltaic module in this section. If, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19), the user manual or other consumer-facing information indicates that multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, should be connected to a single port (e.g. by daisy-chaining or with a splitter cable), these appliances may be treated as a single appliance component group or as individual appliance component groups. Treatment of the appliances should be consistent throughout the test methods; for instance, if the appliances are treated as a single appliance in the full-battery run time test, they should also be treated as a single appliance in the light output test, appliance tests,

and energy service calculations. The product specification may provide further guidance on treatment of these appliances.

- 2) Measure the DUT's mass, in grams (g), as it would typically be used in a lighting application (not including any external solar modules or mobile ~~phone~~ device charging connectors) and indicate the specific components included in mass measurement.
 - 3) Measure any included appliances' mass, in grams (g).
 - 4) Measure the length, width, and height, in centimetres (cm), of the DUT, lamp unit(s) and any additional included appliances, components or interconnected parts, separately. Do not include dimensions of an external PV module or any mobile ~~phone~~ device charging accessories.
- c) Observe the following (consult the documentation for any explanations; see 4.1.3 for details on the terminology used in the following steps).
- 1) Measure and describe the length, in metres (m), of any cables connecting the control box to the batteries, the control box to the lamp units, or the control box to any included appliances.
 - 2) Note if any cables will be predominantly used outdoors. Note if certification documentation has been provided for these cables indicating they are suitable for outdoor use.
 - 3) Note if the DUT has any screw terminal connections or if all connections are plug-and-play.
 - 4) Note the ~~DUT's~~ total number of unique lighting units, indicate the technology used in each (LED, fluorescent, incandescent, etc.), and provide a description and photographs of each.
 - 5) Note the number of light points in each lighting unit.
 - 6) Note the number of arrays contained in each light point (e.g. a group of LEDs that function as a single unit is an array). For example: If a lamp unit contains 10 LEDs, and 5 LEDs illuminate for one setting, and all 10 LEDs illuminate for the only other setting, this lamp unit contains two arrays (5-LED and 10-LED).
 - 7) Note the number of independent light sources (i.e. the total number of LEDs or other bulb types) in each array.
 - 8) Determine the number of DUT light output settings. Use the setting descriptions provided by the ~~DUT's~~ included literature. If no setting descriptions are provided, use appropriate descriptions (e.g. high, medium, low, 1 high-power LED, 3 low-power LEDs, etc.).
 - 9) Describe the configuration of the main lighting unit, defined as the power control unit with lighting appliances (if applicable) or the brightest lighting unit (if no power control unit is included).
 - 10) Note any built-in appliances, as defined in 4.1.4, including lights with some or all of their driver or ballast circuits internal to another component of the product. Lights with any of the following properties should be examined to determine whether they should be treated as a built-in appliance:
 - The light has multiple brightness settings that are selected using a control on the main unit;
 - The light is to be connected to a port which cannot be used for any other appliance (according to labels and/or user documentation);
 - Internal inspection of the light point (F.4.3) reveals no electronic components on the PCB except the light sources (e.g., LEDs) themselves.
 - The behaviour of the port (e.g., as observed in the assessment of DC ports, Annex EE), is consistent with the output of an LED driver circuit (e.g., a constant-current power supply).

Ports or appliances with security features, and appliances connected to ports with pulse width modulation (PWM), may be tested as built-in or removable appliances; see EE.4.2.5.

- 11) Describe and photograph the arrangement of lamp units, included appliances, battery(-ies), and energy source(s) in terms of housing/cases.

EXAMPLE There are two housings. In the main housing, there is a battery with a gooseneck lamp protruding from the housing. The other housing is a remote lamp unit with no battery; it is connected to the main housing with a 4 m cable that has an inline switch. The PV module is external and connects to the main housing with a cable.

- 12) Describe the materials that compose the ~~DUT's~~ lamp units, battery housing, charge controller housing, included appliances, and/or any other housings (e.g. plastic, metal, glass, or other).
 - 13) Note if the DUT and included appliances have any indicators (e.g. charge indicators) and, if so, include descriptions of indication meanings and photographs of the indicators.
 - 14) Note and photograph any other features present on or included with the DUT and included appliances (e.g. handles, mounting brackets, stands).
 - 15) Note if the DUT has a radio or mobile ~~phone~~ device charging capabilities. If so, photograph the connectors.
 - 16) Describe and photograph any other included appliances, accessories or connectors not yet documented (excluding DC ports and connectors associated with the ~~DUT's~~ PV module).
 - 17) Indicate if the DUT provides central (e.g. grid, central station) or independent (e.g. electromechanical, solar PV) charging and the specific charging means and describe the robustness of each included charging mechanism.
 - 18) If a grid charger is included, note if it carries any recognized safety marks, such as the CE mark. Note the source and nature of the safety marks and be sure to photograph any labels provided on the grid charger.
 - 19) Note each component's primary form factor (fixed indoor, fixed outdoor, portable separate, portable integrated, or other) and also note any secondary form factors.
 - 20) Note the product's expected use(s) (e.g., ambient, torch, task, etc.).
 - 21) Provide any general comments regarding the product's properties, features, and/or information.
- d) Measure and observe the following (in the provided units) for the ~~DUT's~~ PV module.
- 1) Measure the mass (g) of the PV module.
 - 2) Measure the PV module's overall length and width, in centimetres (cm), including the frame.
 - 3) Measure the active solar material's overall area, in square centimetres (cm²).
 - 4) Note if the PV module is external or integrated into the ~~DUT's~~ product's housing.
 - 5) Measure the PV module's cable length, in metres (m), in the case of external PV modules.
 - 6) Note the PV module's solar material (e.g. poly-Si, mono-Si, CIS, amorphous).
 - 7) Note the PV module's encasing (e.g. lamination, glass, epoxy).
 - 8) Carefully inspect each PV module under an illumination of not less than 1 000 lux and note any of the following visual defect conditions:
 - cracked, bent, misaligned or torn external surfaces;
 - broken cells;
 - cracked cells;
 - faulty interconnections or joints;
 - cells touching one another or the frame;
 - failure of adhesive bonds;

- bubbles or delaminations forming a continuous path between a cell and the edge of the module;
 - tacky surfaces of plastic materials;
 - faulty terminations, exposed live electrical parts;
 - any other conditions which could affect performance;
 - (for thin film PV modules) voids in, and visible corrosion of any of the thin film layers of the active circuit.
- 9) Make note of and photograph the nature and position of any visual defects, cracks, bubbles or delaminations, etc. which could worsen and adversely affect the module performance.
- 10) Photograph the PV module, including the back side that does not have PV material.
- 11) Note whether any appliances (including built-in appliances) without internal batteries can turn on while the main unit is charging from its PV module.
- 12) Note whether any appliances with internal batteries can turn on while charging from the power control unit.
- 13) Describe the robustness of the PV module.
- 14) Describe the quality of workmanship in the PV module's junction box, if present.
- 15) Note any additional information about the PV module (e.g. number of individual cells).
- e) Provide the following information regarding the ~~DUT's~~ product's DC ports.
- 1) Number of distinct port types.
 - 2) For each port type:
 - i) brief description of the port (e.g. "USB port 1");
 - ii) receptacle type (e.g. USB 2 type A, barrel jack, cigarette lighter jack);
 - iii) number of identical ports of this type;
 - iv) nominal port voltage, determined from any of the following sources:
 - manufacturer-supplied information;
 - user documentation and labelling;
 - if the port is a standardized or conventional connector, the applicable standards and/or conventions;
 - measurement of the open-circuit voltage and the voltage under load.
 - v) rated maximum port current, if any, determined from any of the following sources:
 - measurement of the open-circuit voltage and the voltage under load;
 - manufacturer-supplied information;
 - user documentation and labelling;
 - markings on any DUT components, such as a fuse or circuit breaker, if it can be determined that the component limits the current for the port.
 - vi) whether the port is intended or expected to be used for charging mobile ~~phones~~ devices (e.g. based on labelling, documentation, or provided adapters);
 - vii) photograph of the port.
- ~~f) Note if the DUT can be turned on while it is being charged with its PV module.~~
- ~~g) Note the DUT's primary form factor (fixed indoor, fixed outdoor, portable separate, portable integrated, or other) and also note any secondary form factors.~~
- ~~h) Note the DUT's expected use(s) (e.g. ambient, torch, task).~~
- ~~i) Provide any general comments regarding the DUT's properties, features, and/or information.~~

F.4.2 Specifications

F.4.2.1 General

All relevant DUT specifications are recorded for later comparison in testing results. This part of the procedure may be completed on a single sample.

F.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for this part of the visual screening procedure.

F.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT should be new, unaltered, and in its original packaging. Read the ~~DUT's packaging~~ box and documentation for instructions on using the ~~DUT~~ product. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations.

F.4.2.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for this part of the visual screening procedure.

F.4.2.5 Procedure

Examine the DUT's packaging, user's manual, ~~product website~~, and components for battery, lamp, charge controller, included appliances and PV module specifications. While obtaining the specifications, the DUT should not be opened or otherwise tampered with in any way. The internal inspection of F.4.3 can reveal more product specifications, which should be included with the specifications from F.4.2 and noted accordingly.

- a) When provided, note the following specifications (in the specified units), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any specification discrepancies. Indicate if the specification is not provided but can be ascertained by observation (e.g. battery chemistry and battery nominal voltage).
 - 1) Battery chemistry (~~SLA, NiCd,~~ VRLA, NiMH, Li-Ion, LiFePO₄, or specify other).
 - 2) Rated battery capacity, in ~~milli~~ampere hours (~~m~~Ah).
 - 3) Battery nominal voltage, in volts (V).
 - 4) ~~Battery package type (AA Cell, 18650, 26650, or specify other).~~
 - 5) Lamp type (LED, compact fluorescent, linear fluorescent, incandescent, or specify other).
 - 6) Lamp driver (constant voltage source, constant current source, pulse width modulation, resistor, or specify other).
 - 7) Charge controller present (yes/no).
 - 8) Charge controller deep discharge protection voltage, in volts (V).
 - 9) Charge controller overcharge protection voltage, in volts (V).
 - 10) PV module maximum power point power (P_{mpp}), in watts (W).
 - 11) PV module open circuit voltage (V_{oc}), in volts (V).
 - 12) PV module short circuit current (I_{sc}), in ~~milli~~amperes (~~m~~A).
 - 13) PV module maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}), in volts (V).
 - 14) PV module maximum power point current (I_{mpp}), in ~~milli~~amperes (~~m~~A).
 - 15) ~~Daily energy service, in watt-hours (Wh).~~
 - 16) Included appliances (specify what is included).
 - 17) Appliance input voltage range (V).
 - 18) Appliance maximum power usage (W).

- 19) Appliance average power usage (W).
- 20) Appliance standby power usage (W).
- 21) Where available, note basic television specifications – the screen size (inch), TV technology (LCD, LED, Plasma or CRT), antenna type, built-in DVD player, AC power adapter included and built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities.
- 22) Where available, basic fan specifications – the fan diameter in millimetres (mm), speed settings, type of stand and ceiling mounting.
- 23) Where available, note for any included radio specifications – the radio bands, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.
- 24) Where available, note for any included portable video player specifications – the screen size (inch), DVD player, AC power adapter included, USB inputs, memory card slots, built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.
- 25) Where available, note for any included refrigerator specifications – the refrigerator capacity in litres (l), the freezer capacity in litres (l), the energy use per day in watt-hours per day (Wh/day) and the temperature the energy use is specified for in degrees Celsius (°C).
- 26) Where available, note for any other included appliances any relevant specifications on their use.

b) For each advertised or included appliance, provide the following information:

- 1) The advertised name of the appliance.
- 2) Whether it is included with the product (yes/no).
- 3) Whether or not it is a lighting appliance (yes/no).
- 4) The name of each setting, a description of each setting, and the total number of settings.
- 5) Appliance input voltage range (V).
- 6) Appliance maximum power usage (W).
- 7) Appliance average power usage (W).
- 8) Appliance standby power usage (W).
- 9) Where available, note basic television specifications – the screen size (inch), TV technology (LCD, LED, plasma or CRT), antenna type, built-in DVD player, AC power adapter included and built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities.
- 10) Where available, basic fan specifications – the fan diameter in millimetres (mm), speed settings, type of stand and ceiling mounting.
- 11) Where available, note for any included radio specifications – the radio bands, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery runtime specified.
- 12) Where available, note for any included portable video player specifications – the screen size (inch), DVD player, AC power adapter included, USB inputs, memory card slots, built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.
- 13) Where available, note for any other included appliances any relevant specifications on their use.

c) When provided, record the following run time specifications, in hours (h), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any discrepancies. Be aware that any run time claims reported on the packaging or other consumer-facing information shall be considered to be the solar run time on the brightest (or highest power) setting, unless otherwise specified in the claim.

- 1) Note the number of hours of operation on a full battery charge for all ~~lamp~~ appliance settings (full-battery run time) and all appliance uses specified.
 - 2) Note the number of hours of operation on a battery charge from a day of solar charging for all ~~lamp~~ appliance settings (daily solar run time) and all appliance uses specified.
 - 3) Note the number of hours of operation after a specified electromechanical charge period for all ~~lamp~~ appliance settings (electromechanical run time ratio).
 - 4) Note the number of hours of operation after a specified AC/DC adapter charge period for all ~~lamp~~ appliance settings (grid run time).
 - 5) Note and describe any specified run times that do not fit into the previous four categories.
 - 6) Note any additional claims regarding charging of mobile phones or other devices, including the number of devices, types of devices, energy availability or hours of charging, etc.
- d) When provided, record the following charging time specifications, in hours (h), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any discrepancies:
- 1) Note the charging time required to fully charge the battery, including appliances as applicable.
 - 2) Note the daily charging time required to achieve any advertised solar run times, including appliances as applicable.
 - 3) Note the duration of charging or amount of effort required for any specified electromechanical run time, including appliances as applicable.
 - 4) Note the duration of charging required to achieve any specified grid run time, including appliances as applicable.
 - 5) Note and describe any specified charging times that do not fit into the previous four categories.
 - 6) Note any additional claims regarding charging time.
- e) Where available, note any light output specifications, in lumens (lm), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, the corresponding lamp setting(s), and comment on any discrepancies.
- f) Note any general comments related to specifications and discrepancies in specifications, if any.

F.4.3 Functionality and internal inspection

F.4.3.1 General

An internal inspection is performed to assess the electronics and soldering workmanship. The DUT and included appliances fail the inspection if poor internal workmanship inhibits the DUT and included appliances from properly functioning. This part of the procedure should be completed for every sample being tested.

F.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Bright task light with good colour rendering.
- Miscellaneous hand tools (screwdrivers, wrenches, etc.) to disassemble DUT.
- Camera to document DUT characteristics with particular attention to potential points of failure (e.g. cold solder joints).
- DC voltmeter or multimeter for conducting basic electronic integrity and functionality tests
- Optional: DC current clamp meter.

F.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT and included appliances should be new, unaltered, and in original packaging. Read the retail box and documentation for instructions on using the DUT and included appliances. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations. If the DUT or appliance instructions require them to be fully charged prior to operation, do so prior to conducting this test.

F.4.3.4 Apparatus

The DUT and included appliances should be positioned under a bright task light for examination.

F.4.3.5 Procedure

All photographs of DUT components shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all relevant text is legible (unless illegible on the item being photographed) and all relevant icons and images are clearly reproduced. The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Check the functionality of the DUT and included appliances before disassembling. If a proper charging cable and/or appliances is not included with the product, the proper charging cable and/or appropriate appliance shall be obtained by the test laboratory to check for functionality.
 - 1) Do the DUT and included appliances work as described with provided documentation?
 - 2) Do the DUT and included appliances charge as described with provided documentation? Be sure that any included grid charger properly functions. To ensure that the DUT is receiving a charge, the current at the battery should be measured with a DC current clamp meter. The product's charging indicator, if any, should not be used for this assessment as it can turn on even when the battery current is negligible.
 - 3) For functions that require additional components for testing that are not included with the product (e.g. mobile device charging), obtain the appropriate appliance and/or charging cable. Do the functions work as described with provided documentation?
 - 4) Do all of the ~~DUT and included appliances'~~ switches and connectors on all components of the DUT, including appliances, function as they should?
 - 5) Comment on any notable characteristics of the DUT's light output (e.g. glare, colour, inconsistency between samples).
 - 6) Comment on any notable characteristics of the functionality of the ~~DUT's~~ included appliances.
 - 7) Comment on the proper functioning of ~~DUT's~~ the indicator lights (such as a charging indicator) and/or informative displays (such as a display showing the battery's state of charge), if applicable.
 - 8) Comment on any faulty operation and provide photographs, if necessary.
 - 9) A DUT is considered to no longer function if any of the following functions fail to work at any point during testing under normal use with the battery at the appropriate state of charge:
 - one or more included appliance will not turn on;
 - any of the light sources, arrays and light points will not turn on;
 - the product will not charge via solar, and/or grid, and/or mechanical, as applicable;
 - battery is unsafe (leaked fluid, inflated, etc.).
- b) Inspect the DUT and included appliances for potential hazards or safety issues, such as:
 - bare conductors;
 - sharp points and edges that can cut someone (including exposed screws and fasteners with sharp points and edges);

- plugs that could exceed ampacity ratings if improperly used;
- electrical situations that could lead to a fire;

Make note of and photograph any potential hazards or safety issues identified.

c) Disassemble the DUT and included appliances so the following internal observations can be made.

- 1) Inspect the internal electronics for potential hazards or safety issues such as: a potential for shorting the product's battery if two bare wires near each other and could touch or inflated/leaking batteries. If lithium batteries are inflated or fluid is present, these batteries are dangerous and shall not be used for any additional tests. Dispose of the batteries properly.

Make note of and photograph any potential hazards or safety issues identified.

- 2) Inspect the electronic components' quality and workmanship. Document the workmanship with comments and photographs. Record the number of observations of each deficiency listed below for each sample examined:

- soldering: note any poor solder joints, such as cold joints or joints with insufficient or excess solder;
- wiring: note any poor wiring, such as a badly pinched wire;
- fixture: note any poor securing of internal components, such as poor gluing that is likely to fail;
- battery:

~~note any battery-related deficiency, such as inflated batteries, fluid leakage, or corrosion of battery terminals. If lithium batteries are inflated or fluid is present, these batteries are dangerous and shall not be used for any additional tests. Dispose of the battery properly.~~

~~note if the battery is adequately fastened, such as with screw mounts;~~

note any battery-related deficiency that does not constitute a safety issue, such as corrosion of battery terminals or if the battery is not adequately fastened, such as with loose connectors.

~~safety: note anything that could result in a safety concern, such as a potential for shorting the product's battery if two bare wires near each other could touch;~~

- minor functionality: functional deficiencies include an indicator light or display failing to work, a non-functional accessory (such as extension cable), and an extra port not functioning. Functional deficiencies are not ~~large~~ severe enough to result in the product no longer functioning according to F.4.3.5 a) 9), above.

Determine the product's total deficiencies score. Sum the number of deficiencies observed between the examined samples for soldering, wiring, fixture, and battery. Sum and triple the number of deficiencies observed between the examined samples for ~~safety and~~ minor functionality. Add these two sums together and divide by the number of samples examined – this is the total deficiencies score.

- 3) Indicate whether the DUT and included appliances use cable strain reliefs and, if so, which cables have strain reliefs. Document with photographs.
- 4) Indicate methods used to secure parts inside the DUT and included appliances (e.g. screws, glue, tape, clamps/straps, or other) and document with photographs.
- 5) Indicate methods used for securing wire and cable connections (e.g. solder, ~~harness~~, pin-and-socket connector, screw terminal ~~junction~~) and document with photographs.
- 6) Note if the DUT and included appliances have an easily replaceable battery and/or printed circuit board (PCB). The battery and PCB are easily replaceable if they can be interchanged without any tools other than screwdriver(s) (i.e. no soldering or splicing) that are used only for the removal and replacement of screws (i.e. no prying). If the battery and/or PCB can be replaced in this manner, it is considered "field replaceable." Note if any instructions are included for replacing the battery and/or PCB.

- 7) Some batteries utilize safety and/or cell balancing circuitry on the ~~DUT's~~ power control unit PCB (external to the battery pack). ~~By this arrangement, the battery requires intelligence from the DUT's PCB for proper charging and/or discharging.~~ Note if the DUT's battery utilizes a safety/cell balancing circuit ~~on the DUT's PCB external to the battery pack.~~ This arrangement can be observed as additional wire connections between the battery and the PCB. Document with photographs. Consult the manufacturer if uncertain.
- 8) Examine the internal components, especially the batteries, and note any specifications that were not apparent in F.4.2.5.
- 9) Note if the batteries contain any internal circuitry. This type of circuitry typically consists of a small PCB located beneath a plastic jacket encasing the battery. Document with photographs.

NOTE Additional wire connections between the battery and the PCB can have other functions as well; for example temperature sensing. Voltage measurements of the additional wires can be helpful in assessing their function; voltages on wires added for cell monitoring and/or balancing will be multiples of the cell voltage.

- 10) For lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series, note if the appearance of the battery pack and circuitry is generally consistent with the description provided by the manufacturer in D.3.2.2 i), D.3.2.2 j), and D.3.3.3 d) regarding individual cell protection.
- ~~11) Note the DUT and included appliances' overall internal workmanship quality. Document the internal workmanship with descriptions and photographs.~~
- 11) Determine ~~and note~~ the workmanship quality using the following guidelines:
 - good: no deficiencies were observed with the samples examined, and all samples being tested continued to function throughout normal use during testing without any hazards or safety issues;
 - fair: deficiencies score ~~is~~ greater than 0 but less than or equal to 1,25, and all of the initially functional samples being tested continued to function throughout normal use during testing, without any hazards or safety issues. At most, one sample did not function as defined in F.4.3.5 a) 9) when initially evaluated;
 - poor: deficiencies score greater than 1,25, or one or more initially functional samples being tested ~~discontinued to function~~ stopped functioning throughout normal use during testing or developed one or more hazards or safety issues, or ~~deficiencies score is greater than 1,25~~ two or more samples did not function when initially evaluated.

The workmanship quality may be reassessed upon completion of ~~the DUT's~~ testing, as samples can stop functioning under normal use during a later test.

- 12) Provide any additional overall internal screening comments as necessary.

F.5 Reporting

Report the following in the visual screening test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Manufacturer contact information (e.g. website, email address, phone number, etc.).

- Retail box description, if available.
- User's manual information:
 - included with DUT (yes/no);
 - type (e.g. booklet, pamphlet, sheet);
 - language;
 - comments.
- Proper disposal instructions information, if available.
- Battery replacement instructions, if available.
- Hazard labelling, if available.
- Warranty information, if available:
 - duration (months);
 - description of terms and conditions.
- Complete DUT information (e.g. battery unit, lamp units, control unit, appliances):
 - mass (g);
 - list of components included in mass measurement.
- DUT cable information:
 - length of all cables except those used to connect PV modules (m);
 - cable to be used outdoors (yes/no);
 - certification documents provided for cables to be used outdoors (yes/no);
 - description of all cables except those used to connect PV modules.
- DUT component information:
 - length of each component (cm);
 - width of each component (cm);
 - height of each component (cm);
 - number of each component included with DUT;
 - description of each component.
- DUT lamp unit technology information:
 - type of each unique lamp unit variety (e.g. LED, CFL, incandescent.);
 - number of light points in each unique lamp unit variety;
 - number of arrays in each unique lamp unit variety;
 - description of each unique lamp unit variety's technology use.
- Description of DUT arrangement in expected typical use.
- DUT setting information:
 - name of all individual light output settings;
 - description of each individual light output setting.
- DUT and included appliances materials information:
 - list of all materials used to construct each DUT component (e.g. glass, balsa wood, plastic);
 - description of all DUT components construction materials.
- DUT included appliances indicators information:
 - list of all indicators present on each DUT component (e.g. battery charge indicators);
 - description of all DUT component indicators.
- DUT included appliances features information:

- list of all features present on each DUT component (e.g. handles, mounting brackets, stand);
- description of all DUT component features.
- DUT accessories included appliances information:
 - radio included (yes/no);
 - mobile ~~phone~~ device charging capability (yes/no);
 - descriptions of included appliances;
 - descriptions of other included DUT accessories and connectors.
- DUT charging mechanism information:
 - grid charging supported (yes/no);
 - electromechanical charging supported (yes/no);
 - solar charging supported (yes/no);
 - description of each included charging mechanism.
- DUT DC ports information:
 - number of distinct port types;
 - description of each port type;
 - receptacle type for each port type;
 - number of identical ports of each type;
 - nominal port voltage for each port type and source of information;
 - rated maximum port current for each port type and source of information;
 - whether each port type is intended or expected to be used for charging mobile ~~phones~~ devices.
- DUT PV module information:
 - length of each PV module (cm);
 - width of each PV module (cm);
 - active area of each PV module (cm²);
 - form of each PV module (external or integrated);
 - cable length of each PV module (m);
 - active solar material of each PV module (e.g. mono-Si, amorphous, CIS);
 - encasing of each PV module (e.g. lamination, glass);
 - description of any PV module visual defect conditions;
 - description of the robustness of each PV module;
 - description of PV module junction box workmanship;
 - other PV module information.
- DUT form factor and use information:
 - DUT's primary form factor (e.g. fixed indoor, fixed outdoor);
 - DUT's secondary form factor(s);
 - DUT's expected use(s) (e.g. ambient, torch, task).
- Overall comments based on the visual inspection.
- Provided DUT specification information, if available:
 - battery chemistry and source of information;
 - rated battery capacity (mAh) and source of information;
 - battery nominal voltage (V) and source of information;

- lamp type(s) and source of information;
- lamp driver and source of information;
- presence of charge controller (yes/no) and source of information;
- charge controller deep discharge protection voltage (V) and source of information;
- charge controller overcharge protection voltage (V) and source of information;
- PV module P_{mpp} (W) and source of information;
- PV module V_{oc} (V) and source of information;
- PV module I_{sc} (A) and source of information;
- PV module V_{mpp} (V) and source of information;
- PV module I_{mpp} (A) and source of information.
- Description of any provided DUT specification discrepancies.
- Provided appliance specification information, if available.
- Description of any provided appliance specification discrepancies.
- Provided DUT run time information, if available:
 - full-battery run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - daily solar run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - electromechanical ~~charge ratio~~ run time for each setting and source of information;
 - grid run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - claims regarding mobile phone or other device charging abilities;
 - other run time (h) for each setting and source of information.
- Provided DUT charging time information, if available:
 - full-battery charging time (h) and source of information;
 - daily solar charging time (h) and source of information;
 - electromechanical charging time (h) and source of information;
 - grid run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - claims regarding mobile phone or other device charging times;
 - other charging time (h) and source of information.
- Description of any provided run time discrepancies.
- Provided light output (lm) for each setting and source of information.
- Description of any light output discrepancies.
- DUT and appliances function out of box (yes/no).
- All switches and connectors function for each DUT sample and appliances with comments as necessary (yes/no).
- Description of any potential hazards or safety issues.
- Description of cable strain relief methods used and for which connections, if applicable.
- Number of poor solder joints and workmanship deficiencies for each DUT sample and appliances with comments as necessary.
- Total deficiencies score.
- Workmanship quality (good/fair/poor).
- Means (e.g. screws, glue, tape) used to secure parts in each DUT component (e.g. lamp unit(s), charge controller, PV module(s), appliances).
- General fixture of parts comments.

- Means (e.g., solder, pin-and-socket connectors, screw terminals, etc.) of securing wire and cable in each DUT component (e.g., lamp unit(s), charge controller, PV module(s), appliance, etc.).
- Comments on overall layout and securing of wires and cables.
- Easily replaceable battery and PCB for the DUT and appliances (yes/no).
- Comments on ease of battery and/or PCB replacement.
- Type of battery connectors.
- Presence of battery replacement guide (yes/no).
- Sufficient information for proper disposal of batteries (yes/no).
- Presence of lithium-ion battery cell balancing or individual cell monitoring (yes/no).
- Overall description of internal workmanship.
- Figures:
 - properties, features, and information photographs;
 - specifications photographs;
 - functionality and internal inspection photographs.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex G (normative)

Sample preparation

G.1 Background

The product sample shall be prepared before starting the tests. The preparation includes configuring the product to allow connection with a laboratory power supply, as well as taking measurements. For DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs, the preparation also includes charging the product.

G.2 Test outcomes

There are no sample preparation outcomes.

G.3 Related tests

The sample preparation procedures shall be performed on all DUTs prior to conducting the light output test (Annex I), lumen maintenance test (Annex J), battery test (Annex K), full-battery run time test (Annex M), grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), solar charge test (Annex R), charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), light distribution test (Annex T), battery durability test (Annex BB), protection tests (Annex DD), assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF).

G.4 Procedure

G.4.1 General

The DUT is configured in order to make measurements of current and voltage during selected tests, charge the ~~DUT's~~ battery via a battery analyser, and simulate a specified battery voltage during selected tests with a laboratory power supply. In some cases, this will mean selecting and attaching the correct plug and receptacle components. In other cases, the DUT will need to be modified, by cutting wires and/or drilling holes, to allow electrical connections. When possible, the testing laboratory shall use all cables and connectors that are provided with the DUT and shall configure the system according to product instructions and in way consistent with the normal use of the product. Any modifications shall be kept to a minimum. Additional configuration information can also be found in Annex H; [see in particular](#) Figure H.1.

G.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment and supplies, or their equivalent, are required. Equipment and supplies shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Plugs and receptacles (e.g. pin-and-socket connectors) that connect to the DUT electrical ports to allow the use of a laboratory power supply and battery analyser with the DUT appliances.
- Insulated stranded copper wire. The conductor size shall be 0,75 mm² or thicker; for many products, it is necessary to use thicker wire to avoid introducing excessive voltage drop. The required conductor size depends on the wire length, the maximum current, and the sensitivity of the product to voltage drop; in all cases, the wire size shall be sufficient to avoid significantly affecting the behaviour of the DUT. Recommended minimum wire sizes are given in Table G.1. It is recommended to use four different colours.
- Wire cutters.
- Wire strippers.

- Soldering iron and solder.
- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun.
- Screwdrivers and/or other appropriate tools for opening the DUT.
- Optional for DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs: DC power supply.
- Optional: DC current clamp meter.
- In some cases: a power drill with an appropriately sized drill bit to make a hole in the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure to fit four extension wires.

Table G.1 – Recommended minimum conductor sizes for copper wire

Expected maximum current A	Minimum wire thickness mm ²	Minimum wire thickness (American wire gauge)
≤ 2,0	0,75	--
≤ 2,2	0,82	18
≤ 3,5	1,31	16
≤ 4,0	1,50	--
≤ 5,5	2,08	14
≤ 6,7	2,50	--
≤ 8,8	3,31	12
≤ 10,7	4,00	--
≤ 14,0	5,26	10

G.4.3 Test prerequisites

The ~~DUT's~~ visual screening shall be completed prior to performing the sample preparation procedures.

G.4.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- For DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs, fully charge the product using the ~~DUT's~~ product's charging circuitry to ensure the DUT has been given the opportunity to balance the cells of its battery pack. (The battery pack and charge controller need not be from the same sample.) Use one of the two following options.
 - With the DUT configured for charging (e.g. solar module connected to ~~main~~ power control unit), face the ~~DUT's~~ solar module towards the sun until the DUT reaches a full charge. Be sure to protect the DUT from water ingress.
 - ~~For locations with minimal sun,~~ Charge the DUT using a power supply. Set the power supply to the DUT's rated maximum power-point voltage and current. For DUTs with ~~separate~~ external solar modules, use a severed PV connector to deliver the power to the DUT's PV socket. For DUTs with integrated solar modules, open the DUT to access and sever the leads between the solar module and electronics to deliver the power through the DUT's electronics. If the ~~DUT's~~ maximum power-point voltage and current values are not rated, contact the ~~DUT~~ manufacturer to obtain the values. (This option is less realistic but more convenient for laboratories without access to a secure location with frequent full sun exposure.)

To determine when the DUT is fully charged, the lab may use the ~~DUT's~~ included instructions or check that current no longer enters the ~~DUT's~~ battery pack with a current clamp meter when the solar module is exposed to sun or power supply is providing power.

- b) Identify the DUT's system components and appliances and determine the method of electrical connections between system components.
- c) Modify the DUT to electrically isolate the battery from the ~~DUT~~ electronics. This will allow the battery to be tested and will also allow the ~~DUT~~ electronics and ports to be powered from a laboratory power supply. If the product has a cell balancing or monitoring circuit that is external to the battery, refer to H.5.6 e) when preparing the product.

- 1) With wire cutters, cut the positive and negative wires individually where the ~~DUT's~~ battery connects with the rest of the DUT circuit. To avoid a short circuit, which could result in personal injury, fire, or explosion, do not cut the wires simultaneously. In some cases, additional wires are attached between the ~~DUT's~~ battery and circuit for battery temperature monitoring and/or cell balancing – do not cut these wires. Some batteries have two wires connected to each battery terminal – keep the wires attached to each terminal together and treat them as one wire end for the remainder of the procedure. Occasionally, multiple batteries or battery cells are connected through the PCB (or other electronics external to the battery). When isolating these batteries, ensure that the cells are connected in an equivalent manner to how they were originally connected through the PCB.
- 2) Extend the four wire ends (two connected to the battery terminals, two connected to the DUT's PCB or other electronics) by soldering on additional wires. Make the wire extensions long enough to be extended approximately 6 cm outside the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure, but no longer than necessary. To avoid electric shock, keep the battery positive and negative extensions separated. Cover the wire connections with heat-shrink tubing once soldered. To minimize voltage drop, the conductor size of the extension wires added in this step shall be $\geq 0,75 \text{ mm}^2$ (see recommendations in Table G.1) and equal to or larger than the existing DUT battery ~~supply wires~~ leads. Wire extensions shall be kept as short as possible. The laboratory shall monitor the behaviour of the DUT to ensure that modifications do not significantly change the DUT's performance. Changes in performance can include changes to the DUT's power consumption, output, or any other function that is substantially different than the function of the unaltered sample.

NOTE In the American wire gauge (AWG) system, 18 AWG ($0,823 \text{ mm}^2$) is the smallest conductor size meeting this requirement.

- 3) Close the DUT such that the wires can extend outside the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure without being pinched.

Some products are designed with openings in their enclosures such that the wires can fit through these openings without physically changing the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure.

Some products do not have openings for wire extensions to fit through, in which case a hole shall be drilled into the side of the DUT's enclosure. A drill bit with a diameter slightly greater than the combined diameter of all four extension wires should be used. Choose a location on the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure to minimize the extension wire length and minimize changes to the ~~DUT's~~ enclosure. Be sure that the extension wires do not interfere with the DUT's light output.

- 4) Optionally, attach connectors (e.g. pin-and-socket connectors) to the ends of the extension wires for easy use during testing. Attach one connector to the battery positive and negative extension wires ~~in one half of the connector pair~~ and the mating connector to the DUT power supply lead wires ~~in the other half of the connector pair~~. If no connectors are used, be sure to keep the battery positive and negative extensions separate when bare to avoid short-circuiting the battery. Covering the ends of the wires with electrical tape is one method to keep the extensions separate.

The charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), full-battery run time test (Annex M), and solar charge test (Annex R) impose limits on the total series resistance of the measurement apparatus. To meet these requirements, the use of connectors, soldered connections, or screw terminals is recommended. Alligator clips or similar spring-loaded removable connectors can introduce significant resistance and should not be used.

- 5) To ensure the DUT still works after it has been rewired, connect the wire pairs (with connectors or electrical tape) so the original, unaltered circuit is replicated and turn the

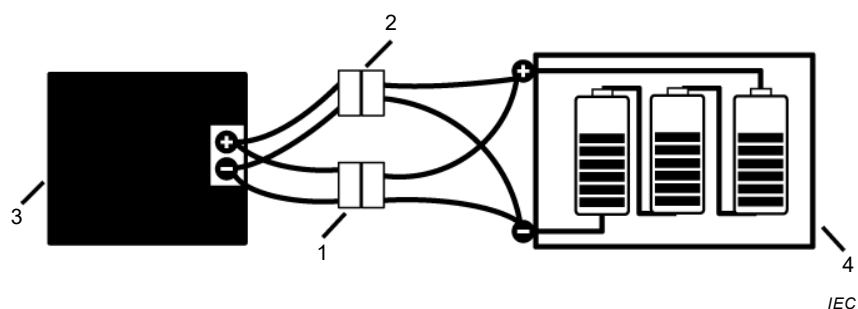
DUT on. If the DUT does not turn on, check that the wires are connected correctly and that the solder joints connecting wires are good. Some products require having their PV modules attached with light shining on the PV module to get the product to turn on; afterwards, the PV module can be removed and the product will continue working until its circuit is broken again.

- d) (optional) In some situations, it is acceptable for a test lab to supply a regulated voltage from a power supply directly to an appliance plug or wire end instead of supplying power to the DUT power control unit. This method shall be used only if the appliance is normally supplied power by a voltage-regulated port (constant voltage). Built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliances as defined by EE.4.2.6 f) cannot be tested by this procedure. If the test lab is uncertain about the voltage regulation of the port, this procedure shall not be used; instead, the lab shall use b) above.
- 1) Identify the positive and negative terminals or leads on the DUT's plug and receptacle connectors. This can be done by checking DUT instructions or by measuring the voltage polarities on the connector terminals with the DUT turned ON.
 - 2) Configure plug and receptacle components to mate with the DUT system components and allow the use of a laboratory power supply (to power the appliances) and a battery analyser (to test the battery(-ies)). In cases where suitable plug and receptacles cannot be found, the DUT may be modified by cutting off connectors and/or opening DUT enclosures and proceeding with the DUT modifications outlined above. When possible, use the cables and connector components that are provided with the DUT and intended for normal operation.
- e) Some products that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge will not correctly detect the battery state of charge when a discharge is started immediately after the battery is disconnected and reconnected. This can result in the DUT turning off or reducing brightness prematurely during the full-battery run time test. To avoid these problems, a "secondary" set of wires may be attached to the battery and PCB or other electronics, to allow the DUT to be removed from one test apparatus and transferred to another without breaking the circuit between the PCB and battery. Figure G.1 shows how the secondary set of wires can be incorporated. Instead of mating connectors, a switch may be used on these leads.

When transferring a DUT prepared in this manner from one test apparatus to another, use the following procedure:

- 1) Connect the secondary wires from the PCB to the secondary wires from the battery (or, if using a switch, turn the switch on).
- 2) Disconnect the battery and PCB wires from the first test apparatus.
- 3) Connect the battery and PCB wires to the second test apparatus. If the apparatus includes a relay or switch, ensure that it is closed before proceeding.
- 4) Disconnect the secondary battery and PCB wires (or, if using a switch, turn the switch off).

If it is necessary to start the test (e.g. turn on the DUT or start data collection) in step 3), perform step 4) as quickly as possible to avoid missing current measurements.



Key

- 1 Primary wire connection
- 2 Secondary wire connection (or switch)
- 3 DUT electronics
- 4 Battery

Figure G.1 – Connections with secondary set of wires to avoid battery disconnection

G.4.5 Calculations

No calculations are required with the sample preparation procedures.

G.5 Reporting

No reporting is required with the sample preparation procedures.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex H (normative)

Power supply setup procedure

H.1 Background

Several of the photometric test procedures replace the battery with an external laboratory (bench) power supply to provide electrical power to the DUT for the duration of the test. Annex H specifies the power supply equipment requirements and setup procedure for these tests.

In order to correctly simulate the battery and provide the DUT accurate direct current (DC) power, the power supply shall be configured properly to eliminate errors that can occur from:

- voltage drops from the resistance of the lead wires, and
- electronic noise in the lead wires from either the DUT or the test environment.

These errors can (in most cases) be eliminated with a 4-wire test configuration and input filter capacitors.

H.2 Test outcomes

The test outcome of the power supply setup procedure is listed in Table H.1.

Table H.1 – Power supply setup test outcome

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Standard operating voltage	Volts (V)	n/a	Used when a typical battery voltage during discharge is needed, in tests (such as the lumen maintenance test) where it is impractical to use the typical battery discharge voltage from the full-battery run time test.

H.3 Related tests

Annex H is related to the light output test (Annex I), the lumen maintenance test (Annex J), the solar charge test (Annex R), the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), and the light distribution test (Annex T), the protection tests (Annex DD), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF). It is necessary to perform the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to determine the typical battery discharge voltage in H.5.2. In some unusual cases (battery types other than lead-acid, NiMH, lithium iron phosphate, or other lithium-ion), it is also necessary to perform the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or battery test (Annex K) in order to determine the standard operating voltage in H.5.2.

H.4 Equipment requirements

The DC power supply shall be capable of delivering a stable, accurate DC input to the DUT. The power supply should have a voltage readout resolution of ~~at least~~ no more than 0,01 V and a current readout resolution of ~~at least~~ no more than 0,001 A. The voltage applied to the DUT should be regulated to within $\pm 0,2\%$ during photometric measurements, charge controller tests, and solar charging tests and $\pm 3\%$ for the duration of lumen maintenance tests. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

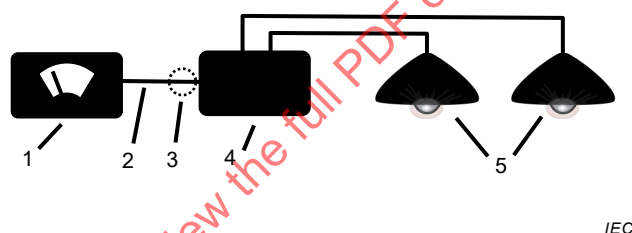
Some test configurations may use power supplies without voltage and current readouts capable of measuring voltage and current values **with the required accuracy**. For example, a single power supply may be used to run concurrent lifetime tests on multiple DUTs (the DUTs are run in parallel from a single DC voltage rail). For these configurations, voltage measurements may be made at each DUT input using a voltmeter or multimeter and current measurements may be made using a voltage drop measurement on a series shunt resistor using Ohm's law.

H.5 Setup procedure for photometric measurements and lumen maintenance tests

H.5.1 Test setup

The following steps shall be followed.

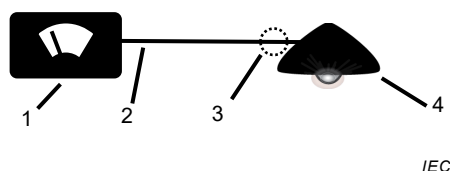
- The power supply and DUT are configured according to Figure H.1 or Figure H.2. Input filter capacitors shall be placed at the device input according to H.5.5.
- The voltage level is set according to H.5.2 and measured according to H.5.4.
- The DUT is powered on and allowed to stabilize for ≥ 20 min according to H.5.3.
- Tests are performed on the DUT.
- During testing, monitor the DUT for erratic behaviour that could indicate a problem with the test setup, including light output flickering, voltage and current instability, and difficulty in device start-up.



Key

- DC power supply
- DC power supply lead wires (+ voltage sense wires for light output test)
- Input filter capacitor attachment location
- DUT power control unit (battery is removed or disconnected from DUT electronics; see G.4.4.)
- DUT appliances

Figure H.1 – Power supply setup for powering a power control unit



Key

- DC power supply
- DC power supply lead wires (+ voltage sense wires for light output test)
- Input filter capacitor attachment location
- DUT appliance (appliance battery (when present) is electrically isolated from DUT electronics; see G.4.4.)

Figure H.2 – Power supply setup for directly powering an appliance

H.5.2 DC voltage and current levels

The constant DC voltage level for testing a product sample is based on the test requirements and battery characteristics.

When supplying power with a laboratory power supply to the DUT power control unit (Figure H.1), either the ~~average operating~~ typical battery discharge voltage (corresponding to the voltage at the average ~~light output~~ power operating point found during the full-battery run time test, Annex M) or the standard operating voltage (Table H.2) is used. This simulates the DUT's battery voltage. ~~The standard operating voltage can be more appropriate for products with multiple lighting appliances, in which the typical operating point determined in the full-battery run time test is less representative of the full variety of use conditions.~~ The typical battery discharge voltage is more representative of the typical operating point than the standard operating voltage because it is based on measurements. The typical battery discharge voltage is therefore used in the light output test (Annex I), light distribution test (Annex T), assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF). The standard operating voltage is ~~also useful~~ used for the lumen maintenance test (Annex J), in which it is often impractical for laboratories to drive multiple samples at different voltages and it is desirable to begin testing as soon as possible after receipt of samples. The standard operating voltage is also used for the protection tests (Annex DD) because these tests are conducted on a single sample that might not have undergone the full-battery run time test and the results are less sensitive to the operating voltage. The standard operating voltage is also used for the appliance tests because the typical battery discharge voltage is not always available for the appliance battery.

The standard operating voltage shall not be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage. If it is necessary to determine a typical battery discharge voltage for a sample that will not undergo the full-battery run time test, the average value for all the samples tested may be used. When supplying power with a laboratory power supply directly to a light point (and not using the DUT's power control unit) (Figure H.2), the ~~typical port~~ appliance operating voltage as determined in ~~EE.4.4~~ Clause FF.5 is used. This simulates the DUT's port voltage for that appliance.

The standard operating voltage depends on the type, configuration, and number of cells of the battery pack. These characteristics are typically provided by the manufacturer but may be determined by testing the discharge profile (Annex K) and inspecting the battery.

The standard operating voltages for several battery chemistries are listed in Table H.2. For unknown or new types of batteries, ~~it is possible to estimate a standard operating voltage using the average voltage during the final discharge cycle in the battery capacity test (Annex K)~~ the typical battery discharge voltage may be used in place of the standard operating voltage, or a typical discharge voltage may be determined from manufacturer-provided battery specifications or from the battery test (Annex K), for example by using the average voltage during the final discharge cycle in the battery capacity test.

Table H.2 – Standard operating voltage for several common battery types

Battery type	Standard operating voltage V/cell
~~Valve-regulated~~ Lead-acid	2,05
NiMH	1,25
Lithium iron phosphate	~~3,2~~ 3,25
Other lithium ion	3,7
Other battery chemistry	Use the typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M), or use a typical discharge voltage as determined from manufacturer-provided battery specifications or the battery test (Annex K).

During testing, some DUTs do not start up at the desired voltage and require an input slightly greater than the desired battery voltage. In this case, incrementally increase the power supply voltage by 0,05 V until the DUT is operational at the desired light setting. After start up, reduce the voltage back to the desired battery voltage and allow the DUT to stabilize. If the DUT will not remain on when the voltage is reduced, repeat this step and run the DUT as close to the desired battery voltage as possible, making note of the issue.

~~The current level of a DUT powered with an external power supply should be at or near the current level measured in the full battery run time test for the desired setting (see M.4.2.5). Variations greater than 5 % can indicate a problem with the power supply setup and should be noted in the test report.~~

The current drawn by a DUT powered with an external power supply at the typical battery discharge voltage is generally at or near the current measured in the full-battery run time test for the same setting at the typical battery discharge voltage. Similarly, the current drawn by an appliance powered at the appliance operating voltage should be close to the value measured during the determination of the appliance operating voltage. Variations greater than 5 % can indicate a problem with the power supply setup and should be noted in the test report.

H.5.3 Stabilization period

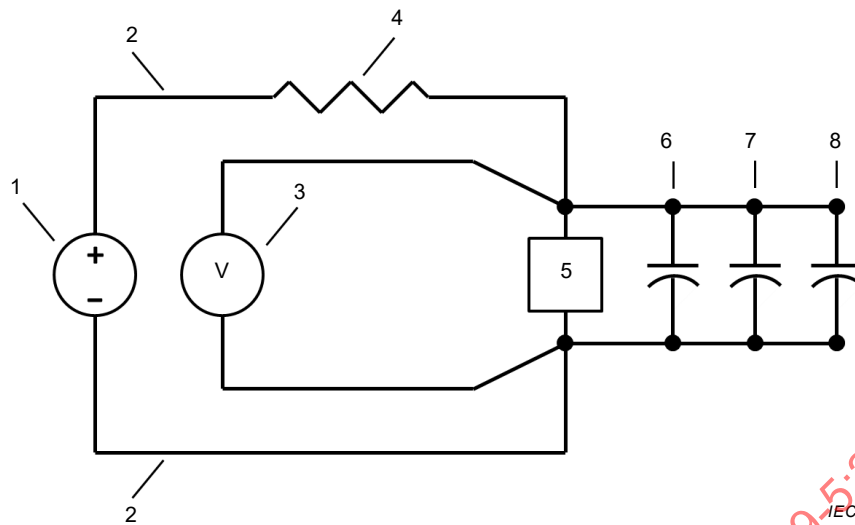
A DUT shall be allowed to stabilize (warm up) before light output measurements are made. There are two approved stabilization procedures ~~in Annex H:~~

- a) the DUT is powered on and allowed to stabilize for 20 min, or
- b) the DUT is powered on and is considered stable when three consecutive output measurements, taken 15 min apart, have a variation of $\leq 0,5 \%$ (IES LM-79-08).

In order to facilitate testing of multiple samples, 20 min is specified as the minimum stabilization time and is adequate for most products. Longer times can be necessary for DUTs with large heat sinks or high-powered LEDs. Voltage, current, and light output for a DUT should be monitored to determine if 20 min is an adequate stabilization time. If a longer stabilization time is necessary, the IES LM-79-08 procedure may be used to determine the stabilization time for a single DUT sample, and this time may then be used to test additional DUT samples of the same type.

H.5.4 4-wire power supply measurements

Current carrying lead wires used to provide power to the DUT should be appropriately sized and as short as possible, and shall be separate from the wires used to measure the device voltage (Figure H.3). This is typically referred to as a 4-wire test measurement, and eliminates the voltage drop associated with the resistance of the test leads because very little electric current is carried in the voltage sensing wires. Many power supplies are equipped to handle this measurement automatically (also known as remote sensing), although test personnel may make corrections by adjusting the sense voltage manually.



Key

- 1 DC power supply
- 2 Lead wire
- 3 Voltage sense
- 4 Series shunt resistor (optional)
- 5 DUT
- 6 1 μ F capacitor
- 7 10 μ F capacitor
- 8 100 μ F capacitor

Figure H.3 – 4-wire test configuration with input filter capacitors

H.5.5 Filtering electronic noise

Electromagnetic interference (EMI) generated by the DUT or the test environment can interfere with voltage and current measurements. This can occur from switching power supplies found in some electronic devices and is exacerbated by using long lead wires from the power supply to the DUT. Problems with EMI will typically cause input voltage and current instability, and often can result in light output variation in the DUT.

Input capacitors shall be placed at the DUT input connections, between supply positive and negative leads, as close to the device as possible (Figure H.3). Wires connecting the capacitor filter to the DUT should be at least 0,75 mm² or larger if required by Annex G. The capacitors should shall be ceramic-chip or tantalum types and have 1 μ F, 10 μ F, and 100 μ F values. These three capacitor values, used in parallel, will effectively mitigate most EMI problems.

H.5.6 Troubleshooting

If the DUT will not turn on after replacing its battery with a power supply, try the following steps, in order. If the DUT turns off or drops to a lower light output setting after a period of time, try the following steps starting with step b). If possible, consult the product manufacturer to ensure that any troubleshooting steps taken will not damage the product.

- ~~a) Follow the above guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply. If the product is solar-charged, plug in the DUT's solar module into its charging socket (plugging is not required for integrated DUTs) and shine a bright light very close to the solar module. If the light does not turn on, try cycling the DUT's on/off switch. After the light turns on, the solar module can be removed.~~

- ~~b) Follow the above guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply. Use an additional power supply to provide a voltage-controlled input to the DUT's solar module socket (for products with external solar modules) at the solar module's maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) and maximum power point (I_{mpp}). (In some cases, it is necessary to obtain the appropriate voltage and current values from the product manufacturer.) The connector from the DUT's solar module shall be cut, stripped, and used to supply the simulated solar power to the DUT's solar module socket. For products with integrated solar modules, the wires connecting the solar module to the PCB shall be cut, and the wire leads still connected to the PCB shall be stripped. The voltage-controlled input shall be supplied to these leads. In some cases, it is necessary to supply the voltage-controlled input to the DUT's solar module socket (or solar PCB leads for products with integrated solar modules) for the duration of the test.~~
- ~~c) Instead of replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply, leave the battery connected within the DUT. Connect a "jumper" between the DUT's battery and electronics so that the battery voltage and current can be measured during the test. Also use an additional power supply to provide a voltage-controlled input to the DUT's solar module socket at the solar module's maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) and maximum power point current (I_{mpp}). (In some cases, it is necessary to obtain the appropriate voltage and current values from the product manufacturer.) The connector from the DUT's solar module shall be cut, stripped, and used to supply the simulated solar power to the DUT's solar module socket. For products with integrated solar modules, the wires connecting the solar module to the PCB shall be cut, and the wire leads still connected to the PCB shall be stripped. The voltage-controlled input shall be supplied to these leads. In some cases, it is necessary to supply the voltage-controlled input to the DUT's solar module socket (or solar PCB leads for products with integrated solar modules) for the duration of the test.~~
- ~~d) If the product has a cell balancing or protection circuit that is external to the battery (i.e. on a PCB external to the battery), as determined during visual screening (F.4.3.5), that was disconnected between the battery and PCB, then incorporate resistors between each of the DUT's battery cell voltage inputs to provide the required voltages and allow the product to turn on. If possible, communicate with the product manufacturer to determine the proper resistor sizing, or if an alternative option is more appropriate. If cell balancing wires extend from the battery, these wires may be used to solder on the resistors. Only proceed with this option if safe, at the tester's discretion. The test lab shall ensure that the current drawn by the resistors does not result in an error of more than 1 % in any current measurement. In some cases, more complex circuitry is necessary to supply stable voltages to the DUT under all operating conditions.~~
- a) Some solar products require power to be applied to the PV module in order to turn on after the battery has been disconnected. Use the following steps:
- 1) Follow the guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply.
 - 2) If the product does not have an integrated PV module, plug the DUT's solar module into its charging socket.
 - 3) Shine a bright light very close to the solar module. A 100 W incandescent bulb placed as close as possible to the module while illuminating the entire surface is often effective. Alternatively, expose the module to direct sunlight.
 - 4) If the DUT does not turn on, try cycling its on/off switch. After the DUT turns on, the solar module can usually be removed.
 - 5) If these steps are unsuccessful, repeat the procedure, but while the light is being applied to the PV module, increase the power supply voltage to the overcharge protection voltage. If this voltage is not known, use the recommended value from Table L.2. If this is successful, try to reduce the voltage to the correct value once the product has turned on.
- b) If the solar module is not available or it is not possible to expose it to sufficiently bright light, a power supply may be used to simulate the solar module.
- 1) Follow the guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply.
 - 2) For products with external solar modules, connect an additional power supply to the solar module socket. For products with integrated PV modules, cut the leads connecting the PV module to the PCB and connect the power supply to these leads.

Be sure to apply the power supply with the correct polarity; otherwise, the DUT can be damaged.

- 3) Set the additional power supply to the solar module's maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) and maximum power point current (I_{mpp}). Use the rated values if the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) has not yet been performed. (In some cases, it is necessary to obtain the appropriate voltage and current values from the product manufacturer.)

- 4) Follow steps a) 4) and a) 5), above. If necessary, leave the PV socket input connected.

Option b) can sometimes be used if it is necessary to supply the PV input to the DUT for the entire duration of the test, for example if the product has a timer function that turns off the product or changes the setting after a fixed duration regardless of the battery state of charge, or if the product uses coulomb counting to estimate the battery state of charge. However, it is more likely that c) will be successful.

- c) Instead of replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply, leave the battery connected within the DUT. Supply power to the PV socket as in b). Provide a means to measure the battery voltage and current.

When this method is used, the battery voltage cannot be regulated; the battery will charge until the product's charge controller stops the charge cycle. Therefore, the use of this method is subject to the following cautions:

- For products with NiMH batteries, care should be taken to avoid overcharging the batteries during prolonged tests. A battery current of up to $0,05 I_t$ A is generally safe for extended testing. For shorter durations, higher currents (typically up to $0,2 I_t$ A or as specified by the battery manufacturer) can be used without damaging the battery. At rates greater than $0,05 I_t$ A, avoid applying a total quantity of charge greater than 1,6 times the nominal battery capacity (starting with a fully discharged battery).
- If the product's light output varies with input voltage, manufacturer approval should be obtained before using this method for the lumen maintenance test. For most products, holding the battery at 100 % state of charge is not representative of typical use and can result in faster light output degradation. (However, if it is possible to regulate the PV socket current so that the battery is held at a constant voltage, this caution does not apply. This regulation could be performed using a special-purpose electronic circuit or, in some cases, through manual monitoring and adjustment of the supply current.)
- If it is not known whether the DUT has appropriate overcharge protection, to ensure safety, the battery voltage should be monitored until it stabilizes.

- d) Follow the instructions in c), but use a battery simulator instead of the DUT's battery. This will allow regulation of the simulated battery voltage and avoids the safety issues in c). Therefore, this method may be used in the lumen maintenance test even if the product's light output varies with battery voltage.

- e) If the product has a cell balancing or monitoring circuit that is external to the battery (i.e. on a PCB external to the battery; see F.4.3.5), it is usually necessary to apply appropriate voltages to the cell balancing inputs. The laboratory should develop a solution in consultation with the manufacturer. The following options have been used successfully.

- 1) Connect resistors between the cell voltage inputs in place of the battery cells. The resistor values shall be closely matched so that the balancing function does not operate. Ensure that the current drawn by the resistors does not result in an error of more than 1 % in any current measurement.

This option is simpler than 2) and is often effective, but is unlikely to succeed if the balancing function continues to operate. Most cell balancers place a low resistance in parallel with the cell, and this will affect the voltages supplied to the inputs unless very low resistor values are used.

- 2) In some cases, more complex circuitry is necessary to supply stable voltages to the DUT under all operating conditions. One method that has been used successfully is to connect an adjustable shunt voltage regulator in place of each cell. The power supply is then set to constant-current mode, with a current value greater than the current drawn by the DUT, and the shunt regulators determine the voltage. Alternatively, a

bipolar power supply or power amplifier capable of either sinking or sourcing current may be used to supply a stable voltage to each cell input.

It is sometimes necessary to use option e) in combination with one of options a) through d) to turn the DUT on.

Options b) through d) are not recommended for use with the following test procedures if it is necessary to supply power continuously through the PV input, unless the PV current can be reduced to a negligible value and it is possible to regulate the battery voltage for the duration of the test:

- Light output test (Annex I)

NOTE If the light output is independent of voltage, the light output test can be conducted. For products without a DC-DC converter, the PV socket and battery current can be summed to estimate the total current at the battery terminals during use. The voltage at the battery terminals can then be multiplied by the total current to calculate power and luminous efficacy. This calculation is not valid for products with DC-DC converters.

- Output overload protection test (DD.4.2)
- Assessment of DC ports (Annex EE)

H.6 Reporting

The voltage and current for tests using an external power supply shall be reported according to Table H.3.

Table H.3 – Voltage and current reporting requirements

	Notes
Standard operating voltage	Determined from Table H.2 (required if standard operating voltage is used during testing)
DC voltage	Regulated to within $\pm 0,2$ % during photometric measurements and ± 3 % for the duration of lifetime tests
DC current	Measured using the power supply readout or series shunt resistor. Readout resolution should be $\geq 0,001$ mA

Annex I (normative)

Light output test

I.1 Background

The light output of a solar LED light is a key parameter as products that do not provide a sufficient amount of light have limited value.

Light output measurements (total luminous flux or lumen output) typically require the use of an integrating sphere or goniophotometer. An additional luminous flux measurement technique, referred to as the multi-plane method, involves conducting illuminance measurements on six planes that define a "box" around a test product and uses these measurements to calculate luminous flux. The multi-plane method is unique to IEC 62257 and is described in I.4.4.

Laboratories may measure total luminous flux using an integrating sphere, goniophotometer, or the multi-plane method.

The light output of all lighting appliances, ~~with at least a 10 lumen output, supplied with the DUT to be tested~~ shall be measured individually. If more than one identical lighting appliance is included with the ~~DUT kit~~ product, ~~only~~ more than one of each type of identical lighting appliances ~~shall~~ need not be measured. The product specification may define categories of lighting appliances that need not be subjected to the light output test.

I.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the light output test are listed in Table I.1.

Table I.1 – Light output test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Luminous flux	Lumens (lm)	4.2.9.1 ~~Average~~ Luminous flux output	Measured using a DC power supply, light sensor, and integrating sphere or goniophotometer (or using a multi-plane measurement).
Correlated colour temperature (CCT)	Kelvin (K)	4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics	Measured using equipment capable of characterizing spectral distribution
Colour rendering index (CRI)	0-100 (unitless)	4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics	Measured using equipment capable of characterizing spectral distribution

I.3 Related tests

~~This annex~~ The light output test is related to the full-battery run time test (Annex M) and the light distribution test (Annex T).

The light output test allows several alternatives for determining light output. The multi-plane method described in I.4.4 and a goniophotometer may be used to generate information on the distribution of the device (needed for Annex T) as well as information on light output. When these methods are utilized, data may also be used by Annex T to calculate illuminance on a plane, illuminance about an axis, and/or full width half maximum (FWHM) angles as described in T.5.3.6.

I.4 Luminous flux measurement techniques

I.4.1 General

The luminous flux of all of the lighting appliances supplied with the DUT shall be measured. If more than one identical appliance is included with the ~~DUT kit~~ product, only one of each set of identical appliances should be tested.

These steps shall be followed:

- a) Determine the method of supplying power to the lighting appliance(s). The appliance shall be connected either to a port on the DUT's power control unit or directly to a laboratory power supply. See Annex H for additional information on selecting an appropriate method to power the lighting appliance.
- b) Prepare the test sample for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Set up a power supply to drive the DUT as described in Annex H. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is ~~24 °C ± 3 °C~~ 22 °C ± 5 °C.
- c) When connecting a lighting appliance to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the ~~average operating~~ typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M) ~~or standard operating voltage (Annex H)~~ to supply power from a laboratory power supply to the power control unit. ~~The standard operating voltage can be more appropriate for products with multiple lighting appliances, in which the typical operating point determined in the full battery run time test is less representative of the full variety of use conditions.~~ All of the lighting appliances in the ~~DUT kit~~ product shall be connected, powered on, and set at their highest output setting, unless otherwise specified in the product specification or requested by the client. Additional settings may be tested at the laboratory's discretion.

When a DUT has multiple lights, these lighting appliances should be tested individually (for example, one lighting appliance is placed inside an integrating sphere and the others are powered on but left outside the sphere during the test). Though all lighting appliances are connected and powered on during the test, for DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliances.

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

In cases where multiple lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. If treated as a single appliance, all lighting appliances in the chain should be tested together.

- d) When connecting a lighting appliance directly to a laboratory power supply, use the ~~typical port~~ appliance operating voltage (Annex EE Clause FF.5) ~~for the port to which the appliance is normally connected.~~ The DUT shall be powered on and set to the highest output setting. It is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

All DUT luminous flux measurements will be performed with the DUT(s) set to the highest output setting. ~~Additional flux measurements shall be made to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.~~ All DUT luminous flux measurements shall be performed with the DUT(s) set to the highest output setting, unless otherwise specified in the product specification or requested by the client. Additional settings may be tested at the laboratory's discretion.

- e) Allow the DUT to stabilize according to H.5.3.
- f) Record the voltage and current drawn by the DUT at the DUT's input connector.
- g) When powering DUT lighting appliances with a product's power control unit, record the voltage and current at the power control unit's battery input connector.

I.4.2 Calculation for lighting appliances tested according to IEC TS 62257-12-1

If a lighting appliance without an internal battery has been tested according to the light output test method of IEC TS 62257-12-1, the light output test need not be repeated provided that the appliance operating voltage as determined in FF.6.3 is within the range of voltages at which relative light output was measured during the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.

The relative light output and luminous flux measurements shall have been made at the setting for which light output is to be calculated. (For example, the relative light output measured at the high setting shall not be used to calculate the light output at the medium setting.) The CRI and CCT values measured in the light output test of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used without correction even if the drive voltage was not equal to the appliance operating voltage.

To calculate light output for such a lighting appliance, use the following procedure:

- a) Calculate, using linear interpolation, the relative light output at the appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5), using the relationship between voltage and relative light output measured in the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1. (The relative light output at the standard operating voltage defined in IEC TS 62257-12-1 is always 100 %.)

NOTE The standard operating voltage from IEC TS 62257-12-1 is not necessarily the same as the standard operating voltage defined in H.5.2.

- b) Multiply the relative light output value calculated in a) by the luminous flux value measured in the light output test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.

I.4.3 Luminous flux measurements with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer

Refer to the following standard test methods for the measurement of luminous flux with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer:

- CIE 084;
- CIE 127;
- IESNA LM-78-07;
- IESNA LM-79-08.

I.4.4 Luminous flux measurements using the multi-plane method

I.4.4.1 General

1 lux is equal to 1 lumen per square metre. This relationship is used in this method to obtain total lumen output by determining the average illuminance (lux) on a 1 m² surface at six surfaces (left, right, front, back, top, and bottom) that completely encompass the DUT and summing up the zonal lumen output from each of these six surfaces. This method is similar conceptually to the method by which lumen output is calculated by summing zonal lumen output for goniophotometric measurements.

When connecting a lighting appliance to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the ~~average operating typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M) or standard operating voltage to supply power from a laboratory power supply to the power control unit. The standard operating voltage can be more appropriate for products with multiple lighting appliances, in which the typical operating point determined in the full battery run time test is less representative of the full variety of use conditions.~~ All of the lighting appliances in the ~~DUT kit~~ product shall be connected, powered on, and set at their highest output setting. Only one lighting appliance can be tested at a time with this procedure. Other lighting appliances shall be covered or otherwise arranged so that no light from these appliances reaches the measurement plane.

Though all lighting appliances are connected and powered on during the test, for DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. If treated as a single appliance, all lighting appliances in the chain should be tested together.

If the lighting appliance is to be connected directly to a laboratory power supply as described in G.4.4 d), rather than to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the ~~typical port appliance operating voltage~~ (Annex ~~EE~~ FF.5) ~~for the port to which the appliance is normally connected~~. The DUT shall be powered on and set to the highest output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification. It is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

I.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Illuminance meter.
- Multi-plane test apparatus (described below)
- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter.

I.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

See general procedure (I.4.1).

I.4.4.4 Apparatus

The test requires a lighting distribution grid surface that can hold an illuminance meter over a 1 m² surface with 0,1 m spacing – an 11 × 11 grid with 121 points (Figure I.1). The 81 interior points each represent 100 cm² of surface area, the 36 edge points each represent 50 cm² of surface area, and the four corner points represent 25 cm² of surface area. The light is fixed 0,5 m away from the centre of the grid surface (the 0,5 m is measured from the centre of the light source itself).

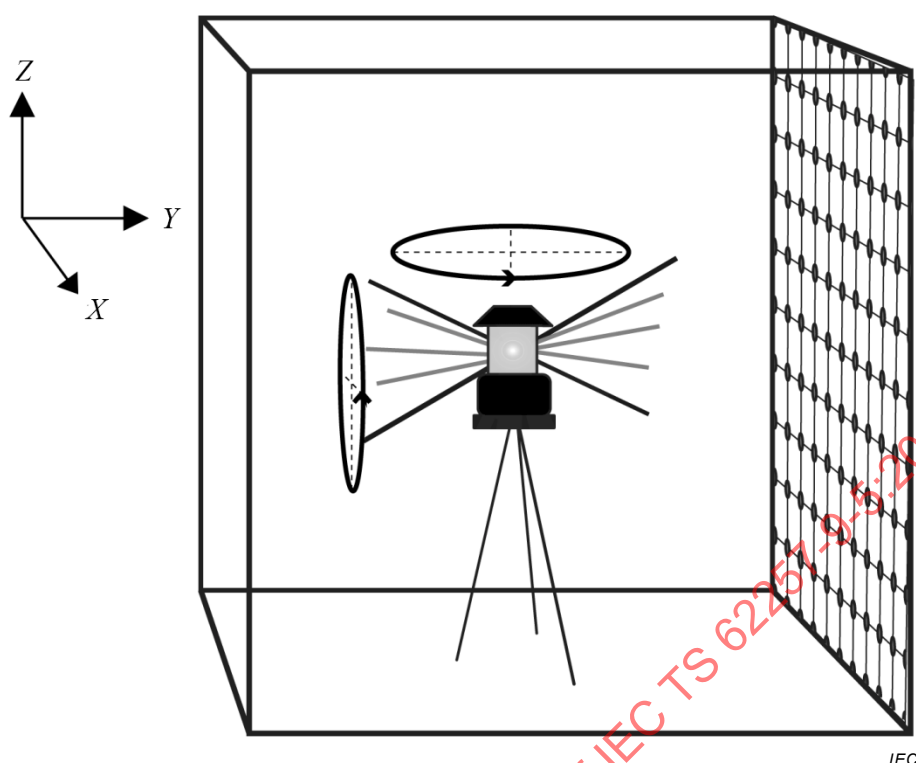


Figure I.1 – Conceptual schematic of the light output test setup, including the 11 × 11 grid, Cartesian coordinate axes for rotation reference, and the DUT

I.4.4.5 Procedure

In general, the light shall be situated so the first surface that is measured is the one that contains the peak of the overall light distribution. Subsequently, the light is carefully rotated to capture the other five surface measurements. Three of the remaining five positions are achieved by rotating the lamp exactly 90° about the vertical (Z) axis between each measurement. The remaining two positions are achieved by rotating the light about the horizontal (X) axis (see Figure I.1). After every rotation, the centre point of the light source should be exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor when it is placed in the centre of the measurement plane. The DUT shall be mounted using a turntable (rotating platform) or a clamping system.

Be sure no stray light hits the photometer and no reflections from other surfaces in the room interfere with the readings. Installing a black curtain around the test setup and having the test operator wear all black are recommended.

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Arrange the room and prepare the DUT, ensuring the stand can hold the DUT steadily and enables precise rotation.
- ~~b) Set the voltage of an external power supply such that the voltage at the product is equal to the average operating voltage of the battery (Annex M) and operate the DUT for at least 20 min before the first measurement is taken. Follow power supply guidelines in the power supply set up procedure (Annex H).~~
- b) Supply power to the DUT and allow the DUT to stabilize according to I.4.1.
- c) Position the DUT such that the centre of its light source is 0,5 m away from the centre of the grid surface as shown in Figure I.1.
- d) The centre of the grid surface shall read the highest light output provided by the DUT at a 0,5 m distance.

- e) Measure illuminance levels at every 0,1 m distance on the grid surface, with the illuminance meter co-planar to the measurement grid (not normal to the light source).
- f) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.
- g) Rotate the DUT 90° clockwise, repositioning the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light ~~output~~ source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT. Repeat steps d) through g) for the two remaining side faces until reaching the ~~DUT's~~ initial position.
- h) Tilt the DUT 90° down (about the *X* axis) and reposition the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light ~~output~~ source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT.
- i) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.
- j) Tilt the DUT 180° up (about the *X* axis) and reposition the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light ~~output~~ source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT.
- k) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.

I.4.4.6 Calculations

The illuminance data are used to estimate the DUT's luminous flux output. The six measured sides have virtually enclosed the ~~DUT's~~ light ~~output~~ source within a box. All the illuminance values over the virtual surfaces will be integrated to calculate an estimate for luminous flux.

- a) Estimate the luminous flux incident on the first measured surface: multiply the illuminance values by the appropriate area each one represents (0,01 m² for interior points, 0,005 m² for edge points, and 0,0025 m² for corner points) to obtain the luminous flux (*lm*) represented by each illuminance measurement.
- b) Sum the luminous flux measurements over the entire surface.
- c) Repeat step a) to calculate the luminous flux for the remaining five sides.
- d) Total the luminous flux estimates over all six sides to obtain an estimated constant-voltage total luminous flux emitted from the DUT.

I.5 Correlated colour temperature (CCT) measurement

Measurement of correlated colour temperature shall be made in accordance with CIE 15:2004.

I.6 Colour rendering index (CRI) measurement

Measurement of colour rendering index (*R_a*) shall be made in accordance with CIE 13.3 and CIE 177.

I.7 Reporting

Report the following in the light output test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;

- DUT name;
- DUT model number;
- DUT setting;
- test room temperature (°C);
- name of test laboratory;
- approving person;
- date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drive current (A);
 - drive voltage (V);
 - stabilisation time (min);
 - total constant-voltage luminous flux (lm);
 - correlated colour temperature;
 - colour rendering index.
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex J (normative)

Lumen maintenance test

J.1 Background

An important performance metric for LED lights is consistent luminous flux over the product's lifetime. The lifetime of LEDs is strongly influenced by electrical operating conditions and thermal management. Further criteria which can accelerate degradation include the quality of the phosphor used in white LEDs, component level chip design and LED packaging materials and processes, and the environmental stability of secondary optical components in the product housing. Assuming that an overall lifetime of 5 years and a daily burn time (DBT) of 4 h are achieved, this results in a total operation time of 7 300 h.

Examination of the lumen maintenance of LED light sources and products is performed in a long-term test of either the individual LED components or the entire LED product. LED components are sometimes tested by the LED manufacturer for a minimum of 6 000 h under IESNA LM-80-08. Because of time constraints, however, it is generally not practical to measure a complete LED lighting product over its entire expected lifespan. The test methods described in this module take two different approaches to estimating lumen maintenance.

The first approach monitors the DUT's light output over a fixed period of operation in order to identify and flag products that are found to suffer significant lumen depreciation. An initial screening method is described which monitors light output for 500 h (approximately 3 weeks) as well as a longer term evaluation in which light output is monitored for 2 000 h (approximately 12 weeks).

For the 2 000 h test, a $L_{90} \geq 2\,000$ h judgment may be made at 1 000 h if all tested product samples maintain $\geq 95\%$ lumen maintenance (L_{95}) for the entire 1 000 h. Testing has shown that these products are very likely to have L_{70} greater than 2 000 h.

Several of the tests used to evaluate solar LED products are relatively short-term, thus allowing a single test sample to be used on several different tests. Because the lumen maintenance test requires a sample to be dedicated for such a long period of time (up to 12 weeks), test samples should be dedicated to this test until the test is completed. In cases where the battery is not required to conduct the lumen maintenance test, the DUT's battery can be used for other testing (e.g. battery durability testing).

The second approach is an alternate method for estimating lumen maintenance that uses an IESNA LM-80-08 (LM-80) test report from the manufacturer of the LED component. The temperature of the LED(s) in the DUT are measured and compared to the LM-80 data for the component LED(s) and an estimate is reported. The initial screening method monitoring light output for 500 h is still performed, but no further lumen maintenance tests are required. This method therefore represents a faster assessment of a product's lumen maintenance performance.

J.2 Test outcomes

The lumen maintenance test outcomes are listed in Table J.1.

Table J.1 – Lumen maintenance test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Lumen maintenance at 2 000 h	%	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h) that the product generates at the end of the test (time = 2 000 h).
Lumen maintenance at 1 000 h	%	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h) that the product generates at the mid-point of the test (time = 1 000 h); this may be used as a provisional result at the discretion of stakeholders.
Lumen maintenance at 500 h	%	4.2.4.1 500 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h, after the initial ~~20~~ 60 min warm-up period) that the product generates at the end of the test (time = 500 h).

J.3 Related tests

Annex J is not related to any of the other annexes.

J.4 Procedure

J.4.1 General

~~Two tests are described in J.4: a full lumen maintenance characterization in which DUTs are tested for 2 000 h and a quick screening test in which DUTs are tested for 500 h.~~

Similar to the full-battery run time test (Annex M), the lumen maintenance test requires an accurate measurement of relative light output over time. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is ~~24 °C ± 3 °C~~ 22 °C ± 5 °C. There are ~~four~~ **three** approved methods for making these measurements:

- ~~• Photometer tube method (J.4.2.1).~~
- Fixed geometry method (J.4.4.1).
- Photometer box method (J.4.4.2).
- Integrating sphere method (J.4.4.3).

For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance; therefore, it is not necessary for all the product's lighting appliances to be running during the duration of the test. The lighting appliances shall be measured individually (i.e. one lighting appliance is placed inside the test enclosure and the others are powered on but left outside the enclosure during the measurement).

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

Interruptions (e.g. due to power outages) are permitted as long as the cumulative time used to establish the 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h lumen maintenance levels represents the actual run time (ON time) of the DUT. The OFF time during interruptions shall not count towards the 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h run time. When returning power to the DUT after an interruption, a 20 min warm-up period shall be observed before restarting the cumulative time.

Two tests are defined: a full lumen maintenance characterization in which DUTs are tested for 2 000 h and an initial screening test in which DUTs are tested for 500 h. The measurement schedule for the full screening test is given in Table J.2, and the schedule for the initial screening test is given in Table J.3. In the tables, values with no tolerances represent the maximum allowed intervals between measurements; more frequent measurements are acceptable. Measurements with tolerances shall be made at the time indicated.

Table J.2 – Measurement schedule for full screening test

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	1 h ± 5 min	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	168	552
9	168	720
10	168	888
11	112	1 000 ⁺²⁴ ₀
12	224	1 224
13	168	1 392
14	168	1 560
15	168	1 728
16	168	1 896
17	104	2 000 ⁺²⁴ ₀

Table J.3 – Measurement schedule for initial screening test

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	1 h ± 5 min	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	116	500 ⁺²⁴ ₀

J.4.2 — Full screening**J.4.2.1 — Photometer tube method****J.4.2.1.1 — Equipment requirements**

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Photometer tube test apparatus that includes an illuminance meter (described below).
- DC power supply.

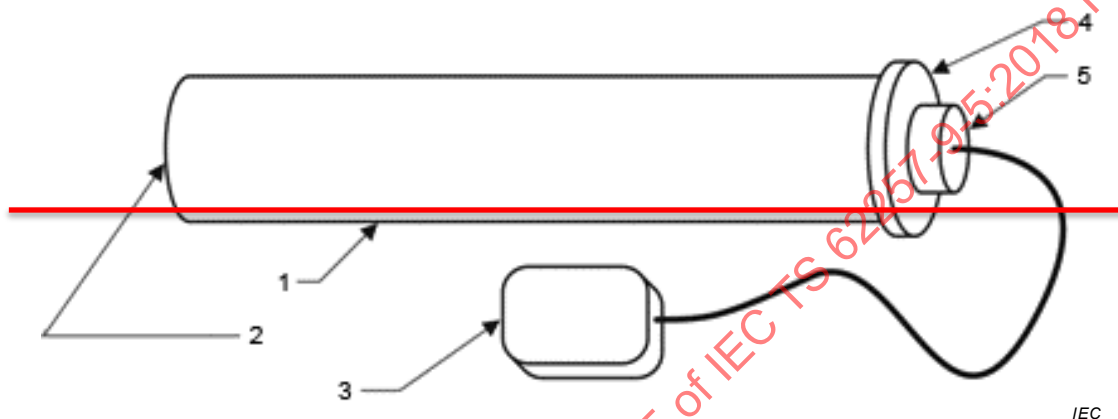
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.

J.4.2.1.2 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G.

J.4.2.1.3 Apparatus

The photometer tube is a self-made device (made from low cost materials that are readily available in developing countries) for taking measurements of relative luminous flux. A basic rendering of a photometer tube is included in Figure J.1.



Key

- 1—Tube
- 2—Open end
- 3—Illuminance meter
- 4—End cap
- 5—Illuminance meter sensor

Figure J.1 — Schematic of a photometer tube

The recommended tube for this application is made of cardboard, often available free of cost from fabric or paper rolls. PVC pipe is also relatively inexpensive and appropriate for use as a photometer tube. The tube inside diameter should be between 5 cm and 7 cm. The tube should be at least 50 cm in length.

An end cap is fit snugly to one end of the tube. The end cap holds the illuminance meter sensor in a fixed position at the end of the tube and restricts stray light from entering. Due to material cost and ease of manufacture, wood is the recommended material for the end cap.

No reflective coating is necessary on the internal surface of the photometer tube.

J.4.2.1.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) The DUT battery is replaced by a laboratory power supply that is set to deliver the DUT's standard battery voltage or typical port voltage according to the power supply setup procedure (Annex H).
- b) Light from the DUT is directed into the open end of the photometer tube.

The DUT and the photometer are both fixed to the photometer tube for the duration of the test. It is recognized that laboratories testing a large number of samples are not always able to dedicate a photometer to each sample that they are testing during the duration of the lumen maintenance test. Thus, an apparatus may be used in which the DUT or the

~~photometer is installed just prior to the making measurements and then removed afterwards.~~

~~If such a method is utilized, great care shall be made to ensure that the photometer and the DUT are placed in precisely the same geometric arrangement for each measurement, as even slight variation in placement can generate significant measurement errors. Also, if a photometer is installed and removed from an apparatus, it is important that the same photometer is used for all measurements (i.e. do not measure some readings with meter A, and subsequent readings with meter B). Using photometers with "max" functions can facilitate replication of the original geometry (i.e. if the original reading is at the peak of the light distribution, it is possible to search for the peak using a max function).~~

~~For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance; therefore, it is not necessary for all the product's lighting appliances to be running during the duration of the test.~~

~~EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing—one of each lighting appliance type.~~

~~c) Care shall be taken to ensure that the DUT is secured to the photometer tube such that exactly the same alignment is maintained for each measurement. Care shall also be taken when securing the DUT to the photometer tube that the DUT does not have its thermal environment altered significantly. If airflow around the DUT is significantly reduced due to the connection to the photometer tube (i.e. if the entire DUT is placed inside the tube), the test results could show a lower lumen maintenance rate than would actually result from normal use.~~

~~d) Refer to Table J.2 for the minimum frequency at which the relative illuminance of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible.~~

~~e) (optional) A data logger or a lux meter with a data logging function may be used to record the illuminance every hour.~~

**Table J.2 – Lumen maintenance test minimum frequency
of measurement for full screening test**

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	0,33 (20 min)	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	168	552
9	168	720
10	168	888
(optional)	112	1 000
11	168	1 056
12	168	1 224
13	168	1 392
14	168	1 560
15	168	1 728
16	168	1 896
17	104	2 000

~~J.4.2.1.5 Calculations~~

~~See Clause J.5.~~

J.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter, or current shunt and voltmeter/multimeter.
- Illuminance meter (unless using an integrating sphere system).
- Fixed-geometry apparatus, photometer box, or integrating sphere system.

Since the current-sensing element is left in place for the duration of the test, it is generally most convenient to use a current-sensing resistor (current shunt) for each DUT. The voltage across the resistor can be measured with a multimeter when each measurement is taken.

J.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G.

J.4.4 Test methods

J.4.4.1 Fixed geometry method

J.4.4.1.1 Apparatus

The apparatus for the method is simply any dedicated space in which the DUT and the photometer are secured so they do not move relative to one another during testing and so no outside light is received. This could be a dedicated area in a "dark room" in which the photosensor and DUT are secured, or other similar setup.

J.4.4.1.2 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min $\pm$ 5 min shall be used.
- b) Place the DUT and the ~~photometer are both placed~~ illuminance meter in a fixed locations relative to one another for the duration of the test. ~~Care shall be taken to~~ Ensure that the DUT and the photometer are secured such that exactly the same alignment is maintained for each measurement. ~~Care shall also be taken such~~ and that no stray light (e.g. ambient light, light from other test samples, etc.) is able to reach the light sensor.

~~For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance; therefore, it is not necessary for all the product's lighting appliances to be running during the duration of the test.~~

~~EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing—one of each lighting appliance type.~~

~~The test lab shall determine the best way to test multiple lighting appliances. In some cases, it is possible to test all of the lighting appliances together (for example, the lighting appliances are small and can be placed and tested together inside the test enclosure). In other cases, the lighting appliances should be tested individually (for example, one lighting appliance is placed inside the test enclosure and the others are powered on but left outside the enclosure during the test).~~

- c) Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the relative illuminance of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible. A data logger or a lux meter with a data-logging function may be used to record the illuminance ~~every hour~~, or the measurements may be taken manually.

~~J.4.2.2.5 Calculations~~

~~See Clause J.5.~~

J.4.4.2 Photometer box method

~~J.4.2.3.1 Equipment requirements~~

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• Photometer box that includes an illuminance meter.~~
- ~~• DC power supply.~~
- ~~• DC voltmeter or multimeter.~~

~~J.4.2.3.2 Test prerequisites~~

~~The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G.~~

J.4.4.2.1 Apparatus

The apparatus for the method is a photometer box, as described in the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

J.4.4.2.2 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min ± 5 min shall be used.
- b) The relative illuminance is measured using the photometer box.
- c) The location of the DUT in the photometer box shall be accurately noted to ensure exact replication of alignment and orientation for each measurement. A printed photograph of the DUT placement within the box is a useful reference (Figure J.1). Alignment marks may also be used to ensure repeatability.

~~For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance; therefore, it is not necessary for all the product's lighting appliances to be running during the duration of the test.~~

~~EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points. In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing — one of each lighting appliance type.~~

~~The test lab shall determine the best way to test multiple lighting appliances. In some cases, it is possible to test all of the lighting appliances together (for example, the lighting appliances are small and can be placed and tested together inside the test enclosure). In other cases, the lighting appliances should be tested individually (for example, one lighting appliance is placed inside the test enclosure and the others are powered on but left outside the enclosure during the test).~~

- d) For the following measurements, the DUT shall be placed in the photometer box with exactly the same alignment and orientation.
- e) Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the relative illuminance of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as

close to the DUT as possible. In the case that the DUT remains in the box throughout the duration of the test, a data logger or a lux meter with a data-logging function may be used to record the illuminance ~~every hour~~, or the measurements may be taken manually.

~~J.4.2.3.5 — Calculations~~

~~See Clause J.5.~~

J.4.4.3 Integrating sphere method

~~J.4.2.4.1 — Equipment requirements~~

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• Integrating sphere.~~
- ~~• DC voltmeter or multimeter.~~
- ~~• DC ammeter.~~

~~J.4.2.4.2 — Test prerequisites~~

~~The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G.~~

~~J.4.2.4.3 — Apparatus~~

~~Integrating sphere.~~

~~J.4.2.4.4 — Procedure~~

The following steps shall be followed.

- Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min $\pm$ 5 min shall be used.
- The luminous flux is measured using an integrating sphere system.

~~For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliances; therefore, not all the product's lighting appliance need to be running during the duration of the test.~~

~~EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing — one of each lighting appliance type.~~

~~The test lab shall determine the best way to test multiple lighting appliances. In some cases, it is possible to test all of the lighting appliances together (for example, the lighting appliances are small and can be placed and tested together inside an integrating sphere). In other cases, the lighting appliances should be tested individually (for example, one lighting appliance is placed inside an integrating sphere and the others are powered on but left outside the sphere during the test).~~

- Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the luminous flux of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible.

~~J.4.2.4.5 — Calculations~~

~~See Clause J.5.~~

J.4.3 Initial screening (500 h test)

~~The lumen maintenance initial screening test is identical to the full screening test with the exception of the test duration, which is reduced from 2 000 h to 500 h. All four of the methods~~

~~described above for the full screening test (photometer tube, fixed geometry, photometer box, and integrating sphere) may be used for the initial screening test. Table J.3 shall be used for minimum testing duration.~~

Table J.3 — Lumen maintenance test minimum frequency of measurement for Initial screening test

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	0,33 (20 min)	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	116	500

J.5 Calculations

Lumen maintenance is calculated by dividing the final light output reading by the initial light output reading and is expressed as a percentage. Lumen maintenance is always reported along with the test duration.

~~If the light output of the DUT ever drops below 85 % of the initial reading, then operating hours at which this occurs should be reported as L_{85} .~~

~~EXAMPLE — If the initial reading was 1 000 lx, and readings dropped to 850 lx after 850 h, then $L_{85} = 850$ h.~~

~~If the light output of the DUT at the end of the 2 000 hour test is greater than 85 % of the initial reading, the L_{85} rating will then be $L_{85} > 2\,000$ h.~~

The lumen maintenance percentage may be calculated by linearly interpolating between the two measurements that bracket the target time (e.g. 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h), provided that the measurement schedule in Table J.2 or Table J.3 is followed. If the measurement is made within 8 h of the target time, the measured value may be reported without correction.

J.6 Alternate method for testing lumen maintenance using IESNA LM-80-08

J.6.1 Background

The lumen maintenance of an LED or LED array contained in a lighting product can be estimated by measuring the LED case temperature(s) (T_C). This measurement is compared to IESNA LM-80-08 data (minimum 6 000 h) from the LED manufacturer to estimate the DUT's lumen maintenance at 2 000 h.

The LED case temperature (T_C) measurement location, also sometimes referred to as the LED temperature measurement point (TMP), is established by the LED manufacturer. T_C is related to the temperature of the LED die and is measured by attaching a thermocouple as close to the LED component as possible on a printed circuit board pad adjacent to the LED. This measurement location may be one of the LED lead pads or may be a separate, electrically neutral pad on the printed circuit board configured as a heat sink for the LED. The LED manufacturer will have information on the correct TMP for the LED that was used during the LM-80-08 tests. The DUT manufacturer shall provide a TMP for the LEDs in the product that matches the T_C measurement location used for the LM-80 tests. This is often done by

using the same printed circuit board pad configuration that was used for the LM-80 tests in the design of the DUT.

This LED temperature procedure tests the instantaneous LED temperature during normal operation to make an LED lumen maintenance assessment. It does not test longer duration operation of the LED or LED drive circuitry. To assess the ability of the DUT electronics to drive the LED(s) over a longer time period, a 500 h initial screening test shall also be performed as described in J.4.1.

J.6.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Thermocouple meter and thermocouple
- DC ammeter or multimeter
- DC power supply

NOTE For thermocouples, ammeter, and power supply, Table CC.2 includes requirements and recommendations specific to Clause J.6.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter
- Soldering apparatus or thermally conductive adhesive/epoxy
- White tape or heat-shrink tubing

Small gauge type T thermocouples (wire diameter ≤ 0.13 mm) are recommended and can be readily soldered to copper circuit board pads. Other thermocouples are acceptable but require the appropriate soldering flux and can be difficult to solder.

Equipment requirements for the 500 h test, performed in J.6.4 h), are given in J.4.2.

J.6.3 Test prerequisites

This test shall not be performed unless all of the following criteria are met.

- The DUT manufacturer has supplied the DUT LED component specification(s), including the complete component number and the LED specification document from the LED manufacturer.
- The DUT manufacturer has supplied IESNA LM-80-08 (LM-80) test data for the LED(s) used in the lighting product. LM-80 testing is typically done by the LED manufacturer. The laboratory performing the LM-80 test shall be accredited to do this type of testing.
- The DUT manufacturer has supplied an LED RMS drive current measurement at the product's highest light setting.
- The LM-80 test data includes an LED case temperature (T_C) and LED drive current higher than the DUT's LED case temperature and drive current.
- The DUT is designed in such a way as to allow temperature measurement of the LED T_C as specified by the LED manufacturer.
- The DUT manufacturer has provided instructions and diagrams showing the appropriate attachment point for thermocouples used during the test.

Additional requirements may be stated in the product specification.

J.6.4 Procedure

Perform the following procedure.

- a) Review documentation supplied by the DUT manufacturer to confirm that the DUT qualifies for testing using this method.

- b) Prepare the DUT for LED testing as outlined in J.6.5 below.
- c) Attach thermocouples to one or more LED(s) as outlined in J.6.5 below.
- d) Reassemble the product and orient in its normal operating position. The DUT shall be operated in a $-25^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ $22^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ still air environment free from drafts, fans, and other air currents that could produce forced air convective currents and contribute to the cooling of the product.
- e) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage.
- f) Allow the product to thermally stabilize for a minimum of 1 h. The LED case temperatures should be monitored to confirm thermal stabilization.
- g) Record the LED case temperature (T_C).
- h) Prepare the DUT for initial screening and perform a 500 h test as described in J.4.1. Only two measurements are required: one at the end of the stabilization period (60 min $\pm$ 5 min), and a final measurement at 500 $^{+24}_{0}$ h (not including the stabilization time).

J.6.5 DUT preparation and LED thermocouple attachment guidelines

The LED(s) in the DUT shall be accessed to allow the attachment of thermocouple wires. When opening the DUT optical housing to access the LED(s), the normal operating environment shall be preserved to the maximum degree possible. Holes drilled into compartments should be as small as possible and covered with tape to prevent additional air movement during operation. The T_C location of the LED(s) shall be accessible to allow thermocouple attachment without disturbing the normal operation of the array.

~~Small gauge Type T thermocouples (wire diameter $\leq$ 0,13 mm) are recommended and can be readily soldered to copper circuit board pads. Other thermocouples are acceptable but require the appropriate soldering flux and can be difficult to solder.~~ A thermocouple shall be attached to an LED's temperature measurement point by soldering or gluing using a thermally conductive adhesive/epoxy. The attachment method shall ensure adequate thermal contact between the thermocouple and the TMP. The thermocouple attachment, including any additional solder or epoxy, shall be as small as possible to prevent an additional heat conduction pathway that could artificially contribute to the heat sinking of the LED component. LED(s) with large thermal pads or heat sinks can require preheating to facilitate soldering the thermocouple to the TMP or T_C measurement location.

~~A thermocouple shall be attached to an LED's temperature measurement point by soldering or gluing using a thermally conductive adhesive/epoxy. The attachment method shall ensure adequate thermal contact between the thermocouple and the TMP.~~ Thermocouple wire should be routed away from direct illumination by the LED(s) and/or should be shielded from direct light to prevent artificial heating of the wire. This can usually be accomplished with white tape or white heat-shrink tubing. Tape or tubing should not cover the LED in a way that could increase the self-heating of the LED component.

When testing a DUT with multiple LEDs in an LED array, the test lab shall attempt to identify the LED in the array that will experience the highest temperature in operation. In practice, this is often an LED located in the centre of the array. Measurements on multiple LEDs in an array may be warranted to adequately identify the T_C value used for an LM-80 assessment.

J.6.6 Calculations

The LM-80 test report for the DUT LED will contain lumen maintenance data for LED temperature measurements at 55 °C, 85 °C, and one additional temperature chosen by the LED manufacturer. These measurements are performed for a minimum duration of 6 000 h and will therefore contain test data at 2 000 h.

The test lab shall compare the LM-80 data and T_C to estimate the lumen maintenance of the product. The test lab shall use the nearest LM-80 data point above the duration ($> 2\,000\text{ h}$), DUT T_C , and LED drive current.

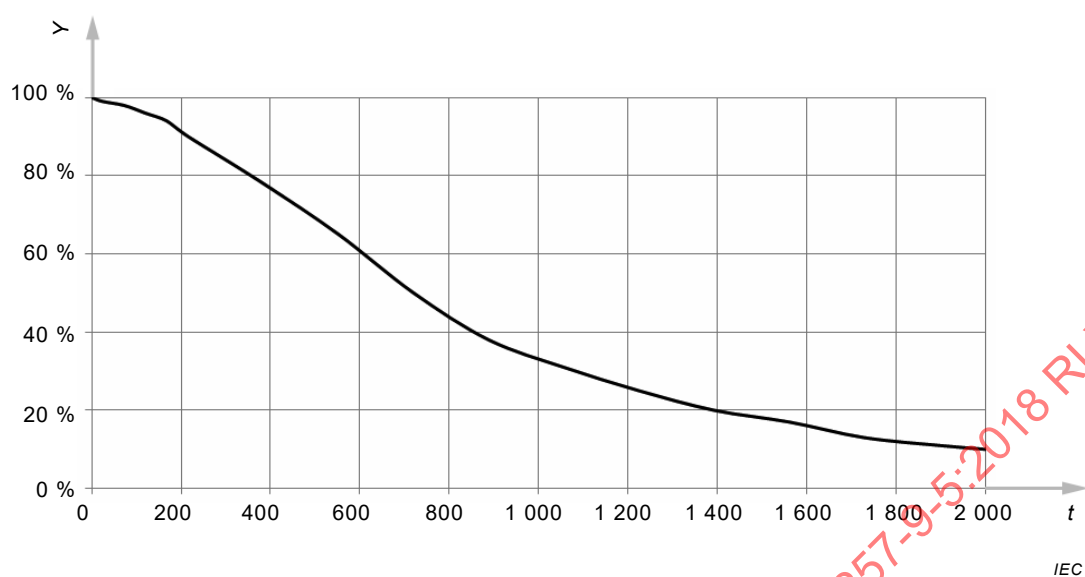
EXAMPLE If the DUT T_C is measured at $65\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, LM-80 data at $85\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ (or greater than $65\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ when available) would be used. If the DUT LED drive current is 65 mA , the LM-80 data would be at drive currents greater than 65 mA .

The test lab shall report the lumen maintenance of the DUT as the lumen maintenance measured by the nearest (higher conditions for T_C and drive current) LM-80 test data as specified above.

J.7 Reporting

Report the following in the lumen maintenance test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - test room temperature ($^\circ\text{C}$);
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drive current (A);
 - drive voltage (V);
 - stabilisation time (min);
 - lumen maintenance (note if at 500 h , $1\,000\text{ h}$, or $2\,000\text{ h}$) (%);
 - ~~L_{85} (the cumulative time at which the light output of the DUT first drops below 85 % of the initial reading) (h).~~
 - if applicable, LED case temperature (T_C).
- Average of n sample results for each lumen maintenance ~~and L_{85}~~ DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each lumen maintenance ~~and L_{85}~~ DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for lumen maintenance ~~and L_{85}~~ aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each lumen maintenance ~~and L_{85}~~ aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - plot of lumen maintenance (see example in Figure J.1).
- Datasets:
 - table with all illuminance or flux, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current measurements.



Key

t Time (h)

Y Relative luminous flux

Figure J.1 – Example lumen maintenance plot

Annex K (normative)

Battery test

K.1 Background

The battery test is used to determine the DUT's actual battery capacity and round-trip energy efficiency. This information is useful to determine if a battery is mislabelled or damaged. During the test, the battery is connected to a battery analyser, which performs charge-discharge cycles on the battery. The last charge-discharge cycle data from the battery test is analysed to determine the actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the battery test are listed in Table K.1.

Table K.1 – Battery test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Note
Battery capacity (C_b)	Milli Ampere-hours (mAh) at a specific discharge current	4.2.5.1 Battery capacity	--
Battery round-trip energy efficiency (η_b)	Percentage (%)	4.2.5.2 Battery round-trip energy efficiency	At least two complete charge-discharge cycles are required for the calculation.

K.3 Related tests

The battery test results are inputs to the full-discharge preparation procedure (Annex N), the solar charge test (Annex R), the battery durability test (Annex BB), and the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

K.4 Procedure

K.4.1 General

Table K.2 contains battery testing information specific to the five common types (i.e., chemistries) of batteries. This information is pertinent to K.4.2.4, K.4.3.4, K.4.4.4, and K.4.5.4.

New or improved battery technologies could have emerged for which Table K.2 does not contain information. The test lab should sufficiently research the new or improved battery technology to determine appropriate recommended battery practices for that new or improved battery technology. Communication directly with the supplier of the DUT's battery is recommended. For example, if the battery under test is a lithium battery but is not the lithium ion (3,7 V nominal voltage) or lithium iron phosphate chemistry, alternative charging and discharging rates and end-of-cycle voltage parameters should be obtained, preferably from the battery supplier.

In this document, I_t A is defined as the current obtained by dividing the nominal capacity of the battery in Ah by one hour; this definition is consistent with IEC 61960-3:2017 and IEC 61951-2:2017.

Table K.2 – Recommended battery testing specifications according to battery chemistry parameters

Battery type	Charging				Discharging	
	Charge rate I_t A	Maximum charge voltage V/cell ^a	End-of-charge/ topping charge rate I_t A	End-of-charge time with constant voltage ^b h	Discharge rate I_t A	End-of-discharge voltage V/cell
~~Valve-regulated~~ Lead-acid	0,1	2,40	0,05	10	0,1	1,80
Lithium-ion	0,2	4,20	0,05	1	0,2	3,00
Lithium iron phosphate	0,2	3,60	0,01	1	0,2	2,50
Battery type	Charging				Discharging	
	Charge rate I_t A	Negative slope mV/cell	Overcharge (charge factor) ^c	Partial charge duration ^c h	Discharge rate I_t A	End-of-discharge voltage V/cell
Nickel-metal hydride	0,1	8,00	1,6	9	0,2	1,00
~~Nickel-cadmium~~	~~0,1~~	~~8,00~~	~~1,6~~	~~9~~	~~0,2~~	~~1,00~~
^a For safety, never exceed the battery supplier's specified maximum allowable voltage. ^b After a battery is charged to a specified voltage, it may be topped off using the recommended end-of-charge/ topping charge rate, or alternatively the battery may be topped off by supplying a constant voltage (the maximum charge voltage) over the recommended end-of-charge time. ~~^c Some battery analysers are not equipped to end a charge based on the negative slope method. To ensure the battery is fully charged, an alternative option is to overcharge the battery.~~ ^c This value is used for measuring the battery efficiency only.						

If cell balancing or individual cell monitoring circuitry is external to the battery, or a battery protection circuit other than the one incorporated into the DUT is used during the procedure, the usable capacity of the battery may differ when measured without the DUT's circuitry included or with cell monitoring circuitry supplied by the laboratory. In cases where the test results are disputed for this reason, the battery capacity may also be evaluated by disassembling the battery pack and performing the test on a single cell (or parallel cellblock). The positions of the cells or cellblocks to test should be selected randomly in a way that maximizes coverage. The capacity of the entire pack may be assumed to be equal to the capacity of the selected cell or parallel cellblock. If the battery under test is to be used for further testing, all cells of the battery shall be returned to a balanced state of charge prior to further testing, e.g. by fully discharging or charging the cells under test to match the state of charge of the other cells in the pack.

K.4.2 ~~Valve-regulated~~ Lead-acid battery test

K.4.2.1 General

The DUT's valve-regulated or flooded lead-acid battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the ~~DUT's~~ actual battery capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.

If the DUT is a flooded lead-acid battery that was shipped dry, add acid according to the following directions:

- a) Fill the battery with battery acid. The correct volume and density shall be determined from either the manufacturer-supplied information or the battery packaging. If the values from these two sources conflict, consult the manufacturer.
- b) Measure the voltage and density immediately after filling the battery, and again 30 min after filling.
- c) If after 30 min, the voltage is greater than 2,0 V/cell, continue with the battery test procedure (K.4.2.4).
- d) If after 30 min the voltage is less than 2,0 V/cell, the density has dropped, and the battery temperature has increased, then the negative electrode (Pb) is likely oxidized. If the negative electrode is oxidized, remove the oxidation by overcharging using a 24 h IU charge (a constant current charge followed by a float charge held at a constant voltage with a total duration of 24 h). A charge rate of $0,1 I_t$ A (calculated using the battery's rated capacity) shall be used for the I phase (constant-current), and a voltage of 2,45 V shall be used for the U phase (float charge). The relatively high voltage and duration of this charge can cause the battery to produce hydrogen and oxygen, a combustible gas mixture. Conduct this procedure outdoors or in a well-ventilated room.

If, after 30 min, the battery voltage is less than 2,0 V/cell, but the density has not dropped or the temperature has not risen, the battery could have defects that cannot be addressed by overcharging. Attempt the overcharging procedure, but note that the battery conditions indicate possible defects.

K.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

A DC power supply is needed in some cases, depending on the battery tested and the battery analyser in use.

K.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at ~~20~~ 22 °C ± 5 °C.

K.4.2.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from IEC 61427-1:2013, 8.1 (which references IEC 61056-1), with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity and to ensure that enough data are available to calculate round-trip energy efficiency. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.
- Carry out the test at ~~20~~ 22 °C ± 5 K.
- The battery shall be kept at open circuit for 1 h to 24 h after charging before starting each discharge. (It is not necessary to wait 5 h as required by IEC 60156-1.)
- Equipment need not meet the accuracy requirements of IEC 61427-1:2013 or IEC 61056-1, provided that it meets the requirements of Table CC.2.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.
- The capacity test from IEC 61056-1, as referenced by IEC 61427-1:2013, may be used for flooded lead-acid batteries; it is not necessary to use the test from IEC 60896-11.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in

some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery will be stored after undergoing this test, charge the battery using the charge information in Table K.2 and disconnect the battery from the DUT. Charge the battery every six months, or every three months if stored at a temperature greater than 30 °C.

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery voltage could have dropped below the battery analyser's minimum threshold. If this is the case, a power supply shall be used to charge the battery in accordance with IEC 61427-1:2013 before the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity is determined. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual.

K.4.2.5 Calculations

Perform the following calculations.

- a) Determine the total energy input into the ~~DUT's~~ battery during the final charge cycle (E_c) using the following formula:

$$E_c = \sum (V_c \cdot I_c \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_c is the energy entering the battery during the charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

V_c is the voltage recorded during the charge cycle, in volts (V);

I_c is the current recorded during the charge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- b) Determine the total energy output from the ~~DUT's~~ battery during the final discharge cycle using the following formula:

$$E_d = \sum (V_d \cdot I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_d is the battery's energy output during the discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

V_d is the voltage recorded during the discharge cycle, in volts (V);

I_d is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- c) Determine the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity with data from the final discharge cycle using the following formula:

$$C = \sum (I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

C is the measured battery capacity, in ampere-hours (Ah);

I_d is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- d) For lead-acid batteries only, correct the capacity to the reference temperature of 25 °C using the following formula (from IEC 60896-21), with λ set to 0,006 K⁻¹:

$$C_a = C / (1 + \lambda (T - 25 \text{ °C}))$$

where

C_a is the actual battery capacity, in ampere-hours (Ah);

C is the measured battery capacity, in amperes (A);

λ is 0,006 K⁻¹;

T is the battery temperature at the start of the final discharge cycle, in degrees Celsius (°C).

e) Determine the ~~DUT's~~ battery round-trip energy efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_b = \frac{E_d}{E_c}$$

where

η_b is the battery's round-trip energy efficiency;

E_d is the battery's energy output during the final discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_c is the energy input to the battery during the final charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh).

Report the actual capacity (i.e. the value that has been corrected to 25 °C).

K.4.3 Nickel-metal hydride battery test

K.4.3.1 General

The DUT's nickel-metal hydride battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the ~~DUT's~~ actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

The nickel-metal hydride battery test procedure refers to the ~~following~~ overcharge charging methods, whereby the battery is charged at constant current for a fixed duration given by the following formula:

- ~~Negative slope charging method: the battery is charged until the voltage decreases from its maximum value by the amount given in Table K.2.~~
- ~~Overcharge charging method: the battery is charged at constant current for a fixed duration given by the following formula:~~

$$T_c = OC \cdot \frac{C_b}{I_c}$$

where

T_c is the duration of the charge cycle, in hours (h);

OC is the overcharge (charge factor) value given in Table K.2;

C_b is the measured or rated battery capacity, in ~~milli~~ampere-hours (~~m~~Ah);

I_c is the charge current, in ~~milli~~amperes (~~m~~A).

K.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

K.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at ~~20~~ 22 °C ± 5 °C. As specified in IEC 61951-2:2011 2017, the test shall be carried out at a relative humidity of 65 % ± 20 %.

K.4.3.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from ~~IEC 61951-2:2011, 7.2~~ IEC 61951-2:2017, 7.3.2, using the charging and discharging parameters given in Table K.2, with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity ~~and to ensure that enough data are available to calculate round-trip energy efficiency~~. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity ~~and round-trip energy efficiency~~.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.

Measure the round-trip energy efficiency using the following procedure:

- Charge the battery at constant current for a fixed duration, using the charge rate and partial charge duration given in Table K.2. After charging, the battery shall be stored in an ambient temperature of $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$ for not less than 1 h and not more than 24 h.
- Discharge the battery using the discharge information in Table K.2.
- Repeat steps a) and b) once more. Calculate the battery storage efficiency according to K.4.2.5 using the data from this final charge-discharge cycle.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery output could have dropped to 0 V. If this is the case, a constant-current charge as specified in Table K.2 of Annex K from a power supply may be used to bring the battery out of a 0 V state of charge before the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity is determined. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual.

Nickel-based batteries need not be charged prior to storage; however, batteries should be disconnected from the DUT prior to long-term storage to avoid polarity reversal. It is often convenient to end the battery test with a charge to allow for further testing.

K.4.3.5 Calculations

~~Perform the following calculations:~~

- ~~Determine the total energy input into the DUT's battery during the final charge cycle (E_c) using the following formula:~~

$$E_c = \sum (V_c \cdot I_c \cdot \Delta t)$$

~~where~~

~~E_c is the energy entering the battery during the charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~V_c is the voltage recorded during the charge cycle, in volts (V);~~

~~I_c is the current recorded during the charge cycle, in amperes (A);~~

~~Δt is the time interval between subsequent data points, in hours (h).~~

- ~~Determine the total energy output from the DUT's battery during the final discharge cycle using the following formula:~~

$$E_d = \sum (V_d \cdot I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

~~where~~

~~E_d is the battery's energy output during the discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~V_d is the voltage recorded during the discharge cycle, in volts (V);~~

~~I_d is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in amperes (A);~~

~~Δt is the time interval between subsequent data points, in hours (h).~~

- c) ~~Determine the DUT's battery capacity with data from the final discharge cycle using the following formula:~~

$$C_b = \sum (I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

~~where~~

~~C_b —is the measured battery capacity, in milliamperere-hours (mAh);~~

~~I_d —is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in milliamperes (mA);~~

~~Δt —is the time interval between subsequent current data, in hours (h).~~

- d) ~~Determine the DUT's battery efficiency using the following formula:~~

$$\eta_b = \frac{E_d}{E_c}$$

~~where~~

~~η_b —is the battery round-trip energy efficiency;~~

~~E_d —is the battery's energy output during the discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~E_c —is the energy input to the battery during the charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

Perform the calculations listed in K.4.2.5, omitting step d). Use the partial charge-discharge cycles conducted in K.4.3.4 a) through c) in the calculation of round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.4 Lithium-ion battery test

K.4.4.1 General

The DUT's lithium-ion battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the ~~DUT's~~ actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

For battery packs containing more than one cell in series, a protection circuit that monitors the voltage of each cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) ~~shall~~ **should** be used during charging, if this functionality is not incorporated into the battery pack. This functionality may be built into the battery analyser or may be a separate piece of equipment. The voltage of each individual cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should not be allowed to exceed the maximum battery testing voltage given in Table L.2 unless manufacturer-provided battery specifications indicate that such operation can be performed safely. The temperature of each individual cell should not be allowed to exceed 45 °C. Care should be taken that any voltage drop introduced by the protection circuit (e.g. relay contact resistance) does not affect the results.

~~The use of a battery protection circuit other than the one incorporated into the DUT can affect the usable capacity of the battery. In cases where the test results are disputed for this reason, the battery capacity may also be evaluated by disassembling the battery pack and performing the test on a single cell (or set of cells connected in parallel). The cell or parallel grouping of cells should be selected at random for each DUT. The capacity of the entire pack may be assumed to be equal to the capacity of the selected cell or parallel grouping of cells. If the battery under test is to be used for further testing, care should be taken to return all cells of the battery to a balanced state of charge prior to further testing, e.g. by fully discharging or charging the cells under test to match the rest of the battery pack's state of charge.~~

K.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at ~~20~~ $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. As specified in IEC 61960-3:2014 2017, the test shall be carried out in still air. Batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series shall be prepared according to G.4.4 a).

K.4.4.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from IEC 61960-3:2014 2017, 7.3.1, with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity and to ensure that enough data are available to calculate round-trip energy efficiency. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.
- Charge and discharge the battery using the information in Table K.2 – calculated using the battery's rated capacity.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery will be stored after undergoing this test, charge the battery using the charge rate specified in Table K.2 for 2,5 h (i.e., store at 50 % state of charge) and disconnect the battery from the DUT.

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery could have been disconnected by its internal protection circuit. In this case, the voltage at the battery terminals will be zero, which can prevent the battery analyser from recognizing the battery. In this situation, a current-limited constant-voltage charge, at a current no higher than that specified in Table K.2 of Annex K from a power supply may be required to re-enable the battery before the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity is determined. If the cell voltage has decreased below 2,5 V for lithium iron phosphate or 3,0 V for other lithium-ion, perform the charge at 0,1 I_A. The voltage shall not exceed the value given in Table K.2. It is recommended to set the power supply to the lowest possible voltage that will allow the battery analyser to recognize the battery and complete the charge cycle. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual. If the battery is suspected to be damaged, it should not be charged using ~~this~~ either method. It can be necessary to bypass the battery's internal protection circuit to perform this step; in this case, the cell voltage should be measured prior to charging the battery to ensure that it has not dropped below the minimum battery testing voltage given in Table L.1. If the battery voltage has dropped below the minimum battery testing voltage, charging the battery can be unsafe; the test laboratory should discontinue the test if in the tester's discretion it would be unsafe to continue.

K.4.4.5 Calculations

Perform the ~~same~~ calculations listed in K.4.2.5, omitting step d).

K.4.5 Lithium iron phosphate battery test

K.4.5.1 General

The DUT's lithium iron phosphate battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the ~~DUT's~~ actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.5.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

For battery packs containing more than one cell in series, a protection circuit that monitors the voltage of each cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) ~~shall~~ **should** be used during charging, if this functionality is not incorporated into the battery pack. This functionality may be built into the battery analyser or may be a separate piece of equipment. The voltage of each individual cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should not be allowed to exceed the maximum battery testing voltage given in Table L.2 unless manufacturer-provided battery specifications indicate that such operation can be performed safely. The temperature of each individual cell should not be allowed to exceed 45 °C. Care should be taken that any voltage drop introduced by the protection circuit (e.g. relay contact resistance) does not affect the results.

~~The use of a battery protection circuit other than the one incorporated into the DUT can affect the usable capacity of the battery. In cases where the test results are disputed for this reason, the battery capacity may also be evaluated by disassembling the battery pack and performing the test on a single cell (or set of cells connected in parallel). The cell or parallel grouping of cells should be selected at random for each DUT. The capacity of the entire pack may be assumed to be equal to the capacity of the selected cell or parallel grouping of cells. If the battery under test is to be used for further testing, care should be taken to return all cells of the battery to a balanced state of charge prior to further testing, e.g. by fully discharging or charging the cells under test to match the rest of the battery pack's state of charge.~~

K.4.5.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at ~~20~~ **22** °C ± 5 °C. As specified in IEC 61960-3:2011 **2017**, the test shall be carried out in still air.

K.4.5.4 Procedure

Follow the procedure in K.4.4.4.

K.4.5.5 Calculations

Perform the same calculations listed in K.4.2.5.

K.5 Reporting

Report the following in the battery test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name
 - procedure(s) used
 - DUT manufacturer
 - DUT name
 - DUT model number
 - name of test laboratory
 - approving person
 - date of report approval
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - battery capacity (Ah) and corresponding discharge current (in terms of I_t A);
 - battery round-trip energy efficiency (%).

- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex L (informative)

Battery testing recommended practices

L.1 Background

Several tests in this document involve charging or discharging a battery:

- During the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), the DUT's battery is either charged or discharged to determine if the DUT has appropriate deep discharge protection and overcharge protection.
- During the grid charge test (Annex O), solar charge test (Annex R), and electromechanical charge test (Annex P), the DUT's battery is charged.
- During the full-battery run time test (Annex M), the DUT's battery is discharged.
- In the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9), if performed, the appliance's internal battery is discharged.
- In the preparation for the appliance operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8) or measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2), each appliance's internal battery, if present, is charged and discharged.

In some cases, it is not known whether the DUT provides sufficient protection to avoid damage to the battery or test apparatus or injury to test laboratory personnel. Annex L provides recommended charging and discharging practices to prevent damage to the DUT and ensure safety of test personnel.

A variety of battery chemistry types are used in products meeting the scope of this document, potentially including types that were not in common use at the date of publication. The information in Table L.1 and Table L.2 is intended to prevent damage to the DUT and test apparatus and ensure safety of test personnel for most common battery types. When possible, battery specifications should be obtained from the battery manufacturer to evaluate whether the protection strategy used by the DUT is appropriate for the specific battery used.

L.2 Deep discharge protection specifications by battery type

Table L.1 contains recommended battery deep discharge protection voltages and minimum battery voltages for four common types (i.e. chemistries) of batteries. If the product or battery manufacturer has not provided an appropriate deep discharge protection voltage cutoff design value for the battery in the manufacturer self-reported information (Annex D), the information in Table L.1 may be used when determining if the DUT has appropriate deep discharge protection.

Table L.1 contains two voltage values for each battery type. The "recommended deep discharge protection voltage" is the recommended setpoint for the DUT's deep discharge protection (low voltage disconnect). The tolerance given is intended to account for measurement uncertainty both in the DUT and in the laboratory apparatus. The "minimum battery testing voltage" is intended to ensure laboratory personnel safety and prevent immediate, permanent damage to the battery. The test laboratory should immediately stop charging a battery if the battery voltage reaches the minimum testing voltage.

If the DUT does not have appropriate deep discharge protection, the ~~DUT's~~ battery can be damaged during the full-battery run time and the charge controller behaviour tests. As an option, the tester may incorporate a low-voltage disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's~~ the discharge when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Table L.1.

Table L.1 – Recommended battery deep discharge protection voltage specifications ~~according to battery chemistry~~

Battery type	Deep discharge protection voltage V/cell			Minimum battery testing voltage V/cell
	Recommended	Minimum	Maximum	
~~Valve-regulated~~ Lead-acid	≥ 1,87	1,82	--	none
Lithium-ion	≥ 3,00	2,95	--	2,50
Lithium iron phosphate	≥ 2,50	2,45	--	2,00
Nickel-metal hydride	= 1,00	0,95 ^a	1,10 ^{a b}	0,80 ^{b a}
^a These limits for NiMH batteries only apply to batteries with multiple cells in series. There is no personnel safety risk from discharging batteries below this limit, but there is a risk of polarity reversal, which can cause irreversible damage to the battery. There is no lower voltage limit for single-cell NiMH batteries.				
^b The intent of this upper limit is to prevent reversible capacity loss due to voltage depression ("memory effect") resulting from partial discharge.				

L.3 Overcharge protection specifications by battery type

Table L.2 contains recommended battery overcharge protection voltages and maximum battery voltages and cell temperatures specific to four common types (i.e., chemistries) of batteries. If the product or battery manufacturer has not provided an appropriate overcharge protection voltage cutoff or maximum cell temperature design value for the battery in the manufacturer self-reported information (Annex D), the information in Table L.2 may be used when determining if the DUT has appropriate overcharge protection. The maximum cell temperature should not be exceeded at any time when the battery is being charged.

Table L.2 contains two voltage values for each battery type. The "recommended overcharge protection voltage" is the recommended setpoint for the DUT's overcharge protection (overvoltage protection). The tolerance given is intended to account for measurement uncertainty both in the DUT and in the laboratory apparatus. The "maximum battery testing voltage" is intended to ensure laboratory personnel safety and prevent immediate, permanent damage to the battery. The test laboratory should immediately stop charging a battery if the battery voltage reaches the maximum testing voltage.

Table L.2 – Recommended battery overcharge protection voltage and temperature specifications ~~according to battery chemistry~~

Battery type	Overcharge protection voltage V/cell			Maximum battery testing voltage V/cell	Maximum charging temperature °C
	Recommended	Minimum	Maximum		
~~Valve-regulated~~ Lead-acid	= 2,40	2,35	2,45	2,60	45
Lithium-ion	≤ 4,20	--	4,25	4,26	45
Lithium iron phosphate	≤ 3,65	--	3,70	3,85	45
Nickel-metal hydride	≤ 1,45	--	1,50	1,51	60

Annex M (normative)

Full-battery run time test

M.1 Background

The full-battery run time captures one of the key system-performance metrics from a user's perspective. It combines the relationship between battery capacity, circuit efficiency, and lighting system power consumption under realistic operating conditions.

~~In general terms, the full-battery run time test involves operating a DUT with a fully charged battery until the light output has decreased to some pre-defined minimum value (70 % in this case).~~

$$\Phi_{v,rel} = \Phi_v(t) / \Phi_v(t_i)$$

where

~~$\Phi_{v,rel}$ is the DUT's relative luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm);~~

~~$\Phi_v(t)$ is the DUT's luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm), corresponding to 70 % of the DUT's initial luminous flux;~~

~~$\Phi_v(t_i)$ is the DUT's initial luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm).~~

~~The full-battery run time is defined as when $\Phi_{v,rel}$ reaches 70 % of the initial luminous flux $\Phi_v(t_i)$.¹ To ensure that the DUT is measured in its thermal balance and with stabilized battery voltage (after initial voltage drop), the initial luminous flux is measured 20 min into the DUT's discharge.~~

A stand-alone renewable energy product can often power several appliances, some of which may have variable power settings. Full-battery run time depends on which appliances are running and at what power settings. The full-battery run time test involves completing a full discharge in at least one configuration. Calculations to estimate the full-battery run time in additional configurations may be performed according to the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

The typical configuration of the full-battery run time test involves operating the DUT with all of its lighting appliances without internal batteries connected and set to the brightest setting. In the case of a simple portable product with a built-in light, the light would be set to the brightest setting. The DUT begins the test with a fully charged battery and runs until the light output has decreased to some pre-defined minimum value (70 % in this case). The full-battery run time is defined as when $\Phi_{v,rel}$ reaches 70 % of the initial luminous flux $\Phi_v(t_{init})$.²

$$\Phi_{v,rel} = \Phi_v(t) / \Phi_v(t_{init})$$

where

$\Phi_{v,rel}$ is the DUT's relative luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm);

$\Phi_v(t)$ is the DUT's luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm), corresponding to 70 % of the DUT's initial luminous flux;

² This limit was chosen since a decrease of more than 30 % is clearly visible for human eyes according to the Alliance for solid-state illumination systems and technologies (ASSIST).

$\Phi_V(t_{init})$ is the DUT's initial luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm), measured 20 min into the discharge to account for initial voltage drop.

If a product does not include any lighting appliances, the test is conducted using other included appliances or generic appliances, as described in Clause M.7. For such products, the key test outcome is the energy removed from the battery during the discharge. A full-battery run time in hours is calculated for these products as an intermediate step, but for these appliances it is usually more appropriate to assess the full-battery run time using the energy service calculations (Annex GG), as this allows the full-battery run time to be estimated for each appliance individually and for multiple combinations of appliances.

The full-battery run time test (Annex M) applies to main units, and is also used to assess the full-battery run time of included lighting appliances with internal batteries, and other power control units. For included non-lighting appliances with internal batteries, such as fans, television sets, or radios, the full-battery run time for each appliance may be estimated using one of two options described in Annex FF.

M.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the full-battery run time test are listed in Table M.1.

Table M.1 – Full-battery run time test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Full-battery run time, to L_{70}	Hours (h)	4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Run time to 70 % of initial light output.
Average relative light output, through L_{70}	%	4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output 4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	The average RLO operating point determines the operating point for making light output measurements.
Average battery voltage and current at average relative light output (i.e., the "average operating point")	Voltage (V) and current (mA)	4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output 4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	This operating point is used to make light output measurements.
Average power over the L_{70} run time	Watts (W)	4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Average power draw over the run time while light output is over 70 % of initial light output.
Energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time while light output is over 70 % of initial light output.
Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active deep discharge protection.
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Passive deep discharge protection battery voltage at 24 h	Volts per cell (V/cell)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive deep discharge protection.

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Lighting full-battery run time, to L_{70}	Hours (h)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time 4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Run time to 70 % of initial light output. This metric also applies to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Typical battery discharge voltage and current	Voltage (V) and current (mA)	4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.6 Appliance charging efficiency	This is the operating point at which the power consumption is equal to the average over the run time. This operating point is used to make light output, power consumption and charging efficiency measurements.
Average power over the full-battery run time	Watts (W)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time	Average power consumption over the run time (for products with lighting appliances, while light output is over 70 % of initial light output).
Energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time 4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time while light output is over 70 % of initial light output. This outcome can be used as an input to the energy service calculations (Annex GG). This metric also applies to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time until the DUT reaches an active deep discharge protection threshold, the test is stopped for safety concerns, or the DUT reached an alternate stopping criterion. This value shall be determined for all DUTs that have active deep discharge protection and any products that do not include lighting appliances. This outcome can be used as an input to the energy service calculations (Annex GG).
Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active deep discharge protection. This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Passive deep discharge protection battery voltage at 24 h	Volts per cell (V/cell)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive deep discharge protection. This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.

M.3 Related tests

Annex M is related to the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S) and the energy service calculations (Annex GG). The ~~average operating point information~~ typical battery discharge voltage from Clause M.8 is used to set up the light output test (Annex I) and light distribution test (Annex T).

M.4 Procedure

M.4.1 Full battery run time test

M.4.1.1 General

~~The DUT is set in the measurement cavity and turned on in order to record its light output over the duration of its discharge.~~

M.4 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- If the test is being conducted with lighting appliances:
 - Integrating sphere, or other approved measurement cavity.
 - Data-logging illuminance meter.
- Battery analyser.
- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop a DUT's discharge when the DUT's battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. In most cases, the use of separate instruments to measure current and power is acceptable. If the current or voltage is observed to vary too rapidly to be captured by the current and data-logging devices, the sampling interval should be decreased or a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

M.5 Test prerequisites

Cycle the DUT's battery according to the procedures in the battery test annex (Annex K) and the information in the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L).

If the test is being conducted on a product without lighting appliances, and any of the appliances used in the test (see Clause M.7, step a)) have internal batteries, discharge the appliance batteries according to the full discharge preparation method (Annex N).

M.6 Apparatus

For products with lighting appliances, the full-battery run time test requires an accurate measurement of relative light output over time. In practice, this means using an integrating sphere or a fixed-geometry measurement cavity to measure the illuminance level³ under constant conditions. Three approved measurement cavities are listed below in order of preference⁴. The lighting measurement is taken indirectly (reflected) in the first two types,

3 A measurement of illuminance in a fixed geometry (such as a dark room or isolated box) is always directly proportional in a linear fashion to the luminous flux of a lamp. Therefore, fixed-geometry measurements of illuminance may be used in place of luminous flux measurements for this test, which relies on relative light output to indicate the end of a discharge cycle.

4 Any of these cavities can result in identical estimates for full-battery run time. The preference order is related to the degree of operator care required to maintain a fixed geometry in each, with a preference for cavities whose

while it is taken directly in the last type. The enclosure should be large enough to allow heat from the DUT to be dissipated effectively.

- Integrating sphere.
- A self-built photometer box with a baffled measurement of illuminance on a port (i.e. an "integrating cube" as shown in Figure M.1).
- A darkened room or cabinet with direct illuminance measurement under fixed geometry.

If the test is being conducted without lighting appliances, an integrating sphere or other approved measurement cavity is not required. Instead, the product and appliances shall be set in a secure location to avoid disturbance during the test.



Figure M.1 – Interior view of photometer box with suspended light

M.7 Procedure

~~Before measurement, fully charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry.~~

- ~~• If the DUT's battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the battery test (Annex K) – either the overcharge or negative slope charging methods in K.4.3.1.~~
- ~~• If the DUT's battery is of any other chemistry, then use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .~~

~~The run time test may be started between 1 h and 10 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge.~~

- ~~a) Set and secure the DUT inside the test cavity such that it is stable and cannot be jostled. Position the direction of light indirectly towards the illuminance meter for an integrating sphere or photometer box measurement cavity. Position the direction of light directly towards the illuminance meter for a darkened room/cabinet or tube measurement cavity.~~
- ~~b) Prepare the voltage data logger to measure voltage across the DUT's battery terminals at intervals of 1 min or less. Prepare the current data logger to measure the current exiting the DUT's battery at the negative battery terminal at intervals of 1 min or less. If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection for its battery, the tester may prepare~~

relative measurement is less sensitive to small changes in the system (e.g. from accidentally bumping into the cavity during a test).

~~the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the DUT's discharge if the DUT's battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.~~

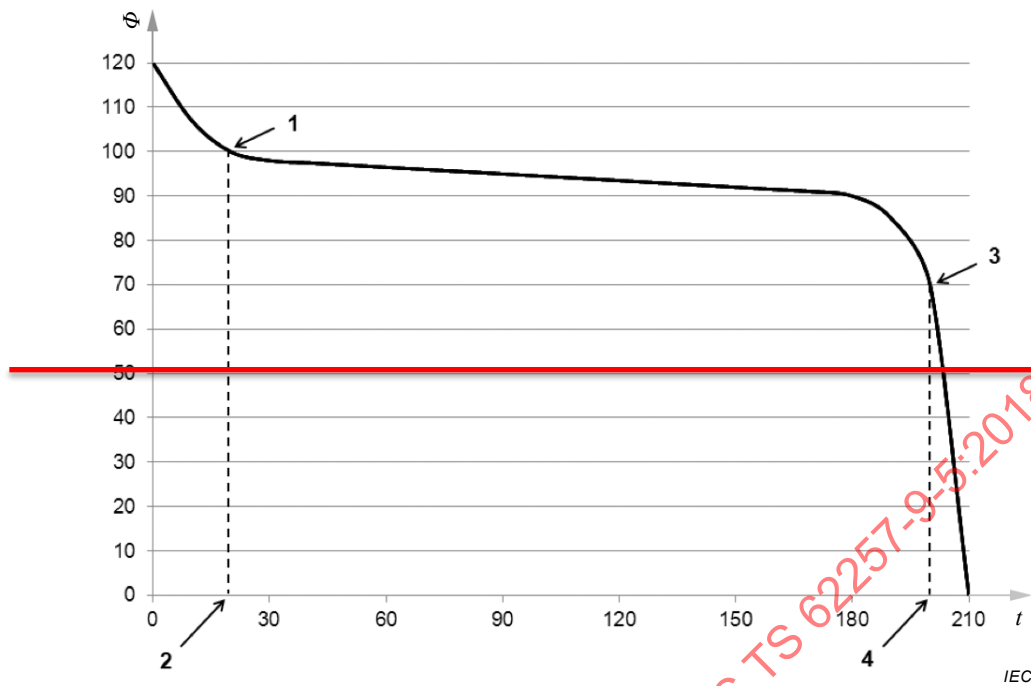
~~NOTE In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret.~~

- ~~c) The light is switched on at the correct brightness setting and the measurement is started. Light output (luminous flux for the integrating sphere; illuminance for other measurement devices) should be recorded every minute, at a minimum.~~
- ~~d) The initial light output is measured after 20 min (t_i). This defines the point at which relative light output (RLO) is 100 %. In the case where the DUT's light output cascades in steps while it discharges and the DUT's light output steps down to a dimmer setting prior to having been on for 20 min, the test lab should make a note and adjust the L_{70} discharge period to represent the setting in which the DUT was tested for.~~
- ~~e) The test should be continued until the RLO reaches 10 % or less (i.e. the light output measurement is 10 % of the value at t_i).~~

~~M.4.1.6 Calculations~~

~~Analyse the time-series light output data to estimate the L_{70} run time, the average relative light output, and the operating characteristics (voltage and current) that correspond to the average relative light output. Analyse the time-series current and voltage data to estimate the average power over the L_{70} run time and the total energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time.~~

- ~~a) The end of the L_{70} discharge period is reached when the RLO is 70 % of the initial value at t_i (i.e., the light output is 70 %). The result shall be noted, expressed in hours (h).~~
- ~~b) If an integrating sphere was utilized, use the luminous flux averaged over the L_{70} run time.~~
- ~~c) The recorded data should be presented in a graph such as the one shown in Figure M.2 for each brightness level (Figure M.2 shows only the result of one brightness level). The graph should include the full discharge, beginning at 0 min, and may include RLO values greater than 100 %. If more than one brightness level are tested, prepare a separate graph for each test.~~



Key

t — Time (min)

Φ — Relative light output (%), which is directly proportional to the luminous flux output

1 — 20 min from point DUT is turned on

2 — t_i , time when RLO is defined as 100 %

3 — L_{70} reached (RLO is 70 %)

4 — t_{70} , time when RLO is 70 %

Figure M.2 — Plot of example results from the full battery run time test

d) Determine the average power over the L_{70} run time ($P_{b,i}$) using the following formula:

$$P_{b,i} = \frac{\sum (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i})}{n}$$

where

$P_{b,i}$ is the average power exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in watts (W);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in volts (V);

n is the total number of current and voltage measurements over the L_{70} run time (unitless).

e) Determine the energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time ($E_{b,i}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{b,i} = \sum (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot t_i)$$

where

$E_{b,i}$ is the energy exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in watt-hours (Wh);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery over the L_{70} run time, in volts (V);

t_f — is the duration of time associated with each current and voltage point over the L_{70} run time, in hours (h).

f) Determine the average relative light output during the L_{70} run time (RLO_{avg}).

g) Create a table listing the relative light output and current as a function of voltage operating point for the steady-state operating period — defined as the period beginning 20 min into the tests (when RLO is defined as 100 %) and ending at the L_{70} point. The table should list each operating voltage during the period in increments of 0,01 V. The average relative light output and average current should be found based on all the steady state points that fall into each voltage "bin."

h) Determine the operating voltage (V_{avg}) and current (I_{avg}) that correspond to the average operating point (RLO_{L70}) based on the table.

M.4.2 — Full battery run time test with deep discharge protection measurement

M.4.2.1 — General

The DUT is set in the measurement cavity and switched on to run while recording its light output, battery voltage, and current over the duration of its discharge.

M.4.2.2 — Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC-2.

- Integrating sphere, or other appropriate optical cavity or dark room/closet.
- Data logging illuminance meter.
- Battery analyser.
- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Low voltage disconnect device that will stop a DUT's discharge when the DUT's battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

M.4.2.3 — Test prerequisites

Cycle the DUT's battery according to the procedures in the battery test annex (Annex K) and the information in the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L).

M.4.2.4 — Apparatus

The full battery run time with deep discharge protection measurement method requires the same apparatus as the full battery run time test (Annex M).

M.4.2.5 — Procedure

The procedure for the full battery run time test combined with deep discharge protection measurement is equivalent to the procedure for the full battery run time test (M.4.1.5), with the addition that the DUT shall remain on until it reaches the product's LVD, the battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low voltage disconnect device, or the DUT continues to remain on for 24 h after it reaches its L_{70} run time. When performing this procedure, take note of the DUT's operating current, which may be used to ensure the DUT is operating at the same setting during other tests. If the low voltage disconnect device stops the DUT's discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no deep discharge voltage was observed.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

M.4.2.6 — Calculations

Analyse the time series light output data to estimate the L_{70} run time and the average relative light output during the period (see M.4.1.6). Analyse the time series current and voltage data to estimate the average power over the L_{70} run time, the total energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time, the average relative light output during the L_{70} run time, and the operating voltage (V_{avg}) and current (I_{avg}) that correspond to the average operating point (RLO_{L70}) (see M.4.1.6). Also, determine if the DUT has active or passive deep discharge protection incorporated into its charge controller and determine the deep discharge protection voltage.

If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, one of two observations will be seen: an abrupt drop will occur in the DUT's light output and current flow will quickly decrease to 0 A, or a relatively quick drop will occur in the DUT's light output and current will ultimately decrease to 0 A. At the instant before the light output reaches zero, the DUT's battery voltage is the active deep discharge protection voltage cutoff.

- a) Report if active deep discharge protection was observed in the DUT.
- b) If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, report the DUT's active deep discharge protection voltage, in volts (V). The battery voltage typically decreases until reaching its active deep discharge protection point. After the active deep discharge protection point is reached, typically the light turns off and the battery voltage increases. Determine the active deep discharge protection voltage by identifying the battery voltage just before the battery voltage increases.
- If the DUT does not have active deep discharge protection, the product could have passive deep discharge protection. If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, a gradual decrease will occur in the DUT's light output and current will gradually decrease to a relatively low value. If the DUT's battery voltage is greater than or equal to the selected deep discharge protection voltage (see M.4.2.5) threshold 24 h after it reaches its L_{70} run time, then the product has appropriate passive deep discharge protection.
- c) Report if passive deep discharge protection was observed in the DUT.
- d) If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the DUT's passive deep discharge protection voltage at 24 h, in volts (V). The battery voltage typically continues to decrease during the 24 hours after the DUT reaches its L_{70} run time. Determine the passive deep discharge protection voltage by identifying the battery voltage 24 h after the DUT reaches its L_{70} run time.

Before measurement, fully charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry:

- If the battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the nickel-metal hydride battery test (K.4.3.1).
- Otherwise, use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} . If the rated I_{mpp} is not available, apply the current that results in a battery charge rate as specified in Table K.2.

The run time test shall be started between 1 h and 24 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge. When performing this procedure, take note of the DUT's operating current, which may be used to ensure the DUT is operating at the same setting during other tests.

Use the following procedure:

- a) Identify the configuration(s) to test.
 - 1) If the product includes lighting appliances that do not have their own batteries, at minimum, the DUT shall be tested with all lighting appliances without batteries (including built-in appliances according to 4.1.4) connected and set to the brightest setting. In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple

lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, these lights may be plugged in to separate ports or a single port. Additional guidance may be provided by the product specification. The configuration should be consistent with that used in the light output test (Annex I) and the power consumption and other appliance tests (Annex FF).

If there are more lighting appliances than ports, and no splitters or similar devices are included with the product, use the brightest lighting appliances. If the configuration determined using these requirements is impractical for use (for example, if it causes an overload protection device to activate), the most appropriate setting and configuration should be determined by the test laboratory in consultation with the manufacturer.

Some products have multiple built-in arrays of light sources that cannot be used simultaneously; in this case, test only the brightest array, provided that active deep discharge protection is present and the same deep discharge protection circuit is used by all such arrays. If the arrays could have different deep discharge protection behaviour and cannot be used simultaneously, the full-battery run time test should be conducted separately for each such array.

- 2) If the test is being conducted without measuring relative light output (i.e. the product does not include any lighting appliances without batteries), use the following procedure to determine the appropriate configuration:
 - i) Choose all the appliances (including any built-in appliances and lighting appliances with internal batteries) that the DUT can power. Use appliances that are provided with the DUT when possible. If an appliance is not provided with the DUT (i.e., the packaging advertises that the product can power a radio, but a radio is not provided with the product), then use the appropriate generic appliance, as defined in Annex HH, to simulate its power consumption. Do not plug in a combination of appliances that will exceed the maximum sustained current for any port or combination of ports, according to the output overload protection method (DD.4.2). To ensure that the product's full discharge to the LVD is measured, at least one chosen appliance cannot have an internal battery. If all appliances have internal batteries, replace the appliance with the highest power consumption with a similar generic appliance with no timer, as defined in Annex HH.
 - ii) If the DUT has fewer appliance ports than the number of appliances included and/or advertised with the DUT, then use the following criteria to determine which appliances to use during the full-battery run time test.
 - a) Prioritize appliances that are included with the DUT.
 - b) If more appliances are included with the DUT than the number of ports, then choose appliances that will maximize the power consumption from the DUT's main battery.
 - c) If fewer appliances are included with the DUT than number of ports, but the additional advertised appliances exceed the number of ports, then use all appliances possible that are included with the DUT and populate the remaining ports with appropriate generic appliances, as defined in Annex HH, that will maximize the power consumption from the DUT's main battery.
- 3) If no appliances are included and no appliances are advertised, the tester may use his or her discretion in determining the combination of appliances to use during the full-battery run time test, or may consult the relevant product specification.
- 4) Some appliances may interfere with data collection or pose other difficulties for inclusion in the test, for example by generating voltage spikes that result in incorrect readings. If this occurs, generic appliances (Annex HH) may be substituted for included appliances.
- 5) In cases where the main unit includes multiple separate batteries, the testing configuration will depend on the relationship of the batteries to the appliances. If each battery is dedicated to specific loads during discharge (i.e. there are two lights with internal batteries that both connect to a solar module to charge), then conduct a separate full-battery run time test on each battery. If the batteries are connected in parallel during discharge, then conduct a single full-battery run time test with the batteries connected.

- 6) In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, can be connected to a single port, these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. The appliances should be connected in a configuration that is consistent with the configurations used in other tests.
- b) Configure the DUT according to the configuration identified in a) but do not yet turn it on.
- c) Secure the DUT inside the test cavity such that it is stable and cannot be jostled. When using an integrating sphere or photometer box, position the DUT so that only reflected light reaches the detector. This can be accomplished by pointing the light point(s) away from the detector and/or by using baffles to shield the detector from direct light. When using a darkened room or cabinet with fixed geometry, direct the light toward the detector. In either case, it is extremely important that the DUT and apparatus do not move during the test.
- d) Prepare the voltage data logger to measure voltage across the power control unit battery terminals at intervals of 1 min or less. Prepare the current data logger to measure the current at the negative battery terminal at intervals of 1 min or less. If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the discharge if the DUT's battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- e) Some DUTs that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge will not correctly detect the battery state of charge when a discharge is started immediately after the battery is disconnected. This can result in the DUT turning off or reducing brightness prematurely during the full-battery run time test. The procedure in G.4.4 e) may be used for these products. If this procedure is not used, appropriate steps shall be taken, prior to starting the discharge, to reset the DUT's battery gauge. For example, in some products, charging the product for a few minutes via the PV input using a solar array simulator or power supply configured as described in S.4.2.5 will reset the battery gauge. The test laboratory should consult with the manufacturer to determine an appropriate reset procedure. After the reset procedure, the battery shall not be disconnected from the DUT prior to starting the discharge in step d).
- f) Switch on the DUT in the correct configuration and at the correct setting and start taking measurements. Relative light output (luminous flux for the integrating sphere; illuminance for other measurement devices) should be recorded every minute, at a minimum, if applicable. If not measuring relative light output, skip steps g) and h).
- g) Determine the initial light output time (t_{init}). This defines the point at which relative light output (RLO) is 100 %. If the DUT steps down to a lower setting after less than 20 min, then t_{init} is the time at which the last light output measurement was recorded at the initial setting. Otherwise, t_{init} is 20 min.
- h) Note the light output at time t_{init} .
- i) Continue the test until active deep discharge protection is observed. If no active deep discharge protection is observed, continue the test until 24 h after the RLO reaches 70 %. If passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for the product (see S.4.3.1) or the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, the test may be terminated when the RLO reaches 10 % or less (i.e. the light output measurement is 10 % of the value at t_{init}).

NOTE A product that operates for more than 24 h after the RLO reaches 70 % can still have active deep discharge protection, particularly if the light output steps down and then remains approximately constant.

If the test is being conducted without lighting appliances and no active deep discharge protection is observed, continue the test until the product reaches any of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9), or, if passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for the product (see S.4.3.1) or the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, until any of the following occurs:

- all the appliances no longer function,
- the battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device, or

- the power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of the test.
- j) If the DUT turns off due to a timer feature designed into the DUT (see D.3.2.2 x)) that turns the product off after a fixed amount of time regardless of the battery state of charge, turn the product back on within 24 h and continue the test. Repeat this step as needed until the deep discharge protection (active or passive) is detected as in i).

If the data-logging equipment cannot be read out while the test is in progress, it can be impractical to record the exact values of t_{init} and initial light output while the test is in progress. In this case, an approximate value of the initial RLO or initial power may be used to determine when to stop the test. If insufficient data was recorded to determine the full-battery run time and (if necessary) the deep discharge protection voltage, the test shall be repeated.

M.8 Calculations

Analyse the time-series data to estimate the full-battery run time, average power, typical battery discharge voltage, energy removed from the battery over the full-battery run time, and energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion.

- a) Determine the full-battery run time (t_{FBRT}) using 1) or 2) below. If the DUT was restarted in Clause M.7, step j), subtract the duration of the intervals during which the product was turned off. For products with lighting appliances, report the result, expressed in hours (h). For products without lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is an intermediate step in the calculation of energy removed from the battery and need not be reported.
 - 1) For products with lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is the elapsed time until the RLO reaches 70 % of the initial value at t_{init} .
 - 2) For products without lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is the elapsed time until one of the following occurs:
 - i) Active deep discharge protection turns off the DUT;
 - ii) The product reaches any of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9);
 - iii) All the appliances no longer function;
 - iv) The battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device;
 - v) The power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of the test. (This endpoint should only be used if none of the other options are applicable.)

EXAMPLE The DUT turned off due to a timer feature after 8 h, was turned on again at $t=22$ h, turned off again at $t=30$ h, was turned on again at $t=46$ h, and turned off after reaching its active deep discharge protection at $t=50$ h. The light output remained above L_{70} during the periods when it was on. The full-battery run time is $(50 \text{ h} - (22 \text{ h} - 8 \text{ h}) - (46 \text{ h} - 30 \text{ h})) = 20 \text{ h}$.

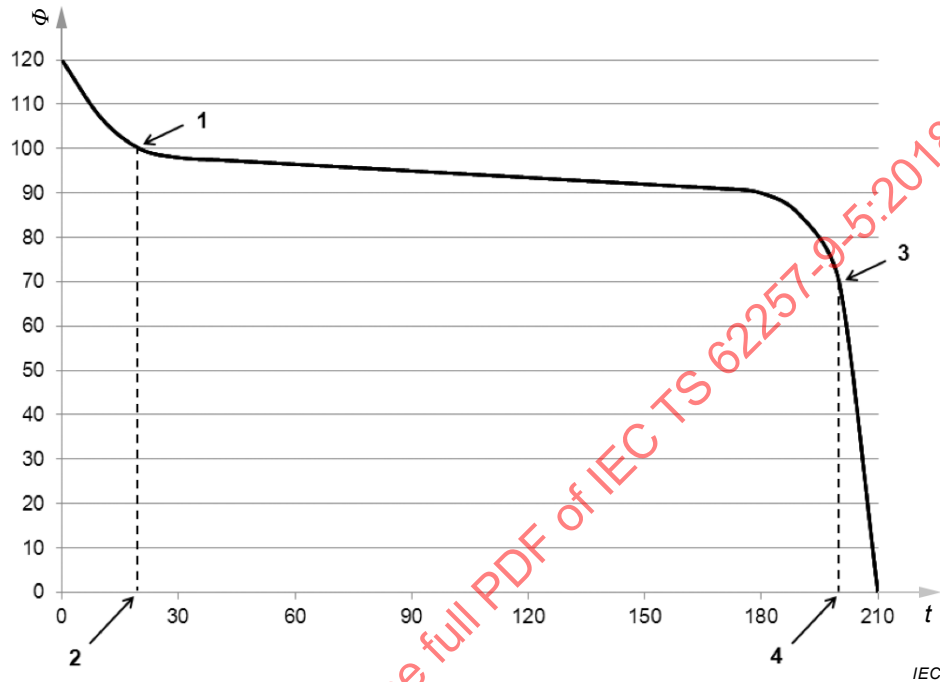
- b) For products with lighting appliances, the recorded data should be presented in a graph of RLO vs. time, as in Figure M.2. The graph should include the full discharge, beginning at 0 min, and can include RLO values greater than 100 %. If more than one brightness level was tested, prepare a separate graph for each test. For products without lighting appliances, a graph of power vs. time should be presented.
- c) Determine the average power over the full-battery run time (P_{FBRT}) using the following formula. Exclude from the sum any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.

$$P_{\text{FBRT}} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{t_i < t_{\text{FBRT}}} (I_{\text{b},i} \cdot V_{\text{b},i})$$

where

P_{FBRT} is the average power from the battery over the full-battery run time, in watts (W);

- t_i is the elapsed time at measurement i ;
- t_{FBRT} is the full-battery run time, in hours (h);
- $I_{\text{b},i}$ is the battery current at measurement i , in amperes (A);
- $V_{\text{b},i}$ is the battery voltage at measurement i , in volts (V);
- n is the total number of current and voltage measurements over the full-battery run time (unitless).



Key

- t Time (min)
- Φ Relative light output (%), which is directly proportional to the luminous flux output

- 1 Initial light output (RLO of 100 %)
- 2 t_{init} , time when RLO is defined as 100 % (20 min)
- 3 L_{70} reached (RLO is 70 %)
- 4 t_{70} , time when RLO is 70 %

Figure M.2 – Plot of example results for a product with lighting appliances

- d) For products with lighting appliances, determine the energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time ($E_{\text{b},70}$), including measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature, using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{b},70} = \sum_{t_i < t_{70}} (I_{\text{b},i} \cdot V_{\text{b},i} \cdot \Delta t_i)$$

where

- $E_{\text{b},70}$ is the energy delivered by the battery over the L_{70} run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $I_{\text{b},i}$ is the battery current at measurement i , in amperes (A);
- $V_{\text{b},i}$ is the battery voltage at measurement i , in volts (V);
- Δt_i is the duration associated with each current and voltage point over the L_{70} run time, in hours (h).

- e) If the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, skip steps f) through i) and proceed to step j).
- f) Use S.4.1.5 c) and d) to determine if the DUT has active deep discharge protection incorporated into its charge controller and determine the active deep discharge protection voltage. If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, report the active deep discharge protection voltage, in volts (V), and report whether the protection is internal to the battery.
- g) If the DUT does not have active deep discharge protection, the product could have passive deep discharge protection (defined and described in S.4.3.1). If no active deep discharge protection was detected, and passive deep discharge protection is appropriate for the product (see S.4.3.1), follow S.4.3.5 e) and f) to determine if the DUT has passive deep discharge protection. The test period mentioned in S.4.3.5 is the full duration of the full-battery run time test until 24 h after the DUT reaches L_{70} , or, for products without lighting appliances, until the 24 h after the DUT reaches any of the stopping criteria listed in a) 2).
- h) If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the passive deep discharge protection voltage.
- i) If the low-voltage disconnect device provided by the laboratory stopped the discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no deep discharge voltage was observed. If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the battery falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.

NOTE If the test is to be repeated for this reason, the active deep discharge protection test (S.4.1.5) or passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3.5) can be used to reduce the time needed for re-testing.

- j) For DUTs that have active deep discharge protection and reach a low-voltage disconnect during the full-battery run time test or products that do not include lighting appliances, determine the energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect ($E_{b,LVD}$) or other stopping criterion, including measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature, using the following formula:

$$E_{b,LVD} = \sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot \Delta t_i)$$

where

$E_{b,LVD}$ is the energy exiting the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion, in watt-hours (Wh);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery at measurement i , in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage of the battery at measurement i , in volts (V);

Δt_i is the duration associated with each current and voltage point, in hours (h).

- k) Perform the following steps to determine the typical battery discharge voltage (see H.5.2):
 - 1) Calculate the average voltage during the full-battery run time (V_{avg}). Exclude any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.
 - 2) Create a table listing the power and current as a function of voltage operating point for the steady-state operating period – defined as the period beginning 20 min into the tests until the end of the full-battery run time. The table should list each operating voltage during the period in increments of 0,01 V. The average power should be found based on all the steady-state points that fall into each voltage "bin".
 - 3) Linearly interpolate between points in the table created in step 2) to identify all the values of voltage for which the power is equal to the average power P_{FBRT} .
 - 4) If more than one voltage was identified in 3), select the voltage closest to the average voltage (V_{avg}) calculated in 1). This is the typical battery discharge voltage (V_{tbd}).

- 5) Note the current (I_{tbd}) at the same point selected in 4). This is the current at the typical battery discharge voltage. (This current can be calculated by dividing P_{FBRT} by V_{tbd} .)
- l) Optionally, for products with lighting appliances, determine the average relative light output during the L_{70} run time (RLO_{avg}). Exclude any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.

M.9 Reporting

Report the following in the full-battery run time test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - run time to L_{70} (h), for products with lighting appliances;
 - ~~– average relative light output during the run time period (RLO_{avg});~~
 - ~~– average operating point that corresponds to RLO_{avg} , V_{avg} (V), and I_{avg} (mA);~~
 - typical operating point that corresponds to the average power (P_{FBRT}), described by the typical battery discharge voltage V_{tbd} (V) and current I_{tbd} (A);
 - average power over the ~~L_{70}~~ full-battery run time (W);
 - energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time (Wh), for products with lighting appliances;
 - energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion (Wh);
 - presence of active deep discharge protection, if applicable (yes/no);
 - active deep discharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - ~~whether active deep discharge protection is internal to the battery (yes/no);~~
 - presence of passive deep discharge protection, if applicable (yes/no);
 - passive deep discharge protection voltage at 24 h, if applicable (V).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - ~~– plot showing the luminous flux (lm) against the run time (min), as in Figure M.2.~~

- plot of relative light output (%) or power vs. elapsed time (min), as in Figure M.2;
- plot of voltage and current vs. elapsed time (min).
- ~~Table showing relative light output and current as a function of operating voltage, as described above.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex N (normative)

Full discharge preparation

N.1 Background

~~Prior to starting selected run time tests,~~ Some test procedures require that the DUT ~~shall~~ be fully discharged. When performing the full-battery run time test (Annex M), a DUT is considered fully discharged when it reaches L_{70} . This is the point at which the DUT provides 70 % of the initial light output where the initial light output is the light output reading typically taken at minute 20 of the ~~DUT's~~ full-battery run time test. For products without included lighting appliances, the product is considered fully discharged when it reaches its low-voltage disconnect, all the appliances no longer function, the battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device, or the power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of its full-battery run time test, whichever occurs first.

The grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), and solar charge test (Annex R) use a specified charge cycle and the ~~DUT's~~ initial state of charge will influence the DUT's performance during the charge. It is important that the DUT be set to a prescribed state of charge to simulate a full discharge prior to commencing the selected run time tests so the results are repeatable and comparable across products.

N.2 Test outcomes

There are no full discharge preparation procedures outcomes.

N.3 Related tests

The full discharge preparation procedure shall be performed on all DUTs prior to conducting the grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), and solar charge test (Annex R).

N.4 Procedure

N.4.1 General

Each DUT is fully discharged prior to starting ~~selected run time~~ any of the tests listed in Clause N.3.

N.4.2 Equipment requirements

One of the following ~~two~~ three pieces of equipment is required for the full discharge preparation. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser ~~with the voltage, current, and capacity measurement tolerances specified in Clause 4 of IEC 61951-2:2011~~ meeting the requirements in Table CC.2.
- Electronic load with timer function, meeting the accuracy requirement for battery analysers in Table CC.2.
- Timer disconnect device consisting of a digital timer and a relay that can break the connection between the DUT's circuit and its battery (e.g. an AC digital timer combined with an AC-actuated mechanical relay).

N.4.3 Test prerequisites

Before ~~measurement~~ performing the procedure, fully charge the battery using one of the following two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry and circuit protection.

- If the ~~DUT's~~ battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the nickel-metal hydride battery test ~~(Annex K) — either the overcharge or negative slope charging methods in~~ (K.4.3.1).
- If the ~~DUT's~~ cell balancing or individual cell monitoring circuitry is external to its battery ~~is of any other chemistry, then~~, use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the ~~DUT's~~ solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
- Otherwise, use either of the following:
 - a) the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
 - b) the battery test procedures appropriate to the battery chemistry (Annex K) with the following modification: set the maximum charge voltage to the overcharge protection voltage measured in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2).

In the case where the DUT significantly continues to charge after reaching its overcharge protection voltage, avoid using option a) or stop the charge as soon as the DUT reaches its overcharge protection voltage.

Any following steps ~~may~~ shall be started between 1 h and ~~10~~ 24 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge.

N.4.4 Procedure

N.4.4.1 General

Products generally have one of five types of discharge curves.

- a) A constant light output with a sharp turn-off when the product reaches its low-voltage disconnect (LVD) such that the light output does not drop below L_{70} prior to turning off.
- b) A relatively constant light output that begins to decrease in light output just prior to experiencing a sharp turn-off when the product reaches its LVD such that the light output drops below L_{70} prior to turning off.
- c) A cascade of constant light outputs such that the product steps down in its light setting during its discharge, often reaching an LVD after providing some light in its lowest setting.
- d) A gradually decreasing light output as the product discharges, reaching an LVD after reaching L_{70} .
- e) A gradually decreasing light output as the product discharges with no LVD.

~~If the product discharges as type a), proceed with procedure A (N.4.4.2). If the product discharges as type b), c), d), or e), proceed with either procedure B1 (N.4.4.3) or procedure B2 (N.4.4.4).~~

If the product discharges as type a), proceed with N.4.4.2 if using the product's low-voltage disconnect, N.4.4.3 if using a battery analyser or electronic load, or N.4.4.4 if using a timer disconnect device. If the product discharges as type b), c), d), or e), proceed with N.4.4.3 or N.4.4.4; do not use N.4.4.2.

If the product does not include lighting appliances and its full-battery run time test was stopped by active deep discharge protection, any of the three methods, N.4.4.2, N.4.4.3 or N.4.4.4, may be used. If the product does not include lighting appliances and its full-battery run time was stopped due to one of the other stopping criteria, N.4.4.2 shall not be used.

For products that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge, for which special preparation was required during the full-battery run time test in Clause M.7, step e), ensure that the same preparation is carried out prior to starting the discharge preparation, if the battery has been disconnected from the DUT at any time after the product was fully charged according to N.4.3 or if otherwise required by the product's design.

If the full-battery run time test has been conducted for multiple settings or configurations of appliances, use the results for the setting or configuration described in Clause M.7, step a) (i.e., all lighting appliances without batteries, set to the brightest setting). If the same sample is required to undergo the full discharge preparation multiple times (e.g., a sample is tested on high setting and again on low setting), the same channel of the battery analyser or electronic load should be used each time to improve the consistency of the results.

N.4.4.2 Procedure ~~A~~ using the product's low-voltage disconnect

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Set the DUT in a secure location.
- b) Turn the DUT on in the ~~setting that it will be tested in for the selected~~ same configuration that was used in the full-battery run time test.
- c) Allow the DUT to discharge uninterrupted until its LVD automatically turns it off.
- d) After the DUT finishes discharging, wait at least 1 h but no longer than 24 h prior to commencing the selected ~~run time~~ charging test.

N.4.4.3 Procedure ~~B1~~ using a battery analyser or electronic load

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Calculate the average discharge current measured from the DUT's battery during the full-battery run time test (Annex M) until it reached L_{70} ~~in the particular setting that it will be tested in for the selected run time test~~. For products that do not include lighting appliances, calculate the average discharge current measured from the DUT's battery during the full-battery run time test until one of the stopping criteria in Clause M.8, step k) 2), is met
- ~~b) Set the DUT on the battery analyser such that it discharges at the average discharge current calculated in step a) for the duration of its full-battery run time (Annex M) until it reached L_{70} in the particular setting that it will be tested in for the selected run time test.~~
- b) Use the battery analyser or electronic load to discharge the DUT at the average discharge current calculated in step a) for a duration equal to its full-battery run time to L_{70} , measured in Annex M. For products that do not include lighting appliances, use the duration equal to the full-battery run time until one of the stopping criteria was met.
- c) After the DUT finishes discharging, wait at least 1 h but no longer than 24 h prior to commencing the selected ~~run time~~ charging test.

N.4.4.4 Procedure ~~B2~~ using a timer disconnect device

The following steps shall be followed.

- ~~a) Determine the time that the DUT reached its L_{70} during its full-battery run time test (Annex M) in the particular setting that it will be tested in for the selected run time test.~~
- a) ~~Program the timer for the duration of its full-battery run time (Annex M) until it reached L_{70} in the particular setting that it will be tested in for the selected run time test.~~ Program the timer for a duration equal to the full-battery run time to L_{70} , measured in Annex M. For products that do not include lighting appliances, use the duration equal to the full-battery run time until one of the stopping criteria was met.
- b) Connect the DUT to the timer device such that the timer device relay will disconnect the DUT circuit from the battery upon reaching the programmed discharge time. Turn the DUT on in the ~~setting to be tested for the selected~~ same configuration that was used in the full-battery run time test, as described in Clause M.7, step a).

- c) After the DUT finishes **discharging**, wait at least 1 h **but no longer than 24 h** prior to commencing the selected ~~run-time~~ **charging** test.

N.4.5 Calculations

No calculations are required with the full discharge preparation procedures.

N.5 Reporting

No reporting is required with the full discharge preparation procedures.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex O (normative)

Grid charge test

O.1 Background

The possibility of grid charging improves the usability of an LED lighting product, even if it is designed for use in remote areas. Annex O describes the method for measuring ~~the grid-charge run time of the lighting product~~ the energy that can be delivered to the battery in a typical day (8 h) of grid charging. This value can be used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) to determine the service (e.g. run time) provided by a day of grid charging.

The DUT is grid charged via the provided power adapter for 8 h.

O.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the grid charge test are listed in Table O.1.

Table O.1 – Grid charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
~~Grid-charge run time~~	~~Hours (h)~~	~~4.2.8.6 Grid-charge run time~~	--
Grid-charge energy	Watt-hours (Wh)	--	Used as input for the energy service calculations

O.3 Related tests

The grid charge test requires the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to be performed before the test. Also, if the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S) is performed before the grid charge test and it is determined the DUT has overcharge protection, no overcharge protection device is required during the grid charge test.

O.4 Procedure

O.4.1 General

The DUT sample is charged by the grid for 8 h to determine the ~~DUT's~~ grid charge run times.

O.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT.
- AC power supply.
- DC voltage data logger.
- DC current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Timer disconnect device.
- Overcharge disconnect device (if necessary).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader (optional).

If the utility voltage and frequency available at the laboratory match the requirements of the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT, then utility power may be used to supply power to the AC adapter, and it is not necessary to use a separate AC power supply. Many products are supplied with "universal" AC adapters that accept wide voltage and frequency ranges. The type of AC power supply used should be noted in the test report, but it is not necessary to record the AC voltage, current, or power.

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. For products with pulse-width modulation (PWM) charge controllers, a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

O.4.3 Test prerequisites

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Discharge the DUT battery ~~should be discharged~~ according to the full discharge preparation procedure (Annex N).
- b) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, an overcharge protection disconnect device should be used to protect the battery during the test.
- ~~c) Check that the grid voltage is suitable for the DUT's supplied AC power adapter.~~

O.4.4 Apparatus

A suitable location for the DUT to be undisturbed for 8 h while grid charging is required.

O.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Set up the circuit cutoff device to disconnect the AC power circuit after 8 h of testing.
- b) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. Optionally, monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value. The maximum allowable voltage setpoint for the overcharge disconnect device and the maximum allowable cell temperature may be selected from Table L.2. If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.
- c) Plug the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT into the ~~circuit cutoff~~ timer disconnect device.
- d) Set up the current and voltage sensors to monitor the charge into the battery and set data logging for 1 min intervals or shorter.
- e) Enable the ~~circuit~~ timer disconnect device and begin the 8 h charging cycle.
- f) After 8 h of grid charging, disconnect the equipment and check for data consistency.

O.4.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made:

- a) Find the instantaneous power for each data point by multiplying current and voltage.
- b) Find the total energy input to the battery during the 8 h charging cycle by multiplying each instantaneous power by the time step duration and summing the energy. This is the measured grid-charge energy.
- ~~c) Find the grid-charge run-time for each setting with the formula below:~~

$$t_{\text{grid},s} = \min \left(\frac{E_{\text{grid}} \cdot \eta_{\text{batt}}}{P_{\text{FBR},s}}, t_{\text{FBR},s} \right)$$

where

$t_{\text{grid},s}$ is the grid-charge run time on setting "s" in hours (h);

E_{grid} is the total energy input to the battery during the grid charge in watt-hours (Wh);

η_{batt} is the battery efficiency as a fraction;

$P_{\text{FBR},s}$ is the average power during the full battery run time for setting "s" in watts (W);

$t_{\text{FBR},s}$ is the full battery run time in hours (h).

- c) If the product stopped charging before the end of the 8 h period, determine and record the actual duration of grid charging. The procedure in R.4.4 e) 1) may be used to identify the time when the product stopped charging. If the product continued to charge for the full 8 h period, record a grid charging duration of >8 h. Note the grid charging duration in the test report.
- d) Calculate the available grid-charge energy using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{grid}} = E_{\text{meas}} \cdot \frac{8 \text{ h}}{t_{\text{grid}}}$$

where

E_{grid} is the energy available to the battery from 8 h of grid charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{meas} is the measured grid-charge energy, calculated in b), in watt-hours (Wh);

t_{grid} is the measured duration of grid charging, calculated in c), in hours (h).

NOTE This quantity is the energy available for charging the battery or operating appliances during one day of grid charging, not limited by the battery capacity. (The battery capacity limitation is accounted for in the energy service calculations.)

O.5 Reporting

Report the following in the grid charge test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - grid-charge run time to L_{70} (h) energy (Wh).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex P (normative)

Electromechanical charge test

P.1 Background

A number of lighting products provide mechanical crank-charging as an alternative to grid and/or PV module charging.

Annex P describes a procedure for measuring the ~~energy~~ power generated by electromechanical charging under predetermined conditions. This value can be used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) to determine the service (e.g. run time) provided by a specified period of electromechanical charging.

P.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the electromechanical charge test are listed in Table P.1.

Table P.1 – Mechanical charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
~~Electromechanical charger power rating~~	~~Watts (W)~~	~~4.2.8.7 Electromechanical charge ratio~~	--
~~Electromechanical charging ratio~~	~~Unitless (minutes of run time per minute of charging)~~	~~4.2.8.7 Electromechanical charge ratio~~	--
Electromechanical charger power or energy output	Watts (W) or watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.9 Electromechanical charger power or energy output	--

P.3 Related tests

The electromechanical charge test requires the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to be performed before the test.

P.4 Procedure

P.4.1 General

The DUT sample is electromechanically ~~crank~~ charged for 5 min ~~at approximately 120 rpm~~ with measurements of the current and voltage available to charge the battery.

P.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger.

- Stopwatch or clock.

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. If the electromechanical charger does not produce a constant current or voltage, a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

P.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT battery should be discharged according to full discharge preparation procedure (Annex N).

P.4.4 Apparatus

No particular apparatus is required. For electromechanical chargers that require a fixed position (e.g. bicycle crank chargers), a special apparatus may need to be built or used.

P.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- Attach the voltage and current sensors to the product to measure charge into the battery. Set the data-logging interval for 2 s or less and begin logging.
- ~~Crank-charge the DUT for 5 min at approximately 120 rpm, resulting in approximately 600 total crank rotations.~~
- Electromechanically charge the DUT for 5 min at a speed (or other operating condition) corresponding to typical operation of the charging mechanism, following instructions in the user documentation if provided. Typically, a rotational speed of 120 rpm for a hand crank or 60 rpm for a bicycle crank charger is appropriate. If the DUT provides user feedback regarding the speed or operating conditions (e.g. an indicator light that illuminates when the crank is being turned at the correct speed), follow the guidance provided by the feedback mechanism. Note the speed and/or other operating conditions in the test report.
- Download the data and check for consistency.

P.4.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

- Find the actual duration of the time series according to the dataset.
- Calculate the instantaneous power input to the battery for each data point in the time series by multiplying current and voltage.
- Find and report the average power input over the charging period.
- ~~Estimate the electromechanical charging ratio for each product setting tested with the formula below:~~

$$R_s = \frac{\eta_{\text{batt}} \cdot P_{\text{FBR},s}}{P_{\text{mech}}}$$

where

~~R_s is the electromechanical run time to charging ratio on setting "s";~~

~~η_{batt} is the battery efficiency;~~

~~$P_{\text{FBR},s}$ is the average power during the full battery run time for setting "s";~~

~~P_{mech} is the average power during the electromechanical charging period.~~

P.4.7 Modifications for atypical products

The procedure given in P.4.5 and P.4.6 is appropriate for appliances in which the electromechanical charging action is performed continuously for a duration of time, such as hand-crank or bicycle crank chargers, and charges a battery (or another electrical or

electrochemical storage device, such as a supercapacitor). However, many variations on this model are possible. For alternative products, the following modifications may be used:

- For products in which a single action (e.g. lifting a weight) initiates the electromechanical operation, which then continues for a period of time, the energy provided by a single operation may be reported instead of the average power over five minutes. In this case, also report the duration of charging provided by the action, as well as any information necessary to replicate the test.

EXAMPLE Lifting the 10 kg weight provides 0,012 Wh of energy to the battery over a period of 1 h.

- For products without a battery, in which the electromechanical generator directly powers the appliances, report the power or energy at an appropriate location, typically the output of the generator, under the load conditions defined in the full-battery run time test (Annex M). For such products, the following modifications may be made to the other test procedures in this document:
 - In the protection tests (Annex DD) and assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and any other test requiring the battery to be replaced by a power supply, connect the power supply to the location where the power or energy output of the electromechanical generator was measured.
 - In place of the typical battery discharge voltage, use the voltage corresponding to the average power output of the generator, calculated using a procedure analogous to that in Clause M.8.
 - The concept of standby loss (S.4.5) is generally not applicable to these products.

NOTE Many electromechanically powered products without batteries fall outside the scope of this document, since they do not include an energy storage device. However, products can include a mechanical form of energy storage, and it can be useful to test such devices according to the test methods in this document.

P.5 Reporting

Report the following in the electromechanical charge test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - electromechanical charger power or energy.
 - ~~– electromechanical charge ratio for each product setting of interest.~~
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex Q (normative)

Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test

Q.1 Background

The purpose of the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic (PV) module I-V characteristics test is to validate the DUT manufacturer's PV module data (if available) and determine the PV module's I-V characteristic curve under standard test conditions (STC) and ~~at~~ typical module operating temperatures (TMOT).

Solar LED lamp units are often powered by PV modules with power ~~range from approximately ratings as low as~~ 0,3 W ~~to 10 W~~.⁵ When selecting a measurement instrument, it is important to ensure that it is able to make accurate measurements of modules in the desired size range. This is particularly important for modules rated at less than 3,0 W since most measurement equipment is not designed for very small modules.

The PV module may be measured with a solar simulator in accordance with IEC 60904-1:2006 and corrected ~~for~~ to STC and TMOT with IEC 60891:2009. This is the preferred technique for characterizing PV modules and laboratories with access to a solar simulator should use this procedure. The test may also be performed with an instrument that is designed to make outdoor performance measurements of small solar modules.

Q.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test are listed in Table Q.1.

Table Q.1 – ~~Outdoor~~ Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Short-circuit current (I_{sc}) at STC	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}) at STC	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point power (P_{mpp}) at STC	Watts (W)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point current (I_{mpp}) at STC	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) at STC	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Short-circuit current ($I_{sc, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point power ($P_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Watts (W)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point current ($I_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point voltage ($V_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT

⁵ This is the nominal power a PV module shows under standard test conditions (STC). Since being at STC is extremely rare in practice, the achieved power is usually lower.

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage	Percent per degree Celsius ($\pm \%/^{\circ}\text{C}$)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Based on temperature variation in V_{oc} .
STC I-V curve dataset	Volts (V), Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Delimited dataset

Q.3 Related tests

Annex Q should be completed before the solar charge test (Annex R).

Q.4 Procedure

Q.4.1 ~~Testing using IEC 61215 (all parts)~~ Substitution of IEC 61215-2 test results

The I-V characteristics of the DUT's PV module may be determined using the "Performance at STC and NMOT" test of IEC 61215-2. Test results provided by the manufacturer of the DUT may be accepted if the tests were performed at a laboratory accredited to perform the tests by a recognized accrediting ~~organization~~ body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025) and if the test results include full datasets for the I-V curves.

If the module's nominal module operating temperature (NMOT), as determined in IEC 61215-2, is within the range $50^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$, the performance at TMOT may be assumed to be identical to the performance at NMOT. Otherwise, the I-V curve at TMOT (50°C cell temperature, solar irradiance of $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$, and air mass 1,5) shall be calculated from the performance at STC and NMOT using any of the correction procedures in IEC 60891:2009. Correction procedure 3 (IEC 60891:2009, 3.4) is recommended as it requires no additional measurements other than the two I-V curves.

The IEC 61215 (all parts) certification is typically extended to a product family based on testing of one or more module types. For modules with IEC 61215 certification from an accredited certification body, of types which have not been tested, the I-V curve data from the tested module type may be used with the following corrections:

$$I = I_t \cdot \frac{I_{sc,DUT}}{I_{sc,t}}$$

where

I is the corrected current, in amperes (A);

I_t is the current from the IEC 61215-2 test data for the tested module type, at each point on the I-V curve, in amperes (A);

$I_{sc,DUT}$ is the rated short-circuit current for the DUT's PV module, at STC, in amperes (A);

$I_{sc,t}$ is the short-circuit current from the IEC 61215-2 test report for the tested module type, in amperes (A).

and

$$V = V_t \cdot \frac{V_{oc,DUT}}{V_{oc,t}}$$

where

V is the corrected voltage for the DUT's PV module, in volts (A);

V_t	is the voltage from the IEC 61215-2 test data for the tested module type, at each point on the I-V curve, in volts (V);
$V_{oc,DUT}$	is the rated open-circuit voltage for the DUT's PV module, at STC, in volts (V);
$V_{oc,t}$	is the open-circuit voltage from the IEC 61215-2 test report for the tested module type, in volts (V).

When IEC 61215-2 test data are used, modifications are required to the solar charge test procedure (Annex R); see R.4.2.3.3.

Q.4.2 Test programme using a solar simulator

Q.4.2.1 Test prerequisites

If the PV module is amorphous silicon or otherwise could be subject to degradation (e.g. because it is thin film or of unknown technology), it shall sun-soak for 30 days prior to performing this test.

Q.4.2.2 I-V curve measurements

Use the procedure defined in IEC 60904-1:2006, with the following modifications.

- The spectral mismatch correction described in IEC 60904-1:2006, Clause 3 a), may be omitted if the reference device is a PV cell or module made using the same cell technology or using optical filtration to achieve a spectral response typical of the cell technology of the DUT. For example, a monocrystalline PV cell with KG5 glass window may be used with an amorphous silicon DUT.
- For measurements in steady-state simulated sunlight, the irradiance sensor of IEC 60904-1:2006, 4.2 d), may be omitted.
- For temperature measurements, a single thermocouple, meeting the accuracy requirements of Q.4.3.2 and positioned directly behind a cell near the centre of the module, may be used. If the back of the module is inaccessible, the front-mounted thermocouple procedure detailed in the outdoor test procedure (Q.4.3.5.3) shall be used for the indoor test.
- If the PV module charges the DUT via a cable extended from the PV module's junction box, measure the I-V curve from the end of the cable that plugs into the DUT for charging by cutting the connector from the end of the PV module cable, leaving as much of the cable connected to the PV module as possible, and strip the wire ends. However, if the PV module's performance deviates from the advertised values by more than the truth-in-advertising tolerance specified in the product specification, the I-V curve test may be repeated measuring the I-V curve from the PV module's junction box (before the PV module's charging cable). The results from the original test shall be used as input for the solar charge test and both sets of results ~~from the repeated test~~ shall be reported for the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.

If the junction box contains components that prevent the I-V curve measurement from being carried out at the end of the cable, the I-V curve may be measured at the junction box or at another point that enables the measurement to be performed. Record the location of the measurement in the test report. If the junction box is potted, this testing can require obtaining additional samples of the PV module without the potting compound. If the test is subject to a random sampling requirement (Annex E), the additional samples shall be obtained in a way that complies with this requirement; for example, samples could be collected by a sampling agent at the PV module supplier's factory before the potting compound is added.

Take note of the special instructions in R.4.2.3.3 that apply when the I-V curve is not measured at the end of the cable.

Q.4.2.3 I-V curve adjustment for STC and TMOT

The I-V curve measured in Q.4.2.1 shall be adjusted to STC (25 °C cell temperature, solar irradiance of 1 000 W/m², and air mass 1,5) and TMOT (50 °C cell temperature, solar

irradiance of 1 000 W/m², and air mass 1,5) using either of the following two procedures, ensuring that all voltage measurements are taken with the same device and all temperature measurements are taken with the same device:

Procedure 1: Use any of the correction procedures defined in IEC 60891:2009. For temperature coefficient measurements, a single thermocouple, meeting the accuracy requirements of Annex CC and positioned directly behind a cell near the centre of the module, may be used. If the back of the module is inaccessible, the front-mounted thermocouple procedure detailed in the outdoor test procedure (Q.4.3.5.3) shall be used.

NOTE Correction procedure 3 (IEC 60891:2009, 3.4) allows temperature correction using two I-V curves at different temperatures. If no irradiance correction is needed, this method is likely to be the simplest for a low-cost test.

Procedure 2: Measure the temperature coefficient of voltage ($T_{c,voc}$) using the procedure defined in Q.4.3, under either natural or simulated sunlight, then use the calculations in Q.4.3.5.4 to adjust the curve to STC and TMOT.

Some PV modules include a zener diode in the junction box to limit the open-circuit voltage. For these modules, procedure 2 cannot be used, because the temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage is determined by the zener diode characteristics and does not reflect the behaviour of the PV module at the typical operating point. These modules can be tested using procedure 1 or by measuring the I-V curve at the junction box with the zener diode removed. Modules with zener diodes can be identified by physical inspection of the junction box or by measurement of the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}). Zener diodes used for this application typically have temperature coefficients in the range of -0,1 %/°C to +0,1 %/°C, compared to -0,5 %/°C to -0,2 %/°C for typical PV modules.

Q.4.2.4 Extraction of parameters

The following parameters shall be extracted from the adjusted I-V curves and reported for STC and TMOT:

- Short-circuit current (I_{sc})
- Open-circuit voltage (V_{oc})
- Maximum power (P_{mpp})
- Maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp})
- Maximum power point current (I_{mpp})

In some cases, depending on the equipment used to measure the I-V curve, it is not possible to obtain a corrected data point at exactly short-circuit ($V=0$) or open-circuit ($I=0$). In this case linear interpolation should be used to calculate these parameters. If two points that bracket $V=0$ or $I=0$ are not available, the closest available point should be used.

NOTE This approach is less accurate than that allowed by other standard test methods, but allows for the use of low-cost test equipment. The values of I_{sc} and V_{oc} are of less importance than P_{mpp} in assessing the overall performance of a solar lighting product.

The maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) should be calculated by fitting a curve to the measured data. The following method, based on ASTM E948-15:2015, 8.5, is recommended, but modifications may be made as appropriate:

- a) Calculate the power at each point on the corrected I-V curve by multiplying the current and voltage values.
- b) Identify the point (I_m, V_m) on the corrected I-V curve with the highest power value (P_m).
- c) Identify the points on the corrected I-V curve meeting the following criteria:

$$0,75 I_m \leq I \leq 1,15 I_m$$

$$0,75 V_m \leq V \leq 1,15 V_m$$

- d) Perform a fourth-order polynomial least-squares curve fit to the P vs. I data.
- e) Calculate the derivative of the polynomial obtained in d).
- f) Find the root of the derivative obtained in e) using V_m as the initial guess. The Newton-Horner method with deflation is recommended. The value of this root is V_{mpp} .
- g) Substitute V_{mpp} into the polynomial determined in d) to calculate P_{mpp} .
- h) Divide P_{mpp} by V_{mpp} to find I_{mpp} .

In some cases, especially when the data points measured by the I-V curve analyser are not equally spaced, the polynomial curve fit can be inaccurate due to overfitting. In some cases, it is appropriate to use additional data points or a lower-order polynomial to correct this problem. However, overfitting often indicates that the test should be repeated with higher resolution.

If the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}) has not yet been determined in the process of correcting the I-V curves to STC and TMOT, it shall be determined and reported using the following formula (or alternatively by following the procedure in IEC 60891:2009, 4.5). The two measurements of V_{oc} may be performed separately (as in Q.4.3.5), or, if the I-V curve was measured at two different temperatures in Q.4.2.1, the V_{oc} measurements extracted from the measured curves may be used.

$$\beta_{rel} = \frac{1}{V_{oc,STC}} \cdot \frac{V_{oc,1} - V_{oc,2}}{T_1 - T_2} \times 100 \%$$

where

- β_{rel} is the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage, in percent per degree Celsius (%/°C);
- T_1 is the temperature at which the first measurement of open-circuit voltage is performed, in degrees Celsius (°C);
- T_2 is the temperature at which the second measurement of open-circuit voltage is performed, in degrees Celsius (°C);
- $V_{oc,1}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at T_1 , in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,2}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at T_2 , in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,STC}$ is the calculated open-circuit voltage at STC, in volts (V).

The value of β_{rel} for PV modules is typically between -0,5 %/°C and -0,2 %/°C; results falling outside this range should be investigated and noted in the test report. A zener diode or other components in the junction box (Q.4.2.3) can cause this behaviour.

Q.4.3 Outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test

Q.4.3.1 General

The PV module is tested outdoors to obtain its characteristic I-V curve, from which the maximum power (P_{mpp}), open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}), and short-circuit current (I_{sc}) are determined.

Q.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Outdoor I-V curve analyser. The analyser may include an integrated pyranometer, provided it is fast-response (i.e. silicon PV-based pyranometer).
- Fast-response (i.e. silicon PV-based) pyranometer.
- Voltmeter or multimeter.
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader.

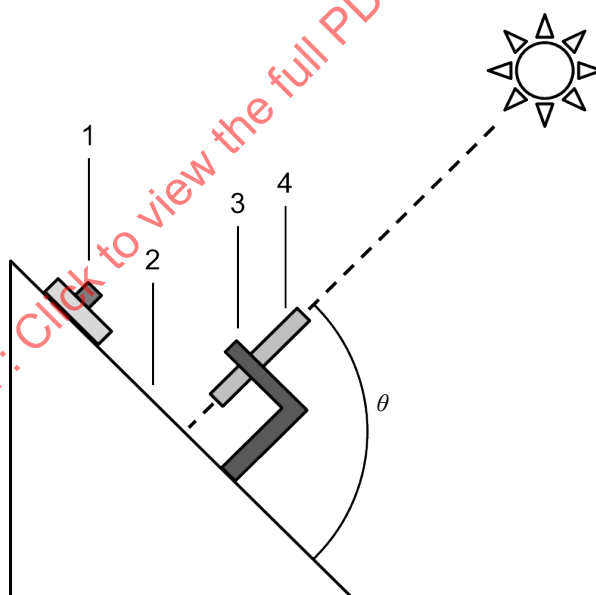
Q.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The following prerequisites shall be met.

- Constant atmospheric conditions (i.e. a clear, sunny day with no clouds).
- Incident solar irradiance between 850 W/m^2 and $1\,150 \text{ W/m}^2$ and an ambient temperature between 15°C and 35°C .
- Air mass less than or equal to 2.
- If the PV module is amorphous silicon or otherwise could be subject to degradation (e.g. because it is thin film or of unknown technology), it shall sun-soak for 30 days prior to performing this test.

Q.4.3.4 Apparatus

There should be an appropriate stand to hold the PV module and pyranometer in the same plane, directly normal to the sun. The PV module should be placed as close as possible to the pyranometer to ensure that each device "sees" the same sky view. A sighting tube with bracket may be used to ensure the stand is directly normal to the sun (Figure Q.1).



IEC

Key

- 1 Pyranometer
- 2 Board or other flat surface
- 3 Bracket
- 4 Sighting tube
- θ 90°

Figure Q.1 – PV module I-V curve testing rack

Q.4.3.5 Procedure

Q.4.3.5.1 General

Determine the appropriate thermocouple mounting technique based on PV panel configuration. If the PV module is separate from the lighting product or can be easily removed without damaging the active PV material and the back of the PV module is accessible, use the back-mounted thermocouple procedure (Q.4.3.5.2). Otherwise, use the front-mounted thermocouple procedure (Q.4.3.5.3).

Procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (which references IEC 60891:2009) may be used as an alternative means to adjust the I-V curve to STC and TMOT (as opposed to using the methods provided below in Q.4.3.5.2 and Q.4.3.5.3). This would involve taking I-V curve measurements at two different module temperatures, rather than only taking I-V curve measurements when the module has reached thermal equilibrium after warming under natural sunlight. ~~When using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3, it is acceptable to use step a) in Q.4.3.5.4 to adjust all measured curves to an irradiance value of 1 000 W/m².~~ This can result in a more accurate temperature correction, but the benefit can be offset by the need to perform an I-V curve measurement when the temperature is not stable, particularly when using equipment with long sweep times (such as a manually actuated rheostat load).

Although procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 can be used to correct for both irradiance and temperature, this usually requires at least three I-V curve measurements under different irradiance and temperature conditions. To simplify testing, the calculations in Q.4.3.5.2 may be used for the irradiance correction even when Procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 is used for the temperature correction.

Some PV modules include a zener diode in the junction box to limit the open-circuit voltage. Procedure 2 of Q.4.2.3 cannot be used with these modules, which can be identified as described in Q.4.2.3.

Q.4.3.5.2 Back-mounted thermocouple

The following steps shall be followed.

a) Before the PV module is exposed to sunlight, perform the following steps.

- 1) If the PV module charges the product via a cable extended from the PV module's junction box, measure the I-V curve from the end of the cable that plugs into the product for charging by cutting the connector from the end of the PV module cable, leaving as much of the cable connected to the PV module as possible, and strip the wire ends.

If the PV module's I-V curve results show that the PV module's performance deviates from the advertised values by more than the truth-in-advertising tolerance specified in the product specification, the I-V curve test shall be repeated measuring the I-V curve from the PV module's junction box (before the PV module's charging cable). The results from the original test shall be used as input for the solar charge test and both sets of results shall be reported for the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.

If the junction box contains components that prevent the I-V curve measurement from being carried out at the end of the cable, the I-V curve may be measured at the junction box or at another point that enables the measurement to be performed. Note the location of the measurement in the test report. If the junction box is potted, this testing can require obtaining additional samples of the PV module without the potting compound. If the test is subject to a random sampling requirement (Annex E), the additional samples shall be obtained in a way that complies with this requirement; for example, samples could be collected by a sampling agent at the PV module supplier's factory before the potting compound is added.

- 2) Connect a voltage meter or multimeter (DC voltage range) to the PV module.
- 3) Fix the thermocouple to the back of the PV module directly behind a cell near the centre of the active area and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.

- b) Expose the PV module to direct normal sunlight and immediately measure and record the open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc,1}$) and the PV module temperature (T_1).
- c) Leave the PV module in direct normal sunlight until thermal equilibrium is reached (i.e. the PV module temperature is not changing by more than 1 °C/min).
- d) Connect the PV module to the I-V curve analyser per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.
- e) Execute the I-V measurement per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions and record the PV module temperature (T) and incident solar irradiance.
- f) After the I-V curve measurement, measure and record the PV module temperature again (T_2) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- g) Measure the record the PV module's open-circuit voltage at T_2 ($V_{oc,2}$) using the same instrument that was used in step a).

Q.4.3.5.3 Front-mounted thermocouple

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Before the PV module is exposed to sunlight, perform the following steps:
 - 1) Perform step Q.4.3.5.2.a) 1).
 - 2) Connect a voltage meter or multimeter (DC voltage range) to the PV module.
 - 3) Fix the thermocouple to the front of the PV module directly over a cell in the centre of the active area and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.
- b) Expose the PV module to direct normal sunlight and immediately measure and record the PV module temperature (T_1), then quickly remove the thermocouple and insulating material from the front of the PV module, and measure and record the open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc,1}$).
- c) After measuring ($V_{oc,1}$), again fix the thermocouple to the front of the PV module directly over a cell in the centre of the active area in the same location as before and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.
- d) Leave the PV module in direct normal sunlight until thermal equilibrium is reached (i.e. the PV module temperature is not changing by more than 1 °C/min).
- e) Connect the PV module to the I-V curve analyser per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.
- f) Remove the thermocouple.
- g) Measure and record the PV module's open-circuit voltage at T_2 ($V_{oc,2}$) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- h) Immediately after obtaining $V_{oc,2}$, affix the thermocouple and insulating material to the front of the PV module (i.e. the same place as in step a)) and measure and record the temperature of the PV module (T_2 and T) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- i) Immediately remove the thermocouple and execute the I-V measurement per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.

Q.4.3.5.4 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made, ~~unless temperature adjustments are being performed using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3. If procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 is being used, the current measurements may be converted to 1 000 W/m² using step a).~~

- a) If correcting for irradiance and temperature using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (see Q.4.3.5.1), perform the temperature and irradiance correction, then skip steps b) through g) and proceed to step h).
- b) Convert all of the current measurements to STC using the following formula:

$$I = I_m \times \frac{1\,000\text{ W/m}^2}{G}$$

where

I is the PV module's current at STC, in amperes (A);

I_m is the PV module's measured current, in amperes (A);

G is the measured incident solar irradiance during the I-V curve measurement, in watts per square metre (W/m²).

- c) If correcting for temperature (but not irradiance) using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (see Q.4.3.5.1), perform the temperature correction, then skip steps d) through g) and proceed to step h).
- d) Calculate the open-circuit voltage of the measured I-V data ($V_{oc,m}$) using the guidelines in Q.4.2.4.
- e) Determine the temperature coefficient for the voltage ($T_{c,voc}$) using the following formula:

$$T_{c,voc} = \frac{(V_{oc,1} - V_{oc,2}) / V_{oc,2}}{T_1 - T_2} \quad T_{c,voc} = \frac{(V_{oc,1} - V_{oc,2}) / V_{oc,m}}{T_1 - T_2}$$

where

$T_{c,voc}$ is the PV module's temperature coefficient for the voltage, per degree Celsius (1/°C);

$V_{oc,1}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage immediately after exposure to sunlight, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,2}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage after the I-V measurement is taken, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,m}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage measured during the I-V measurement, in volts (V);

T_1 is the PV module's temperature immediately before exposure to sunlight, in degrees Celsius (°C);

T_2 is the PV module's temperature after the I-V curve measurement is taken, in degrees Celsius (°C).

NOTE 1 This temperature coefficient is used only for the temperature correction and is not the value provided in the test report, which is denoted β_{rel} .

- f) Convert all of the voltage measurements to STC using the following formula:

$$V = V_m \left[1 + T_{c,voc} (T_{stc} - T) \right]$$

where

V is the PV module's voltage at STC, in volts (V);

V_m is the PV module's measured voltage, in volts (V);

$T_{c,voc}$ is the PV module's temperature coefficient for the voltage, per degree Celsius (1/°C);

T_{stc} is the temperature at STC, 25 °C;

T is the PV module's temperature during the I-V curve measurement, in degrees Celsius (°C).

- ~~d) The PV module's short-circuit current at STC (I_{sc}) is the current corresponding to 0 V on the STC-adjusted I-V curve.~~
- ~~e) The PV module's open-circuit voltage at STC (V_{oc}) is the voltage corresponding to 0 A on the STC-adjusted I-V curve.~~
- ~~f) Determine the PV module's measured maximum power point power at STC (P_{mpp}) using the following formula:~~

$$P_{\text{mpp}} = \max(I \cdot V)$$

where

~~P_{mpp} is the PV module's measured maximum power point power at STC, in watts (W);~~

~~I is the PV module's current at STC, in amperes (A);~~

~~V is the PV module's voltage at STC, in volts (V).~~

~~g) The PV module's maximum power point current at STC (I_{mpp}) is the current corresponding to P_{mpp} on the STC-adjusted I-V curve.~~

~~h) The PV module's maximum power point voltage at STC (V_{mpp}) is the voltage corresponding to P_{mpp} on the STC-adjusted I-V curve.~~

g) Repeat steps e) and f) for TMOT in place of STC, where TMOT is defined as 50 °C.

h) Determine and report the short-circuit current (I_{sc}), open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}), maximum power point power (P_{mpp}), maximum power point current (I_{mpp}), and maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) at STC and TMOT and the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}) according to Q.4.2.4.

NOTE 2 If procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 is not used, the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage calculated according to step g) is equivalent to the temperature coefficient calculated in d) except that $V_{\text{oc,STC}}$ is used in the denominator instead of $V_{\text{oc,m}}$.

Q.5 Reporting

Report the following in the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - lighting product manufacturer;
 - lighting product name;
 - lighting product model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - description of location of test;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested PV module aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - short-circuit current at STC (A);
 - open-circuit voltage at STC (V);
 - maximum power point power at STC (W);
 - maximum power point current at STC (A);
 - maximum power point voltage at STC (V);
 - short-circuit current at TMOT (A);
 - open-circuit voltage at TMOT (V);
 - maximum power point power at TMOT (W);
 - maximum power point current at TMOT (A);
 - maximum power point voltage at TMOT (V);
 - relative temperature coefficient ~~for voltage (1/°C)~~ of open-circuit voltage (%/°C).
- Average of n sample results for each PV module aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each PV module aspect tested (%).

- PV module's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the PV module's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - single plot showing the I-V and power-voltage curves for every PV module sample.
- Datasets:
 - comma-delimited or tabular dataset listing current (A) and voltage (V) adjusted to STC across the full measured I-V curve.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex R (normative)

Solar charge test

R.1 Background

The solar charge test provides estimates for two key sources of energy loss during solar charging: suboptimal operation of the solar module ("solar operation efficiency") and losses from the DUT's internal electronic circuits that charge the battery(-ies) ("battery-charging circuit efficiency"). Along with the battery round-trip energy efficiency (Annex K), these values are used in the daily energy service calculations (Annex GG) ~~and/or the solar run time calculation (R.4.4)~~ to calculate the energy service (e.g. run time) provided in a typical day of solar charging.

A power supply along with two resistors is used to simulate a solar module and charge the DUT's battery(-ies). The voltage operating point during the test combined with the solar I-V curve is used to calculate the solar operating efficiency. Measurements of energy input to the DUT solar charging port and DUT battery(-ies) are used to estimate the battery-charging circuit efficiency.

~~If the DUT is a kit that has multiple independent light units (each with their own battery pack) that can be charged simultaneously by a single solar module, the test should be done with all the independent light units connected at once. This will require additional measurements of battery current and voltage for each battery.~~

R.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the solar charge test are listed in Table R.1.

Table R.1 – Solar charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Note
Solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$)	Percentage	4.2.6 Solar module aspects	This is representative of the efficiency with respect to optimal operation of the PV module (where optimal operation is at the maximum power point).
Battery-charging circuit efficiency (η_{bcc})	Percentage	4.2.7.4 Battery-charging circuit efficiency	This is a lump figure for the whole ~~lighting kit~~ product and is not disaggregated by ~~lighting~~ main unit.
Average charging voltage	Volts (V)	n/a	This value is used in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE) when a typical charging voltage is needed.
~~Solar run time (standard solar day)~~	~~Hours (h)~~	~~4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time~~	~~Multiple outcomes will be found — one for each setting on each independent lighting unit.~~
Solar charging system characteristics	n/a	n/a	This describes key features of the solar charging circuit
Energy allocation ratios	Percentage	n/a	Percentage of energy delivered to each unit's battery in the case that the test consists of multiple units. This outcome is not required when the test consists of only one battery.

R.3 Related tests

The solar charge test is related to the battery test (Annex K), the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), the full-battery run time test (Annex M), and the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

R.4 Procedure

R.4.1 General

In this test, the DUT is charged using an apparatus to simulate the PV module during a typical day of solar charging. The PV simulation shall be performed using a resistor network and programmable laboratory power supply or a solar array simulator meeting the requirements of Table CC.2. The voltage and current at the DUT's PV input and battery(-ies) are recorded at one-minute or shorter intervals.

R.4.2 Test method using a resistor network

R.4.2.1 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Programmable power supply with constant-voltage and constant-current modes and ability to automatically step through a timed program, or alternative apparatus described below.
- Voltage data loggers (one for the ~~DUT's~~ PV input and one for each of the ~~DUT's~~ batteries).
- Current data loggers (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer) (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each ~~of the DUT's batteries~~ battery charged during the test).

NOTE Most ~~DUTs~~ products have only one battery that is charged during the solar charge test; see R.4.2.2.

- Series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input.
- Variable resistor for measuring the I-V curve from the PV simulator (optional).
- Resistance meter or multimeter.
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader or other suitable surface-mounted temperature measurement devices (optional).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's discharge~~ the charge cycle (e.g. by disconnecting the battery) when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. For products with pulse-width modulation (PWM) charge controllers, or if the current and voltage vary rapidly for any reason, power-measuring instruments should be used, as described in Clause CC.3. One instrument is required for the PV socket and one for each battery included in the test. An instrument with an integration function, to calculate cumulative energy, should be used. The power-measuring instrument should also record voltage and current; if this is not possible, separate instruments may be used for the voltage and current measurements, which are used to calculate the corrected solar operation efficiency in R.4.4 k).

Instead of a programmable power supply, an electronic apparatus designed to simulate the PV module's diode characteristic may be used. The characteristics of the apparatus shall be modelled and incorporated into the circuit simulation described in R.4.2.4 a). An example of an apparatus intended for this purpose is described by Stütz (2014). The use of such an apparatus can improve the curve-fitting accuracy and dynamic performance, especially with DUTs that use pulse-width modulation (PWM) or maximum power point tracking (MPPT). The laboratory shall ensure that any such apparatus has voltage and current accuracy at least equivalent to the overall accuracy of the resistor network with a power supply meeting the requirements above.

The series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment ~~between the PV simulating apparatus and the DUT's PV input, and the series resistance added~~ between the DUT and the battery, shall ~~each~~ be no more than 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4). Some products, particularly with currents exceeding approximately 1 A and low battery voltages, require a lower resistance to charge normally. Excessive resistance often results in a premature charge cutoff, a reduced current at the higher simulated solar irradiance steps, or intermittent operation. In products with lithium-based batteries containing multiple cells in series, excessive resistance can interfere with the correct operation of cell balancing features, particularly if the balancing circuit is not internal to the battery pack.

The resistance of any wiring between the power supply and resistors shall be kept low enough to meet the power supply accuracy voltage requirement in Table CC.2. Since the resistance of wiring and instruments between the resistor network and DUT can be lumped into the measured value of the series resistance R_s , this resistance need not be limited but should be minimized to the degree practical.

R.4.2.2 Test prerequisites

The DUT's battery should be at a state of charge that corresponds to the "end of discharge," which shall be accomplished using procedures in Annex N. Additionally, this test shall be performed after completion of the ~~outdoor~~ PV module I-V characteristics measurements (Annex Q), since the I-V curve information from the PV module during that test are needed to set up the inputs to the power supply for the electronics efficiency test. The results from the battery test (Annex K) and full-battery run time test (Annex M) are required for the calculations.

Special charging features that do not operate during a normal charge cycle, such as equalization or boost charging, shall not be enabled during this test, unless it is not possible to disable these features. Lights and appliances not containing batteries shall be disconnected and the DUT shall be turned off or set to standby mode (i.e. the mode in which the DUT's functionality is not active but the ~~DUT's~~ battery can be charged).

In some cases a product can contain multiple components with batteries that can charge from the PV module. ~~In this case, there are two allowed methods for conducting the test. The choice of method depends on the characteristics of the product and the included appliances.~~

~~Method 1: The test is conducted with all batteries and appliances containing batteries connected, including those devices that can be charged from another battery in the system. The batteries in any light units are prepared according to Annex N. The batteries in any non-lighting appliances are prepared by operating the appliance for a duration equal to a typical day's usage; for appliances listed in Table GG.3, the typical use duration from Table GG.3 should be used. The run times for all appliances containing batteries are calculated in R.4.4.~~

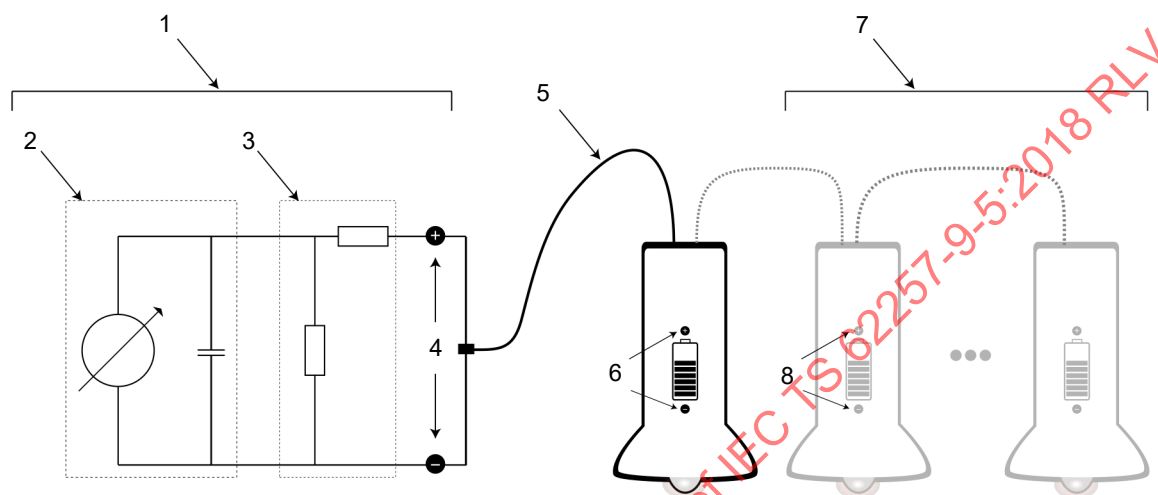
~~Method 2:~~ In this case, the test is conducted with all batteries connected except those batteries that can be charged from another battery in the system (i.e. batteries that can be charged at night). For example, if a system contains two battery units that connect to a single PV module via a splitter cable, both battery units would be connected for this test. However, a radio, torch, or portable lamp that contains a battery and charges from the DUT's ~~main~~ power control unit battery (e.g. via a USB port) would not be connected. Run times for lighting units and appliances that are not connected during the solar charge test shall be calculated using the methods in Annex GG.

In some cases, such as unusual configurations of batteries and appliances, the battery preparation procedure and product configuration described above is not applicable or appropriate. In these cases, the laboratory shall determine the most appropriate configuration and sample preparation procedure. The procedure used shall be documented in the test report.

R.4.2.3 Apparatus

R.4.2.3.1 General

The apparatus for the solar charge ~~efficiency~~ test is shown schematically in Figure R.1. The PV simulation circuit consists of two resistances (which can be constructed using combinations of fixed and/or variable resistors) and a power supply with constant-voltage and constant-current mode and programmable capability. This circuit implements an approximation of the single-diode model for a photovoltaic module.



IEC

Key

- 1 PV simulation circuit
- 2 Laboratory power supply
- 3 Series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors)
- 4 PV simulation circuit output (measures current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)
- 5 Connection cable from PV simulation circuit to lighting unit
- 6 Lighting product battery (measures current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)
- 7 [optional] Additional lighting units with separate batteries that are included ~~in the kit~~ with the product
- 8 [optional] Additional lighting unit battery(-ies) (measure current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)

Figure R.1 – Schematic of the power supply and DUT connection for the solar charge ~~efficiency~~ test

The following quantities are measured at intervals of no more than 1 min:

- voltage at the DUT's PV input socket, or other location where the PV module connects to the DUT;
- current at the DUT's PV input socket, or other location where the PV module connects to the DUT;
- battery voltage for each battery (measured as close as possible to the DUT's printed circuit board);
- battery current for each battery.

R.4.2.3.2 Special instructions for products with cell balancing

For products with cell balancing functionality implemented external to the battery pack (i.e. on the DUT's printed circuit board), particular care should be used, because the resistance of the measurement apparatus can cause the product to detect a spurious out-of-balance condition. If the balancing functionality operates during the test, the measured battery current and the

battery-charging circuit efficiency can be incorrect. The following methods may be used to test such products:

- The current and voltage may be monitored at each cell or parallel cellblock. However, this option is often impractical since the resistance of the measurement apparatus can easily result in excessive voltage drop. This method should be used only with caution, especially if the voltage drop cannot be limited to less than approximately 10 mV per cell. Any of the following signs indicate that the results of this method are not usable:
 - operation of the balancing circuit even though the cells are in balance;
 - intermittent charging or behaviour similar to pulse-width modulation (PWM) due to the total pack voltage exceeding the overcharge protection limit.
- The test may be conducted with no current or voltage monitoring, or with voltage monitoring only, at the batteries. The battery-charging circuit efficiency is then calculated using the alternative method given in R.4.5.

If these methods are unsuccessful, alternative methods may be used if the laboratory can demonstrate that the results obtained are equivalent to the result of one of the permitted methods had that method been possible.

R.4.2.3.3 Special instructions for alternative I-V curve measurement locations

When the I-V curve was measured at a location other than the end of the PV module cable, the resistance of the cable and any other components between the I-V curve measurement point and the DUT shall be taken into account in the solar charge test, using one of the following methods.

- a) Insert the PV module cable, including any electronic components in the junction box that were bypassed or removed in the I-V curve test, between the resistor network apparatus or solar array simulator and the DUT's PV input socket. (That is, the PV simulator is placed at the same location in the circuit where the I-V curve was taken.) If the cable cannot be detached non-destructively from the junction box, the cable shall be cut as close to the junction box as practical. The PV simulator current and voltage is measured at the end of the PV cable connected to the PV simulator. If a resistor network is used, the resistance of the cable is not included in the measurement of the series resistance R_s .

If the junction box is potted and contains electronics, it is sometimes necessary to obtain additional samples of the PV module cable and electronics without the potting compound, as described in Q.4.2.2.

- b) The cable (and all other components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT) may be replaced by a resistor having a resistance within 1 % of the measured resistance of the PV module cable. The resistance measurement may be made on a single sample; only the omitted portion of the cable should be measured. (For example, if a connector equivalent to the connector at the end of the cable is used to connect the test apparatus to the PV socket, the connector should not be included in the resistance measurement.) A four-wire measurement is typically necessary. The resistor may be constructed using a length of wire having similar characteristics to the PV module cable.
- c) The cable (and all other components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT) may be omitted and a correction applied to each voltage value in the TMOT I-V curve. The resistance of the cable shall be measured as in b); the measurement may be made on a single sample. Use the following formula for the voltage correction:

$$V_{\text{corr}} = V_{\text{TMOT}} - I_{\text{TMOT}} \cdot R_{\text{cable}}$$

where

V_{corr}	is the corrected voltage at each point on the corrected I-V curve, in volts (V);
V_{TMOT}	is the voltage at each point on the TMOT I-V curve for the DUT obtained from the IEC 61215-2 test data, in volts (V);
I_{TMOT}	is the current at each point on the TMOT I-V curve for the DUT obtained from the IEC 61215-2 test data, in amperes (A);

R_{cable} is the measured resistance of the PV module cable, in ohms (Ω).

Options a) through c) above are applicable if IEC 61215-2 test results are used in place of the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) or if the I-V curve could not be measured at the end of the cable for technical reasons, for example due to a zener diode or anti-tampering device in the PV module junction box. Options b) and c) shall not be used if the If the components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT cannot be modelled accurately as a series resistance.

When one of these options is used, the term "PV socket" throughout the solar charge test procedure refers to the I-V curve measurement location.

R.4.2.4 Procedure

Preparation for the test. Perform the following steps.

- a) Use the TMOT I-V curve (from Annex Q) to find appropriate resistor values and power supply set points to simulate the PV module operating at TMOT during the charging cycle. A computer spreadsheet or program should be used for this step.
 - The spreadsheet or program is used to estimate the response curve of the PV simulator circuit over the range of voltages that corresponds to the I-V curve.
 - The input variables to the spreadsheet shall be the following:
 - series resistance;
 - parallel resistance;
 - voltage setpoint;
 - current setpoints corresponding to each level of simulated solar irradiance listed in Table R.2.
 - The circuit simulation shall be based on Ohm's law. When the diode characteristic is simulated using an apparatus other than a laboratory power supply, as described in R.4.2.1, the behaviour of the apparatus shall be included in the circuit model.
 - The spreadsheet or program shall estimate the TMOT current at evenly spaced voltage points by linearly interpolating between points on the measured I-V curve.
 - The spreadsheet or program shall scale the interpolated I-V curve for each level of simulated solar irradiance listed in Table R.2 by multiplying the interpolated current values by the ratio of the desired solar irradiance level to 1 000 W/m²:

$$I_{\text{pv}}(V) = I_{\text{interp}}(V) \times \frac{G}{1\,000\text{ W/m}^2}$$

where

$I_{\text{pv}}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current at each solar irradiance level i and voltage V , in amperes (A);

$I_{\text{interp}}(V)$ is the interpolated current at TMOT and 1 000 W/m² at voltage V , in amperes (A);

G is the simulated solar irradiance, in watts per square metre (W/m²).

- The spreadsheet or program shall use a non-linear minimization technique to minimize the weighted sum of the squared residuals (SSR) between the scaled, interpolated TMOT I-V curve values and the simulated I-V curve of the PV simulator by altering the input variables. To give preference for close agreement near the maximum power point, the SSR at each point shall be weighted by the product of the duration of each solar irradiance step (from Table R.2) and the power in the scaled TMOT curve:

$$\text{weighted SSR} = \sum_G \left(\Delta t_G \cdot \sum_V I_{\text{pv},G}(V) \cdot V \cdot (I_{\text{fit},G}(V) - I_{\text{pv},G}(V))^2 \right)$$

where

G is the simulated solar irradiance, in watts per square metre (W/m^2);

Δt_G is the duration corresponding to each solar irradiance level i , in hours (h);

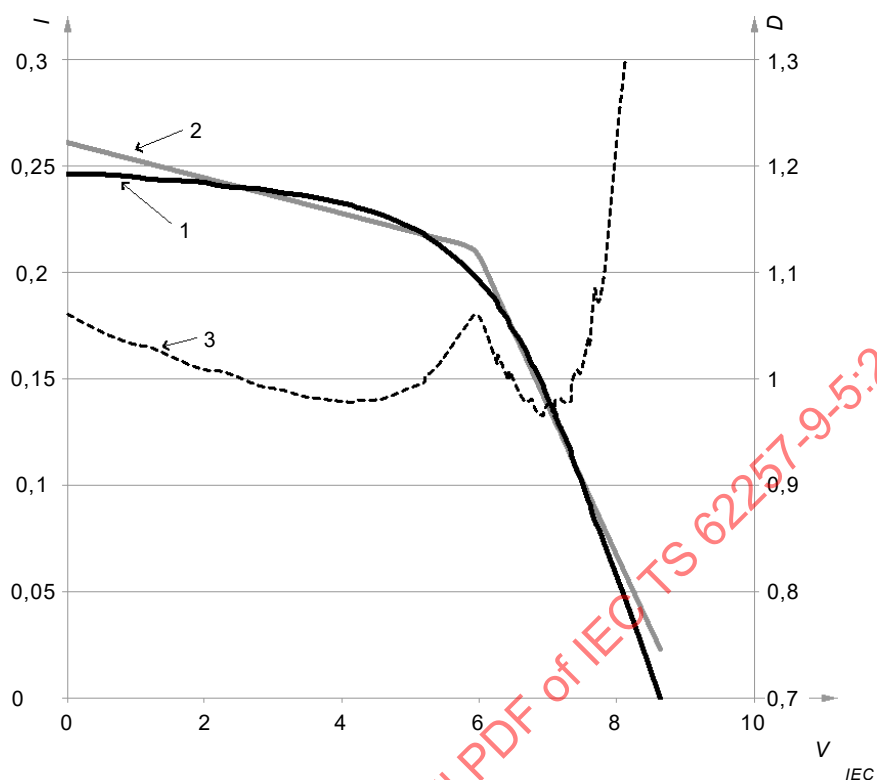
V is the voltage at each point in the interpolated I-V curve, in volts (V);

$I_{\text{pv},G}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A);

$I_{\text{fit},G}(V)$ is the fitted simulated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A);

- The outcomes of the spreadsheet or program are the best fit input variables:
 - series resistance (R_s);
 - parallel resistance (R_p);
 - voltage setpoint (V_{sim});
 - current setpoints ($I_{\text{sim},1000}, I_{\text{sim},900}, I_{\text{sim},700}, I_{\text{sim},500}, I_{\text{sim},300}$).
- b) Build a PV simulator circuit as in Figure R.1 using fixed or variable resistors with appropriate power ratings wired in parallel and series with the power supply. Use a resistance meter or multimeter to verify that the actual resistance values meet the accuracy requirement in Table CC.2. The measurement of R_s shall include the resistance of the wiring and measuring instruments between the resistor network and the PV socket (or I-V curve measurement point as described in R.4.2.3.3).
- c) For each simulated solar irradiance level, check that the simulated I-V curve is a reasonable approximation of the true curve by calculating the deviation ratio between the simulated and scaled, interpolated TMOT I-V curves. The deviation ratio is defined as the simulated current divided by the scaled, interpolated TMOT current at each voltage point. For this calculation, use the true values of the input variables rounded to the precision of the test equipment. In the example below (Figure R.2), the deviation ratio is close to unity (between 0,95 and 1,05, or less than 5 % error) in the key parts of the I-V curve (at and to the left of the maximum power point).
- d) (optional step) Experimentally verify the calculated deviation for the $1\,000\,\text{W/m}^2$ I-V curve, using the following procedure. Alternatively, the I-V curve analyser specified in Annex Q may be used to trace the I-V curve of the simulated solar module.
 - 1) Connect data-logging current and voltage sensors to the PV simulator output. Set the sensors to log data at very short intervals, 1 s or less.
 - 2) Simulate a PV module at TMOT and $1\,000\,\text{W/m}^2$. Set the power supply current and voltage setpoints to $I_{\text{sim},1000}$ and V_{sim} .
 - 3) Measure an I-V curve for the PV simulator. Connect a variable resistor between the positive and negative terminals of the PV simulator and slowly sweep from high to low resistance and back.
 - 4) Disconnect the resistor and stop the data collection.
 - 5) Check to ensure the quality of the I-V curve data; cross check with the original (target) I-V curve to ensure the PV simulator is reasonably close, particularly in the region with voltages slightly below the maximum power point. Figure R.2 shows an example comparison. The true I-V curve (line 1) is compared to the simulated I-V curve (line 2).
- e) Set up the prepared DUT (see requirements in R.4.2.2) and PV simulator circuit with current and voltage sensors, ensuring the PV simulator circuit is connected such that it replaces only the part of the PV module assembly included in the I-V curve (i.e. the PV simulator circuit is connected at the same point the I-V curve data were measured). Set the data-logging interval to 1 minute or less. Record the following quantities:
 - current entering the DUT's battery(-ies), in amperes (A);
 - voltage across the DUT's battery(-ies), in volts (V);
 - current provided by the PV simulator circuit, in amperes (A);
 - voltage across the PV simulator circuit output, in volts (V).

- f) Program the power supply to simulate a "standard solar day" of charging using the steps indicated below (Table R.2). To facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels during data analysis, short pauses at 0 V may be inserted between steps.



Key

I current with units of amperes on the primary vertical axis

V voltage with units of volts on the horizontal axis

D deviation ratio (unitless) on the secondary vertical axis

1 measured "true" I-V curve, plotted on the primary axis

2 I-V curve from the PV simulator ($I_{\text{fit,G}}(V)$), plotted on the primary axis

3 deviation ratio as a function of voltage, plotted on the secondary axis

Figure R.2 – Example "true" and simulated I-V curves plotted with the deviation ratio

Table R.2 – Simulated solar day power supply settings

Step duration h	Simulated solar irradiance W/m ²	Current setpoint	Voltage setpoint
0,5	300	$I_{\text{sim},300}$	V_{sim}
0,5	500	$I_{\text{sim},500}$	V_{sim}
1	700	$I_{\text{sim},700}$	V_{sim}
1	900	$I_{\text{sim},900}$	V_{sim}
1	1 000	$I_{\text{sim},1000}$	V_{sim}
1	900	$I_{\text{sim},900}$	V_{sim}
1	700	$I_{\text{sim},700}$	V_{sim}
0,5	500	$I_{\text{sim},500}$	V_{sim}
0,5	300	$I_{\text{sim},300}$	V_{sim}

- g) The DUT's battery voltage shall be continuously monitored such that the battery voltage shall not exceed a safety limit, either relying on the internal charge controller or based on the judgement of the laboratory. If necessary, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. Refer to the battery recommended testing practices (Annex L) for recommended maximum battery testing voltage values (refer to Table L.2). Optionally, monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed Table L.2. If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer. If the charge cycle is stopped by an overcharge or overtemperature protection device added by the test laboratory, the test results shall be considered invalid.
- h) Check the connections and setpoints, then begin data logging and start the simulated charging cycle. Caution: Do not disconnect the product after having started the simulated charging cycle. The electronics of some DUTs can be damaged if their batteries are disconnected while voltage is applied to the PV input.
- i) After the 7 h charging cycle is complete, stop the power supply, stop the data logging, disconnect the product from the PV simulator, and verify that the current and voltage data are valid with a quick check.

R.4.3 Test method using a solar array simulator (SAS)

R.4.3.1 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Solar array simulator meeting the accuracy requirement specified in Table CC.2, including footnote d.
- Voltage data loggers (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each of the DUT's batteries).
- Current data loggers (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer) (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each battery **charged during the test**).

NOTE Most ~~DUTs~~ **products** have only one battery that is **charged during the solar charge test**; see R.4.2.2.

- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader or other suitable surface-mounted temperature measurement devices (optional).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's~~ **the** discharge when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

If the solar array simulator includes data-logging functionality, this functionality may be used instead of the voltage and current data loggers at the PV input, provided the accuracy and resolution requirements for data loggers (Table CC.2) are met.

The resistance limits and the recommendations regarding power measurement given in R.4.2.1 apply.

R.4.3.2 Test prerequisites

The test prerequisites are identical to those for the test method using a resistor network (R.4.2.2).

R.4.3.3 Apparatus

The apparatus is identical to that for the test method using a resistor network (R.4.2.3), except the PV simulator circuit (item 1 in Figure R.1) is replaced with a solar array simulator.

R.4.3.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Configure the solar array simulator to simulate the DUT's I-V curve at TMOT.
- b) If the solar array simulator does not meet the accuracy requirement described in Table CC.2 according to the manufacturer's specifications, measure the simulator's I-V curve and verify that the simulated current is within the tolerance specified in Table CC.2 for all applicable voltage values. If the measured current is not within the specified tolerance, the solar array simulator shall not be used for this DUT. If the solar array simulator meets the accuracy requirement described in Table CC.2 according to the manufacturer's specifications, this step is optional.
- c) Set up the prepared DUT (see requirements in R.4.3.2) and PV simulator circuit with current and voltage sensors, ensuring the PV simulator circuit is connected such that it replaces only the part of the PV module assembly included in the I-V curve (i.e. the PV simulator circuit is connected at the same point the I-V curve data were measured). Set the data-logging interval to 1 min or less. Record the following quantities:
 - Current entering the DUT's battery(s), in amperes (A).
 - Voltage across the DUT's battery(s), in volts (V).
 - Current provided by the PV simulator circuit, in amperes (A).
 - Voltage across the PV simulator circuit output, in volts (V).
- d) Program the solar array simulator to simulate a "standard solar day" of charging using the steps indicated in Table R.2. To facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels during data analysis, short pauses at 0 V may be inserted between steps. Adjust the curve to the reduced solar irradiance levels by adjusting the current only, according to the following formula:

$$I_{SAS} = I_{TMOT} \cdot \frac{G_{sim}}{G_{TMOT}}$$

where

- I_{SAS} is the current at each point on the simulated I-V curve, in amperes (A);
- I_{TMOT} is the current at each point on the measured I-V curve, adjusted to TMOT, in amperes (A);
- G_{sim} is the simulated solar irradiance from Table R.2, in watts per square metre (W/m²).
- G_{TMOT} is the solar irradiance at TMOT (1 000 W/m²).

- e) The DUT's battery voltage shall be continuously monitored such that the battery voltage shall not exceed a safety limit, either relying on the internal charge controller or based on the judgement of the laboratory. If necessary, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. Refer to the battery recommended testing practices (Annex L) for recommended maximum battery testing voltage values (refer to Table L.2). Optionally, monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer. If the charge cycle is stopped by an overcharge or overtemperature protection device added by the test laboratory, the test results shall be considered invalid.
- f) Check the connections and setpoints, then begin data logging and start the simulated charging cycle. Caution: Do not disconnect the battery after having started the simulated charging cycle. The electronics of some DUTs can be damaged if their batteries are disconnected while voltage is applied to the PV input.
- g) After the 7 h charging cycle is complete, stop the power supply, stop the data logging, disconnect the battery from the PV simulator, and verify that the current and voltage data are valid with a quick check.

R.4.4 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

NOTE 1 In the following procedure, "PV simulator" refers to the resistor network or solar array simulator, whichever is applicable to the test method used.

- a) Determine the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max,\text{sim},G}$) at each simulated solar irradiance level G , using the following formula:

$$P_{\max,\text{sim},G} = \max_V (I_{\text{pvsim},G}(V) \cdot V)$$

where

$P_{\max,\text{sim},G}$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at simulated solar irradiance level G , in watts (W);

V is the voltage at each point in the interpolated I-V curve, in volts (V);

$I_{\text{pvsim},G}(V)$ is the simulated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A). If a resistor network is used, this is the fitted current $I_{\text{fit},G}(V)$ calculated in step a) of R.4.2.4, as a function of voltage. If a solar array simulator is used, this is the I-V curve programmed into the solar array simulator, as a function of voltage.

NOTE 2 Regardless of the test method used, this quantity is the power at the maximum power point of the simulated I-V curve. This quantity is calculated from the ~~DUT's~~ simulated I-V curve, not from the measurements performed for this test.

- b) For each measurement at time t , identify the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max,\text{sim}}(t)$). This is the maximum available power $P_{\max,\text{sim},G}$ at the solar irradiance level $G(t)$ corresponding to time t .
- c) For each measurement at time t , compute the power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t) = I_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \cdot V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$$

where

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$I_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in amperes (A);

$V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

- d) For each measurement at time t and each battery i , compute the power delivered to the battery ($P_{\text{b},i}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{b},i}(t) = I_{\text{b},i}(t) \cdot V_{\text{b},i}(t)$$

where

$P_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$I_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in amperes (A);

$V_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the voltage across battery i at time t , in volts (V).

- e) If the charge controller terminates the battery charge during the test (for example, if the battery is full), the battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency shall be calculated based on the current and voltage data prior to charge termination. To identify the charge termination time and detect if the event has occurred, the following procedure shall be used.

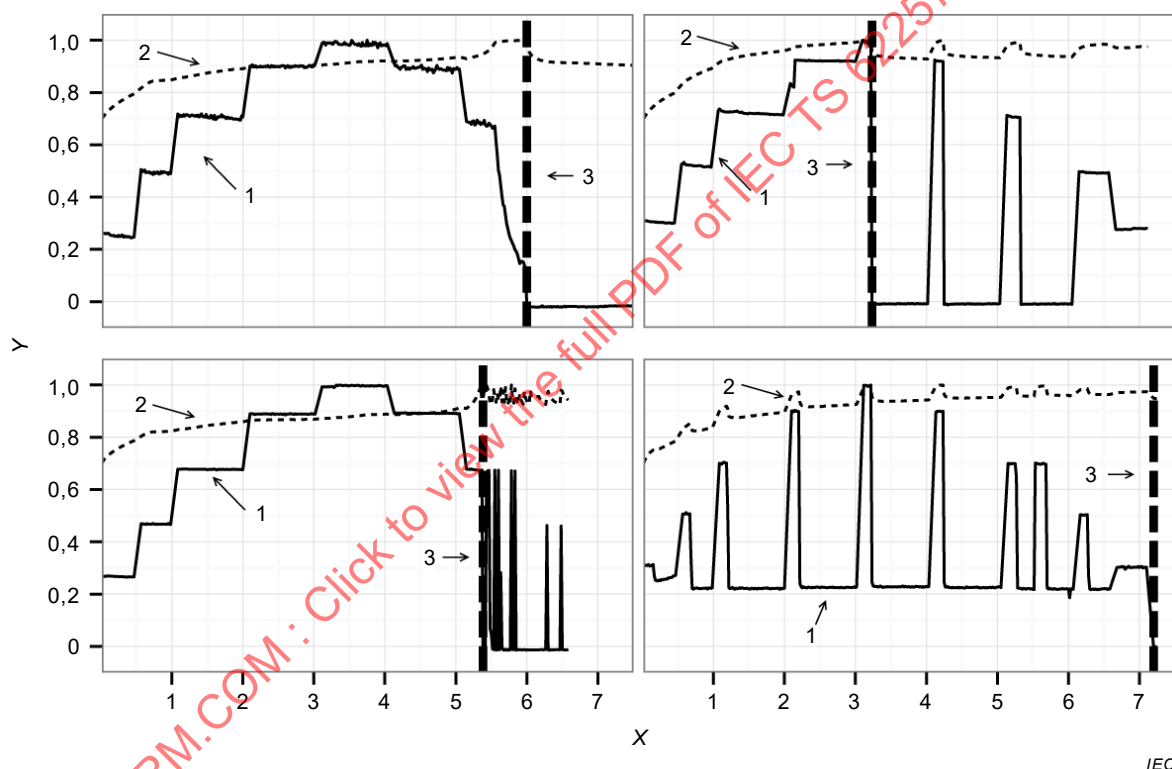
- 1) For each battery i , identify the battery-specific charge termination time ($t_{\text{end},i}$) by plotting the current into the battery vs. time and identifying the time at which the current drops to zero or becomes negative. If the current does not drop to zero, but there is a clear change in the charging regime as the battery approaches a full charge, the tester may use his or her discretion in determining whether charging has stopped. If the current drops to zero due to a full battery, but then increases (for example, if the battery voltage drops below the overcharge protection voltage and charging resumes), the earliest cutoff time should be used. In any case, the tester may use his or her discretion to determine the most accurate charge termination time. See Figure R.3 below for examples.

An automated method, such as a spreadsheet or computer program, may be used to identify a possible value for the charge termination time, provided the result obtained by such a method is checked for correctness by examining the plot of the current vs. time. The tester should also check that the current dropped to zero due to the behaviour of the DUT, not due to a data collection error, loose connection, or other fault in the test apparatus or DUT.

Due to noise or measurement error, the current will sometimes be observed to drop to a low but nonzero value rather than to zero. For this step, the current should be considered to have dropped to zero if it drops to a value that is indistinguishable from zero due to the uncertainty in the current measurement.

If pauses were inserted between solar irradiance steps to facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels, some DUTs could restart charging after a pause, even if charging had previously stopped. In this case, the charge termination time should be the first time that charging stopped, before the pause.

NOTE 3 In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret.



Key

X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis
Y current or voltage in arbitrary units on the vertical axis

- 1 current into the battery, in arbitrary units
- 2 battery voltage, in arbitrary units
- 3 indicates the charge termination time

NOTE 1 The thick dashed line indicates the correct charge termination time for each battery. The battery voltage is also plotted for reference.

NOTE 2 Plotting the battery voltage can be helpful in determining whether the charge has terminated due to the behaviour of the DUT's charge controller or due to a fault in the apparatus or DUT. Usually, the battery voltage will reach a local maximum at the charge termination time and then remain constant or decrease after charging stops.

Figure R.3 – Example plots of current vs. time for four different DUT batteries

- 2) Determine the overall data analysis end time (t_{end}) as the largest value of $t_{\text{end},i}$ for all batteries:

$$t_{\text{end}} = \max_i (t_{\text{end},i})$$

where

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$t_{\text{end},i}$ is the battery-specific data analysis end time for battery i , in hours (h).

For the remaining calculation steps, all energy totals (E_{pvsim} , $E_{\text{max,sim}}$, and $E_{\text{b},i}$) shall be calculated using only the values for times less than t_{end} .

- f) Determine the energy supplied by the PV simulator (E_{pvsim}) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{pvsim}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- g) Calculate the maximum available simulated PV energy ($E_{\text{max,sim}}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{max,sim}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{max,sim}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\text{max,sim}}$ is the maximum available simulated PV energy, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{max,sim}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- h) Determine the energy delivered to each battery ($E_{\text{b},i}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{b},i} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{b},i}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\text{b},i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the power delivered to battery i at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- i) Determine the energy allocation ratio for each battery using the following formula:

$$\alpha_i = \frac{E_{\text{b},i}}{\sum_i E_{\text{b},i}}$$

where

α_i is the energy allocation ratio for battery i , a unitless ratio;

$E_{b,i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh).

- j) Determine the battery-charging circuit efficiency (η_{bcc}) using the following formula. If the calculated value exceeds 100 %, use a value of 100 %; however, the reason for the result should be investigated. A value of battery-charging circuit efficiency slightly more than 100 % can occur due to measurement error, but often indicates a problem with the test apparatus.

$$\eta_{bcc} = \frac{\sum E_{b,i}}{E_{pvsim}}$$

where

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction, from the battery test (Annex K);

$E_{b,i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh), from the full-battery run time test (Annex M);

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh).

- k) Estimate the solar operation efficiency (η_{sol-op}) ~~using the following formula:~~

$$\eta_{sol-op} = \frac{E_{pvsim}}{E_{max,sim}}$$

~~where~~

~~η_{sol-op} is the solar operation efficiency as a fraction;~~

~~$E_{max,sim}$ is the maximum available simulated PV energy, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

NOTE 3 The procedure below calculates solar operation efficiency using two different methods. The first method, calculated in step 1), is the ratio of the actual energy delivered by the PV simulator to the maximum possible energy based on the characteristics of the PV simulator. The second method attempts to determine the point at which the DUT's actual PV module would have operated, had the DUT been charging using the PV module in sunlight. The correction procedure works well for products without a DC-DC converter or maximum power point tracking; however, it is an approximation since in such products the PV module voltage is a function of the battery charge. Since the maximum power point voltage of the PV simulator apparatus can differ from that of the actual module, the correction procedure can underestimate the efficiency in products with maximum power point tracking that successfully identifies the maximum power point of the PV simulator.

- 1) Calculate the uncorrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{sol-op,u}$) using the following formula. If the calculated value exceeds 100 %, use a value of 100 %; however, the reason for the result should be investigated. A value of uncorrected solar operation efficiency greater than 100 % often indicates that the circuit parameters (R_s , R_p , V_{sim} , or $I_{sim,G}$) during the test did not match the calculated values. If the discrepancy was greater than the permitted tolerances, the test should be repeated.

$$\eta_{sol-op,u} = \frac{E_{pvsim}}{E_{max,sim}}$$

where

$\eta_{sol-op,u}$ is the uncorrected solar operation efficiency as a fraction;

$E_{max,sim}$ is the maximum available simulated PV energy, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh).

- 2) For each measurement at time t , identify the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module ($P_{max,mod}(t)$), using the following formula:

$$P_{max,mod} = P_{mpp,TMOT} \cdot \frac{G(t)}{G_{TMOT}}$$

where

- $P_{\max, \text{mod}}$ is the power available from the DUT's PV module, in watts (W);
 $P_{\text{mpp, TMOT}}$ is the maximum power of the DUT's PV module at TMOT, in watts (W);
 t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);
 $G(t)$ is the simulated solar irradiance at time t , in watts per square metre (W/m²);
 G_{TMOT} is the solar irradiance at TMOT (1 000 W/m²).

- 3) If the test was conducted using a solar array simulator, the solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$) is equal to the uncorrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op,u}}$). Skip steps 4) through 9) and continue with step 1). If the test was conducted using a resistor network and an electronic apparatus designed to simulate the PV module's diode characteristic, steps 4) through 9) may also be omitted if the apparatus accurately emulates the shape of the measured I-V curve and $P_{\max, \text{sim}}$ is within 1 % of $P_{\max, \text{mod}}$ for all simulated irradiance values. Otherwise, continue with step 4).
 4) For each measurement at time t , calculate the corrected current at time t according to the formula

$$I_{\text{corr}}(t) = I_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \frac{I_{\text{pv}, G(t)}(V_{\text{pvsim}}(t))}{I_{\text{fit}, G(t)}(V_{\text{pvsim}}(t))}$$

where

- $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator current at time t , in amperes (A);
 $I_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V);
 $G(t)$ is the simulated solar irradiance level at time t ;
 $I_{\text{fit}, G(t)}(V)$ is the fitted current from R.4.2.4 as a function of voltage at the irradiance level $G(t)$, in amperes (A);
 $I_{\text{pv}, G(t)}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current from R.4.2.4 as a function of voltage at the irradiance level $G(t)$ (i.e. the measured I-V curve, corrected for irradiance), in amperes (A);
 $V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

NOTE 4 The fraction in the formula is the deviation ratio defined in R.4.2.4. The corrected current is the current that would be supplied by the PV module at the measured PV simulator voltage.

- 5) For each measurement at time t , compute the corrected PV simulator power ($P_{\text{corr}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{corr}}(t) = I_{\text{corr}}(t) \cdot V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$$

where

- $P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);
 $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator current at time t , in amperes (A);
 $V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

- 6) Calculate the corrected PV simulator energy (E_{corr}) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{corr}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{corr}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

- E_{corr} is the corrected PV simulator energy, in watt-hours (Wh);
 t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);
 t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- 7) Calculate the maximum energy available from the PV module ($E_{\text{max,mod}}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{max,mod}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{max,mod}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\text{max,mod}}$ is the maximum energy available from the PV module, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{max,mod}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- 8) Calculate the corrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$): using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}} = \frac{E_{\text{corr}}}{E_{\text{max,mod}}}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$ is the corrected solar operation efficiency as a fraction;

$E_{\text{max,mod}}$ is the maximum available PV energy from the DUT's PV module, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{corr} is the corrected PV simulator energy, in watt-hours (Wh).

- 9) The solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$) is the maximum of $\eta_{\text{sol-op,u}}$ and $\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$. However, for some products, the correction procedure can result in an operating point ($V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$, $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$) that is not reflective of typical operation. This is more likely to occur in products where the operating voltage ($V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$) is greater than the maximum power point voltage and in products with maximum power point tracking, particularly when a resistor network is used. In this case, use the uncorrected solar operation efficiency $\eta_{\text{sol-op,u}}$. (The plot generated in r) below can be useful in making this determination.)

- ~~1) If the DUT was configured according to method 1 in R.4.2.2, or optionally if the DUT was configured according to method 2, estimate the solar run time on each setting for each battery with the following formula:~~

$$t_{\text{SRT},s,i} = \min \left(\frac{E_{\text{solar}}}{1 \text{ kW/m}^2} \times \frac{P_{\text{mpp,TMOT}} \cdot \eta_{\text{sol-op}} \cdot \alpha_i \cdot \eta_{\text{bcc}} \cdot \eta_{\text{batt}}}{P_{\text{FBR},s,i}}, t_{\text{FBR},s,i} \right)$$

~~where~~

~~$t_{\text{SRT},s,i}$ is the solar run time on setting s for battery i , in hours (h);~~

~~E_{solar} is the total solar resource, in kilowatt-hours per square metre (kWh/m²) — typically use the standard solar day, 5 kWh/m²;~~

~~$P_{\text{mpp,TMOT}}$ is the maximum power point power of the PV module at TMOT in watts (W);~~

~~$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$ is the solar operation efficiency as a fraction;~~

~~α_i is the allocation ratio for battery i , a unitless ratio;~~

~~η_{bcc} is the battery charging circuit efficiency as a fraction;~~

~~η_{batt} is the battery efficiency as a fraction;~~

~~$P_{\text{FBR},s,i}$ is the average power during the full battery run time test on setting s for battery i in watts (W);~~

~~$t_{\text{FBR},s,i}$ is the full battery run time on setting s for battery i in hours (h).~~

~~NOTE 4 This solar run time calculation is most appropriate for products in which the battery and light point(s) are integrated into a single unit. For products with detachable lighting units and non-lighting appliances, the energy service calculations defined in Annex GG provide a more comprehensive and flexible approach to estimating daily energy and services.~~

~~m) Optionally, repeat the previous step with an alternative solar resource. This step should be performed if the DUT's packaging or documentation explicitly advertises performance at solar resource values other than 5 kWh/m²/day.~~

- l) For each time t , calculate the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency ($\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t) = \frac{\sum_i P_{\text{b},i}(t)}{P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$ is the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency at time t as a fraction;

$P_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the power delivered to battery i at time t , in watts (W);

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W).

- m) For each time t , calculate the instantaneous solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$). Use the following formula if the uncorrected solar operation efficiency was taken as the solar operation efficiency in step k):

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t) = \frac{P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)}{P_{\text{max,sim}}(t)}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$ is the instantaneous solar operation efficiency at time t as a fraction;

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$P_{\text{max,sim}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W).

Use the following formula if the corrected solar operation efficiency was used in step k):

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t) = \frac{P_{\text{corr}}(t)}{P_{\text{max,mod}}(t)}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$ is the instantaneous solar operation efficiency at time t as a fraction;

$P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator power at time t , in watts (W);

$P_{\text{max,mod}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module at time t , in watts (W).

Use the same formula for all values of t ; that is, do not repeat the selection procedure in step k) 9) for each value of t .

NOTE 5 Steps l) and m) are used to produce the required plots (see Clause R.5). The instantaneous values of battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency are not used in any further calculations. The plots produced in Clause R.5 are useful in validating the results of the test and in diagnosing problems. For example, instantaneous solar operation efficiency values exceeding 100 % can indicate a problem with the equipment configuration (e.g. the wrong current or resistance values were used).

- n) Based on the test data, ~~identify if the following characteristics are~~ determine whether a DC-DC converter is present in the circuit between the solar module and the battery. If a DC-DC converter is present, one of the following will typically be true:

- ~~— DC-DC converter: if present, the sum of the current entering all batteries does not equal the current delivered from the PV simulator.~~
- ~~— Constant current with voltage drop: if present, the sum of the current entering all batteries equals the current delivered from the PV simulator throughout the test. Use the relationship between current and voltage drop to approximate the resistance and/or diode characteristics of the circuit. The voltage drop as a function of current in this case will be equal to a constant term (diode) plus a linear term (resistor).~~

- The voltage at any battery is greater than the voltage at the PV socket
- The sum of the currents at the batteries is greater than the current at the PV socket

If a DC-DC converter is not present, the battery voltage will be less than or equal to the voltage at the PV input, and the sum of the currents at the batteries will be less than or equal to the current at the PV input. Generally, the difference between the battery and PV current will be small; if the sum of the battery currents is much less than the current at the PV module, and the voltage at the batteries is also less than the voltage at the PV input, there may be a problem with the test; the issue should be investigated.

For products with more than one battery, it is possible for some batteries to charge using a DC-DC converter while others do not.

- o) Optionally, determine whether the product uses a series (linear) voltage regulator and calculate the equivalent resistance and diode characteristics of the circuit. If this type of charge control is present, the sum of the current entering all batteries equals the current delivered from the PV simulator throughout the test. Optionally, plot voltage drop as a function of current and fit a line to determine the approximate resistance and/or diode characteristics of the circuit. The voltage drop as a function of current in this case will be equal to a constant term (diode) plus a linear term (resistor).
- p) For each battery i , calculate the average voltage from the start of the test to $t_{\text{end},i}$. This is the average charging voltage.

Steps q) through s) are not required, but are recommended in order to verify that the test was conducted correctly. The plots generated in steps q) and r) need not be included in the test report.

- q) Plot the measured PV simulator current and voltage values (I_{pvsim} and V_{pvsim}) superimposed on the simulated I-V curve that is calculated from the circuit model or input into the solar array simulator. This step can identify many common errors in conducting the test, including incorrect configuration of the equipment and incorrect detection of the simulated irradiance steps. If the measured operating points do not fall on the calculated curves, the reason for the discrepancy should be investigated.
- r) Plot the corrected PV simulator current (I_{corr}) and PV simulator voltage (V_{pvsim}) superimposed on the scaled I-V curves of the PV module. This step is analogous to r), but can be used to determine whether the corrected PV current corresponds to a realistic, typical operating point of the PV module.
- s) Calculate the PV current from the PV voltage using the circuit model or I-V curve values that were input into the solar array simulator, and plot as a function of time. On the same graph, plot the measured current as a function of time. Any significant difference between the two values should be investigated. This plot can identify many of the same problems as the plot in step q), but is more useful for showing irradiance steps that were omitted, irradiance step transitions that were not detected correctly, periods in which the DUT did not charge, and periods with missing data.

R.4.5 Alternative method to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency

R.4.5.1 General

The following method may be used to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency for products in which the battery current cannot be measured without influencing the charging behaviour. For these products, the battery-charging circuit efficiency is measured indirectly, by discharging the battery and measuring the energy extracted. This method is not permitted

unless a direct measurement of the battery current is known to be impossible, for one of the following reasons:

- The laboratory has attempted the procedure specified in R.4.2 or R.4.3 and demonstrated that the measurement cannot be performed using the laboratory's equipment.
- Prior laboratory experience with the same product, or a product having identical charge control behaviour (e.g. another model in the same series from the same manufacturer), has demonstrated that the measurement cannot be performed using the laboratory's equipment.
- The voltage drop calculated from the measured resistance of the laboratory apparatus at the expected charging current is clearly sufficient to interfere with the product's charge control strategy.

R.4.5.2 Procedure

Perform the following steps.

- Prior to the solar charge test, prepare the product according to G.4.4 e).
- Conduct the solar charge test using the apparatus and procedures in R.4.2 or R.4.3, except do not monitor the battery current. The battery voltage may optionally be measured and recorded. Disconnect the DUT from the PV simulator no more than 15 min after the end of the simulated solar charge. Do not disconnect the battery from the PCB.
- Allow the DUT to rest for at least 1 h but no more than 24 h.
- Use the procedure in G.4.4 e) to transfer the DUT to the full-battery run time test apparatus without disconnecting the battery.
- Discharge the DUT's battery using the procedures in the full-battery run time test (Annex M), but without charging the battery. Do not disconnect the battery from the DUT at any time between the completion of the simulated solar charge cycle and the start of the discharge. Ensure that the configuration of the DUT (e.g., connected appliances and settings) is exactly the same as when the full-battery run time test was carried out.

R.4.5.3 Calculations

Perform the following calculations to determine the battery-charging circuit efficiency, in place of R.4.4 l).

- From the DUT's full-battery run time test data (not the discharge data from R.4.5.2), identify the current at the full-battery run time endpoint (for most products, this is the current at L_{70}).
- Determine the discharge duration, Δt_d , defined as the elapsed time in the discharge in R.4.5.2 at which the current identified in a) is reached. (This is often less than the full-battery run time because the DUT is not always fully charged in the solar charge test.)
- Calculate the battery-charging circuit efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_{bcc} = \min \left(100 \%, \frac{\Delta t_d \cdot P_{FBRT}}{E_{pvsim} \cdot \eta_{batt}} \right)$$

where

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency, as a fraction;

Δt_d is the discharge duration calculated in b), in hours (h);

P_{FBRT} is the average power from the full-battery run time test (Clause M.8), in watts (W);

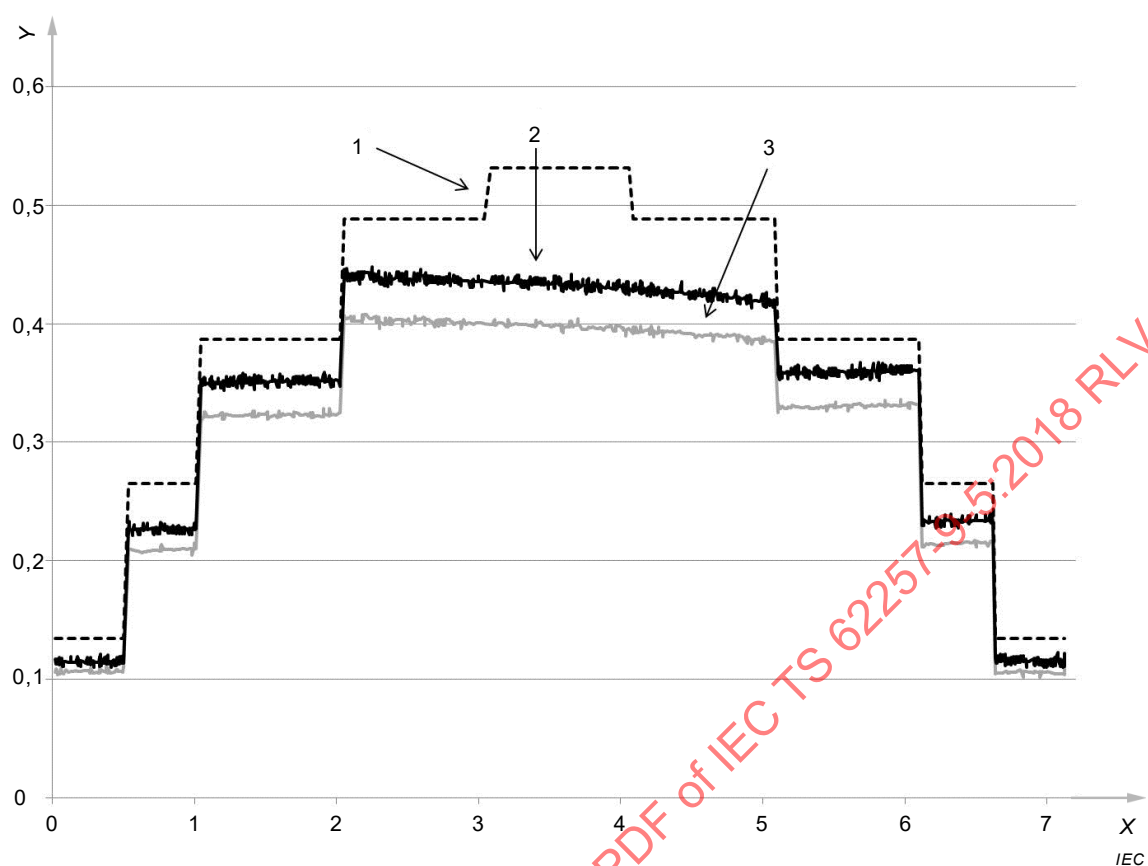
E_{pvsim} is the energy delivered by the PV simulator, calculated in R.4.4 f), in watts (W);

η_{batt} is the battery round-trip energy efficiency from the battery test (Annex K), as a fraction.

R.5 Reporting

Report the following in the electronics efficiency test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - battery-charging circuit efficiency (%);
 - solar operation efficiency (%);
 - ~~– solar run time from a standard solar day on each setting (when applicable);~~
 - ~~– solar run time from an alternative solar day on each setting (optional);~~
 - average charging voltage for each battery (V)
 - energy allocation ratios (%).
- Average of n sample results for tested DUT aspects.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for tested DUT aspects.
- Solar charging circuit characteristics.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures
 - Plot showing the solar charging cycle for each sample in time series over the 7 h charging period, including the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)$), actual power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$), and power delivered to the batteries ($P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$) (see Figure R.4 for an example plot). (This may be plotted as the sum over all batteries or separately for each battery.) In a separate plot or on a secondary axis show the instantaneous solar operation efficiency and instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency in time series (see Figure R.5 for an example plot).



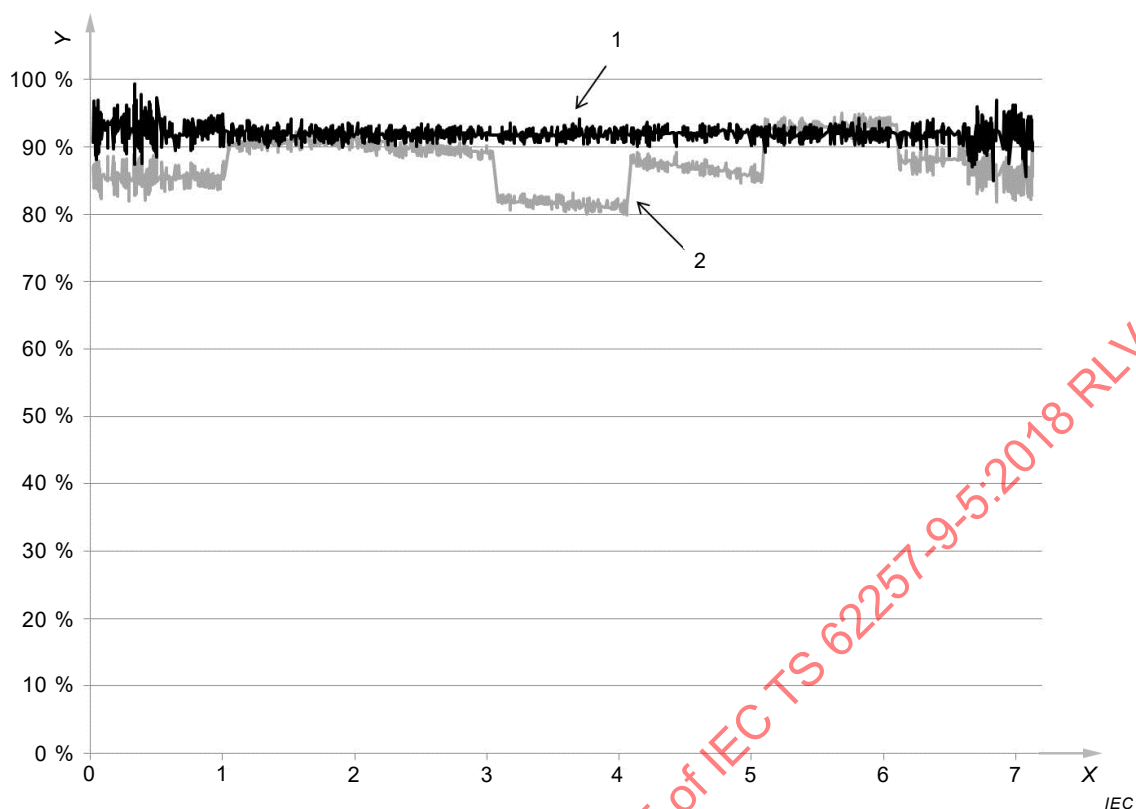
Key

X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis

Y power with units of watts on the vertical axis

- 1 maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)$), in watts
- 2 actual power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$), in watts
- 3 power delivered to the batteries ($P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$), in watts

Figure R.4 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the maximum power available from the PV simulator, actual power supplied by the PV simulator, and power delivered to the batteries



Key

X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis

Y efficiency as a percent on the vertical axis

1 instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency ($\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$), as a percent

2 instantaneous solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$), as a percent

Figure R.5 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency

Annex S (normative)

Charge controller behaviour test

S.1 Background

Deep discharge and overcharge protection is important for user safety and battery longevity. Charge control is most critical for products with lead-acid, Li-ion, and LiFePO₄ batteries.

The charge controller behaviour test contains five methods to examine the DUT's charge controller. Every DUT shall be tested with the active deep discharge method, where the DUT is discharged until reaching its low-voltage disconnect (LVD) voltage or appropriately exceeding its recommended deep discharge voltage threshold. Every DUT shall also be tested with the active overcharge protection method, where the DUT is charged until reaching its overvoltage protection (OVP) voltage or appropriately exceeding its recommended OVP voltage threshold. For DUTs that have no active deep discharge protection, the passive deep discharge protection method shall be used, ~~where the DUT's~~ when appropriate (see S.4.3.1); ~~in this method, the~~ battery voltage is examined for safety during a long-term discharge. For DUTs with NiMH batteries that have no active overcharge protection, the passive overcharge protection method shall be used, where the DUT's long-term charging current is examined for safety.

Every DUT shall also be examined for standby losses. ~~A DUT's product's~~ electronics can draw substantial amounts of energy from the ~~DUT's batteries~~ battery while the ~~DUT~~ product is not in use, and this standby loss can lead to shorter run times or problems when storing the ~~DUT~~ product for long periods of time.

The choice of test methods and assessment of the appropriateness of charge control should include input from the battery manufacturer and/or system integrator about the approach to charge control and the design values for cutoff or other control algorithms. The best practice for testing is to establish what the design algorithm and setpoints are and measure for those using the appropriate methods. The assessment of whether charge control is present and appropriate shall then be based on the combination of two factors: the appropriateness of the design values and whether the design was accurately realized as shown during the tests.

S.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the charge controller behaviour test are listed in Table S.1.

Table S.1 – Charge controller behaviour test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active deep discharge protection
Active overcharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Overcharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active overcharge protection
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Passive deep discharge protection battery voltage at 24 h	Volts per cell (V/cell)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive deep discharge protection
Passive overcharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only for NiMH batteries with no active overcharge protection
Passive overcharge protection continuous charging current	Milliampères (mA)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive overcharge protection
Standby loss current	Amperes (A)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Current that is drawn from a product's battery when the product is switched off when at 50 % state of charge Multiple standby loss current values may be reported for products that switch to low-power modes
Time before switching to low-power mode	Hours (h)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Some products may switch to a low-power mode after being turned off for a set period of time

S.3 Related tests

The results of the active deep discharge protection test (S.4.1) may be substituted with results of the full-battery run time test ~~combined with deep discharge protection measurement~~ (Annex M).

The results of the passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3) may be substituted with results of the full-battery run time test ~~combined with deep discharge protection measurement~~ (Annex M).

Annex S shall be performed after the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module IV characteristics test (Annex Q) for solar-charged products because the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2) requires the DUT's maximum power point current (I_{mpp}) and the passive overcharge protection test (S.4.4) requires the DUT's entire I-V curve data set.

The DUT's full-battery run time from the full-battery run time test procedure (Annex M) is required to set the ~~DUT's~~ battery to the proper state of charge during the standby loss test.

S.4 Procedure

S.4.1 Active deep discharge protection test

S.4.1.1 General

The DUT is discharged until its battery voltage reaches the DUT's LVD voltage or ~~the low-voltage disconnect device's set point~~ appropriately exceeds its recommended deep discharge voltage threshold.

S.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (recommended).
- Ammeter or current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (current data-logger recommended).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's~~ the discharge when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall be either fully charged at the start of the test or charged enough to provide at least 20 min of service before reaching its deep discharge protection voltage or reaching sufficiently below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage threshold for the DUT's battery chemistry (see Table L.1 for recommended thresholds).

If the DUT's battery needs to be charged, charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the ~~DUT's~~ battery chemistry.

- If the ~~DUT's~~ battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the battery test (Annex K) ~~either the overcharge or negative slope charging methods in K.4.3.1.~~
- If the ~~DUT's~~ battery is of any other chemistry, then use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .

S.4.1.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged.

If necessary, a low-voltage disconnect device may be used that monitors the battery voltage and can cut the battery circuit if the voltage drops below a predetermined level.

S.4.1.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection for its battery, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the ~~DUT's~~ discharge if the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- ~~Set and~~ Secure the DUT in a safe location ~~to prevent interference and plug in all the included appliances that the DUT can power.~~ Select appliances and configure the DUT

following the full-battery run time test procedure (Clause M.7, step a)). Turn on the DUT to begin discharging the battery. The DUT service(s) shall be on in highest setting(s) (i.e., lights in their brightest setting, fan in its fastest speed). Continuously monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

NOTE In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- c) If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, one of two ~~observations will be seen~~ behaviours can be observed:

- 1) an abrupt drop will occur in the ~~functioning of the DUT's appliance(s)~~ DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current ~~flow~~ will quickly decrease to 0 A, or
- 2) a relatively quick drop will occur in the ~~functioning of the DUT's appliance(s)~~ DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current will ultimately decrease to 0 A.

~~The DUT's battery voltage at the instant before the light output reaches zero is the active deep discharge protection voltage. Typically after reaching its deep discharge protection voltage, the DUT's battery voltage increases.~~

In either case, the minimum battery voltage recorded up to the time at which the battery current reaches zero is the active deep discharge protection voltage.

- d) Report whether the deep discharge protection is internal to the battery. Typically, if the deep discharge protection circuit is external to the battery, the battery voltage will remain constant or increase after the deep discharge protection circuit disconnects the battery. If the deep discharge protection is internal to the battery pack, the voltage will drop to zero once the deep discharge protection voltage is reached. (In the latter case, ensure that the reported deep discharge protection voltage occurred before the internal protection circuit isolated the battery. If the battery voltage drops quickly, this can be difficult to determine.)
- e) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- f) If no active deep discharge protection is observed, perform the passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3).
- g) If the low-voltage disconnect device stops the ~~DUT's~~ discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no active deep discharge voltage was observed.

S.4.1.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the active deep discharge protection test.

S.4.2 Active overcharge protection test

S.4.2.1 General

The DUT is charged until its battery voltage reaches the DUT's OVP voltage or the overcharge protection disconnect device's set point, or if the battery's temperature exceeds a safe value (refer to Table L.2).

S.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply or solar array simulator.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (optional).
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Series resistor or series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input (when using a DC power supply as opposed to a solar array simulator).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader (optional).
- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT (for DUTs with a grid-charging option and no solar-charging option).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's~~ the discharge when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

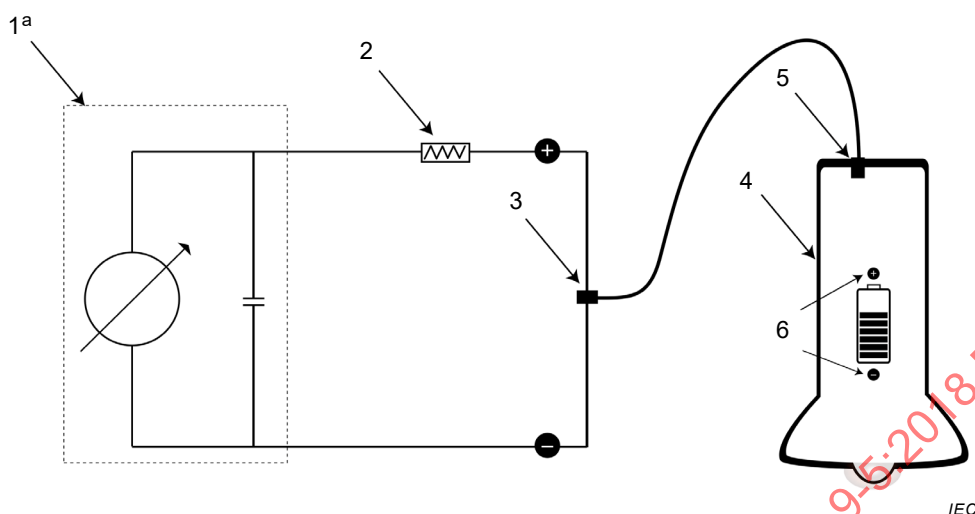
The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than ~~60~~ 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall be either fully discharged at the start of the test or discharged enough to accept at least 20 min of charging before reaching its overcharge protection voltage or the overcharge disconnect device's cutoff, which may be selected based on information in Table L.2 if the overcharge voltage set point is not supplied by the manufacturer.

S.4.2.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged. If the DUT has a solar-charging option, the DUT is charged via the PV module socket from a DC power supply with a series resistor in place (Figure S.1). An alternative is to charge the DUT via the PV module socket from a DC power supply with a series resistor and parallel resistor in place (Figure R.1), or using a solar array simulator. ~~If the DUT's solar module is integrated, as opposed to external, charge the DUT by directly connecting to the DUT's PV module leads from where the integrated PV module was detached.~~ If the product does not have a solar-charging option, the DUT shall be charged via its provided grid charger or charged via its electromechanical charging process or by a DC power supply configured to simulate the electromechanical charging device.



Key

- 1 DC power supply
- 2 Series protection resistor
- 3 Plug
- 4 DUT
- 5 DUT's PV module input socket
- 6 Battery
- a Set current limiting with the maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} , from the outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), or, if the product is charged with other means set the current to the typical delivery current for the charging system.

Figure S.1 – Schematic of the DC power supply-DUT connection using a series protection resistor

S.4.2.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT has a solar charging option.

- a) If the setup includes the parallel resistor (Figure R.1), adjust the current limiting value of the DC power supply to the current setpoint at $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$ irradiance, $I_{sim,1000}$, calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Also adjust the voltage of the DC power supply, V_{ps} , to the voltage setpoint, V_{sim} , calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Also set the series resistance, R_s , and the parallel resistance, R_p , to the values calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Skip steps b) through f) and proceed to step g).
- b) If the setup uses a solar array simulator, configure the solar array simulator as for the solar charge test (Annex R) to simulate the I-V curve at an irradiance of $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$. Skip steps c) through f) and proceed to step g).
- c) If the setup includes a series resistor only (Figure S.1), adjust the current limiting value of the DC power supply to the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, $I_{mpp, TMOT}$ (refer to the results of the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)).
- d) Due to voltage drops from the PV module's blocking diode, cable losses, and the series resistor, set the power supply output voltage, V_{ps} , using the following formula:

$$V_{ps} = 1,25 \times V_{b,max}$$

where

V_{ps} is the DC power supply output voltage, in volts (V);

$V_{b,max}$ is the DUT's battery's maximum charge voltage, in volts (V), which may be obtained from the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L).

- e) Connect the PV module socket of the DUT to the DC power supply in series with a protection resistor. In cases where the DUT has an integrated PV module, connect the positive and negative wires from the DUT that were attached to the PV module to the DC power supply in series with a protection resistor. (This protection resistor is only needed in cases where a "shunt regulator" is built in; however, as a schematic of the DUT's electronics is usually not provided, this resistor should be used in all cases for safety reasons). The voltage drop in the series resistor should be between 10 % and 15 % of the voltage setting of the DC power supply (V_{ps}); therefore, size the resistor based on the following formula:

$$\frac{0,1 \times V_{ps}}{I_{mpp,TMOT}} \leq R_s \leq \frac{0,15 \times V_{ps}}{I_{mpp,TMOT}}$$

where

V_{ps} is the DC power supply output voltage, in volts (V);

$I_{mpp,TMOT}$ is the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, in amperes (A), obtained from the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q);

R_s is the resistance of the series resistor, in ohms (Ω).

- f) Ensure the series resistor's power dissipation rating is greater than or equal to the value given by the following formula:

$$P_{rs} \geq I_{mpp,TMOT}^2 \cdot R_s$$

where

P_{rs} is the series resistor's minimum required power dissipation, in watts (W);

$I_{mpp,TMOT}$ is the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, in amperes (A), obtained from the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q);

R_s is the resistance of the series resistor, in ohms (Ω).

- g) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if the battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. In some cases, the DUT's charge controller ~~will be~~ is designed with an OVP ~~battery~~ voltage that is greater than the overcharge protection device's ~~cutoff~~ setpoint; therefore, the tester ~~has the discretion to~~ may allow the battery voltage to proceed above the recommended OVP voltage threshold if deemed safe and necessary. For Li-ion batteries, the battery voltage shall not exceed the maximum safe value specified by the battery supplier, or 4,26 V/cell if no supplier-provided information is available; otherwise there is a risk of explosion. Optionally, monitor the DUT's battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.
- h) Charge the DUT ~~at~~ while continuously monitoring the DUT's battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

NOTE In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- i) If the DUT automatically stops accepting charge, the DUT has active overcharge protection, and the highest voltage measured during the test is the DUT's overcharge

protection voltage. For some DUTs, the current will not stop completely, but will begin tapering off when the ~~DUT's~~ battery voltage reaches ~~its~~ the overcharge protection voltage. Continue monitoring until ~~the DUT's~~ two measurements of battery voltage ~~is no longer rising~~, taken six hours apart, show an increase of less than 0,01 V.

- j) Report whether the active overcharge protection is internal to the battery. Typically, if the overcharge protection circuit is external to the battery, the battery voltage will remain constant or decrease after the overcharge protection circuit disconnects the battery. If the overcharge protection is internal to the battery pack, the voltage will typically increase to the open-circuit voltage of the PV module or PV simulator apparatus when the overcharge protection voltage is reached. (In the latter case, ensure that the reported overcharge protection voltage occurred before the internal protection circuit isolated the battery.)
- k) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured overcharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage exceeds the recommended overcharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- l) If the battery terminal voltage reaches the overcharge protection cutoff device's voltage threshold, ~~record that~~ no active overcharge protection is incorporated into the DUT's charge controller.
- m) If in the case of a NiMH battery the battery voltage levels off or begins to decrease before reaching the recommended overcharge protection voltage, but the current does not go to zero, no active overcharge protection is detected.

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT does not have a solar charging option.

- n) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if the battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. In some cases, the DUT's charge controller will be designed with an OVP battery voltage that is greater than the overcharge protection device's cutoff; therefore, the tester has the discretion to allow the battery voltage to proceed above the recommended OVP voltage threshold if deemed safe and necessary. For Li-ion batteries, the battery voltage shall not exceed the maximum safe value specified by the battery supplier, or 4,26 V/cell if no supplier-provided information is available; otherwise there is a risk of explosion. Optionally, monitor the DUT's battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.
- o) If the product has a grid-charging option, plug the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT into an outlet with AC voltage that is suitable for the ~~DUT's~~ supplied AC power adapter.
- p) If the product does not have a grid-charging option, but has an electromechanical charging option, ~~crank charge the DUT continuously at approximately 120 rpm or use a power supply to source current that is equal to the charging current generated at 120 rpm~~ electromechanically charge the DUT continuously according to the electromechanical charge test procedure (Annex P) or use a power supply to source current that is equal to the charging current measured in the electromechanical charge test.
- q) Charge the DUT while continuously monitoring the DUT's battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.
- ~~q) If the DUT automatically stops accepting charge, the DUT has active overcharge protection, and the highest voltage measured during the test is the DUT's overcharge protection voltage. For some DUTs, the current will not stop completely, but will begin tapering off when the DUT's battery voltage reaches its overcharge protection voltage.~~
- ~~r) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured overcharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage exceeds the recommended overcharge protection voltage specified~~

~~in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.~~

- r) Follow steps i) through k) above.
- s) If the battery terminal voltage ~~sufficiently~~ exceeds the predetermined overvoltage limit (e.g. the maximum battery testing voltage from Table L.2), no active overcharge protection is incorporated into the DUT's charge controller.

S.4.2.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the active overcharge protection test.

S.4.3 Passive deep discharge protection test

S.4.3.1 General

If the DUT does not have active deep discharge protection, the product could have passive deep discharge protection. In this form of deep discharge protection, the load and battery characteristics are matched so that the load cannot discharge the battery excessively in a reasonable period of time, even though it remains connected. Generally, passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for products with ports, since the load properties are not known. However, passive deep discharge protection may be used for built-in appliances (such as internal lights or radios) if the ports are separately provided with appropriate active deep discharge protection.

In the passive deep discharge protection test, the DUT is left to discharge for 24 h and the minimum voltage within the 24 h period is recorded. This method is only performed on ~~DUTs~~ products that show no active deep discharge protection and for which passive deep discharge protection is appropriate.

S.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (recommended).
- Ammeter or current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop ~~a DUT's~~ the discharge when the ~~DUT's~~ battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have undergone the active deep discharge protection test. ~~For DUTs with NiMH batteries, the battery voltage shall have just passed its recommended deep discharge protection voltage (Table L.1) when discharging. For DUTs with other battery chemistries, The battery shall be in the same state of charge as when the DUT reaches L_{70} (70 % of its initial light output during the full-battery run time test), or, for products without lighting appliances, the state of charge corresponding to approximately 24 h before one of the stopping criteria of the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) would be met.~~

S.4.3.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be placed in a secure location where it can discharge for 24 h.

If necessary, a low-voltage disconnect device may be used that monitors the battery voltage and can cut the battery circuit if the voltage drops below a predetermined level.

S.4.3.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) **Specify** Determine the accepted 24 h passive deep discharge battery protection voltage. This voltage may be selected based on information from Table L.1, if it is not supplied ~~with~~ by the DUT or battery manufacturer.
- b) If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection for its battery, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the ~~DUT's~~ discharge if the DUT's battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- c) ~~Set and~~ Secure the DUT in a safe location ~~to prevent interference and plug in all the included appliances that the DUT can power~~. Select appliances and configure the DUT following the full-battery run time test procedure (Clause M.7, step a)).
- d) Turn on the DUT and discharge the battery for 24 h. For products without lighting appliances, discharge until one of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) is met. The DUT ~~service~~ appliance(s) shall be on in highest setting(s) (i.e., lights in their brightest setting, fan in its fastest speed). Continuously monitor the DUT's battery terminal voltage and optionally monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and optional current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

NOTE In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- ~~d) The minimum battery voltage observed over 24 h is the DUT's passive deep discharge battery protection voltage.~~
- e) Report if passive deep discharge protection was observed in the DUT. If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, a gradual decrease will occur in the DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current will gradually decrease to a relatively low value. If the DUT's battery voltage remains greater than or equal to the selected deep discharge protection voltage threshold (see Clause L.2) for the full 24 h period, then the product has appropriate passive deep discharge protection, provided that the design of the product allows passive deep discharge protection.
- f) If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the DUT's passive deep discharge protection voltage at 24 h, in volts (V). Determine the passive deep discharge protection voltage by identifying the minimum battery voltage during the 24 h test period. (Since the battery voltage typically continues to decrease during the 24 h test period, this is generally the voltage at 24 h.)
- g) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- h) If the low-voltage disconnect device provided by the test laboratory stops the ~~DUT's~~ discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no passive deep discharge voltage was observed.

S.4.3.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the passive deep discharge protection test.

S.4.4 Passive overcharge protection test

S.4.4.1 General

This method is only performed on ~~DUTs~~ products with NiMH batteries that show no active deep discharge protection.

In some cases, the ~~DUT's~~ PV module's short circuit current alone proves that the DUT has passive overcharge protection; otherwise, the DUT is overcharged and the charging current is observed to determine if the DUT has passive overcharge protection. If the product does not have a solar-charging option, the DUT shall be charged via its provided grid charger or charged via its electromechanical charging process. This method is only performed on ~~DUTs~~ products with NiMH batteries that show no active overcharge protection.

S.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply or solar array simulator.
- DC ammeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (optional).
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Series resistor or series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input (when using a DC power supply as opposed to a solar array simulator).
- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT (for ~~DUTs~~ products with a grid-charging option and no solar-charging option).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple ~~reader with a precision less than 2°C~~ meter (optional).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than ~~60~~ 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have undergone the active overcharge protection test, such that its battery voltage has just passed its recommended overcharge protection voltage (Table L.2) when charging or, if the battery voltage does not reach the recommended overcharge protection voltage, the battery has reached the maximum voltage observed during the active overcharge protection test (i.e. the battery voltage has levelled off or peaked and begun to decrease).

S.4.4.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged. If the DUT has a solar-charging option, the DUT is charged via the PV module socket from a DC power supply using a series resistor or series and parallel resistor identical to those used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.4).

S.4.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT has a solar charging option and the product's battery-charging circuit does not include a DC-DC converter (see R.4.4, step n)).

- a) Determine the accepted passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current. A passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current of less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A is recommended for NiMH batteries.
- b) Compare the PV module's short-circuit current at STC (I_{sc}) to the passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current (I_{sc} may be obtained from the ~~outdoor~~

photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)). If I_{sc} is the smaller of the two, the DUT has passive overcharge protection and no further testing is necessary.

- e) ~~Convert the PV module's STC I-V pairs from the outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) to typical module operating temperature (TMOT), where TMOT is defined as 50 °C cell temperature and solar irradiance of 1 000 W/m². Refer to Q.4.3.5.4 of Annex Q for conversion formulas.~~
- c) Plot the ~~TMOT~~ PV module's I-V curve at typical module operating temperature TMOT from the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q).
- d) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test using a parallel resistor (Figure R.1), use the same current limiting and voltage values and resistor values that were used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- e) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test using a solar array simulator, use the same solar array simulator configuration that was used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- f) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test with a series resistor only (Figure S.1), set the current limiting and voltage values of the DC power supply to the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, $I_{mpp, TMOT}$ and $V_{oc, TMOT}$ (refer to the results of the ~~outdoor~~ photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)), respectively. Use the same series resistor value as was used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- g) Connect the DC power supply via the resistor(s) and the product's entire PV cable to the DUT's PV module input socket. If the DUT is has an integrated PV module, connect the DC power supply to the ends of the internal leads where the PV module connects to the DUT's circuitry. Let charge for 5 min. After the 5 min period is complete, determine the voltage drop, V_{drop} , between the power supply's output and the DUT's battery terminals. Optionally, monitor the ~~DUT's~~ battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). ~~If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.~~
- h) Add V_{drop} to ~~the battery end of~~ the charge voltage, V_{charge} , which is determined by multiplying the number of battery cells in series by the recommended overcharge protection voltage for NiMH batteries (Table L.2). This sum is the total charge voltage, V_{max} .
- i) Plot a vertical line at V_{max} on the TMOT I-V curve (see step c)) that extends from the voltage axis to the I-V curve.
- j) Plot a horizontal line that intersects the TMOT I-V curve at the same point V_{max} does and extends to the current axis. The current where the horizontal line intersects the current axis is the charging current.
- k) If the charging current is less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A, the DUT has passive overcharge protection.

These steps shall be followed if the ~~DUT~~ product does not have a solar charging option or if the ~~DUT~~ product utilizes a DC-DC converter:

- l) Determine the DUT's accepted passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current. A passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current of less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A is recommended for ~~DUT's~~ products with NiMH batteries.
- m) Compare the passive overcharge protection continuous battery-charging current to the average charging current observed over the final 5 min from when carrying out the active overcharge protection test procedure (S.4.2). If the average charging current is the smaller of the two, the DUT has passive overcharge protection.

S.4.4.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the passive overcharge protection test.

S.4.5 Standby loss measurement

S.4.5.1 General

This measurement quantifies the standby loss of a DUT when not in use. If the standby loss is substantial, it can affect the use of the DUT. The DUT shall be configured to best simulate how it would be left in the home while not in use.

S.4.5.2 Equipment requirements

An ammeter (data-logging functionality is optional) and a timer. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

S.4.5.3 Test prerequisites

~~Set the DUT's battery to a 50 % state of charge. The DUT's battery should be discharged to its LVD or, in the case of the DUT not having a LVD, the specified deep discharge protection voltage threshold (see S.4.1).~~

~~If the DUT's battery needs to be charged, charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry:~~

- ~~• If the DUT's battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the battery test (Annex K) — either the overcharge or negative slope charging methods in K.4.3.1.~~
- ~~• If the DUT's battery is of any other chemistry, then use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .~~

~~After the battery is fully charged, turn the DUT on its brightest setting. Stop the discharge once the discharge duration equals 50 % of the DUT's full battery run time ± 25 %.~~

Set the DUT's battery to a state of charge of approximately 50 %. This may be accomplished by the procedure described below.

- a) First, fully charge the battery using one of the following:
 - 1) the appropriate charging procedures in the battery test (Annex K), or
 - 2) the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
- b) After the battery is fully charged, discharge the battery to a state of charge of approximately 50 % using one of the following:
 - 1) use the appropriate discharging procedures in the battery test (Annex K) modified to end when the battery reaches a 50 % state of charge, or
 - 2) turn the DUT on its brightest setting. Stop the discharge once the discharge duration equals (50 ± 25) % of the DUT's full-battery run time.

S.4.5.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its battery's current ~~draw~~ can be recorded for 15 min.

S.4.5.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Configure the DUT to simulate how it would be left in the home while not in use. Connect all the included appliances with no internal battery that can be turned off with an on/off switch to the product. For example, it is unlikely that a user unplugs a light point that has

an on/off switch every time he or she wants to turn off the light; it is more likely that the user will turn off the light point via its switch. If the DUT does not have enough ports to connect all the included appliances with no internal battery that have on/off switches, connect the appliances with no internal battery that are estimated to maximize the standby loss. In addition, turn on/off system power switches on. For example, if the ~~DUT's~~ power control ~~box~~ unit has a system on/off switch that connects the ~~DUT's~~ battery to the rest of the system, keep the switch in the on position. It is unlikely that a user will turn the system's power switch off when the system is not in use.

- b) For ~~DUT's~~ products with ~~separate~~ external solar modules, connect the ~~DUT's~~ solar module. For all ~~DUT's~~ products with solar modules, prevent light from reaching the PV material (e.g. cover the solar module with an opaque dark cloth or turn the module upside down so that its PV material is facing downwards over an opaque surface).
- c) Break the ~~DUT's~~ circuit at the battery's negative terminal, connect the current meter in series, and ensure that all power buttons and switches on the DUT are turned off, with the exception of the system power switch, as described in step a).
- d) Turn on one of the DUT's appliances, e.g. turn on a light, to check that the DUT is still functioning after connecting it to the current meter. Briefly shining a light on the PV module is sometimes required to activate the DUT after connecting the current meter in series. Turn the appliance off once functionality is confirmed.
- e) Wait 5 min to allow the DUT to stabilize. Then, over a 10 min period, record (or data-log) the current ~~draw~~ at the battery's negative terminal at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.
- f) Report the average battery current ~~draw~~ over the 10 min data-collection period.

If the manufacturer indicates that the product enters a low-power mode ("sleep mode" or "standby mode") after a delay longer than 5 min (see D.3.2.2 x)), or such behaviour is observed by the laboratory during testing, repeat the test after allowing the product to enter the low-power mode. Both sets of results shall be reported. Record the time required for the product to enter the low-power mode.

S.4.5.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the standby loss measurement.

S.5 Reporting

Report the following in the charge controller behaviour test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - presence of active deep discharge protection (yes/no);
 - active deep discharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - presence of active overcharge protection (yes/no);
 - active overcharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - presence of passive deep discharge protection (yes/no);

- passive deep discharge voltage (V/cell);
- presence of passive overcharge protection (yes/no);
- passive overcharge protection continuous charging current (mA);
- standby loss current (A);
- time required for product to enter low-power standby mode, if applicable (h).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n . In particular, include an assessment of the appropriateness of the charge control strategy given the information available.
- Figures:
 - ~~plot of the PV module's new, realistic temperature I-V curve with lines indicating the presence of passive overcharge protection, if applicable.~~
plots of voltage and current vs. time in the active overcharge test, active deep discharge protection test, and passive deep discharge protection test.

Annex T (normative)

Light distribution test

T.1 Background

Luminous flux and light distribution are two primary metrics used to assess the performance of a lighting product. Measurements of luminous flux (the total amount of light emitted by a source) are appropriate for any type of light and are discussed in Annex I. Measurements of light distribution are also appropriate for any type of light, with particular relevance to the performance of task lights that have focused light outputs.

The light distribution of lighting appliances can vary greatly, ranging from very narrow-beam task lights to omnidirectional ambient lights. While there is no distribution that is necessarily "ideal," some distributions are more appropriate for certain applications than others. Annex T is intended to characterize a product's light distribution so purchasers can select products that are appropriate for the applications in which they are used.

The most common applications for lighting appliances are:

- ambient lighting,
- task lighting from a mounted or suspended fixture, and
- task lighting from a fixture placed on the surface to be illuminated (e.g. a desk light).

Ambient lights, products that have wide or omnidirectional light output, are best characterized by measuring total luminous flux (Annex I). A full width half maximum (FWHM) angle measurement may be used to help categorize a light distribution (ambient or task), and some lights may be considered for both ambient and task lighting applications. In circumstances where it is not clear how to classify a light, the use of both luminous flux and light distribution testing is appropriate.

Task lights that have directed light distributions may be characterized by measuring the illuminance on a specified task plane. The task plane used in the light distribution test is 1 m² and is positioned relative to the DUT according to the type of task light use (desk light or suspended light).

T.2 Test outcomes

The light distribution test outcomes are listed in Table T.1.

Table T.1 – Light distribution test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Vertical and horizontal full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	Degrees (°)	4.2.9.2 Full width half maximum (FWHM) angle ~~4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics~~	--
Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold	~~Area~~ Square metres (m ²)	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Determined from a specified distance
Work surface illuminance	Lux (lx)	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Maximum possible over testing surface
Luminous flux	Lumens (lm)	4.2.9.1 ~~Average~~ Luminous flux output	Only obtained when using multi-plane (T.5.3) or goniophotometer (T.5.2) test methods

T.3 Related tests

The light distribution test is related to the light output test (Annex I). Specifically, either the multi-plane method described in I.4.4 of Annex I or the goniophotometer method described in I.4.2 may be used to gather all needed data to generate polar plots, surface plots, and FWHM angles for ambient and suspended task lights.

T.4 Substitution of results from IEC TS 62257-12-1

For lighting appliances without internal batteries, the light distribution test of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used in place of the light distribution test in this document. Since the voltage supplied to the lighting appliance in IEC TS 62257-12-1 can be different from the appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5), the results of the IEC TS 62257-12-1 light distribution test shall be adjusted as follows:

- Full width half maximum angles need not be adjusted.
- Luminous flux values shall be adjusted by multiplying by the relative light output percentage value determined in I.4.2 a).

T.5 Approved test methods

T.5.1 General

~~As discussed above, this module utilizes three different test procedures to characterize DUTs based on their expected use application. For DUTs where the intended application is not clear or which are designed to be used in multiple applications, conduct distribution tests using multiple procedures.~~

~~Furthermore, there are multiple approved methods for two of the three test procedures (ambient and suspended task). Each of the approved options and their associated apparatus are described in T.4.1. Table T.2 summarizes the three different applications covered, the approved test methods for each application, and the test outcomes for each of the approved test methods.~~

~~Each relevant method employed in the light distribution test shall be completed on a sample size of two. If more than one identical lighting appliance is included with the DUT kit, it is only necessary to test one of each type of identical lighting appliances. Also, if the DUT has multiple unique lighting appliances, each unique lighting appliance shall be tested.~~

Annex T includes multiple test procedures with varying test outcomes, summarized in Table T.2. If more than one identical lighting appliance is included with the product, it is only

necessary to test one of each type of identical lighting appliances for each sample. Also, if the product has multiple unique lighting appliances, each unique lighting appliance shall be tested.

The test method to be used should be selected based on the capabilities of the laboratory, the required outcomes (as specified in the product specification), and the product application(s). If only FWHM angles are required by the product specification, the illuminance on a plane and illuminance on a desktop procedures need not be performed. While the turntable method is generally of limited utility for desktop task lights, it may be performed on these products if measurement of the FWHM angles is desired or required by the product specification.

Table T.2 – Summary of testing options for characterizing lamp distributions

Test method	Application(s)	Test outcomes
Goniophotometer or multi-plane	Ambient light Suspended task light Desktop task light	- Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles - Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold - Luminous flux (see Annex I) - Work surface illuminance
Illuminance on a plane	Ambient light Suspended task light	- Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold - Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles, if determined - Work surface illuminance
Turntable	Ambient light Suspended task light	Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles
Illuminance on a desktop	Desktop task light	- Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold - Work surface illuminance

The following steps shall be followed before performing the test by any method.

- a) Determine the "horizontal" and "vertical" planes for the purposes of the light distribution measurement, using the following guidelines. Describe the selected orientation in the test report. Photographs or diagrams can be useful in describing the product orientation, but are not required if the text description is unambiguous.
 - 1) These guidelines consider two types of light points: omnidirectional and directed. If the distribution of illuminance is measured on an imaginary sphere surrounding an omnidirectional product, the maximum illuminance will occur at the equator and local minima will occur at the poles. For a directional product, the maximum illuminance will occur at one pole and the minimum will occur at the other pole. Typical omnidirectional light points include lanterns and some bulbs; typical directed light points include torches and suspended task lights.
 - 2) For an omnidirectional light point, the horizontal plane is the plane of maximum illuminance, typically parallel to the ground, and the vertical plane is the plane perpendicular to the horizontal plane containing the point of maximum illuminance (Figure T.1). In some cases there are multiple possible choices of vertical plane, if the maximum illuminance value occurs at more than one point. In this case, the test laboratory should select one plane to measure.
 - 3) Some directed light points have identifiable top and bottom surfaces. For example, the bottom surface could be flat for desktop mounting and the power button could be located on the top of the light point. In this case, the vertical plane is the plane that contains the point of maximum illuminance and the centres of the top and bottom surfaces of the light point, and the horizontal plane is the plane perpendicular to the ~~horizontal~~ vertical plane that contains the point of maximum illuminance. See Figure T.2.

- 4) For light points with no identifiable top and bottom, the choice of horizontal and vertical planes may be arbitrary.
- 5) If the light point contains a two-dimensional array of light sources (e.g. LEDs) and multiple choices of horizontal and/or vertical planes are available following the above criteria, it is preferable to align the light point such that the intersections of the horizontal and vertical planes with the array plane are lines of symmetry of the array configuration, if possible. For example, if the product contains LEDs in a grid pattern, the grid lines should be parallel with the horizontal and vertical plane.

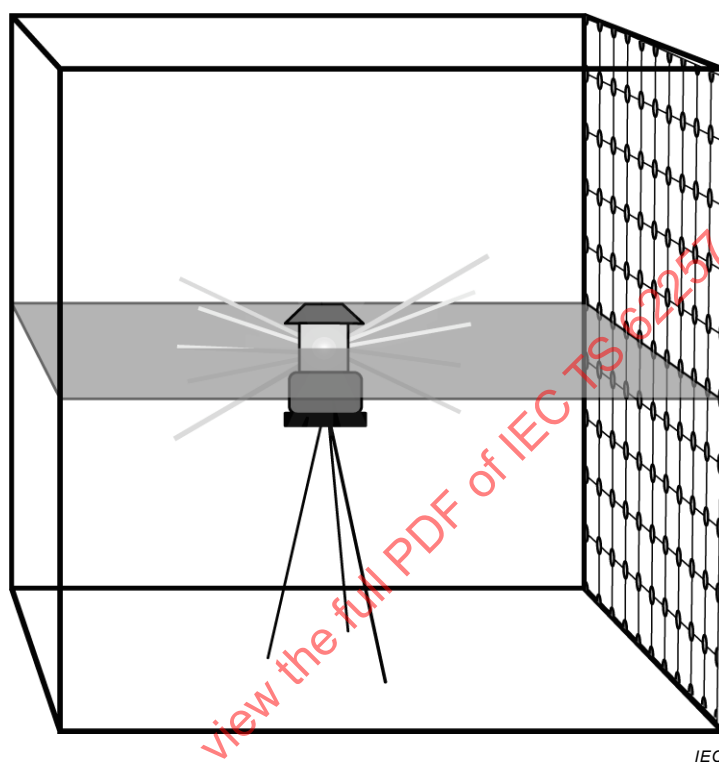


Figure T.1 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for an omnidirectional light point

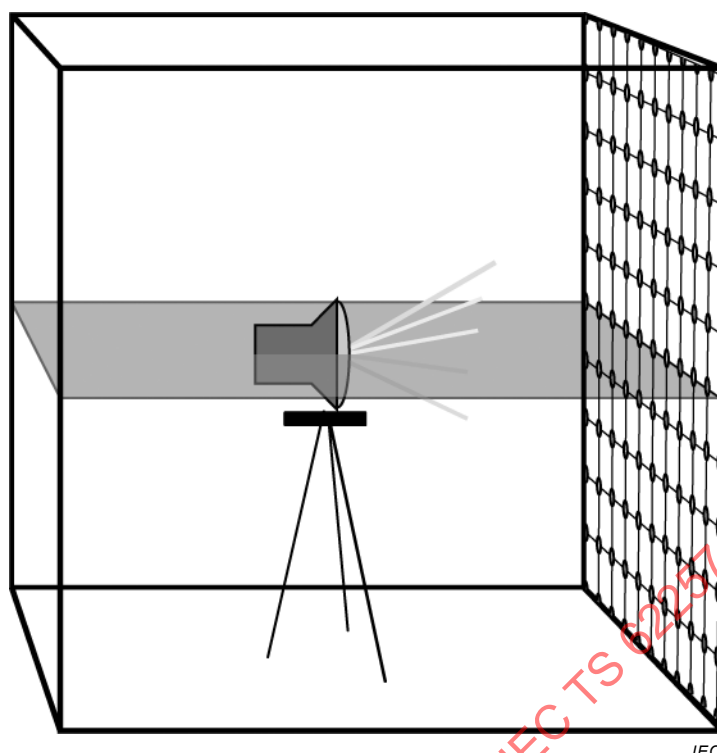


Figure T.2 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for a directed light point

- 6) If the light point contains a three-dimensional array of light sources (e.g. LEDs) and multiple choices of horizontal and/or vertical planes are available following the above criteria, it is preferable to align the light point such that the horizontal and vertical planes are planes of symmetry of the array configuration, if possible. For example, if the light point contains four LED PCBs with outward-facing LEDs at 90° angles, the vertical plane could be chosen to pass through the centres of two of the LED PCBs.
- 7) In all cases, the intersection of the horizontal and vertical planes should contain the line segment that connects the centre of the light source with the point of maximum illuminance.
- 8) Sometimes, as in the case of LED bulbs, it can be difficult to determine whether a light point should be treated as omnidirectional prior to conducting the test. In some cases, it is necessary to perform the test with multiple choices of horizontal and vertical planes. Generally, the radial distribution of illuminance in the vertical plane of an omnidirectional product will have two local maxima at or near 90° and 270°. If a light point is tested as directed but exhibits this characteristic, or if the horizontal and vertical FWHM angles are greater than 180°, the possibility should be considered that the light point should be tested as ~~directed~~ omnidirectional.

NOTE The terms "horizontal" and "vertical" are used for notational convenience; the horizontal and vertical planes for the purposes of light distribution are not necessarily horizontal and vertical relative to the ground when the light point is in use or when the measurement is being performed. The orientation of the light point in the laboratory does not necessarily correspond to the product's intended use.

- b) Prepare the test sample for lighting evaluation as described in I.4.1.

The procedure for calculating FWHM angles presented in T.5.3.6, T.5.4.6, and T.5.5.6 are adequate for most products. For products with unusual distributions for which these procedures do not accurately describe the shape of the distribution, the test laboratory should use its discretion and provide documentation of the procedure used. In such a situation the laboratory may report multiple FWHM angles for different parts of the distribution or may report that the FWHM angles could not be determined.

T.5.2 Goniophotometer

A goniophotometer may be used to measure both the light distribution characteristics of a light source and also the total luminous flux. Operation of a goniophotometer is beyond the scope of this document, and testing with a goniophotometer device should be conducted according to the following standard test methods, with the DUT operated using ~~the average operating voltage~~ a laboratory power supply as described in I.4.1:

- CIE 084
- CIE 127
- IESNA LM-79-08

T.5.3 Multi-plane method

T.5.3.1 General

The multi-plane method, described in I.4.4, can be used to measure luminous flux and characterize light distribution of ambient lights, suspended task lights, and desktop task lights. For characterizing the light distribution of desktop task lights, depending on the details of the intended application, the illuminance on a desktop method (T.5.6) is generally more appropriate; the multi-plane and illuminance on a desktop methods may be used in conjunction to obtain both luminous flux and light distribution characteristics.

T.5.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Multi-plane test apparatus (described in Annex I).
- DC power supply.
- Illuminance meter.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter.

T.5.3.3 Test prerequisites

The product specification ~~shall~~ may define the distance(s) at which the usable area, work surface illuminance, and radial distribution of illuminance are to be determined ~~and the minimum illuminance to be used in the usable area calculation~~; if not otherwise specified, use a value of 0,75 m for the usable area and work surface illuminance measurements and 1 m for the radial distribution of illuminance. Distances shall be specified as the distance from the grid surface to the centre point of the light ~~point~~ source. The DUT's battery voltage and current ~~draw~~ corresponding to the average light output over the L_{70} run time are required. The DUT shall be prepared for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Before measurement, the battery of the DUT shall be replaced by a DC power supply.

T.5.3.4 Apparatus

The multi-plane apparatus is described in I.4.4.

T.5.3.5 Procedure

The test procedures for determining the ambient light characterization are the same procedures as those used to determine total luminous flux and are described in I.4.4.5. This procedure needs only to be conducted once per test sample to gather all necessary information needed to calculate luminous flux (as detailed in Annex I), usable area, work surface illuminance, and FWHM angles. ~~This test shall be completed on two test samples, i.e. a sample size of two.~~

T.5.3.6 Calculations

Since the multi-plane method requires the DUT to be positioned so that its centre point is at a distance of 0,5 m from the lighting distribution grid surface, the measurements shall be adjusted by performing the following calculations:

- a) Correct for differences in measurement distance by adjusting the illuminance values to the desired distance for only the measurements on the first surface measured in the multi-plane method (i.e. the surface containing the point of maximum illuminance). Use the following formula:

$$E_{v,adj} = E_{v,surf} \left(\frac{y_{surf}}{y_{spec}} \right)^2$$

where

$E_{v,adj}$ is the illuminance adjusted for distance, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,surf}$ is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (0,5 m), in metres (m);

y_{spec} is the distance at which usable area and work surface illuminance are to be determined (see T.5.3.3), in metres (m).

- b) Calculate the average of the illuminance adjusted for distance ($E_{v,adj}$) over all possible regions of the first measured 1 m² grid surface that are composed of twelve illuminance values in a four by three configuration. The maximum of the calculated averages is the ~~DUT's~~ work surface illuminance.

NOTE 1 The work surface dimensions were selected to correspond to two adjacent sheets of A4 paper.

- c) Count the number of illuminance values equal to or greater than the specified minimum illuminance (see T.5.3.3). Each value corresponds to 0,01 m². Multiply the number of values by 0,01 m² to obtain the total usable area. (A maximum usable area of 1,21 m² is achievable when taking 121 measurements.)
- d) Repeat step c) for a range of minimum illuminance values. See Table T.3 for an example of determining the usable area for a range of minimum illuminance values.
- e) Plot the usable area as a function of minimum illuminance. Plot the values for each of the tested settings on the same plot. The domain of the plot shall include the maximum illuminance value for the ~~DUT's~~ brightest setting. See Figure T.8 for an example of a plot showing usable area as a function of minimum illuminance.
- f) Create a three-dimensional surface plot showing the illuminance values on the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid. See Figure T.9 for an example of a three-dimensional surface plot.

In order to generate polar plots of the distribution and to calculate FWHM angles, the data collected by the multi-plane method will need to be adjusted to estimate the illuminance on the inner surface of a virtual sphere centred on the DUT's light source. These calculations are only valid if the distance from the light source to the illuminance meter is at least five times the longest dimension of the emissive surface of the DUT. If this condition is not met, the polar plots shall be generated and FWHM angles determined using the goniophotometer (T.5.2) or turntable (T.5.5) method.

- g) Correct the original, measured illuminance values ($E_{v,surf}$) for differences in measurement ~~distance by adjusting each measured illuminance value to a constant distance from the DUT, using the following formula~~ angle so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on an imaginary surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter:

$$E_{v,d} = E_{v,surf} \frac{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}{R^2}$$

where

$E_{v,d}$ is the illuminance adjusted to a constant distance from the light source, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,surf}$ is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);

x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (0,5 m), in metres (m);

R is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.4.3.3), in metres (m).

$$E_{v,rad} = \frac{E_{v,surf}}{\cos \theta} = E_{v,surf} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}}{y_{surf}}$$

where

$E_{v,rad}$ is the illuminance on a surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,surf}$ is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);

θ is the angle between a line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter and a line connecting the DUT and the centre of the grid;

x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test, in metres (m).

NOTE 2 The coordinate axes are oriented according to Figure I.1, with the origin at the DUT's light source; that is, at the centre of the grid, $x = 0$, $z = 0$, and $y = y_{surf}$.

NOTE Only those values that will be used in further calculations need to be corrected. Typically, this is the set of values lying in the horizontal and vertical planes, as described in steps i) and j) below.

- h) Next, correct for differences in measurement angle so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on the inner surface of a sphere of radius R centred at the DUT's light source, using the following formula:

$$E_{v,sphere} = \frac{E_{v,d}}{\cos \theta} = E_{v,d} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}}{R}$$

where

$E_{v,sphere}$ is the illuminance on the virtual sphere, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,d}$ is the illuminance adjusted to a constant distance from the light source, in lux (lx);

θ is the angle between a line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter and a line connecting the DUT and the centre of the grid;

x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test, in metres (m);

~~R is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.4.3.3), in metres (m).~~

- h) Correct the angle-corrected illuminance values ($E_{v,rad}$) for differences in measurement distance, so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on the inner surface of a sphere of radius R centred at the DUT's light source, by adjusting each measured illuminance value to a constant distance from the DUT using the following formula:

$$E_{v,sphere} = E_{v,rad} \frac{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}{R^2}$$

where

$E_{v,sphere}$ is the illuminance on the virtual sphere, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,rad}$ is the illuminance on a surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter, as calculated in g), in lux (lx);

x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (0,5 m), in metres (m);

R is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.5.3.3), in metres (m).

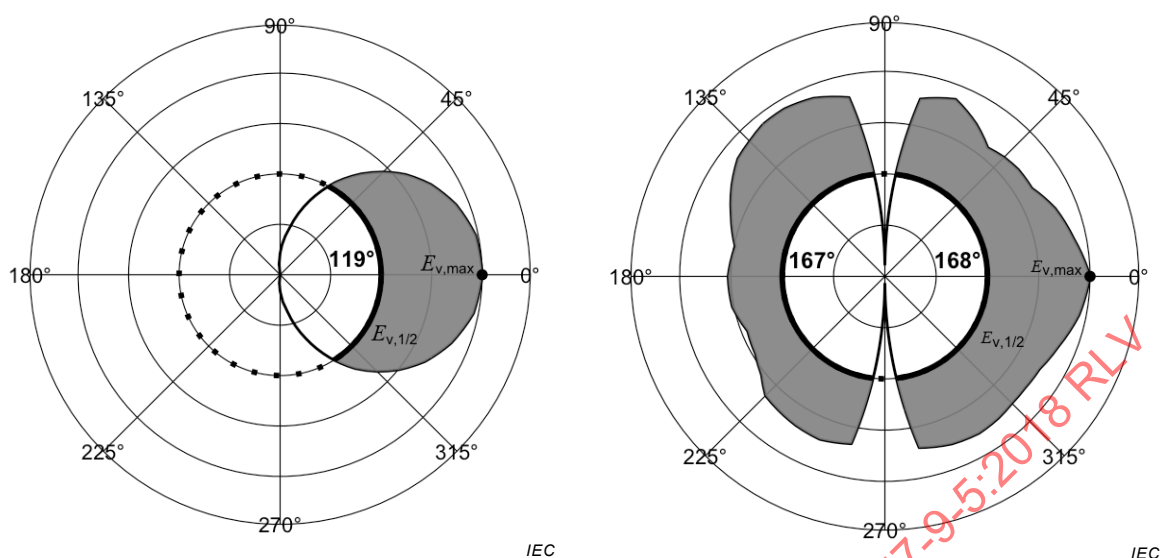
NOTE 3 The numerator of the fraction in the formula is the square of the distance, in metres, from the illuminance meter to the DUT.

- i) Calculate the horizontal FWHM angle using the following steps.

- 1) Identify the illuminance values on the virtual sphere ($E_{v,sphere}$) that lie on the horizontal plane (~~parallel to the ground~~ as defined in T.5.1) that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid (Figure T.1 and Figure T.2). The point of maximum illuminance should fall on this plane.
- 2) For each illuminance value in the horizontal plane, calculate the angle between the Y axis (as defined in Figure T.1, with the origin of the coordinate system at the ~~DUT~~ centre point of the light source) and the line connecting the centre point of the DUT's light source and the location of the illuminance measurement. Tabulate the illuminance ($E_{v,sphere}$) as a function of angle.
- 3) Calculate the half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$), which is half of the maximum value of $E_{v,sphere}$ in the plane identified in step 1).
- 4) Linearly interpolate between adjacent illuminance values (as a function of angle) to identify the regions over which the illuminance $E_{v,sphere}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$.
- 5) Calculate the FWHM angle as the total angle subtended by the regions where $E_{v,sphere}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$. If there are multiple regions over which the illuminance is greater than ~~or equal to~~ $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is the sum of the angles subtended by all such regions. If there are no points where the illuminance is less than $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is 360°. See Figure T.3 for examples.

- j) To calculate the vertical FWHM angle, repeat the previous step using the vertical plane that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid, as defined in T.5.1. ~~(The point of maximum illuminance should be on the intersection of the horizontal and vertical planes.)~~ However, if the distribution in the vertical plane consists of multiple lobes, as in Figure T.4, the vertical FWHM angle is the average, not the sum, of the FWHM angles for all of the lobes. Report horizontal and vertical FWHM angles separately.

- k) Plot the radial distribution of illuminance in the horizontal and vertical planes (as defined in T.5.1) on two separate polar plots. ~~The "horizontal" sweep includes the brightest measurement and all of the measurements within the plane parallel to the ground during testing. The "vertical" sweep includes the brightest measurement and all of the measurements in the plane that is normal to the "horizontal" plane.~~ See Figure T.10 for an example of a polar plot.



a) Suspended task light with **horizontal**
FWHM = 119°

b) Omnidirectional ambient light with **horizontal**
FWHM = 335°

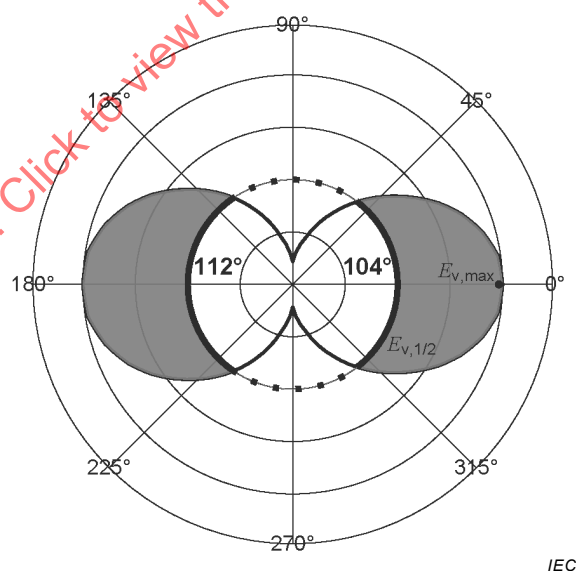
Key

$E_{v,max}$ Maximum illuminance (lx)

$E_{v,1/2}$ Half-maximum illuminance (lx)

NOTE The half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$) is indicated by the dotted line. The illuminance exceeds $E_{v,1/2}$ in the shaded areas. The sum of the angles subtended by the shaded areas is the FWHM angle.

Figure T.3 – Radial illuminance distributions in the horizontal plane for two example ~~DUTs~~ products, showing the calculation of the horizontal FWHM angle



Key

$E_{v,max}$ Maximum illuminance (lx)

$E_{v,1/2}$ Half-maximum illuminance (lx)

NOTE The half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$) is indicated by the dotted line. The illuminance exceeds $E_{v,1/2}$ in the shaded areas. The average of the angles subtended by the shaded areas is the vertical FWHM angle.

Figure T.4 – Radial illuminance distribution in the vertical plane for an example omnidirectional ambient light with vertical FWHM = 108°

T.5.4 Illuminance on a plane method

T.5.4.1 General

In this test, ~~an examination is made and a report given of~~ the illumination level is measured on a surface of 1 m². This test measures the usable area and work surface illuminance. If the DUT's light distribution is sufficiently narrow, the FWHM angles can also be measured using this method. To measure wider FWHM angles, or if plots of the radial illuminance distribution are desired, this method may be used in conjunction with the turntable method (T.5.5). This test is appropriate for ambient and suspended task lights; ambient lights with very wide-angle or omnidirectional output should be tested using the goniophotometer (T.5.2), multi-plane (T.5.3), or turntable (T.5.5) method.

T.5.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter.
- Illuminance meter.
- Lighting distribution grid testing surface.

T.5.4.3 Test prerequisites

The product specification ~~shall~~ may define the distance(s) at which the usable area, work surface illuminance, and radial distribution of illuminance are to be determined and the minimum illuminance to be used in the usable area calculation; if not otherwise specified, use a value of 0,75 m for the usable area and work surface illuminance measurements and 1 m for the radial distribution of illuminance. ~~The specified distance is 0,75 m to the centre of the light point unless a specification states otherwise.~~ The DUT's battery voltage and current ~~draw~~ corresponding to the average light output over the L_{70} run time are required. The DUT shall be prepared for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Before measurement, the battery of the DUT shall be replaced by a DC power supply. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is ~~24 °C ± 3 °C~~ 22 °C ± 5 °C.

T.5.4.4 Apparatus

The apparatus for this test consists of a 1 m² measurement target with 121 evenly-spaced measurement points (~~spaced~~ 10 cm apart), an illuminance meter, and a mechanism ~~capable of mounting~~ to mount the DUT at the specified distance from the measurement target (see Figure T.5). Testing shall be done in a completely dark space, except for illumination provided by the DUT. The test operator should wear all-black clothing if required to be near to the measurement surface.

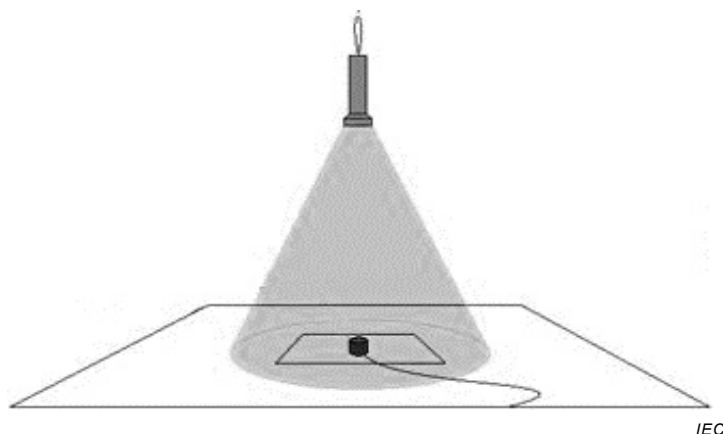


Figure T.5 – Schematic of a task light suspended above an illuminance meter

T.5.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- ~~a) Set the voltage of the power supply such that the voltage at the DUT is equal to the average operating voltage of the battery (Annex M).~~
- a) Supply power to the DUT using a DC power supply as described in I.4.1. Follow power supply guidelines in the power supply set up procedure (Annex H).
- b) If at the desired voltage the DUT will not operate in the desired setting, increase the power supply voltage by increments of 0,05 V until the DUT is able to operate in the desired setting, then attempt to reduce the voltage to the desired level.
- c) Position the DUT as shown in Figure T.5 so that the point of maximum illuminance is in the centre of the grid. The distance from the DUT's light source to the grid shall be equal to the distance at which the usable area and work surface illuminance are to be determined (see T.5.4.3). The DUT need not be suspended vertically; the measurement grid may be on a horizontal or vertical surface.
- d) Operate the DUT for at least 20 min at the desired setting before the first measurement is started.
- e) Measure illuminance at each of the 121 measurement points on the test plane. However, illuminance need not be measured for the grid points at which the illuminance is less than the resolution of the illuminance meter or less than 0,2 % of the maximum illuminance reading on the grid.

T.5.4.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

- a) Calculate the average illuminance over all possible regions of the 1 m² grid surface that are composed of twelve illuminance values in a four by three configuration. The maximum of the calculated averages is the ~~DUT's~~ work surface illuminance.

NOTE 1 The work surface dimensions were selected to correspond to two adjacent sheets of A4 paper.

- b) Count the number of illuminance values equal to or greater than the specified minimum illuminance (see T.5.4.3). Each value corresponds to 0,01 m². Multiply the number of values by 0,01 m² to obtain the total usable area (a maximum usable area of 1,21 m² is achievable when taking 121 measurements).
- c) Repeat step b) for a range of minimum illuminance values. See Table T.3 for an example of determining the usable area for a range of minimum illuminance values.
- d) Plot the usable area as a function of minimum illuminance. Plot the values for each of the tested settings on the same plot. The domain of the plot shall include the maximum

illuminance value for the ~~DUT's~~ brightest setting. See Figure T.8 for an example of a plot showing usable area as a function of minimum illuminance.

- e) Create a three-dimensional surface plot showing the illuminance values on the entire grid. See Figure T.9 for an example of a three-dimensional surface plot.

For ~~DUTs~~ products with sufficiently narrow light distributions, FWHM angles can be determined from the illuminance on a plane method. In order to calculate FWHM angles, the data collected by the illuminance on a plane method will need to be adjusted to estimate the illuminance on the inner surface of a virtual sphere centred on the DUT's light source. These calculations are only valid if the distance from the light source to the illuminance meter is at least five times the longest dimension of the emissive surface of the DUT. If this condition is not met, the FWHM angles shall be determined using the goniophotometer (T.5.2) or turntable (T.5.5) method. If the FWHM angle cannot be determined because the distribution is too wide, the FWHM angles shall be determined using the goniophotometer (T.5.2), multi-plane (T.5.3), or turntable (T.5.5) method.

- f) ~~Correct the measured illuminance values for differences in measurement distance by adjusting each measured illuminance value to a constant distance from the DUT, using the following formula:~~

$$E_{v,d} = E_{v,surf} \frac{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}{R^2}$$

where

~~$E_{v,d}$ is the illuminance adjusted to a constant distance from the light source, in lux (lx);~~

~~$E_{v,surf}$ is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);~~

~~x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);~~

~~z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);~~

~~y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (typically 0,5 m), in metres (m);~~

~~R is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.4.4.3), in metres (m).~~

NOTE 1 The coordinate axes are oriented according to Figure I.1, with the origin at the DUT's light source; that is, at the centre of the grid, $x = 0$, $z = 0$, and $y = y_{surf}$. The numerator of the fraction in the formula is the distance, in metres, from the illuminance meter to the DUT.

NOTE 2 Only those values that will be used in further calculations need to be corrected. Typically, this is the set of values lying in the horizontal and vertical planes, as described in steps h) and i) below.

- g) ~~Next, correct for differences in measurement angle so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on the inner surface of a sphere of radius R centred at the DUT's light source, using the following formula:~~

$$E_{v,sphere} = \frac{E_{v,d}}{\cos \theta} = E_{v,d} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}}{R}$$

where

~~$E_{v,sphere}$ is the illuminance on the virtual sphere, in lux (lx);~~

~~$E_{v,d}$ is the illuminance adjusted to a constant distance from the light source, in lux (lx);~~

~~θ is the angle between a line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter and a line connecting the DUT and the centre of the grid;~~

~~x is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);~~

- ~~z is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);~~
- ~~z_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test, in metres (m);~~
- ~~R is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.4.4.3), in metres (m).~~

- f) Using the formulas in T.5.3.6 g) and h), adjust the measured illuminance values to calculate the illuminance on the inner surface of a sphere of radius R centred at the DUT's light source.
- g) Calculate the horizontal FWHM angle using the following steps:
- 1) Identify the illuminance values on the virtual sphere ($E_{v,\text{sphere}}$) that lie on the horizontal plane (~~parallel to the ground~~ defined in T.5.1) that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid (Figure T.1 and Figure T.2). The point of maximum illuminance should fall on this plane.
 - 2) For each illuminance value on the horizontal plane, calculate the angle between the Y axis (as defined in Figure I.1, with the origin of the coordinate system at the DUT) and the line connecting the DUT's light source and the location of the illuminance measurement. Tabulate the illuminance ($E_{v,\text{sphere}}$) as a function of angle.
 - 3) Calculate the half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$), which is half of the maximum value of $E_{v,\text{sphere}}$ in the plane identified in step (1).
 - 4) Linearly interpolate between adjacent illuminance values (as a function of angle) to identify the regions over which the illuminance $E_{v,\text{sphere}}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$.
 - 5) Calculate the FWHM angle as the total angle subtended by the regions where $E_{v,\text{sphere}}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$. If there are multiple regions over which the illuminance is greater than ~~or equal to~~ $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is the sum of the angles subtended by all such regions. If the illuminance at the leftmost or rightmost point is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle cannot be determined using the illuminance on a plane method. See Figure T.3 for examples.
 - 6) To calculate the vertical FWHM angle, repeat the previous step using the vertical plane that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid, as defined in T.5.1. ~~(The point of maximum illuminance should be on the intersection of the horizontal and vertical planes.)~~ However, if the distribution in the vertical plane consists of multiple lobes, as in Figure T.4, the vertical FWHM angle is the average, not the sum, of the FWHM angles for all of the lobes. Report horizontal and vertical FWHM angles separately.

NOTE 2 It is unlikely that the illuminance on a plane method would be appropriate for a product having a vertical-plane light distribution with multiple lobes.

T.5.5 Turntable method

T.5.5.1 General

This test measures the radial distribution of illuminance at a constant distance from the DUT. ~~The turntable method is suited for ambient and suspended task lights.~~ This method may be used in conjunction with the illuminance on a plane method to determine the FWHM angles, usable area, and work surface illuminance.

T.5.5.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Turntable (see Figure T.6) or equivalent apparatus as described in T.5.5.4.
- DC power supply.
- Illuminance meter.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.

T.5.5.3 Test prerequisites

The product specification ~~shall~~ may define the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined; if not otherwise stated, use a value of 1 m. ~~The specified distance is 1 m unless the product specification states otherwise.~~ The DUT shall be prepared for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Before measurement, the battery of the DUT shall be replaced by a DC power supply. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is ~~$24^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$~~ $22^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

T.5.5.4 Apparatus

This test is performed using a turntable (see Figure T.6). The DUT is placed on the turntable and illuminance is measured at the distance ~~given in the product specification~~ determined in T.5.5.3 (from the centre of the DUT's light source to the illuminance meter sensor). Testing shall be done in a completely dark space, except for illumination provided by the DUT. The test operator should wear all-black clothing if required to be near to the measurement surface.

Ensure that the centre of the DUT's light source is at the same height as the illuminance meter during the test and that the illuminance meter is positioned at the point of maximum illuminance. If tilting the DUT to position the illuminance meter at the point of maximum illuminance would result in an inaccurate measurement of the FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution (for example, if the DUT is an omnidirectional ambient light), the DUT or illuminance meter may be raised or lowered instead.

As an alternative to a turntable, an apparatus in which the illuminance meter is rotated or positioned at points at a constant distance around a stationary DUT may be used.

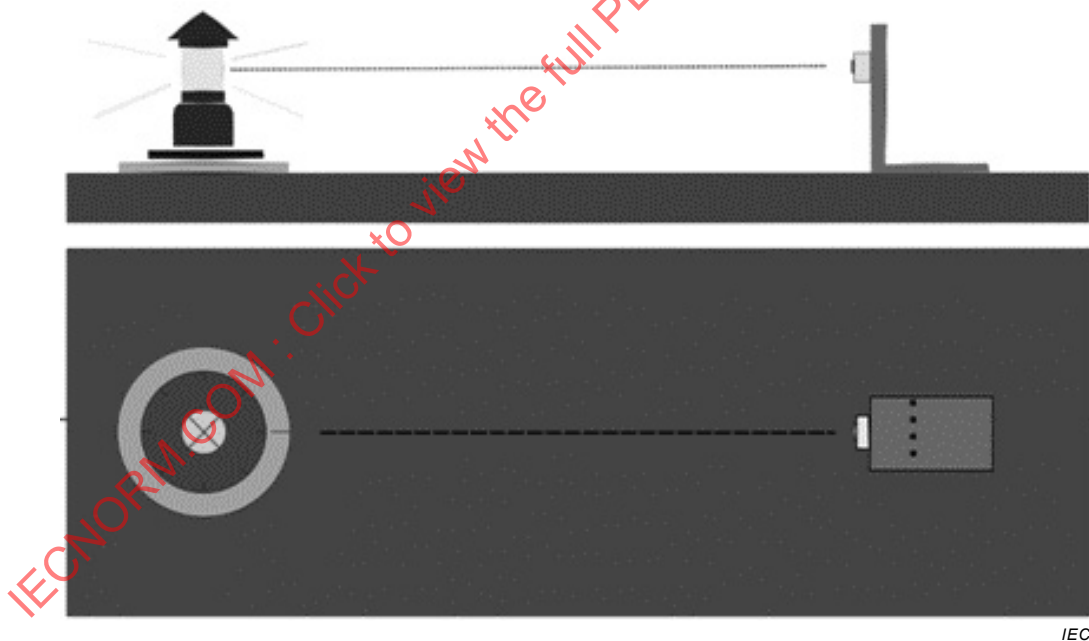


Figure T.6 – Schematic of turntable setup, with the DUT shown

T.5.5.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) ~~Set the voltage of the power supply such that the voltage at the product is equal to the average operating voltage of the battery (Annex M) and use it to power the DUT, which should be resting or secured on the turntable so that the measured illuminance values lie in the horizontal plane shown in Figure T.1, with the illuminance meter at the point of maximum illuminance.~~

- a) Supply power to the DUT using a DC power supply as described in I.4.1. Follow power supply guidelines in the power supply setup procedure (Annex H). The distance from the centre of the DUT's light source to the illuminance meter should be equal to the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be measured (see T.5.5.3).
- b) If at desired voltage the DUT will not operate at the desired setting, increase the power supply voltage by increments of 0,05 V until the DUT is able to operate at the desired setting, then attempt to reduce the voltage to the desired level.
- c) Secure the DUT to the turntable so that the measured illuminance values lie in the horizontal plane shown in Figure T.1 and Figure T.2, with the illuminance meter at the point of maximum illuminance. Generally, omnidirectional lighting appliances such as lanterns can simply be set on the turntable and secured to prevent movement; for directed lighting appliances, a clamp or other special apparatus is often required to secure the DUT. Ensure that the DUT cannot move relative to the turntable.
- d) Operate the DUT for at least 20 min at the desired setting before the first measurement is started.
- e) Measure illuminance levels at least every 10° for the full 360° angle. However, measurements need not be taken for angles at which the illuminance value is known to be less than the resolution of the illuminance meter or less than 0,2 % of the illuminance at the brightest point. Further, if the FWHM angles are captured after measuring the illuminance levels over the brightest 180°, additional measurements need not be performed.
- f) Repeat the procedure with the DUT resting at an orientation normal to the "horizontal" orientation, such that the measurement points lie in the vertical plane defined in T.5.1. ~~This will allow measurement of a "vertical" sweep.~~ A special apparatus may be required to secure the DUT in this orientation. Ensure that the DUT cannot move relative to the turntable.

T.5.5.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

- a) Calculate the horizontal FWHM angle using the following steps.
 - 1) Calculate the half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$), which is half of the maximum illuminance value from the horizontal sweep.
 - 2) Identify the regions from the horizontal sweep over which the measured illuminance is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$. If the angular resolution of the measurements performed in T.5.5.5 is coarser than 2°, linearly interpolate between measurements (as a function of angle) to obtain finer resolution.
 - 3) Calculate the FWHM angle as the total angle subtended by the regions where the measured illuminance is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$. If there are multiple regions over which the illuminance is greater than ~~or equal to~~ $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is the sum of the angles subtended by all such regions. If there are no points where the illuminance is less than $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is 360°. See Figure T.3 for examples.
- b) To calculate the vertical FWHM angle, repeat the previous step using the measurements from the vertical sweep, except that if the distribution in the vertical plane consists of multiple lobes, as in Figure T.4, the vertical FWHM angle is the average, not the sum, of the FWHM angles for all of the lobes. Report horizontal and vertical FWHM angles separately.
- c) Plot the illuminance values over the "horizontal" and "vertical" sweeps as two separate polar plots. See Figure T.10 for an example of a polar plot.

T.5.6 Illuminance on a desktop method

T.5.6.1 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.

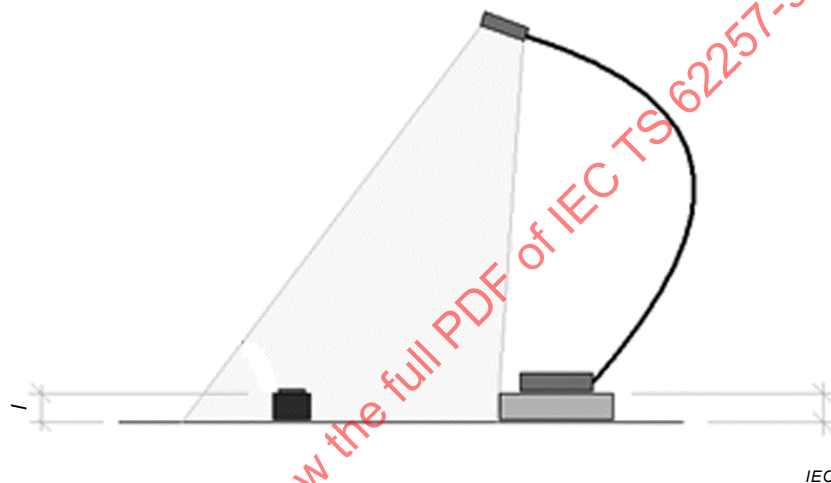
- Illuminance meter.
- Lighting distribution grid testing surface.

T.5.6.2 Test prerequisites

The DUT's battery voltage and current ~~draw~~ corresponding to the average light output over the L_{70} run time is required. The DUT shall be prepared for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Before measurement, the battery of the DUT shall be replaced by a DC power supply. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is ~~$24^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$~~ $22^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

T.5.6.3 Apparatus

Figure T.7 shows a side view of the desktop light measuring setup. The test operator should wear all-black clothing if required to be near to the measurement surface. Testing shall be done in a completely dark space, except for illumination provided by the DUT.



Key

/ Height of illuminance meter head and desktop light spacer

Figure T.7 – Side view of desktop light measuring setup

~~Testing shall be done in a completely dark space, except for illumination provided by the DUT.~~

T.5.6.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- ~~Set the voltage of the power supply such that the voltage at the product is equal to the average operating voltage of the battery (Annex M).~~
- Supply power to the DUT using a DC power supply as described in I.4.1. Follow power supply guidelines in the power supply set up procedure (Annex H).
- If at the desired voltage the DUT will not operate at the desired setting, increase the power supply voltage by increments of 0,05 V until the DUT is able to operate at the desired setting, then attempt to reduce the voltage to the desired level (Annex M).
- Operate the DUT at least for 20 min at the desired setting before the first measurement is taken.
- Place the DUT on the surface using a spacer to compensate for the height of the illuminance meter head. The height of the spacer shall be equal to the height of the measurement plane of the illuminance meter (see Figure T.7). The ~~lamp~~ DUT shall be oriented in the manner that it would be used by the consumer, to the best of the tester's ability, using the provided stand or mounting mechanism, if any. The ~~lamp~~ DUT shall be

located at the position that the tester estimates will maximize the usable area that falls on the grid (as defined in T.5.4.6 step b)).

- e) Measure the illuminance at 121 evenly spaced points, 10 cm apart, on a $1\text{ m} \times 1\text{ m}$ horizontal grid surface. Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read an illuminance value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum illuminance reading.

T.5.6.5 Calculations

The calculations for the illuminance on a desktop method are identical to the calculations for the illuminance on a plane method (refer to T.5.4.6). Omit steps f) and g). (Do not calculate FWHM angles or generate polar plots.)

T.6 Reporting

Report the following in the light distribution test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - test room temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$);
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drive current (A);
 - drive voltage at product (V);
 - waiting time (min);
 - vertical FWHM angle ($^{\circ}$);
 - horizontal FWHM angle ($^{\circ}$);
 - average usable area through L_{70} (m^2);
 - work surface illuminance (lux).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Tables:
 - table of illuminance values on the brightest "face" of the 1 m^2 grid (see Table T.3 for an example).
- Figures:
 - plot of illuminated area ~~as a function of~~ vs. minimum illuminance (see Figure T.8 for an example);

- surface plots of illuminance on a plane and/or polar plots of the radial illuminance distribution (see Figure T.9 and Figure T.10 for examples).

Table T.3 – Table of example illuminance measurements on the brightest "face" of the 1 m² grid and usable area as a function of minimum illuminance

Illuminance measurements lx											Minimum illuminance lx	Usable area m ²
13,6	17,3	21,0	24,5	26,6	27,8	26,6	22,7	19,7	16,5	13,5	10	1,21
16,9	22,1	28,0	33,5	38,5	41,1	38,1	33,2	27,7	21,5	16,6	20	1,06
20,6	27,1	35,8	44,4	52,7	54,7	51,6	43,0	34,7	26,9	20,0	30	0,69
24,1	32,4	44,3	57,4	69,3	74,3	68,4	55,9	42,5	32,0	23,3	40	0,46
26,4	36,8	52,1	66,9	82,7	88,7	81,9	66,1	49,1	35,4	25,1	50	0,34
27,4	38,2	54,5	71,1	88,1	95,0	87,0	69,5	52,1	36,9	26,2	60	0,21
27,0	36,7	51,2	66,7	81,8	87,4	80,8	64,9	49,4	34,9	24,3	70	0,12
24,0	32,2	43,4	56,5	66,7	70,5	66,2	55,4	41,6	30,0	22,0	80	0,09
20,8	26,8	35,7	43,7	49,6	52,2	50,3	41,6	32,7	25,1	18,4	90	0,01
17,3	21,9	27,6	32,6	36,9	38,1	35,9	31,4	25,6	20,2	15,4	100	0,00
13,8	17,0	20,3	23,3	25,6	26,1	25,4	22,6	18,9	15,2	12,3		

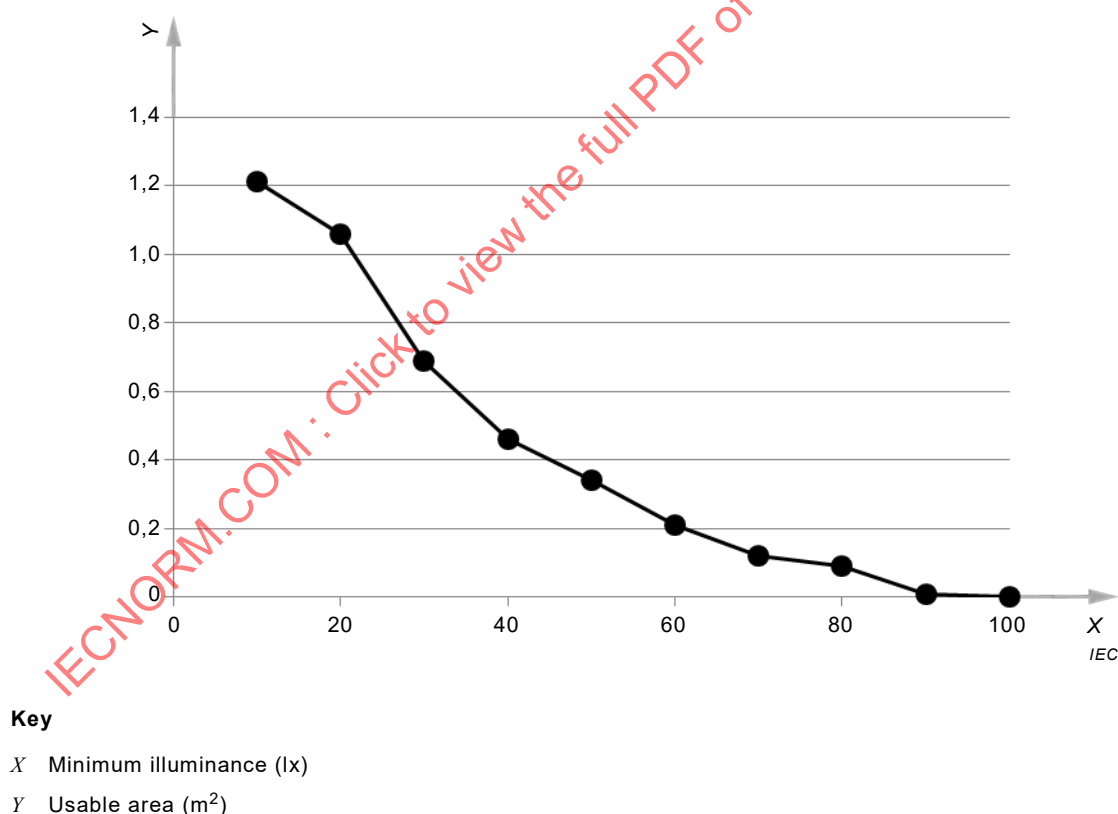
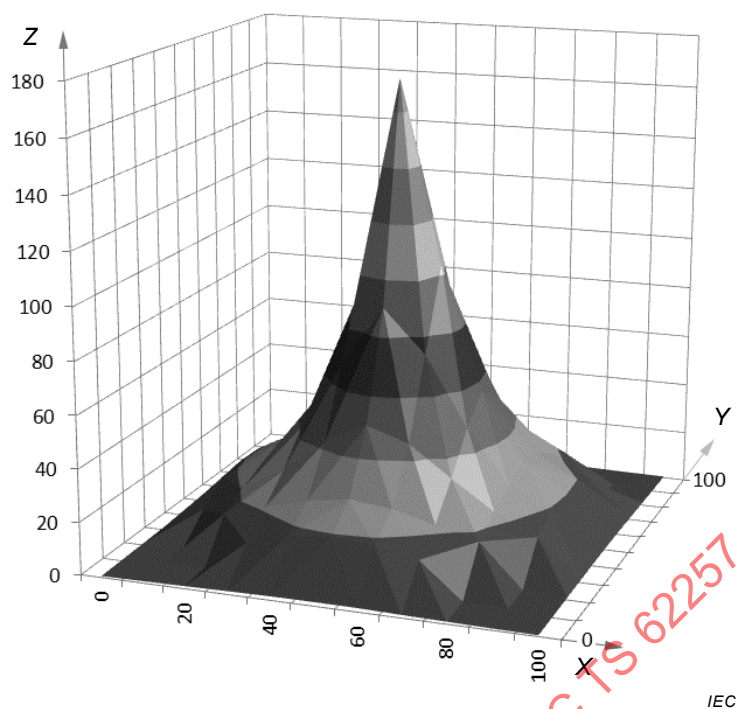


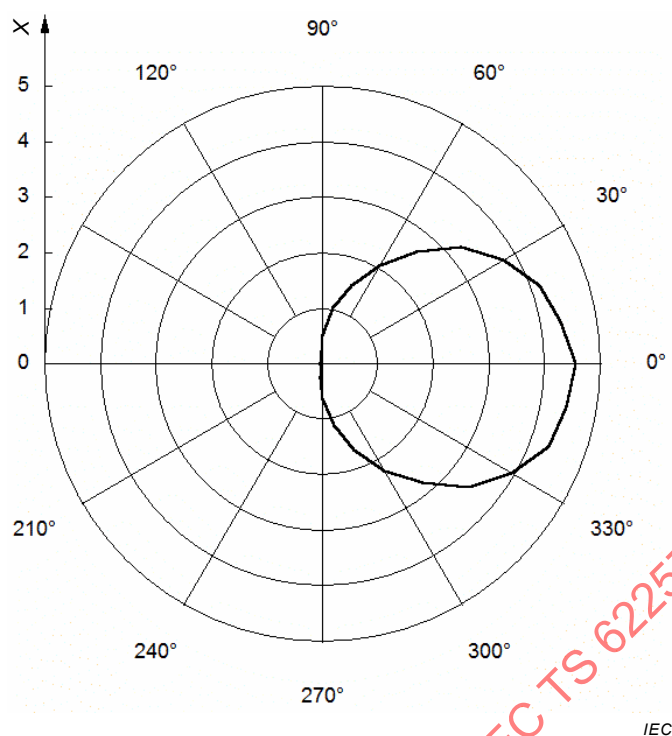
Figure T.8 – Example plot of usable area as a function of minimum illuminance



Key

- X Horizontal position (cm)
- Y Vertical position (cm)
- Z Illuminance (lx)

Figure T.9 – Example of resulting surface plot of light distribution from the brightest "face" of the multi-plane method or illuminance on a plane method



Key

X Illuminance (lx)

Figure T.10 – Example of ~~resulting~~ a polar plot of the radial illuminance ~~from the multi-plane or turntable method~~ distribution

Annex U (normative)

Physical and water ingress protection test

U.1 Background

Ingress protection (IP) testing determines the degrees of protection provided by the enclosures of a ~~DUT's~~ ~~product's~~ components. The IP rating uses two numerals to define the degrees of protection. The first numeral identifies the degree the DUT has protection against solid foreign objects. The second numeral identifies the degree the DUT has protection against ingress of water with harmful effects.

This test applies to any components of the DUT that contain electronics or electrical connections, including the primary components of the DUT, the PV module, and any appliances included with the DUT. Note that the test requirements for components may be specified based on the component category (fixed outdoor, portable integrated, portable separate, fixed indoor or PV module) as described in 4.1.2. If more than one identical component or appliance is included with the ~~DUT kit~~ ~~product~~, only one of each set of identical appliances should be tested.

U.2 Test outcomes

The water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes are listed in Table U.1.

Table U.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
IP2x	Pass/fail	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	12,5 mm diameter probe
IP3x	Pass/fail	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	2,5 mm diameter probe
IP4x	Pass/fail	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	1 mm diameter probe
IP5x	Pass/fail	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	No ingress of dust Shall be tested by a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529. Laboratories shall use the procedure in IEC 60529; no simplified alternative is acceptable.
IPx1	Pass/fail	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage	Vertically dripping water

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
IPx3	Pass/fail	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage	Direct sprays of water from within 60° of vertical
Modified IPx4	Pass/fail	4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module	Splashes of water from any direction
IPx5	Pass/fail	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage	Water projected in jets Shall be tested by a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529. Laboratories shall use the procedure in IEC 60529; no simplified alternative is acceptable.

U.3 Related tests

Annex U is related to the level of water protection annex (Annex V).

For lighting appliances without batteries, the physical ingress and water protection test of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used in place of Annex U, provided that the IEC TS 62257-12-1 test method defines procedures for estimating or testing the IP classes for which testing is needed according to the product specification and/or the assessment of level of water protection (Annex V).

U.4 Procedure

U.4.1 General

The IP class may be assessed either by sending samples of the DUT component to a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529 or by estimating the IP class according to the methods below, except that in the case of testing for IPx5 or IP5x, the DUT component shall be tested by a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529. When testing for IPx5 or IP5x, laboratories shall use the procedure in IEC 60529; no simplified alternative is acceptable.

U.4.2 IP testing at a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529

U.4.2.1 General

Samples are sent to a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529 to determine the passing or failing for the desired IP requirements.

U.4.2.2 Guidance on working with external IP testing laboratory

Many international IP testing laboratories will require two samples for testing. These should be samples that have not been altered in any way.

This test is destructive. Do not perform any additional tests on the samples after testing.

For water ingress testing, specify to the laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529 how the DUT component shall be oriented during testing. It shall be oriented in the way that the DUT component is most likely to be used.

NOTE The test used to assess solar modules for ingress of water with harmful effects is modified from the test described in IEC 60529. The modified IPx4 assessment for water ingress protection follows the same procedure to test for IPx4 as described in IEC 60529 with the exception of the angle of spray. In IEC 60529, the solar module is sprayed at angles $\pm 180^\circ$ from vertical, while in the modified method described below the solar module is sprayed at angles $\pm 90^\circ$ from vertical.

U.4.3 Simplified IP inspection for ingress of solid foreign objects

U.4.3.1 General

The DUT component is visually inspected for protection against ingress of solid foreign objects to determine the passing or failing result for the desired IP requirement. This method may be performed to estimate IP ratings IP2x, IP3x and IP4x.

U.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- 1 mm, 2,5 mm ~~diameter rigid probe~~, or 12,5 mm diameter rigid probe.
- Camera.

U.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

~~This test is destructive. Do not perform any additional tests on the sample after testing.~~ The sample tested should have not been altered in any way.

U.4.3.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for this test.

U.4.3.5 Procedure

U.4.3.5.1 Procedure for testing DUT component enclosures

Perform the following steps.

- Before the measurement, be sure that the DUT component is properly functioning and that it is sufficiently charged to check for functionality during the test.
- If the DUT component ~~requires passing~~ is required to pass IP2x, select the 12,5 mm probe. If the DUT component ~~requires passing~~ is required to pass IP3x, select the 2,5 mm probe. If the DUT component is required to pass IP4x, select the 1 mm probe.
- Explore the DUT component's entire surface to test for penetration with the selected probe.
- If the 12,5 mm probe can enter a part of the DUT component's enclosure ~~and touch that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, with minimal force, the DUT component is estimated to fail the IP2x assessment for ingress of solid foreign objects.~~
- If the 2,5 mm probe can enter a part of the DUT component's enclosure that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, with minimal force, the DUT component is estimated to fail the IP3x assessment.
- If the 1 mm probe can enter a part of the DUT component's enclosure that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, with minimal force, the DUT component is estimated to fail the IP4x assessment.
- If the probe can enter an external jack, this is not considered a failure, unless it can enter the DUT's enclosure through the external jack. Document any failures with photographs and text.

U.4.3.5.2 Procedure for testing a product's external solar module (if applicable)

PV modules that have been tested according to and meet all requirements of the IEC 61215 series need not be tested using this procedure. Test results provided by the manufacturer of

the DUT may be accepted if the tests were performed at a laboratory accredited to perform the tests by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025). Integrated solar modules that were tested as part of the DUT need not undergo this test, except in cases similar to the roof light described in c).

- a) Before the measurement, be sure that the solar module is properly functioning and that the enclosure and/or junction box has never been opened previously.
- b) Most solar modules need only to be assessed for IP3x; however, if the module fails the IP3x assessment, it should also be assessed for IP2x. To estimate IP3x, select the 2,5 mm probe; to estimate IP2x, select the 12,5 mm probe.
- c) Explore the solar module's entire surface to test for penetration with the selected probe. For a product that is designed to be installed on the roof with the main unit attached inside the structure directly below, the portion of the product that is designed to be outside shall be assessed for IP3X, while the portion of the product designed to be inside shall be assessed for IP2X.
- d) If the 12,5 mm probe can enter a part of the solar module's enclosure that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, with minimal force, the solar module is estimated to fail the IP2x assessment.
- e) If the 2,5 mm probe can enter a part of the solar module's enclosure that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, the solar module is estimated to fail the IP3x assessment for ingress of solid foreign objects.
- f) ~~If the probe can enter a part of the solar module's enclosure that contains electronic components, electrical connections or circuits, the solar module is estimated to fail the IP3x assessment for ingress of solid foreign objects.~~ If the probe can enter an external jack, this is not considered a failure, unless it can enter the solar module's enclosure through the external jack. Document any failures with photographs and text.

NOTE Since the solar module junction box is not opened until the enclosure inspection steps below, it is not always possible to determine whether the DUT passes or fails this test until after the enclosure inspection steps are performed.

- g) Enclosure inspection: Open the junction box or PV enclosure of the solar module to determine if a circuit board or other sensitive electronics are present. (This can be destructive.) If no circuit boards or sensitive electronics are present or if the junction box or PV enclosure is completely potted with silicone or similar sealant, the solar module is estimated to pass for protection from water ingress and the tester does not need to assess the solar module for water ingress. Simple screw terminals or a single diode, not soldered to a circuit board, need not be considered "sensitive electronic components". Any printed circuit board shall be considered "sensitive".
- h) If a circuit board or other sensitive electronic components are present within the junction box or PV enclosure, the water ingress test should be conducted on a new solar module sample that has not been opened.

U.4.3.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the ingress of solid foreign objects IP test performed through visual inspection.

U.4.4 Simplified IP preliminary inspection for ingress of water with harmful effects

U.4.4.1 General

The DUT component is visually inspected for protection against ingress of water with harmful effects to determine if it is likely to pass or fail with respect to the desired IP requirement. This method may be performed to estimate IP ratings IPx1, IPx3 and a modified IPx4.

NOTE The test used to assess solar modules for ingress of water with harmful effects is modified from the test described in IEC 60529. The modified IPx4 assessment for water ingress protection follows the same procedure to test for IPx4 as described in IEC 60529 with the exception of the angle of spray. In IEC 60529, the DUT is sprayed at angles $\pm 180^\circ$ from vertical, while in the modified method described below the DUT is sprayed at angles $\pm 90^\circ$ from vertical.

U.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Controlled water source.
- Camera.

U.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

This test is destructive. Do not perform any additional tests on the sample after testing. The sample tested should have not been altered in any way.

U.4.4.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for this test.

U.4.4.5 Procedure

U.4.4.5.1 Procedure for testing DUT component enclosures

- a) Before the measurement, be sure that the DUT component is properly functioning and that it is sufficiently charged to check for functionality during the test.
- b) The DUT component should be oriented in the way that it is most likely to be used. Reference the product's packaging, user's manual, and/or website to determine the orientation in which the DUT component is most likely to be used. Record the selected orientation.
- c) If the DUT component requires passing IPx1, sprinkle water from the controlled water source over the DUT component so that the water drops are vertical to the DUT component. The water flow rate should be close to 1 mm/min. Let the water drip over the DUT component for 10 min while rotating the DUT component at approximately 1 rpm about its vertical axis. The distance between the water source and DUT component should be approximately 0,2 m.
- d) If the DUT component requires passing IPx3, spray water from the controlled water source over the DUT component in all practical directions at an angle less than or equal to 60° from vertical. The water flow rate should be close to 10 l/min. Spray the water over the DUT component for approximately 1 min per square metre of enclosure surface area for a minimum of 5 min. The distance between the water source and the DUT should be between 0,3 m and 0,5 m.
- e) After sprinkling or spraying water over the DUT component, dry the enclosure's exterior with a towel without moving the DUT component from its orientation during testing.
- f) Enclosure inspection: While keeping the product in the same orientation from testing, open the enclosure with the proper screwdriver(s) or other devices. If any water is found within any compartment holding electronic components inside the enclosure, the DUT component does not pass the required IP class for ingress of water with harmful effects. Document with photographs and text.

U.4.4.5.2 Procedure for testing a product's external solar module (if applicable)

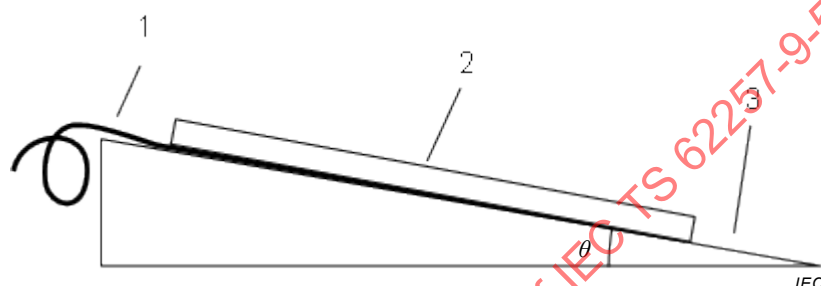
PV modules that have been tested according to and meet all requirements of IEC 61215 (all parts, ~~whichever part is applicable~~) need not be tested using this procedure. Test results provided by the manufacturer of the DUT may be accepted if the tests were performed at a laboratory accredited to perform the tests by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025). Integrated solar modules that were tested as part of the DUT need not undergo this test, except in cases similar to the roof light described in c).

- a) Be sure that before the measurement, the junction box of another sample's external solar module has already been opened to determine if a circuit board or other sensitive electronics are present. (This can be destructive.) If no circuit boards or sensitive electronics are present or if the junction box is completely potted with silicone or similar

sealant, the solar module passes for protection from water ingress with harmful effects and the tester does not need to further assess the solar module for water ingress.

- b) Before the measurement, be sure that the solar module is properly functioning and that the enclosure and/or junction box has never been opened previously.
- c) Place the solar module with the active PV area facing up on a smooth, solid, flat surface that is tilted at a 10° angle from the horizontal (Figure U.1). The DUT should be placed in the least favourable orientation on the surface. The placement is intended to resemble common rooftop installations and allow for the possibility that water would run behind the module. This will typically be accomplished by allowing the PV cord to rest under the frame as could occur when installed. For a product that is designed for its solar module to be installed on the roof with the main unit attached inside the structure directly below, install the unit as per the product's instructions on a smooth, solid, flat surface.

NOTE 1 The least favourable orientation is typically the one in which the cable exits the junction box on the upslope side.



Key

- 1 Solar module cable
- 2 Solar module
- 3 Flat surface
- θ 10° incline

Figure U.1 – Side view of the apparatus for testing a DUT's external solar module for protection against water ingress

- d) Spray water from the controlled water source over the solar module in all practical directions (at angles up to 90° from vertical). The water flow rate should be close to 10 l/min. Spray the water over the solar module for approximately 1 min per square metre of enclosure surface area for a minimum of 5 min. The distance between the water source and the solar module should be between 0,3 m and 0,5 m.
- e) After spraying water over the solar module, dry the solar module's exterior on all sides with a towel without tilting the solar module.
- f) Open the junction box or the solar module's enclosure protecting its electronic components with the proper screwdriver(s) or other devices. (This can be destructive.)

NOTE 2 Some external solar modules do not have a typical junction box, but rather the connections are within an enclosure around the module itself.

- g) After opening the solar module's junction box or enclosure, note if there are any unsealed penetrations around the solar module's frame through which water reaches the active material of the solar module.
- h) If no water is found inside the junction box, enclosures or any unsealed penetrations, the ~~DUT's~~ solar module is estimated to pass for modified IPx4 protection from water ingress with harmful effects.
- i) If any water is found on electronic components inside the junction box, enclosures or any unsealed penetrations, document with photographs and text. For the DUT to pass, electronic components and the active material of the PV module shall be adequately protected according to the technical aspects outlined in Annex V. Adequate protection is evaluated by an organization with expertise in product design, failure analysis, energy

systems, and general engineering practices. This requirement cannot be met through labelling or consumer-facing documentation.

U.4.4.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the ingress of water with harmful effects IP test performed through visual inspection.

U.5 Reporting

Report the following in the water exposure and physical ingress protection test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval;
 - component name.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - IP levels tested and ratings for the ingress of solid foreign objects;
 - IP levels tested and ratings for the ingress of water with harmful effects;
 - Result of enclosure inspection of PV module junction box; specify if a circuit board or other sensitive electronics are present and if junction box is completely potted with silicone or similar sealant.
 - pass/fail for the IP rating for the ingress of solid foreign objects, if applicable;
 - pass/fail for the IP rating for the ingress of water with harmful effects, if applicable.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - photographs to evidence the ingress of solid foreign objects or water, as necessary.

Annex V (normative)

Level of water protection

V.1 Background

The enclosure of a solar lighting product can prevent water and solid foreign particles from coming in contact with internal electronic circuits, components, wires, and battery components (electronic components). The degree of protection provided by the enclosure is determined through ingress protection (IP) as outlined in Annex U. IP testing does not, however, assess the actual or potential damage caused to electronic components by water exposure.

Alternate means of protection exist for electronic components exposed to water. These alternate means can allow manufactures to reduce the cost of their product(s) to the consumer, thereby increasing consumer access to modern lighting technology. Annex V outlines procedures for assessing overall water exposure protection based on IP test results combined with alternate protection means.

Annex V does not attempt to characterize the damage caused by water exposure to sensitive electronic components. Rather, Annex V provides a framework to assess the likelihood, during the service life of a product, that unprotected internal electronic components will be exposed to water that could negatively affect product operation.

V.2 Test outcomes

The procedures in Annex V may be used to establish a DUT component's water exposure protection level. The ~~four~~ five levels are:

- a) No protection – The product has no water protection and could be damaged by any water exposure.
- b) Occasional rain – The product can be exposed to occasional light rain without damage.
- c) Frequent rain – The product can be exposed to frequent rain without damage.
- d) Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules – (solar modules only) when installed on a roof, the product's solar module can be exposed to frequent heavy rain without damage.
- e) Permanent outdoor exposure – The product can be exposed to frequent heavy rain without damage.

The water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes are listed in Table V.1.

Table V.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Overall level of water protection	Qualitative (from list above)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	This is the level of water protection that is achieved when considering user instructions and labels in addition to the technical elements of the product.
Technical level of water protection	Qualitative (from list above)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	This is the level of water protection provided by only the technical elements of the product – the enclosure, circuits, and other physical aspects.
Enclosure-only level of water protection	Qualitative (from list above)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module	This only refers to the IP rating of the enclosure.

V.3 Related tests

Annex V is related to the water exposure and physical ingress protection test (Annex U) and visual screening (Annex F).

V.4 Laboratory requirements

The assessments in Annex V are typically done by an organization with broad experience in the off-grid lighting sector, including technical and field experience.

Assessments regarding the technical level of water protection should be completed by an organization with expertise in product design, failure analysis, energy systems, and general engineering practices.

Assessments of the overall level of water protection (incorporating consumer labelling information) should be completed by a committee with expertise in communication and end user behaviour in the off-grid lighting market.

V.5 Procedure

V.5.1 General

The following procedures establish a product's level of water protection. All of the procedures in Annex V require an IP test result as specified in Annex U. Additional factors, such as product labelling or specific product design features, may also be considered when determining the level of water protection.

V.5.2 Level of water protection for enclosure only

This procedure uses a product's IP rating, and only its IP rating, to determine the level of water protection. No other tests are required. The level of water protection by IP rating is determined according to Table V.2.

Table V.2 – Enclosure-only level of water protection requirements

Enclosure level of water protection	IP rating requirement
No protection	IPx0
Occasional rain	IPx1
Frequent rain	IPx3
Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules	Modified IPx4
Permanent outdoor exposure	IPx5
NOTE The modified IPx4 assessment for water ingress protection follows the same procedure to test for IPx4 as described in IEC 60529 with the exception of the angle of spray. IEC 60529 requires that the DUT be sprayed at angles $\pm 180^\circ$ from vertical, while the modified method described below requires that the DUT be sprayed at angles $\pm 90^\circ$ from vertical.	

V.5.3 Level of water protection from technical aspects

V.5.3.1 General

This procedure describes an assessment of the technical aspects of a product to establish the level of water protection that is achieved by a product from an engineering design standpoint. The aspects included in this holistic assessment are:

- the enclosure,
- circuit design and protection,
- internal draining,
- manufacturing processes, and
- other innovative approaches.

The overall product design shall be assessed on a case-by-case basis to determine the technical level of water protection. The assessment includes information from lab tests, field experience, and statements supplied by the manufacturer.

~~Products may be considered to have a technical level of water protection according to Table V.3.~~

Table V.3 – Technical level of water protection requirements

Technical level of water protection	Requirement
No protection	N/A
Occasional rain	~~Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from occasional rain, equivalent to IPx1 protection.~~
Frequent rain	~~Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from frequent rain, equivalent to IPx3 protection.~~
Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules	~~Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from permanent outdoor exposure in the context of a rooftop installation, equivalent to a modified IPx4 protection.~~

Technical level of water protection	Requirement
Permanent outdoor exposure	Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from permanent outdoor exposure, typically requiring an enclosure with at least IPx3 protection and additional circuit protection.

The manufacturer is responsible for providing information about product design and manufacture that is part of a water protection strategy. This information is used to establish a technical level of water protection for the product. Manufacturers that successfully demonstrate additional water protection may have the enclosure-only level of water protection category (Table V.2) increased by one level. For example, a product may move from "no protection" to "occasional rain," from "occasional rain" to "frequent rain," or from "frequent rain" to "permanent outdoor exposure" (Table V.3).

Solar modules that fail the modified IPx4 test (U.4.4.5.2) may also achieve the permanent rooftop installation for PV modules category if the manufacturer successfully demonstrates that the sensitive electronic components (as defined in U.4.3.5.2) have additional water protection.

Table V.3 – Adjusted level of water protection for products with additional technical water protection

Enclosure-only level of water protection	Technical level of water protection	Requirement
No protection (IPx0)	Occasional rain	Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from occasional rain, equivalent to IPx1 protection.
Occasional rain (IPx1)	Frequent rain	Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from frequent rain, equivalent to IPx3 protection.
Frequent rain (IPx3)	Permanent outdoor exposure	Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect from permanent outdoor exposure, typically requiring an enclosure with at least IPx3 protection and additional circuit protection.
The solar module failed the modified IPx4 test (U.4.4.5.2)	Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules (Modified IPx4)	Assessment indicates the enclosure and other technical aspects will protect the module from permanent outdoor exposure in the context of a rooftop installation, equivalent to a modified IPx4 protection.

V.5.3.2 Gathering product design information from lab testing

Results and observations from the following tests are relevant for this assessment:

- Annex U (physical and water ingress protection test);
- Annex F (visual screening).

V.5.3.3 Gathering field and experiential information

Information from field trials and using samples of the product in a variety of environmental conditions may supplement other information and provide unique, targeted insights.

V.5.3.4 Gathering product design information from the manufacturer

V.5.3.4.1 General

The manufacturer is responsible for providing information about product design and manufacturing that is part of a water protection strategy.

Ask the manufacturer to provide product design data and explanations justifying a technical level of water protection. This data should include the following.

- a) Written descriptions of the product design elements and materials that will protect the circuit components from water exposure damage.
- b) Photographs or video clips showing the relevant design features.
- c) Specification sheets for materials used for protection.
- d) Written descriptions of protection for each circuit component in V.5.3.4.2.
- e) Written descriptions of relevant manufacturing processes employed for circuit component protection.
- f) Written descriptions of quality control processes relevant to circuit component protection.
- g) Descriptions of tests performed by the manufacturer to demonstrate protection of circuit components from damage caused by water exposure.

V.5.3.4.2 Circuit design information

The relevant circuit components to provide information about include:

- a) printed circuit boards,
- b) component solder joints,
- c) wire to board solder joints,
- d) wire to board connectors,
- e) wire to battery terminal solder joints,
- f) wire to battery terminal connectors,
- g) LED components, and
- h) switch components.

V.5.3.4.3 Manufacturing quality control information

The manufacturer should describe quality control processes that are in place to ensure consistent application of coatings, use of gaskets, etc.

V.5.3.4.4 Water resistant coatings

Polymer coatings on printed circuit boards, wire solder joints, connectors, and electronic components have been shown to reduce or eliminate the negative effects of water exposure to live electronic circuit elements. In order to be effective, these coatings shall be properly applied to clean substrates in a quality controlled manufacturing process.

V.5.3.4.5 Novel design approaches

Other means are available to protect electronic components from water exposure damage. For example, the product could be designed to allow water to drain from the case and not collect on circuit components. These novel approaches shall be outlined and explained by the manufacturer with supporting documentation justifying a level of water protection as outlined in Table V.3.

V.5.3.5 Assessment of technical level of water protection

The final assessment of the technical level of water protection should include information from each of the sources listed above.

The assessment details should include an evaluation of protection for critical components on a piece by piece basis. Reference should be provided where appropriate to the manufacturer supplied data. See Table V.4 for an example product where the manufacturer is using conformal coatings and silicone sealants to protect internal circuit components:

Table V.4 – Example detailed assessment supporting technical level of water protection

Circuit component	Method of protection	Manufacturer reference material	Notes
Printed circuit boards	Conformal coating	Pcb_coating1.jpg	
Component solder joints	Conformal coating	Pcb_coating2.jpg	
Wire to board solder joints	None		Wire to board solder joints are not sealed or encapsulated
Wire to board connectors	N/A		None used
Wire to wire connectors	N/A		None used
Wire to battery terminal solder joints	Silicone encapsulant	Battery_coating1.jpg	
Wire to battery terminal connectors	N/A		None used
LED components	Case design	LED_lens1.jpg	Manufacturer statement
Switch components	None		Switch is not sealed

V.5.4 Overall level of water protection

V.5.4.1 General

The overall level of water protection assessment accounts for consumer labelling and instructions in combination with either the technical or enclosure-only level of water protection.

If appropriate consumer information is provided, the level of water protection is increased relative to the technical or enclosure-only findings.

This assessment ~~cannot~~ shall not result in an increase to the permanent outdoor exposure level, since products that are permanently mounted outdoors are not protected from water by the end user.

Table V.5 lists the requirements for assessing the overall level of water protection.

Table V.5 – Overall level of water protection requirements

Technical level of water protection or Enclosure-only level of water protection	Overall level of water protection without consumer labelling	Overall level of water protection with consumer labelling
No protection	Same	Occasional rain
Occasional rain	Same	Frequent rain
Frequent rain	Same	Same
Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules	Same	Same
Permanent outdoor exposure	Same	Same

V.5.4.2 Assessing consumer labels and information

V.5.4.2.1 General

Subclause V.5.4.2 describes a framework for assessing consumer labels and instructions for appropriateness.

The overall requirement for consumer labels and instructions is that the communication strategy should be designed and implemented so that a typical user understands both the degree of protection from water for the product and what they should do to maintain the product in an instance of water exposure.

The factors to consider are:

- language and literacy of expected end users,
- prominence of information, and
- clarity of presentation.

V.5.4.2.2 Gathering information on water protection messages

Information from visual screening (Annex F) and additional inspection of the packaging should be used to establish the messages to buyers and end users concerning water protection.

Potential locations (not inclusive) of information:

- Labels and pictograms on packaging.
- Instructions in the users manual.
- Information on the warranty card.
- Advertising and media.

V.6 Reporting

Report the following in the equivalent IP water exposure protection report.

- Metadata:
 - name of test;
 - procedures used to qualify for level of water protection (IP rating, labelling and/or product design);
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Main findings:
 - overall level of water protection;
 - technical level of water protection;
 - enclosure-only level of water protection.
- Supporting information:
 - IP rating for enclosure;
 - description of other technical approaches (if applicable);

- suitability of consumer labelling for communicating level of technical water protection and steps to protect the product.
- Manufacturer supplied data (Include all manufacturer supplied data in the test report).
- Assessment of manufacturer supplied data.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, on the specific material provided by the manufacturer demonstrating an equivalent IP level protection;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for the collective set of materials provided by the manufacturer demonstrating an equivalent level of IP protection.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex W (normative)

Mechanical durability test

W.1 Background

The mechanical durability test captures the DUT's robustness in withstanding the rigors of expected daily usage. The mechanical durability test includes the drop test, the switch and connector test, the gooseneck and moving part test (if applicable), and the strain relief test (if applicable). This test should be conducted on all appliances included with the DUT, in addition to the primary components of the DUT.

During the drop test, the DUT is dropped from a height of 1 m onto a concrete surface. ~~Six drops occur per DUT sample, with each drop impacting a different side of the sample.~~ The number of times each sample is dropped depends on the type of component and number of samples required for testing. During the switch and connector test, each switch and/or connector of the DUT sample is cycled ~~1 000 times~~. The gooseneck and moving part test is only conducted on DUT samples with goosenecks or moving parts, and it requires the gooseneck or other moving part of the DUT sample to be bent ~~1 000 times~~ through its feasible range of usage. Switches, connectors, goosenecks and moving parts that are intended for regular use are cycled 1 000 times, while any of these mechanisms that are expected to be used primarily during installation are cycled only 100 times. (Product specifications may require additional cycles.) The strain relief test involves attaching a 2 kg weight onto any permanently ~~connected~~ attached cable ends (i.e. cable ends without connectors) for 60 s at three different strain angles. Throughout all four tests, the DUT sample is examined for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.

W.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the mechanical durability test are listed in Table W.1.

Table W.1 – Mechanical durability test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Drop test sample functionality	Yes/no	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	--
Drop test user safety hazard(s) present	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	--
Drop test sample damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	--
Switch and connector test cycles achieved	Cycles	4.2.3.9 Connector durability 4.2.3.10 Switch durability	--
Switch and connector test sample functionality	Yes/no	4.2.3.9 Connector durability 4.2.3.10 Switch durability	--
Switch and connector test user safety hazard(s) present	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.9 Connector durability 4.2.3.10 Switch durability	--
Switch and connector test sample damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.9 Connector durability 4.2.3.10 Switch durability	--
Gooseneck/moving part test cycles achieved	Cycles	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	
Gooseneck/moving part test sample functionality	Yes/no	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	--
Gooseneck/moving part test user safety hazard(s) present	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	--

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Gooseneck/moving part test sample damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	--
Strain relief time achieved for each weight and strain angle	Seconds (s)	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	--
Strain relief test sample functionality	Yes/no	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	--
Strain relief test user safety hazard(s) present	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	--
Strain relief test sample damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	--

W.3 Related tests

Annex W is not related to any of the other annexes.

For lighting appliances without batteries, the mechanical durability tests of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used in place of Annex W.

W.4 Procedures

W.4.1 Drop test

W.4.1.1 General

The DUT sample is dropped on six different sides from a height of 1 m onto a level concrete surface and examined for functionality, user safety hazards, and damage. The number of times each sample is dropped depends on the type of component and number of samples required for testing.

W.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The camera is required.

W.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the drop test, the DUT samples shall be minimally altered (ideally unaltered), fully functional, and have sufficient charge to check for functionality throughout the test.

If the DUT samples have multiple units or components, determine an appropriate order to test the parts that need to undergo the drop test. Portable DUT samples or sample components (e.g., torches, lanterns, desktop lamps, etc.) shall be drop tested. DUT samples or sample parts that are portable but are expected to meet less rigorous durability standards (non-lighting appliances such as radios, razors, portable fans, etc.) should be drop tested under less rigorous criteria as outlined in the following sections.

DUT samples or sample parts that are intended to be stationary (e.g. separate control boxes, lamp units intended to be mounted) and PV modules do not need to be drop tested. Portable appliances that are not typically expected to meet the same durability standards, such as TVs, do not need to be drop tested.

This test is destructive. Do not carry out additional tests with the tested samples.

W.4.1.4 Apparatus

~~Choose an appropriate location to perform the drop test.~~ The ~~location~~ drop test should ~~have~~ be performed in a location with a smooth, level concrete surface with ample space to avoid

personal injury from a DUT projectile (e.g. glass ~~and/or~~ plastic shards). A height of 1 m shall be established from the ground to begin the drop.

W.4.1.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

a) Drop the DUT sample ~~six times~~ from a height of 1 m as indicated below:

- 1) For testing portable lighting components, drop the DUT sample six times – once on each of the six "faces" of the product, taking care to drop the DUT sample on parts deemed mechanically weak (e.g. handles, loose parts). Using the three-dimensional system shown in Figure W.1, the DUT should be rotated after each drop as follows: The DUT sample is rotated by 90° along the x -axis following each of the first three drops, rotated by 90° along the y -axis from its initial drop orientation for the fifth drop, and rotated 180° along the y -axis from its fifth drop orientation for the sixth drop.

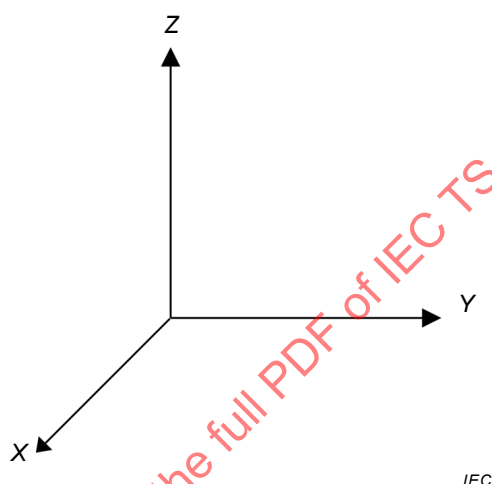


Figure W.1 – Three-dimensional Cartesian coordinate system for drop test reference

- 2) For testing non-lighting portable appliances (radios, razors, etc.):
 - i) If the product specification requires testing six samples, drop each sample two times—once on each of two of the six "faces," taking care to drop the sample on parts deemed mechanically weak (e.g., handles, loose parts, etc.). Rotate the angle of drop between samples so that after the sixth sample, all six sides have been tested twice.
 - ii) If the product specification requires testing four samples:
 - Drop each sample two times—once on each of two of the six "faces" of the product, taking care to drop the sample on parts deemed mechanically weak (e.g., handles, loose parts, etc.). Rotate the angle of drop between samples so that after the third sample, all six sides have been tested once.
 - The fourth sample should be used for verification. If any of the first three samples sustained major damage during drop testing, the sides on which they were dropped should be re-tested with the fourth sample. If none of the first three samples sustained major damage, the fourth sample may be dropped on two sides with parts deemed mechanically weak.
 - iii) If the product specification requires testing two samples (e.g. when conducting two concurrent ISM tests or an AVM test), drop each sample two times—once on each of two of the six "faces," taking care to drop the sample on parts deemed mechanically weak (e.g., handles, loose parts, etc.). Rotate the angle of drop between samples so that after the second sample, four of the six sides are tested.

- iv) If the product specification requires testing only one sample (such as for the ISM), drop the sample six times—once on each of the six "faces," taking care to drop the sample on parts deemed mechanically weak (e.g., handles, loose parts, etc.).

It is recommended to drop the non-lighting appliance sample six times during a one-sample test for informative purposes only. If the test is being used for other purposes, such as program entry or qualification for subsidies, it may be more appropriate to only consider the results from the first two drops.

For radios, the antenna should not be extended.

- b) After each of the ~~six~~ drops, examine the DUT ~~sample~~ for functionality, the presence of user safety hazards (e.g. glass shards, short circuits), and damage and record the observations with descriptions and photographs. Superficial damage (minor scrapes or "popped off" components that can easily be put back in place) shall not be noted, only note damage that is permanent and non-superficial. Similarly, if only simple repairs are required to maintain the functionality of the product (a broken casing can be taped or a component can easily be put back into place), then the sample shall still be considered functional.

W.4.1.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the drop test.

W.4.2 Switch and connector test

W.4.2.1 General

Each DUT sample switch and/or connector intended for regular use is cycled 1 000 times (unless otherwise specified in the product specification) and examined for functionality, user safety hazards, and damage. Each DUT sample switch and/or connector that is expected to be used primarily during installation is cycled 100 times (unless otherwise specified in the product specification) and examined for functionality, user safety hazards, and damage.

The following examples may be used as guidelines to determine which category applies to each switch and/or connector.

- Switches/connectors used primarily during installation:
 - A safety disconnect switch or circuit breaker that is turned on during installation and only turned off for maintenance
 - Connectors dedicated to light points that are specifically designed and explicitly stated to be for permanent installation and are not intended to be relocated after installation
 - Connections between a light point and an extension cable.
- Switches/connectors intended for regular use:
 - Connectors to be used in USB ports
 - Switches for light points or ports
 - Main power switches if unit is intended to be regularly turned off and on.

W.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

A camera is required.

W.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the switch and connector test, the DUT samples shall be fully functional and have sufficient battery charge to check for functionality throughout the test.

This test is destructive. Do not carry out additional tests with the tested samples, with the exception of the ~~switch~~ gooseneck and ~~connector~~ moving parts test, the strain relief test, and the drop test (if the DUT samples are still functional after the switch and connector test).

W.4.2.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for the switch and connector test.

W.4.2.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Cycle each of the DUT sample's unique switch(es) and/or connector(s) 1 000 times or 100 times, or as specified in the product specification, depending on the expected use of the switch or connector. This test can be done manually or by using a mechanical device. A unique switch or connector is one that is not identical to any other switch or connector of the DUT. If the DUT has two or more identical switches or connectors, only one of those identical switches is considered unique and shall be cycled. ~~A cycle consists of a complete function of the switch or connector's performance (e.g. a push button completes one cycle of its function each time it is pushed and released regardless of whether the DUT changes light output settings over different cycles. A rocker switch completes one cycle of its function after it is rocked through all options, possibly toggling the DUT's light output through multiple settings).~~ A cycle consists of actuating a switch through all possible positions or mechanical states or fully inserting and removing a connector; at the end of the cycle, the switch or connector should be in the same mechanical state as at the start of the cycle. For example:
 - For a slide, rocker, rotary, or toggle switch with three positions, a cycle could start in position 1 and cycle through positions 2, 3, 2, and back to 1;
 - For a momentary pushbutton switch, a cycle consists of pressing and releasing the button once, even if the product changes state (e.g., brightness setting);
 - For a mechanically latching (push-on-push-off) switch, a cycle consists of pressing and releasing the button twice to return the switch to its initial mechanical state.
- b) If the DUT has at least two identical switches or connectors and more than one DUT is being tested (e.g. six DUTs are tested using the QTM), the selection of the unique switch or connector to be tested within the set of identical switches or connectors on any single DUT shall rotate between the identical switches or connectors (e.g. if a product has six identical barrel plug sockets and the product is undergoing QTM testing, each DUT should have a different barrel plug socket tested).
- c) If damage is observed during the testing, record the observations with descriptions and photographs. Superficial damage (minor scrapes or "popped off" components that can easily be put back in place) shall not be noted; only note damage that is permanent and non-superficial.
- d) Continue testing until the product fails to function, a user safety hazard develops (e.g. short circuit), or ~~1 000~~ targeted number of cycles are achieved. If potential damage cannot instantly be observed during testing (e.g. damage to a PV module or mobile ~~phone~~ device connector), check for DUT sample functionality after every 100 cycles.

W.4.2.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the switch and connector test.

W.4.3 Gooseneck and moving part test

W.4.3.1 General

If applicable, each DUT sample's gooseneck or other moving part intended for regular use is bent 1 000 times (unless otherwise specified in the product specification) through its feasible range of usage. Each DUT sample's gooseneck or other moving part that is expected to be used primarily during installation is bent 100 times (unless otherwise specified in the product specification) through its feasible range of usage.

The following examples may be used as guidelines to determine which category applies to each gooseneck or moving part.

- Moving parts used primarily during installation:
 - Parts that are not critical to the function of the product
 - Hinged joints adjusted only during installation.
- Moving parts intended for regular use:
 - Hinges and goosenecks that include wires
 - Parts that are intended to be adjusted regularly
 - Radio dials and dials for dimming lights.

W.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

A camera is required.

W.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the gooseneck and moving part test, the DUT samples shall be fully functional and have sufficient battery charge to check for functionality throughout the test.

This test is destructive. Do not carry out additional tests with the tested samples, with the exception of ~~other destructive tests~~ the switch and connector test, the drop test, and the strain relief test (if the DUT samples and PV modules are still functional after the gooseneck and moving parts test).

W.4.3.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for the gooseneck and moving part test.

W.4.3.5 Procedure

The steps shall be followed.

- a) Bend the DUT sample's gooseneck or moving part 1 000 times through its feasible range of usage 1 000 times or 100 times, or as required by the product specification, depending on the expected use of the gooseneck or moving part. This can be done manually or by using a mechanical device.
- b) If damage is observed during the testing, record the observations with descriptions and photographs. Superficial damage (minor scrapes or "popped off" components that can easily be put back in place) shall not be noted; only note damage that is permanent and non-superficial.
- c) Continue testing until the product fails to function, a user safety hazard develops (e.g. short circuit), or ~~1 000~~ the targeted number of bends ~~are~~ is achieved.

W.4.3.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the gooseneck and moving part test.

W.4.4 Strain relief test

W.4.4.1 General

If applicable, each DUT samples' permanent cable ends (i.e. cable ends without connectors) are subjected to a 2 kg weight for 60 s at various strain angles.

PV modules that have been tested according to and met all requirements of the robustness of terminations test for type A (wire or flying lead) terminations (10.14) of IEC 61215, whichever is applicable, need not be tested using this procedure, provided that the junction box or cable entry has not been modified from the version that was tested. Test results provided by the manufacturer of the DUT may be accepted if the tests were performed at a laboratory

accredited to perform the tests by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025).

W.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Camera.
- Clamp or other means of holding DUT components in place.
- Calibrated 2 kg weight.
- Protractor or other means of determining the strain angle.
- Stopwatch.

W.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the strain relief test the DUT samples and their PV modules should be fully functional and ~~the DUTs should~~ have sufficient battery charge to check for functionality throughout the test.

This test is destructive. Do not carry out additional tests with the tested samples, with the exception of the switch and connector test, the drop test, and the gooseneck and moving part test (if the DUT samples and PV modules are still functional after the strain relief test).

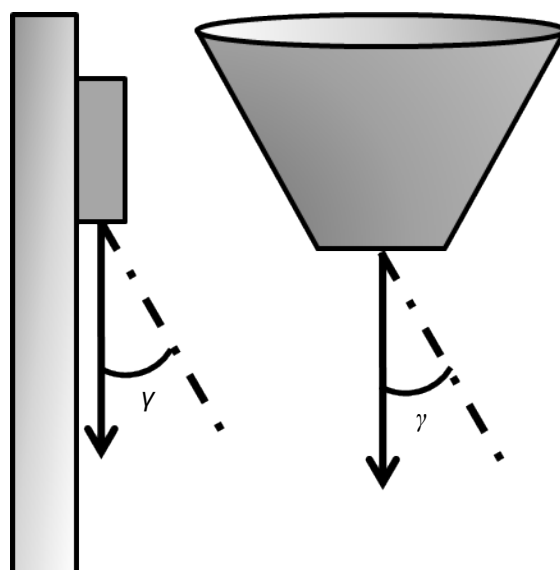
W.4.4.4 Apparatus

A clamp or other means of securely holding a 2 kg weight and the DUT and/or the DUT's PV module in place is required.

W.4.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Determine which DUT cable ends are permanently attached (i.e., do not have a connector end) to the DUT and/or PV module.
- b) Clamp the DUT, DUT component, or PV module in place and attach the 2 kg weight to the cable so that the strain angle (γ) is 0° relative to the direction from which the cable protrudes from the DUT, DUT component, or PV module (see Figure W.2).



IEC

Key

γ Cable strain angle (°)

Figure W.2 – Cable strain angle (γ) schematics for a PV module junction box (left) and a separate light point (right)

- c) Observe the DUT, DUT component, or PV module for 60 s. After 60 s, record the DUT's, DUT component's, or PV module's functionality, any physical damage, and the presence of safety hazards. Superficial damage (minor scrapes or "popped off" components that can easily be put back in place) should not be noted; only note damage that is permanent and non-superficial.
- d) Repeat steps b) and c) for strain angles of 45° and 90°.
- e) Repeat step b) through step d) for each permanently-attached cable end found in step a).

W.4.4.6 Calculations

No calculations are made for the strain relief test.

W.5 Reporting

Report the following in the mechanical durability test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drop tests:
 - a) functions after each drop (pass/fail);

- b) no damage present after each drop (pass/fail);
 - c) no user safety hazard present after each drop (pass/fail).
- switch/connector tests:
 - a) cycles achieved for each switch and/or connector;
 - b) functions after test (pass/fail);
 - c) no damage present after test (pass/fail);
 - d) no user safety hazard present after test (pass/fail).
- gooseneck and moving part test:
 - a) cycles achieved for the gooseneck/moving part;
 - b) functions after test (pass/fail);
 - c) no damage present after test (pass/fail);
 - d) no user safety hazard present after test (pass/fail).
- strain relief test:
 - a) time achieved for each strain angle (s);
 - b) functions after test (pass/fail);
 - c) no damage present after test (pass/fail);
 - d) no user safety hazard present after test (pass/fail).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n for each test;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n for each test.
- Figures:
 - photographs of observed user safety hazards and/or DUT sample damage.

Annex X
(informative)

Reserved

Annex X is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex Y (informative)

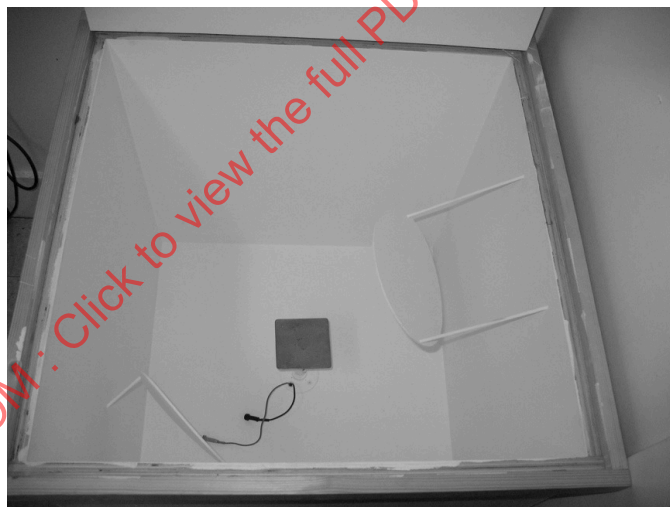
Photometer box for relative luminous flux measurements

Y.1 Background

Annex Y includes plans and instructions for building a photometer box (Figure Y.1 and Figure Y.2) – an optical cavity for relative luminous flux measurements that can be used to measure the run time or lumen maintenance of lighting products, but not the absolute luminous flux of lighting products. Photometer boxes can be built for much lower cost than integrating spheres or similar equipment.

The box is a cube that is painted with high-reflectivity, matte white paint inside. The DUT is placed in the centre of the box either by hanging from the top or on a stand. An illuminance meter is placed in one of the corners ~~or sides~~ with a baffle blocking direct light from the DUT. Because the illuminance meter only "sees" reflected light, the measurements of relative illuminance in time are less sensitive to the arrangement of the lighting device and therefore more robust.

For a given product in a fixed orientation, the reading from the illuminance meter is directly proportional to the luminous flux of the DUT but does not represent the absolute luminous flux. The same photometer box and illuminance meter ~~should~~ **shall** be used for any given test, since different boxes and illuminance meters will result in different relative light outputs.



IEC

The photometer box depicted here has two screens (baffles); only one screen, in front of the illuminance meter head, is required per Clause Y.3, step y). In this example, the required screen is in the lower left corner of the image.

Figure Y.1 – Interior view of a completed photometer box



IEC

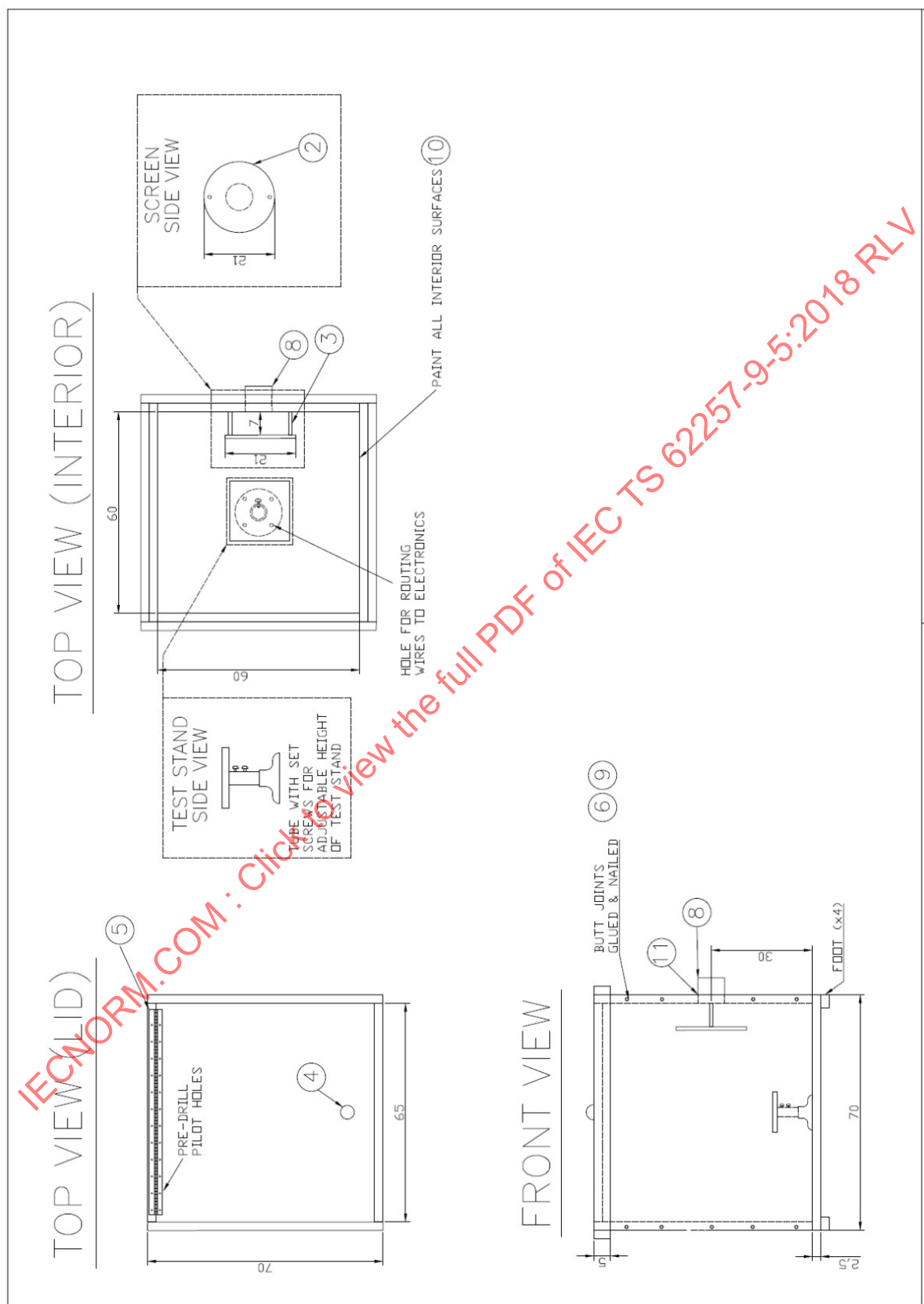
In this example, the illuminance meter head is located in the corner of the box. The illuminance meter head can also be placed on the side of the box to simplify construction.

Figure Y.2 – Exterior view of completed photometer box

Y.2 Plans

Plans for a photometer box are given in Figure Y.3 and Figure Y.4.

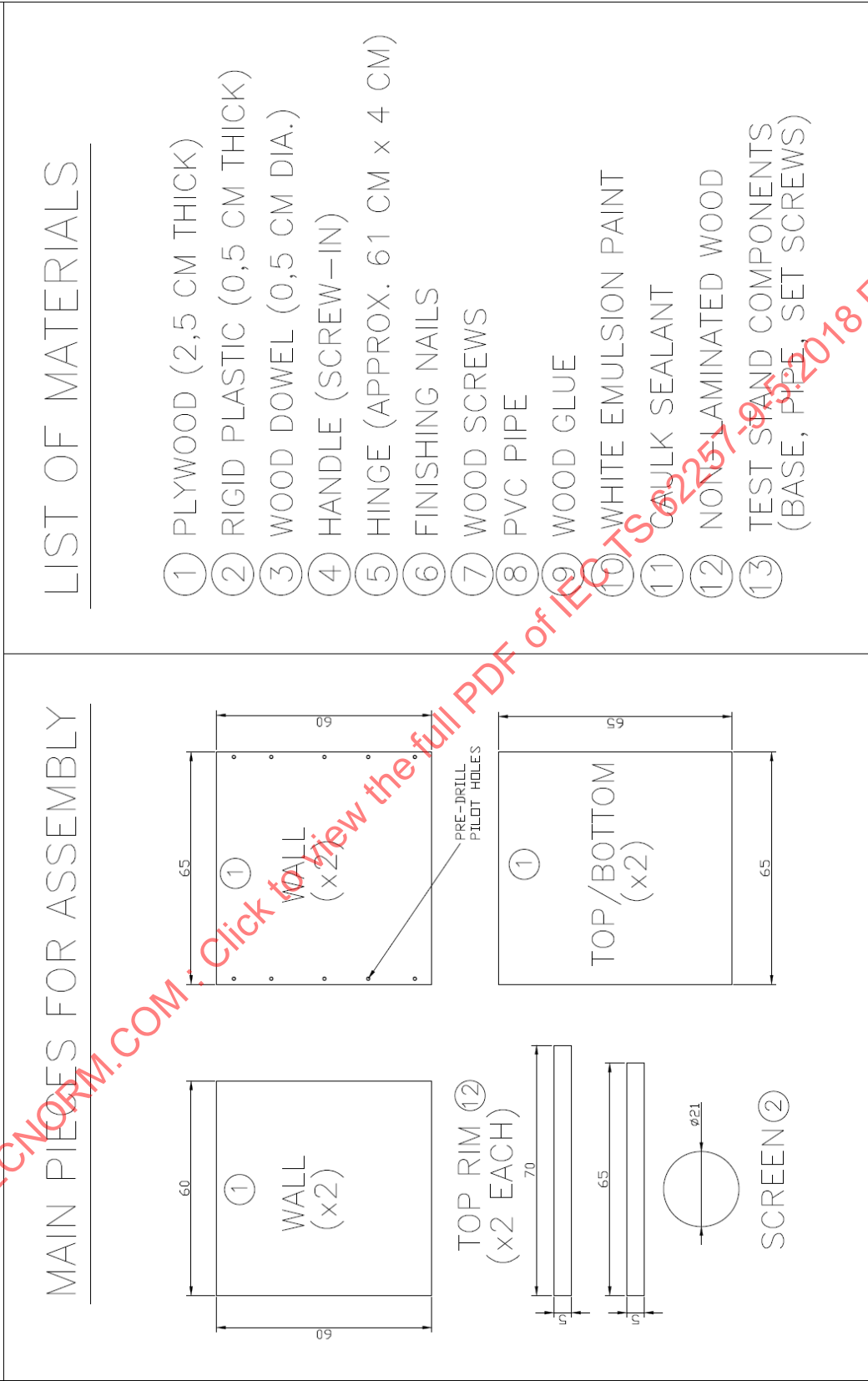
Dimensions in centimetres



IEC

Figure Y.3 – Photometer box dimensions

Dimensions in centimetres



IEC

Figure Y.4 – Photometer box assembly pieces and list of materials

Y.3 Instructions for construction

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Cut the pieces in Figure Y.4 to the dimensions shown in Figure Y.3 – Use a table saw if available.
- b) Pre-drill pilot holes on 65 cm × 60 cm wall pieces.
- c) Apply glue along 2,5 cm × 60 cm area of wall pieces with pilot holes.
- d) Use four clamps (one at top, one at bottom for each side) to hold the four walls together as shown on in the top view of Figure Y.3.
- e) Drive finish nails into pre-drilled pilot holes.
- f) Allow 12 h for glue to cure.
- g) Remove clamps.
- h) Check butt joints for structural integrity.
- i) Apply glue to bottom edges of walls.
- j) Align and clamp bottom piece to walls.
- k) Allow 12 h for glue to cure.
- l) Remove clamps.
- m) Check for structural integrity.
- n) Cut 4 cm × 4 cm feet (as shown in front view of Figure Y.3) and glue to four exterior corners of bottom piece. The weight of the photometer box will hold the feet in place while the glue cures.
- o) Apply glue to 2,5 cm width of "top rim" pieces along top outside perimeter of walls.
- p) Place "top rim" pieces on outside walls as shown in Figure Y.3 and clamp in place.
- q) Allow 12 h for glue to cure.
- r) Remove clamps.
- s) Check for structural integrity.
- t) Drill hole in corner or side of photometer box for placement of PVC section – Use a hole saw if available.
- u) Cut PVC pipe to appropriate length and mitre cut if necessary to tightly fit against hole in photometer box.
- v) Affix PVC section to photometer box with caulk sealant, making sure to seal against all possible light intrusion at joint.
- w) Assemble test stand and attach with wood screws to centre bottom of photometer box as shown in top view.
- x) Cut plastic screens and drill holes for insertion of dowels.
- y) Drill holes at appropriate angles and locations for screen dowels, refer to top view (interior). Only one screen is required, between the DUT and the illuminance meter head.
- z) Insert screen dowels into holes in photometer box walls. No glue should be required.
- aa) Place top lid piece onto photometer box.
- bb) Align hinge as shown in top view (lid).
- cc) Pre-drill pilot holes and attach hinge with wood screws.
- dd) Pre-drill hole for handle (as shown in top view) and attach to lid.
- ee) Paint all interior surfaces of photometer box with white emulsion paint, matte finish. Several light coats are recommended (at least five coats).

Annex Z (informative)

Photometer tube for relative luminous flux measurements

Reserved

Z.1 — Background

Annex Z includes plans and instructions for building a photometer tube—a very simple optical cavity for relative illuminance measurements that can be used to measure the run time or lumen maintenance of lighting products, but not the absolute luminous flux of lighting products. Photometer tubes are a very low cost option; the only option with lower equipment costs is placing a lighting product in a dark room or closet and arranging the illuminance meter in a fixed position relative to the product.

The tube is simply a cardboard (or similar) tube with an illuminance meter sensor fixed on one end. The other end of the tube is placed so the sensor has a clear view of the peak light output from the DUT. The function of the cardboard tube is to block stray light.

For a given product in a fixed orientation, the reading from the illuminance meter is directly proportional to the luminous flux of the DUT but does not represent the absolute luminous flux. The same photometer tube and illuminance meter should be used for any given test, since different tubes and meters will result in different relative light outputs.

Z.2 — Plans

The photo below (Figure Z.1) and schematic (see J.4.2.1.3) give a general indication of how to construct a photometer tube.



Figure Z.1 — Completed photometer tube

Z.3 — Instructions for construction

Photometer tubes can be constructed of a variety of materials. The specific materials should be selected based on availability. Below are some guidelines for selecting materials.

Tube: cardboard or paperboard is typically used. PVC pipe or similar materials may also be used. The inside diameter should be between 5 cm and 7 cm. The length should be approximately 50 cm. No coatings are required on the inside of the tube.

Illuminance meter: the illuminance meter shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

Cap: the cap should fit snugly in one end of the tube and hold the illuminance meter sensor in a fixed position so it is faced directly down the centre axis of the tube. Wood that has been turned on a lathe is often the best material, since it can be sanded to fit.

Annex Z is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex AA (informative)

Field testing methods

Reserved

AA.1 Background

Annex AA describes "field modifications" to the laboratory test methods described in other annexes of this part of IEC 62257. Note that the results from field measurements are not directly comparable to those from laboratory measurements because they are generally not made with instruments that are as accurate or procedures that are as controlled or repeatable.

The use of these methods requires some care and understanding of the way off-grid lighting products function.

The following measurements may be made in the field with modifications to the laboratory methods:

- full battery run time;
- solar run time;
- luminous flux;
- light distribution.

AA.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the field tests are listed in Table AA.1.

Table AA.1 – Field test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Full-battery run time	Hours (h)	4.2.8.5 Lighting full-battery run time	Run time from a full charge.
Solar run time	Hours (h)	4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time	Run time after one day of solar charging, done over several days to establish a clear trend.
Luminous flux	Lumens (lm)	4.2.9.1 Average luminous flux output	Completed while the product is self-powered.
Light distribution	Illuminance on a surface (lux)	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Completed while the product is self-powered.

AA.3 Related tests

The field testing methods are related to the light output test (Annex I), the full battery run time test (Annex M), and the light distribution test (Annex T). The full laboratory procedures should be read and understood before implementing the field modifications described below.

AA.4 Laboratory requirements

~~A technically adept, detail-oriented person to make measurements.~~

AA.5 Procedures

AA.5.1 Full-battery run time test

AA.5.1.1 General

~~The DUT is set in the measurement cavity and turned on in order to record its light output over the duration of its discharge.~~

AA.5.1.2 Equipment requirements

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• Appropriate optical cavity or dark room/closet for discharging the light.~~
- ~~• Illuminance meter.~~
- ~~• Stopwatch or similar timekeeping equipment.~~

AA.5.1.3 Test prerequisites

~~Prepare the optical cavity (see Annex Y and Annex Z for examples) or locate a dark, unused room or closet where discharge measurements can be made. If the DUT's battery has not been cycled frequently in the previous days, the DUT should be fully charged and discharged at least twice before beginning the test.~~

AA.5.1.4 Procedure

~~Refer to Annex M for the official procedure. The modifications to the procedure are the following:~~

- ~~a) Instead of charging on a battery analyser, fully charge the battery using whichever charging mechanism is provided by the manufacturer or an alternative if it is safe and effective. Note that for solar products that have an external solar module, it is often possible to charge with an AC/DC adapter that has appropriate voltage and current characteristics (i.e. those that approximately match the PV module).~~
- ~~b) Do not record the battery current and voltage during the discharge.~~
- ~~c) Instead of using automated data logging, take manual readings from the illuminance meter at regular intervals during the test. Table AA.2 is an example of a datasheet to support the measurements.~~

Table AA.2 — Example run time test datasheet

Run-time test datasheet		
Model tested: brand name, manufacturer's name		Sample tested: code used for identification of each sample
Date/location:		
Position of the lantern: hanging or supported		
Charge type: full recharge (note method) OR solar charge (note weather)		
Time		Illuminance
T_0	Starting time of the light application	
Planned measurement time	Real measurement time	
$T_0 + 5 \text{ min}$	$T_0 + \dots$	Measured value with the illuminance meter
$T_1 = T_0 + 20 \text{ min}$	$T_1 =$	...
$T_2 = T_1 + 15 \text{ min}$	$T_2 =$	...
$T_3 = T_2 + 15 \text{ min}$	$T_3 =$	...
$T_4 = T_3 + 15 \text{ min}$	$T_4 =$	...
$T_5 = T_4 + 15 \text{ min}$	$T_5 =$	...
...	...	...
T_R	$T_R +$	Measured value with the illuminance meter
Remarks on test:		

AA.5.2 — Solar run time test**AA.5.2.1 — General**

The DUT is charged with a solar module, then set in the measurement cavity and turned on in order to record its light output over the duration of its discharge. This is repeated over successive days to estimate the solar run time.

AA.5.2.2 — Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Appropriate optical cavity or dark room/closet for discharging the light.
- Illuminance meter.
- Stopwatch or similar timekeeping equipment.

AA.5.2.3 — Test prerequisites

Prepare the optical cavity (see Annex Y and Annex Z for examples) or locate a dark, unused room or closet where discharge measurements can be made. If the DUT's battery has not been cycled frequently in the previous days, the DUT should be fully charged and discharged at least twice before beginning the test.

AA.5.2.4 — Procedure

Starting with a fully discharged DUT. A DUT is considered fully discharged when it reaches its L_{70} . This is the point at which the DUT provides 70 % of the initial light output. The initial light output is the light output reading taken at minute 20 of the DUT's full battery run time. Refer to Annex N for guidance on fully discharging the DUT.

~~Charge the DUT with solar energy during the day and discharge the DUT at night. Repeat the cycle over at least five sunny days.~~

~~Refer to Annex M for the full battery discharge and measurement procedure. The modifications to the procedure are the following:~~

- ~~a) Instead of charging on a battery analyser, partially charge the battery using the solar module provided by the manufacturer on a sunny day. Ensure the solar module captures the full solar resource by placing it in an unshaded location for the whole day, facing the equator at a tilt equal to the latitude. Note the weather patterns on the data sheet.~~
- ~~b) Do not record the battery current and voltage during the discharge.~~
- ~~c) Instead of using automated data logging, take manual readings from the illuminance meter at regular intervals during the test.~~
- ~~d) Repeat the test over several successive sunny days. Do not charge or discharge the product on "off" days.~~
- ~~e) After five sunny days, find the average run time after a solar charge.~~

AA.5.3 Luminous flux test

AA.5.3.1 General

~~The DUT luminous flux is measured with a modified version of the "multiplane light distribution" method (see I.4.3).~~

AA.5.3.2 Equipment requirements

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• A room that can be darkened (without stray light) with low reflectivity surfaces inside.~~
- ~~• Illuminance meter.~~

AA.5.3.3 Test prerequisites

~~Prepare the room to make measurements by eliminating sources of reflection. If the DUT's battery has not been cycled frequently in the previous days, the DUT should be fully charged and discharged at least twice before beginning the test.~~

AA.5.3.4 Procedure

~~Refer to Annex I for the official multiplane light distribution procedure. The modifications to the procedure are the following:~~

- ~~a) Instead of powering the DUT with an external power supply, fully charge the battery before the test using whichever charging mechanism is provided by the manufacturer or an alternative if it is safe and effective. Note that for solar products that have an external solar module, it is often possible to charge with an AC/DC adapter that has appropriate voltage and current characteristics (i.e. those that approximately match the PV module).~~
- ~~b) Operate the DUT using the fully charged battery during the test.~~
- ~~c) Work quickly to avoid changes in the light output that occur during the test. Consider the "trend" in light output from the full battery run time test (Annex M or AA.5.1) when you plan the multiplane test logistics. If the DUT has a particularly fast changing light output during the discharge, the multiplane measurements may be divided into parts, recharging the DUT between the parts.~~

AA.5.4 — Light distribution test**AA.5.4.1 — General**

~~The DUT light distribution is measured with a modified version of the "light distribution" method. If the multiplane distribution method has been used to measure luminous flux, much of the light distribution data will be available from that test.~~

AA.5.4.2 — Equipment requirements

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• A room that can be darkened (without stray light) with low reflectivity surfaces inside.~~
- ~~• Illuminance meter.~~

AA.5.4.3 — Test prerequisites

~~Prepare the room to make measurements by eliminating sources of reflection. If the DUT's battery has not been cycled frequently in the previous days, the DUT should be fully charged and discharged at least twice before beginning the test.~~

AA.5.4.4 — Procedure

~~Refer to Annex T for the official procedures. The modifications to the procedure are the following:~~

- ~~a) Instead of powering the DUT with an external power supply, fully charge the battery before the test using whichever charging mechanism is provided by the manufacturer or an alternative if it is safe and effective. Note that for solar products that have an external solar module, it is often possible to charge with an AC/DC adapter that has appropriate voltage and current characteristics (i.e. those that approximately match the PV module).~~
- ~~b) Operate the DUT using the fully charged battery during the test.~~
- ~~c) Work quickly to avoid changes in the light output that occur during the test. Consider the "trend" in light output from the full battery run time test (Annex M or AA.5.1) when you plan the test logistics. If the DUT has a particularly fast changing light output during the discharge, the measurements may be divided into parts, recharging the DUT between the parts.~~

AA.6 — Reporting

~~Report the following in the field test report:~~

- ~~• Metadata:

 - ~~— report name;~~
 - ~~— procedure(s) used (note that they were with field modifications);~~
 - ~~— DUT manufacturer;~~
 - ~~— DUT name;~~
 - ~~— DUT model number;~~
 - ~~— DUT setting;~~
 - ~~— location of test;~~
 - ~~— technician;~~
 - ~~— date of test.~~~~
- ~~• Main results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n:

 - ~~— full battery run time;~~
 - ~~— solar run time;~~~~

- ~~— luminous flux output;~~
- ~~— light distribution.~~
- ~~DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.~~
- ~~Supporting information:~~
 - ~~— notes and hand-collected data sheets~~
 - ~~— illustrative plots (e.g. plot showing the illuminance against the run time (min), similar to Figure J.2).~~
- ~~Comments:~~
 - ~~— individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;~~
 - ~~— overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .~~

Annex AA is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex BB (normative)

Battery durability test

BB.1 Background

The battery durability test aims to identify batteries unsuitable for the application in stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products. The procedures are related to storage of the stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products.

In general terms, the storage procedures use methods to accelerate the ageing mechanisms occurring during storage. This method enables the identification of batteries which age prematurely and are therefore unsuitable for use in stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products.

BB.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the battery durability test are listed in Table BB.1.

Table BB.1 – Battery durability test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Capacity loss from storage (δC)	Percentage (%)	4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability	

BB.3 Related tests

The battery durability test is related to the battery test (Annex K).

BB.4 Procedure

BB.4.1 Durability storage test for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries

BB.4.1.1 General

The DUT's valve-regulated lead-acid battery is stored for 360 h connected to a resistance corresponding to a current of $2 I_t$ A (where I_t A is defined in K.4.1), which causes a deep discharge.

BB.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser.
- Wire cutters.
- Wire strippers.
- Soldering iron and solder.
- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun, or electrical tape.
- Resistor with resistance corresponding to a current of $2 I_t$ A ± 10 % and a power rating that is greater than the maximum power dissipated during the test, as specified in IEC 61056-1:2012, 7.9.2.

BB.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT's battery shall be recently received and fully charged. The battery capacity shall have been determined using the valve-regulated lead-acid battery test (K.4.2). The product shall have been cycled no more than two times and shall have been stored for no more than 1 week since undergoing the battery capacity test. The battery shall be removed from the DUT.

BB.4.1.4 Procedure

Perform the charge acceptance after the deep discharge test from IEC 61056-1:2012, 7.9, with the following modifications:

- the requirements of IEC 61056-1:2012, 7.9.1 need not be met;
- capacity before and after storage shall be measured using the method defined in K.4.2. The same channel of the battery analyser should be used for both the before and after capacity tests;
- the battery shall be stored at an ambient temperature of ~~20 °C ± 5 K or 25 °C ± 5 K~~ 22 °C ± 5 K. Temporary excursions from this range, e.g. due to power outages, are permitted, but the cumulative duration of all such excursions shall not exceed 1 % of the storage period.

BB.4.1.5 Calculations

Determine the capacity loss using the following formula:

$$\delta C = \left(1 - \frac{C_A}{C_B} \right) \times 100 \%$$

where

- δC is the percent capacity loss experienced by the battery after ~~the 30 days~~ storage (%);
- C_A is the battery capacity measured after the storage, in ~~milli~~ampere-hours (~~m~~Ah);
- C_B is the battery capacity measured before the storage, in ~~milli~~ampere-hours (~~m~~Ah).

BB.4.2 Durability storage test for flooded lead-acid batteries

BB.4.2.1 General

The DUT's flooded lead-acid battery is stored for 7 days connected to a resistance corresponding to a current of 0,01 I_t A (where I_t A is the current corresponding to a 1 h discharge in amperes), which causes a deep discharge. The storage test for flooded lead-acid batteries is based on VW 75073 and AS 4086.

BB.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser
- Wire cutters
- Wire strippers
- Soldering iron and solder
- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun, or electrical tape
- Resistors with resistance corresponding to a current of 0,1 I_t A and 0,01 I_t A, and a power rating that is greater than the maximum power dissipated during the test. The tolerance of

the resistor itself shall be at least 5 %; a 20 % range within the calculated resistance value of the resistor is adequate.

BB.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT's battery shall be recently received and fully charged. If testing a flooded lead-acid battery that was shipped dry, the battery shall have been filled with battery acid according to instructions in K.4.2.1.

The battery capacity shall have been determined using the lead-acid battery test (K.4.2). The product shall have been cycled no more than two times and shall have been stored for no more than 1 week since undergoing the battery capacity test. The battery shall be removed from the DUT. The storage test shall be carried out at $30\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$.

BB.4.2.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed, starting with a fully charged battery:

- Discharge the battery at a rate of $0,1 I_t$ A until a voltage of 1,8 V/cell is reached. The value of I_t shall be determined using the battery capacity measured in the battery test (Annex K).
- Connect across the battery terminals a resistor with resistance and power rating calculated using the following formulas, respectively:

$$R = \frac{V_{\text{nom}}}{0,01 \times I_t}$$

where

R is the resistance corresponding to a current of $0,01 I_t$ A, in ohms (Ω);

V_{nom} is the battery's nominal voltage, in volts (V);

I_t is the current corresponding to a 1 h discharge, in amperes (A).

$$P \geq \frac{V_{\text{initial}}^2}{R}$$

where

P is the resistor's power rating, in watts (W);

V_{initial} is the battery voltage when the resistor is first connected, in volts (V);

R is the resistance of the selected resistor, in ohms (Ω);

- Store the battery for 7 days at $30\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. Temporary excursions from this range, e.g. due to power outages, are permitted, but the cumulative duration of all such excursions shall not exceed 1 % of the storage period.
- Determine the battery capacity according to the lead-acid battery test (K.4.2). The same channel of the battery analyser should be used for both the before and after capacity tests.

BB.4.2.5 Calculations

The calculations required for the storage test for flooded lead-acid batteries are identical to those for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries (BB.4.1.5).

BB.4.3 Durability storage test for nickel-metal hydride batteries

BB.4.3.1 General

The DUT's nickel-metal hydride battery is stored for 30 days at $60\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$ connected to a resistance corresponding to a current of $0,2 I_t$ A (where I_t A is the current corresponding to a 1 h discharge in amperes), which causes a deep discharge in the battery.

BB.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser.
- Wire cutters.
- Wire strippers.
- Soldering iron and solder.
- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun, or electrical tape.
- Oven, environmental chamber, or other apparatus capable of maintaining temperature in the required range.
- Resistor with resistance corresponding to a current of $0,2 I_t$ A and a power rating that is greater than the maximum power dissipated during the test. The tolerance of the resistor shall be no more than 5 % and the nominal value of the resistor shall be within 20 % of the calculated resistance.

BB.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The battery shall be recently received and fully charged. The battery capacity shall have been determined using the nickel-metal hydride battery test (K.4.3). The product shall have been cycled no more than two times and shall have been stored for no more than 1 week since undergoing the battery capacity test. The battery shall be taken out of the DUT. The storage test shall be carried out at $60\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$.

BB.4.3.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed, starting with a fully charged battery.

- a) Discharge the battery at a rate of $0,2 I_t$ A until a voltage of 1,0 V/cell is reached. The value of I_t shall be determined using the battery capacity measured in the battery test (Annex K).
- b) Connect across the battery terminals a resistor with resistance and power rating as specified in BB.4.3.2.
- c) Store the battery for 30 days at $60\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. Temporary excursions from this range, e.g. due to power outages, are permitted, but the cumulative duration of all such excursions shall not exceed 1 % of the storage period.
- d) Determine the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity according to the nickel-metal hydride battery test (K.4.3). The same channel of the battery analyser should be used for both the before and after capacity tests.

BB.4.3.5 Calculations

The calculations required for the storage test for nickel-metal hydride batteries are identical to those for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries (BB.4.1.5).

BB.4.4 Durability storage test for lithium-ion batteries

BB.4.4.1 General

The DUT's lithium-ion battery is stored for 30 days at $60\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$ at a state of charge of 50 %. The storage test for lithium-ion batteries is an accelerated version of the charge (capacity) recovery after long term storage test from IEC 61960-3:2011:2017, 7.5.

BB.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser.

- Oven, environmental chamber, or other apparatus capable of maintaining temperature in the required range.

BB.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

The battery shall be recently received and fully charged. The battery capacity shall have been determined using the lithium-ion battery test (K.4.4). The product shall have been cycled no more than two times and shall have been stored for no more than 1 week since undergoing the battery capacity test. The battery shall be taken out of the DUT. The storage shall be carried out at $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

BB.4.4.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed, starting with a fully charged battery.

- Discharge the battery at a rate of $0,2\text{ }I_t\text{ A}$ for 2 h and 30 min. The battery is then at a state-of-charge of 50 %. The value of I_t shall be determined using the battery capacity measured in the battery test (Annex K).
- Store the battery for 30 days at $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Temporary excursions from this range, e.g. due to power outages, are permitted, but the cumulative duration of all such excursions shall not exceed 1 % of the storage period.
- If the battery has multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series, charge according to G.4.4 a).
- Determine the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity according to the lithium-ion battery test (K.4.4). The same channel of the battery analyser should be used for both the before and after capacity tests

BB.4.4.5 Calculations

The calculations required for the storage test for lithium-ion batteries are identical to those for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries (BB.4.1.5).

BB.4.5 Durability storage test for lithium iron phosphate batteries

BB.4.5.1 General

The DUT's lithium iron phosphate battery is stored for 30 days at $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ at a state of charge of 50 %. The storage test for lithium iron phosphate batteries is an accelerated version of the charge (capacity) recovery after long term storage test from IEC 61960-3:2011:2017, 7.5.

BB.4.5.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser.
- Oven, environmental chamber, or other apparatus capable of maintaining temperature in the required range.

BB.4.5.3 Test prerequisites

The battery shall be recently received and fully charged before undertaking the procedure. The battery capacity shall have been determined using the lithium iron phosphate battery test (K.4.5). The battery shall be taken out of the DUT. The product shall have been cycled no more than two times and shall have been stored for no more than 1 week since the undergoing the battery capacity test. The storage shall be carried out at $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

BB.4.5.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed, starting with a fully charged battery.

- a) Discharge the battery at a rate of $0,2 I_t$ A for 2,5 h. The battery is then at a state of charge of 50 %. The value of I_t shall be determined using the battery capacity measured in the battery test.
- b) Store the battery for 30 days at $60\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. Temporary excursions from this range, e.g. due to power outages, are permitted, but the cumulative duration of all such excursions shall not exceed 1 % of the storage period.
- c) If the battery has multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series, charge according to G.4.4 a).
- d) Determine the ~~DUT's~~ battery capacity according to the lithium iron phosphate battery test (K.4.5). The same channel of the battery analyser should be used for both the before and after capacity tests.

BB.4.5.5 Calculations

The calculations required for the storage test for lithium-ion batteries are identical to those for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries (BB.4.1.5).

BB.5 Reporting

Report the following in the battery test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - battery manufacturer, if available;
 - battery name, if available;
 - battery model number, if available;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - capacity loss from storage (%).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual and overall comments, as necessary.

Annex CC (normative)

Equipment requirements

CC.1 Overview

Annex CC gives requirements and recommendations for the equipment and materials needed for the test methods described in this document. These provisions are stated in tabular form in Clause CC.2. ~~Many pieces of equipment can be used for multiple tests; the right side of the table shows which test methods require each piece of equipment. The symbols used in these columns of Table CC.2 are defined in Table CC.1.~~

Several test methods in this document involve the calculation of electrical power or energy, which can be complicated by the presence of time-varying voltage or current waveforms. Issues relating to power measurement are discussed in Clause CC.3.

CC.2 Requirements and recommendations for equipment and materials

Table CC.2 gives requirements and recommendations for the laboratory instruments, apparatus, and materials needed to perform the tests in this document. Many pieces of equipment can be used for multiple tests; the right side of the table shows which test methods require each item. The symbols used in these columns of Table CC.2 are defined in Table CC.1.

All equipment and materials shall meet the specifications given in the "requirements" column of Table CC.2 and should conform with the recommendations given in the "recommendations" column.

Table CC.1 – Symbols used in test method column of Table CC.2

Symbol	Meaning
No symbol	Equipment is not used for this test.
•	Equipment is required for this test ~~regardless of the test laboratory class.~~ (Some equipment marked • is required only for certain types of products or appliances.)
○	Equipment is optional for this test. (For tests with multiple procedure alternatives, some of the optional equipment could be required for some of the alternatives.)
A	~~Equipment is required for this test for test laboratories of class A.~~
B	~~Equipment is an acceptable alternative to the equipment labelled A for test laboratories of class B.~~
A, B, C	Letters indicate alternative sets of equipment to perform the test. For example, the test can be performed using all of the items marked A, or all of the items marked B, but it is not necessary to use both sets of items. The order of the letters is arbitrary and does not indicate an order of preference or ranking of accuracy.

[illegible]

[illegible]

Equipment	Recommendations	Requirements	Test method
Battery simulator	Apparatus from IEC 62509:2010, 5.1.6.2.; 2- or 4-quadrant power supply or power amplifier; or DC power supply and load	--	Visual screening Sample preparation Photovoltaic module IV characteristics test Light output test Light distribution test Battery test Full battery run time Full discharge preparation Solar charge test Grid charge test Electromechanical charge test Charge controller behaviour test Protection tests Assessment of DC ports Appliance tests Lumen maintenance test Physical and water ingress protection test Mechanical durability test Battery durability
Pulsed load (electronic load or fixed and/or variable resistors and switching element)	5 A current capability at approximately 5 V	5 % current accuracy; can alternate between two current values at < 5 Hz	
Electronic load or variable and fixed resistors May be same device as the pulsed load	≥ 20 A current limit ≥ 20 V voltage limit ≥ 250 W power limit constant-current mode	Capable of meeting required steady-state current values within 5 %	
Two DC ammeters or multimeters	≥ 10 A current limit Can use DC voltmeter and current shunt resistor if higher currents are needed.	≤ 1 % accuracy Functionality may be incorporated into other device (e.g. power supply, load)	
Digital oscilloscope	--	Minimum sampling interval of 1 ms Sufficient bandwidth to record voltage transients < 10 ms	

Equipment	Recommendations	Requirements	Test method																			
Power measuring instrument	See Clause CC.3.	DC accuracy of ≤ 2 % of reading, or ≤ 0,01 W for values less than 0,05 W.	Visual screening	Sample preparation	Photovoltaic module IV characteristics test	Light output test	Light distribution test	Battery test	Full battery run time	Full discharge preparation	Solar charge test	Grid charge test	Electromechanical charge test	Charge controller behaviour test	Protection tests	Assessment of DC ports	Appliance tests	Lumen maintenance test	Physical and water ingress protection test	Mechanical durability test	Battery durability	
Audio/video signal generation equipment	--	Meets requirements of IEC 62087-2:2015, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3															•					
Dynamic broadcast-content video signal media	--	Provided with IEC 62087-2:2015, 4.1.3															•					
Sound pressure level (SPL) meter	--	Class 2 certified meter; A-weighting ^c															•					
Sine wave audio signal media (e.g. IEC 62087-2:2015, 4.3.1)	--	1 kHz															•					
RF/FM transmitter	--	Able to accept the sine wave signal from the computer or hardware device															•					
Tachometer	Non-contact tachometer or stroboscope	≤ 1 % accuracy															A					
Anemometer	--	Measurement range includes 0,5 m/s. ≤ 0,2 m/s accuracy															B					

See Clause CC.3.

Equipment	Recommendations	Requirements	Test method																		
Solar array simulator	--	≤ 5 % current accuracy at half the module's maximum-power current^d	Visual screening	Sample preparation	Photovoltaic module IV characteristics test	Light output test	Light distribution test	Battery test	Full battery run time	Full discharge preparation	Solar charge test	Grid charge test	Electromechanical charge test	Charge controller behaviour test	Protection tests	Assessment of DC ports	Appliance tests	Lumen maintenance	Physical and water ingress protection test	Mechanical durability test	Battery durability
Series and parallel resistors (not required if a solar array simulator is used)	R_p : up to 1 000 Ω at up to 0,5 A or 30 V. R_s : up to 6 Ω at 10 A and 50 Ω at 1,25 A. A combination of fixed and variable resistors can be more economical than a single variable resistor.	Difference between calculated and measured resistance not exceeding the largest of: • 1 % of the calculated value; • 0,02 Ω; or • half the ohmmeter resolution									B			B							
Resistance meter or multimeter	--	≤ (1% + 0,1 Ω) accuracy Resolution of 0,01 Ω or 1 % of the measured value, whichever is greater									B										
DC ammeter	--	≤ 1 % accuracy				•															
DC power supply	≤ 0,001 A current resolution	≤ 0,01 V voltage resolution^a; ≤ 3 % load regulation For Clause J.6: ≤ 0,2 % load regulation																•			

Equipment	Recommendations	Requirements
Appropriate optical cavity or dark room/closet	Photometer box (Annex Y)	Magnitude of stray light's influence on absolute light output measurements at most 0,5 % of the minimum light output magnitude being measured.
Voltage data logger	Sufficient memory for 3 days at ≤ 1 min intervals	≤ 1 mV resolution; ≤ (2,5 % + 2 mV) accuracy
Current data logger, or voltage data logger plus current shunt or transducer	Sufficient memory for 3 days at ≤ 1 min intervals	≤ 1 mA resolution; ≤ 3 % accuracy
Overcharge disconnect device	Temperature and/or voltage sensing; operating voltage range sufficient for highest expected battery voltage (typically < 20 V).	≤ 0,01 V resolution and ≤ 1 % accuracy for voltage
Controlled water source	--	rotating head ±60°
Rigid probes	--	diameters $+0,05_{-0,05}$ mm, $+0,05_{-0,05}$ mm, and $+0,2_{-0,2}$ mm

Equipment	Recommendations	Requirements	Test method																		
			Visual screening	Sample preparation	Photovoltaic module IV characteristics test	Light output test	Light distribution test	Battery test	Full battery run time	Full discharge preparation	Solar charge test	Grid charge test	Electromechanical charge test	Charge controller behaviour test	Protection tests	Assessment of DC ports	Appliance tests	Lumen maintenance test	Physical and water ingress protection test	Mechanical durability test	Battery durability
Tape measure or ruler	--	≥ 1 m																		•	
Weight	--	2 kg																		•	
Protractor	--	--																		•	
Clamp	--	--																		•	
45 degree angle	Wooden block	--																		•	
Resistor	--	≤ 5 % tolerance; size and power rating dependent on DUT's battery																			•
Oven or environmental chamber	--	Able to maintain 60 °C ± 5 °C and 30 °C ± 5 °C																		•	•

^a If voltage and current measurements are made using multimeters or voltmeters/ammeters, there is no requirement for voltage and current readout accuracy or resolution for the power supply. If voltage and/or current measurements are made using the power supply, the readout accuracy shall meet the requirement for multimeters or voltmeters/ammeters.

^b The light distribution test includes multiple test methods, which produce different sets of outcomes and apply to different categories of products. See Annex T for the list of equipment required for each test method, the outcomes generated, and the applicability to different product categories.

^c Sound pressure level meter accuracy classes are specified in IEC 61672 and weightings are specified in IEC 60268-1.

^d Some commercial solar array simulators are designed for large modules and are not accurate at the low currents typically seen with small stand-alone renewable energy products. For example, an SAS with a rated accuracy of ± (0,2 % + 20 mA) would not necessarily be appropriate to simulate a module with a maximum power point current of 100 mA. If the rated accuracy is insufficient to meet this requirement, the instrument may be used if the simulated I-V curve is measured to verify that the current values are within 5 % of the actual I-V curve at all points where the actual current is greater than half the maximum power point current. This test shall be performed each time the SAS is set up to test a new DUT.

CC.3 Guidelines for electrical power measurements

CC.3.1 Background

In several test procedures in this document, it is necessary to measure voltage and current in order to calculate a power value. These test procedures include:

- the full-battery run time test (Annex M) and appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9),
- the grid charge test (Annex O),
- the electromechanical charge test (Annex P),
- the solar charge test (Annex R),
- the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2),
- the appliance power consumption test (Clause FF.6), and
- the appliance charging efficiency test (Clause FF.7).

In addition, while this is not required, the power during the light output test (Annex I) is often calculated in order to determine luminous efficacy.

NOTE The photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) also involves a measurement of power, but the information in Clause CC.3 is generally not applicable.

The best way to perform this measurement is with a power meter (wattmeter) capable of both AC and DC measurements. However, these instruments are expensive, and as a result it can be more convenient for some laboratories to use separate instruments, such as multimeters or a custom data acquisition system, to measure voltage and current and then multiply the resulting values. However, unless appropriate precautions and corrective measures, if applicable, are taken, this method can result in significant measurement error when the current is varying with time. Therefore, the use of separate current and voltage measurements is permitted only if the resulting error is kept to an acceptable level.

CC.3.2 defines a metric to quantify the error associated with the calculation of power from separate measurements of DC current and voltage. A recommended limit for this metric is stated in CC.3.3 and additional recommendations are given in CC.3.4. Due to limited laboratory experience with these methods, Clause CC.3 does not presently give requirements.

CC.3.2 Overview of DC power measurement

When set to measure DC voltage or current, a multimeter displays the average value of the quantity being measured. (Some multimeters also have the ability to display the value of the DC component and the rms value of the AC components.) The power calculated by multiplying the current and voltage readings of two multimeters is given by:

$$P_{\text{mm}} = I_{\text{avg}} \cdot V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{T^2} \int_0^T I(t) dt \cdot \int_0^T V(t) dt$$

where

- P_{mm} is the power measured using two multimeters or other DC measuring instruments;
- T is the averaging period;
- $I(t)$ is the instantaneous current at time t ;
- $V(t)$ is the instantaneous voltage at time t ;
- I_{avg} is the average current;
- V_{avg} is the average voltage.

This is in contrast to the correct expression for the average power, which is:

$$P_{\text{avg}} = I_{\text{avg}} \cdot V_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T I(t) \cdot V(t) dt$$

where

P_{avg} is the average power;

T is the averaging period;

$I(t)$ is the instantaneous current at time t ;

$V(t)$ is the instantaneous voltage at time t .

These two quantities are identical if either current or voltage is constant with respect to time. Otherwise, the difference between P_{mm} and P_{avg} will contribute to the overall error in the power measurement. It is useful to quantify the contribution to relative error in power due to the current and voltage waveforms:

$$\delta P = \frac{P_{\text{mm}} - P_{\text{avg}}}{P_{\text{avg}}}$$

where

δP is the relative error in average power due to the current and voltage waveforms;

P_{avg} is the average power;

P_{mm} is the power measured using two multimeters or other DC measuring instruments.

In the case where the power is being measured across a load that uses pulse-width modulation (PWM), the load current will be a pulse train varying between zero and a constant nonzero value. If the load being measured is supplied with power by a voltage source with nonzero output resistance, such as a PV simulator or a DC power supply with a current shunt in series, it can be shown that the value of δP can also be expressed in terms of the voltages during the on and off periods:

$$\delta P_{\text{PWM}} = (1 - D) \cdot \frac{V_{\text{off}} - V_{\text{on}}}{V_{\text{on}}}$$

where

δP_{PWM} is the relative error in average power due to the current and voltage waveforms, when the current waveform is PWM;

D is the duty cycle (the fraction of time when the load is drawing current);

V_{off} is the load voltage when the load is not drawing current;

V_{on} is the load voltage when the load is drawing current.

NOTE V_{on} is less than V_{off} .

This form can be more convenient to use since it is not necessary to measure the current waveform quantitatively.

When multiple power measurements are being averaged together, δP may be calculated as a weighted average, using either the general or PWM forms:

$$\delta P = \frac{\sum_i \left(\Delta t_i \cdot \frac{P_{mm,i} - P_{avg,i}}{P_{avg,i}} \right)}{\sum_i \Delta t_i}$$

where

- δP is the relative error in average power due to the current and voltage waveforms;
- Δt_i is the time interval corresponding to measurement i ;
- $P_{avg,i}$ is the average power at measurement i ;
- $P_{mm,i}$ is the power measured using two multimeters or other DC measuring instruments at measurement i .

$$\delta P_{PWM} = \frac{\sum_i \left(\Delta t_i \cdot (1-D) \cdot \frac{V_{off,i} - V_{on,i}}{V_{on,i}} \right)}{\sum_i \Delta t_i}$$

where

- δP_{PWM} is the relative error in average power due to the current and voltage waveforms;
- Δt_i is the time interval corresponding to measurement i ;
- D is the duty cycle (the fraction of time when the load is drawing current) at measurement i ;
- $V_{off,i}$ is the load voltage when the load is not drawing current, at measurement i ;
- $V_{on,i}$ is the load voltage when the load is drawing current, at measurement i ;
- $P_{mm,i}$ is the power measured using two multimeters or other DC measuring instruments at measurement i .

Since accurately calculating δP requires an accurate measurement or calculation of the average power, it is generally not beneficial to calculate δP in order to apply a correction to measured data. However, a calculation of δP can be used to determine whether it is acceptable to use lower-cost measuring instruments for a given product. For example, a laboratory could test one sample using a power meter and use the result to determine whether the remaining samples could be tested simultaneously using low-cost instruments. Alternatively, the laboratory could test the samples using the low-cost instruments while observing one sample with an oscilloscope, and use the results to determine whether to repeat the test one sample at a time, using a power meter.

CC.3.3 Power measurement accuracy recommendations

Power measurements should be performed using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements of Table CC.2, except that two multimeters (or a DC voltmeter and DC ammeter, or a data-logging or data-acquisition system with equivalent functionality) may be used if the relative error contribution (δP) defined in CC.3.2 does not exceed 1 %. If the current and voltage waveforms are not known with sufficient accuracy to enable a direct calculation of δP , the current waveform may be assumed to be PWM with a duty cycle of 10 %; the δP criterion can then be assessed by inspection of the voltage waveform with an oscilloscope. For very low frequencies, a multimeter with pulse width and minimum/maximum voltage features can be used if the response time of this feature is sufficient to meet the accuracy requirement.

Many power meters can calculate DC voltage and DC current in addition to the rms values, so the same instrument can be used to measure both P_{mm} and P_{avg} simultaneously. This is the recommended method. If δP is determined by comparison between two measurements with different instruments (e.g. a power meter and two multimeters), the comparison is valid only

for simultaneous measurements of a single DUT. In addition, the use of different instruments introduces another source of measurement uncertainty.

If a power-measuring instrument is used in test procedures that calculate average power or cumulative energy over a period of time (e.g. the solar charge test), the internal averaging or integration function of the power meter, if present, should be used rather than calculating and integrating the power at each sampling interval, since the power meter uses a high internal sampling rate resulting in a more accurate total or average.

Whenever separate current and voltage measurements are used, any time offset between the two measurements should be taken into account in the calculation of measurement error.

When the voltage and current waveforms are not constant or sinusoidal, many factors can contribute to the total uncertainty of a power measurement. The accuracy requirement in Table CC.2 applies to DC conditions only.

CC.3.4 Additional guidelines and corrective measures

The following items provide additional guidance on the measurement of power in the test procedures defined in this document. In all cases, the recommendation in CC.3.3 is the definitive criterion for whether a given test method should be considered appropriate.

- It is always acceptable to use a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements of Table CC.2.
- If the current is known to be approximately constant (e.g. through observation with an oscilloscope), the criterion in CC.3.3 is likely to be met, so separate current and voltage measurements may be used. This is likely to be the case for most steady-state measurements of appliance power consumption, since even appliances that use PWM internally often include bypass capacitors.
- If the current is not constant, but the voltage is approximately constant, the criterion in CC.3.3 can be met in some cases. It is important to consider the effect of the voltage drop across the ammeter or current shunt when determining whether the voltage remains constant, since the current is varying, the voltage drop will also vary. Using a higher current range can reduce the voltage drop, but can increase the measurement uncertainty.
- If the current and voltage are not constant, but it is desired to use separate voltage and current measurements, the following corrective measures can be attempted to reduce the measurement error to an acceptable level (as specified in CC.3.3):
 - If the appliance is being driven from a power supply and the power measurement is at the power input to the appliance, a power supply with remote sensing may be used to compensate for the varying voltage drop across the current-sensing element. This method is unlikely to be effective at high frequencies and is most suitable for appliances where the change in current is gradual, such as television sets.
 - Current and voltage data loggers or a data acquisition system may be used to record the values of current and power over the averaging period. The instantaneous power is then calculated and the values are averaged. This method can be effective if the change in current is gradual, as with television sets, or if the current is relatively constant for most of the averaging period. The weighted-average form of the δP calculation should be used.

For the measurement of appliance power, a capacitor may be connected across the appliance plug (i.e. in parallel with the voltmeter). The required capacitor value depends on the current waveform, the average values of current and voltage, and the resistance of the ammeter. The value should be chosen based on a circuit model or comparison with a power meter or observation with an oscilloscope. This option shall not be used for the solar charge test or if the capacitor influences the behaviour of the DUT.

Annex DD (normative)

Protection tests

DD.1 Background

Annex DD contains test methods to assess the robustness of the stand-alone ~~lighting kit~~ **renewable energy product** to faults, including incorrect wiring and a disconnected battery. To meet the requirements of these tests, the product shall withstand the fault condition without being damaged or presenting a safety hazard.

DD.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the protection tests are listed in Table DD.1.

Table DD.1 – Protection test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Presence of sufficient miswiring protection	pass/fail	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	Overall pass/fail result for entire DUT
Miswiring protection test damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every tested configuration
Miswiring protection test safety hazard	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every tested configuration
Miswiring protection test fault indication	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every tested configuration
Miswiring protection test repairs needed	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Presence of sufficient output overload protection	pass/fail	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Output overload protection test damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Output overload protection test safety hazard	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Output overload protection test fault indication	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Output overload protection test repairs needed	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Output overload protection test maximum sustained current	Amperes (A)	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every port
Presence of sufficient PV overvoltage protection	pass/fail	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	Overall pass/fail result for entire DUT
PV overvoltage protection test damage	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every ~~receptacle~~ port or ~~integrated or permanently attached~~ built-in appliance
PV overvoltage protection test safety hazard	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every ~~receptacle~~ port or ~~integrated or permanently attached~~ built-in appliance
PV overvoltage protection test ~~receptacle~~ port allowable voltage limit	Voltage (V)	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every ~~receptacle~~ port

PV overvoltage protection test- ~~receptacle~~ port voltage	Voltage (V)	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	One result for every ~~receptacle~~ port
PV overvoltage protection fault indication	Yes/no, description	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	Single result for entire DUT

DD.3 Related tests

The protection tests use results from the photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q). The maximum sustained current calculated in the output overload protection test (DD.4.2) is used in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE).

DD.4 Procedure

DD.4.1 Miswiring protection test

DD.4.1.1 General

This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against improper wiring and system component connections. In many cases, it is infeasible to test every possible combination of incorrect connections, so this procedure attempts to identify and test configurations that are likely to occur during installation, operation, and routine maintenance.

DD.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

~~The miswiring protection test requires a DC power supply meeting the requirements in Table CC.2.~~

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply
- Battery simulator (optional), which, if used, may be one of the following:
 - The battery simulator circuit defined in IEC 62509:2010, Figure 1, with parameters from IEC 62509:2010, 5.1.6.2.
 - A two- or four-quadrant (bipolar) power supply or power amplifier.
 - A commercially available battery simulator.
 - A power supply in constant-current mode placed in parallel with an electronic load in constant-voltage mode. (The power supply current is set to a value greater than the current drawn by the DUT.)

The use of a battery simulator can provide more stable and controllable operating conditions, improving repeatability, but the use of the DUT's battery is permitted as a low-cost option.

DD.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The visual screening (Annex F) and photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q) shall be performed before performing the miswiring protection test.

If a battery simulator is not used, the DUT's battery shall be partially charged so that the battery will accept charge from the PV input and supply power to the ports and any built-in appliances for the duration of the test. (That is, neither the deep discharge protection limit nor the overcharge protection limit shall be reached during the test. If one of these limits is reached, the battery may be charged or discharged as needed and the test continued.)

DD.4.1.4 Procedure

Perform the following steps.

- a) Identify the connectors subject to the miswiring protection test. A connector shall be tested if both of the following are true.
- The connector is accessible to the user or installer during normal installation, operation, and routine maintenance. (A compartment or enclosure is considered "accessible" if it can be opened without the use of any tools, or if it is opened at any time during the normal processes of installation, operation, or routine maintenance.)
 - The connector can be inserted, assembled, or mated incorrectly (for example, backwards) without excessive force or modification, and/or the connector can be inserted into or mated with a receptacle or connector other than those with which it is intended to be used.

Examples of situations requiring testing:

EXAMPLE 1 The PV module and lighting appliances have the same type of plug, so one can be inserted into the socket intended for ~~another~~ the other.

EXAMPLE 2 The battery, mounted in a user-accessible enclosure (as defined above), is connected to the charge controller using quick-disconnect lugs, and the positive and negative leads are physically interchangeable.

Examples of situations not requiring testing:

EXAMPLE 3 The battery is mounted in an enclosure that is not intended to be accessed by the user or installer. In this case, the battery connector does not require testing.

EXAMPLE 4 The ~~kit~~ product includes several different appliances with USB plugs and four USB sockets intended for connecting appliances. Although a given appliance could be connected to any of the four sockets, this would not be an incorrect connection, so it does not require testing.

EXAMPLE 5 The ~~kit~~ product includes a non-polarized connector that is designed to function correctly when connected in either direction. (For example, ~~a non-polarized AC plug or~~ a plug with a symmetrical arrangement of contacts.)

- b) Identify each incorrect configuration to be tested, using the following rules.

- In these rules, a pair is defined as a positive and negative lead from the same circuit.
- The following configurations shall be tested.
 - The conductors making up a single pair are swapped (e.g. the battery is connected in reverse polarity).
 - A single connector or pair of conductors is matched with the wrong mating connector, and all other connections are made correctly (e.g. the PV module is connected to an appliance ~~receptacle~~ port).
 - Two connectors or pairs of conductors are swapped (e.g. the battery is connected to the PV input and the PV module is connected to the battery input).
 - A single connector is inserted in the wrong orientation (e.g. the battery connector is inserted backwards).
- Combinations of the above situations (e.g. both battery and PV module are connected in reverse polarity) need not be tested.
- If multiple connectors are functionally identical, only one connector is required to be tested. For example, if the DUT includes four identical sockets for connecting appliances, and a PV connector that fits in the appliance sockets, the PV connector shall be tested in one of the four appliance sockets. Testing of the other three sockets is optional.
- All required configurations shall be tested prior to testing any optional configurations, since the test can be destructive.

- In addition to the configurations tested above, the test laboratory should test any additional configurations if, in the tester's judgment, the configuration is likely to occur during installation, use, or routine maintenance.
- If the testing laboratory determines that a configuration will result in a safety hazard to property or personnel, the laboratory should not test that configuration. If this is a required configuration, the DUT fails the test. (For example, if reversing a connector would result in a short-circuit path across the battery with no overcurrent protection, the configuration should not be tested.)
- It is not necessary to test configurations in which excessive force or modifications to the DUT would be required to make connections, provided that no electrical contact occurs unless excessive force is applied or modifications are performed. (For example, if the battery and PV module use connectors of different sizes or shapes, a configuration in which these connectors are swapped need not be tested.) "Excessive force" is defined as sufficient force to physically damage the DUT in a way that would be apparent to a typical user. If a connector can be forced into a socket without causing obvious damage, even if non-obvious damage (e.g. bent pins or contacts) occurs, this configuration shall be tested.

- c) ~~Connect the product's PV input to any of the apparatus allowed in the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S) (i.e. a power supply with a series resistor and, optionally, a parallel resistor). Configure the apparatus as in the charge controller behaviour test. Verify that the DUT functions correctly.~~

If a PV module input is required for the wiring configuration under test, use a DC power supply set to the maximum power voltage (V_{mpp}) and maximum power point current (I_{mpp}) of the PV module at typical module operating temperature (TMOT). If the PV module of the DUT has not undergone the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), the average values of the samples that underwent the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) shall be used. Prior to testing, connect the power supply to the PV input and verify that the DUT charges correctly.

- d) For each incorrect wiring configuration identified in b), perform the following steps:
- 1) Configure the DUT according to the incorrect wiring configuration under test. (If necessary for safety, disconnect the battery and/or PV input before making wiring configuration changes.)
 - 2) Reconnect and turn on the power supply simulating the PV module.
 - 3) Allow the DUT to remain connected for 20 min, unless a safety hazard develops (e.g., smoke or a burning smell). The DUT is not required to function correctly while configured incorrectly.
 - 4) If the DUT provides an indication of the fault condition (for example, a warning light, error code, or audible alarm), note the type of indication.
 - 5) Restore the DUT to the correct wiring configuration. (If necessary for safety, disconnect the battery and/or PV input before making wiring configuration changes.)
 - 6) If a safety hazard develops, disconnect the battery and PV input from the DUT and discontinue the test.
 - 7) Test the functionality of the DUT. If the DUT no longer functions:
 - i) If the problem can be identified and repaired by following instructions in the user documentation (e.g., replacing a blown fuse or resetting a tripped circuit breaker), using no tools except a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, without creating a safety hazard, repair the fault. Only spare parts included with DUT (or their equivalent, in case the supply of included spare parts is exhausted through repeated testing) may be used. (For example, if a fuse is blown, and the manufacturer did not supply replacement fuses, the DUT fails the test.) If the DUT is functional after the repair, and the repair can be conducted without exposing the person conducting the repair to a safety hazard, the DUT does not fail the test.
 - ii) If the problem can be easily identified and repaired by the test laboratory, but requires steps not documented in the user documentation, tools other than a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, or spare parts not included with the DUT, the DUT fails the test. However, the test laboratory may, at its discretion,

repair the fault and continue the test. (For example, if a replacement fuse is required, the test laboratory may replace the fuse, continue the test, and state in the report that the DUT failed the test, but would have passed the test had spare fuses been included).

iii) In the test report, describe any repairs made.

- 8) Record whether the DUT remains functional at the end of the test, whether any damage occurred, and whether any user safety hazard is present. Describe any failures and take photographs of any visible damage or safety hazards.

The DUT passes the miswiring protection test if it remains functional after the final incorrect configuration is tested and no safety hazards developed during the test. The DUT is not required to function normally during the test, although any abnormal operation should be noted in the test report. The DUT is not required to provide indication of the fault condition (for example, a warning light, error code, or audible alarm), but any such indication should be noted and described.

DD.4.2 Output overload protection test

DD.4.2.1 General

This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against excessive load or short circuits applied to the appliance ports.

NOTE This test can be conducted using the same apparatus as the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE).

DD.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.
- Two DC ammeters or multimeters.
- Two DC voltmeters or multimeters.
- Electronic load or fixed and variable resistors as described below.

In some cases, it can be necessary to use multiple laboratory power supplies in parallel to achieve the required current. Unless otherwise specified by the power supply manufacturer, a diode should be used at the output of each power supply to prevent backfeeding. If the power supplies do not include current-sharing functionality, set one power supply to constant-voltage mode to control the voltage and set the remaining power supplies to constant-current mode with a voltage limit not exceeding the battery's overcharge protection voltage threshold, as ~~measured~~ determined in the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S).

If the optional battery simulator specified in DD.4.3.2 can supply sufficient current and meet the voltage regulation requirements for the DC power supply in Table CC.2, it may be used instead of the DC power supply, allowing Procedure A of the PV overvoltage protection test (DD.4.3.4) to be performed concurrently; see DD.4.3.4 for details.

The currents required in this test can exceed the maximum range of many multimeters. In this case, a current transducer or current sense resistor and voltmeter may be used instead of an ammeter or multimeter. The voltage should be measured at the DUT to compensate for the voltage drop across the ammeter or current sense resistor.

In this test, a variable load is applied to each port. This variable load may be an electronic load or fixed and variable resistors. The load should be capable of sinking 125 % of the rated current for the port (see DD.4.2.4 a)) at the nominal port voltage. (Since port voltage can drop under load, and the maximum sustained current determined by this test can be less than 125 % of the rated current, it is sometimes possible to use a load with lower limits if care is taken not to exceed the limits during the test.)

If an electronic load is used, and the electronic load contains current and voltage measurement functionality that meets the requirements for DC ammeters and voltmeters in Table CC.2 after accounting for any voltage drop between the port and the load, this functionality may be used instead of an ammeter and/or voltmeter at the port.

The electronic load shall be galvanically isolated from the power supply if this is necessary in order to avoid altering the behaviour of the DUT.

DD.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The visual screening (Annex F) and photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q) shall be performed before performing the output overload protection test.

DD.4.2.4 Procedure

Perform the following steps for each port under test. If the DUT has multiple identical ports, or multiple ports that are known (e.g. through visual inspection) to share the same overload protection device, it is only necessary to test one port from each such set of identical ports. In the following procedure, the term "overload protection device" refers to a fuse, circuit breaker, PTC device, other overcurrent protection device, thermal fuse, thermal switch, or other thermal protection device).

- a) Determine the maximum testing current for each port, using the following rules.
 - 1) If the manufacturer supplied a maximum current rating or overcurrent protection limit for the port, the maximum testing current is 125 % of the manufacturer-provided value. If more than one value was given by the manufacturer (for example, a nominal current value and an overcurrent protection limit), use the largest value.
 - 2) If a current rating or overcurrent protection limit for the port is given in the user documentation or product packaging or marked on the product or on an internal component (such as a fuse or circuit breaker), the maximum testing current is 125 % of the value given in the documentation or marked on the product or component.
 - 3) If no rating was given and no markings can be found, calculate the highest power consumption that could be achieved using a combination of the included and advertised appliances that can be powered simultaneously using the port and all identical ports, plus any splitters or similar components that are included or advertised for use with the port. Use Annex HH to determine the power consumption of appliances not included in the ~~kit~~ product. Divide the total power consumption by the nominal port voltage (Annex EE) and multiply by 1,25 to calculate the maximum testing current.
 - ~~4) For USB or 5 V mobile phone charging receptacles, the maximum testing current shall not be less than 1,875 A.~~
- b) Use a laboratory power supply to power the DUT power control unit according to Annex H. Set the power supply to the DUT standard operating voltage as described in H.5.2. Measure the voltage as close to the DUT as possible and adjust the power supply to compensate for voltage drop in the wires, ammeter, and paralleling diodes if used.
- c) Turn on the power supply and verify that the DUT is functional.
- d) Connect an adjustable load to the port under test. The load should have a current and power ratings sufficient to achieve the maximum testing current at the port's output voltage. ~~The load should be used in constant-current mode if available.~~
- e) Adjust the load in order to find the largest current, less than or equal to the maximum testing current, that does not result in the trigger of an overload protection device after 20 min of operation. This is the maximum sustained current. It is only necessary to test multiples of ~~5~~ 1 % of the ~~maximum testing~~ rated current. The test laboratory may use any algorithm to identify the maximum sustained current, including the following.
 - Starting at a low value and slowly increasing the current until the overload protection device is triggered. This method can be preferable if the overload protection device is

a fuse that needs to be replaced after each operation, or if the overload protection device requires a long cool-down period to reset.

- Starting at a high value and slowly decreasing the current until the overload protection device does not trigger. This method can give faster results but could result in excessive operation of the overload protection device or could damage the DUT.
- Performing a binary search, as follows:
 - 1) Define I_L to be equal to zero and I_H to be equal to the maximum testing current.
 - 2) Calculate the test current I_{test} , as follows:

$$I_{\text{test}} = \frac{I_L + I_H}{2}$$

- 3) Round the value of I_{test} to the nearest multiple of ~~5~~ 1 % of the ~~maximum~~ rated current.
 - 4) Apply a current of I_{test} for 20 min.
 - 5) If an overcurrent protection device operates, set I_H equal to I_{test} . Otherwise, set I_L equal to I_{test} .
 - 6) If the difference between I_H and I_L is less than ~~5~~ 1 % of the ~~maximum~~ rated current, stop the procedure. Otherwise, go to step 2.
- Using a combination of these methods. For example, one or two steps of a binary search could be performed to get a coarse estimate of the maximum sustained current, followed by a slow ramp-up to find the precise value without excessive operation of the overload protection device.
 - Regardless of the specific method used, an initial search using a larger step size, such as 5 % of the rated current, followed by fine-tuning using a step size of 1 % of the rated current, can reduce testing time for some products.

For some types of overload protection, it is necessary to allow the DUT to cool before repeating the test. When possible, the test laboratory should avoid unnecessary operation of the overload protection device, especially if the type of device is not known.

Some ports are unable to maintain a stable voltage even at loads that do not trigger the overload protection device. For example, the load voltage can oscillate between a value within the normal operating voltage range of the port and a very low value, even though a constant current is maintained. In this case, the maximum sustained current is the highest current at which a stable voltage is supplied by the port after 20 min. The laboratory should record both the maximum sustained current and the minimum current at which the overload protection device activates.

- f) If an overload protection device operates, ~~perform the following steps:~~ record the type of overload protection device, the tools required to reset it, and whether the user documentation (including the user's manual and any labels on the product) contains sufficient instructions to carry out the procedure. If the overload protection device is a non-resettable fuse, record whether the ~~kit~~ product includes spare fuses.
 - ~~2) Without removing the load or the power supply connected to the DUT's battery input, connect the product's PV input to a DC power supply. Do not reset the overload protection device.~~
 - ~~3) Apply a voltage equal to the maximum open-circuit voltage calculated in DD.4.1.4 step b). Set the current limit to the short-circuit current of the PV module measured at STC.~~
 - ~~4) If the PV overvoltage protection test is not required for this product (see DD.4.1.1), perform the following additional steps. If the PV overvoltage test has been performed or will be performed, the following steps are not required.~~
 - ~~i) Disconnect the load from the port.~~
 - ~~ii) Measure the voltage at the port.~~
 - ~~iii) If the PV overvoltage protection test was not performed, calculate the allowable port voltage limit according to DD.4.1.4 step a).~~

- ~~iv) Compare the voltage measured at the port in step 4) to the allowable port voltage limit from DD.4.1.4 step a). If the measured voltage exceeds the allowable port voltage limit, the DUT does not provide sufficient protection against PV overvoltage.~~
- ~~v) Repeat steps ii) to iv) for each port on the DUT.~~
- g) If no overload protection device operates when the device is operated at the maximum testing current for 20 min, no overload protection is detected and the maximum sustained current cannot be determined. The test laboratory may consult with the DUT manufacturer to determine whether a higher value for the maximum sustained current should be used; if so, the test should be repeated.
- h) If the port driver circuitry limits the current such that even when the load resistance is decreased, the current remains below the maximum testing current, the maximum sustained current is the maximum current measured during the test.
- i) Note the functionality of the DUT after operating at the maximum sustained current for 20 min. **Be sure to turn off or disconnect the load before checking for functionality.**
- j) Record the following.
- 1) Record whether an overload protection device operated during the test.
 - 2) Record whether the DUT remains functional after the test is completed. Describe any abnormal operation during or after the test. (If abnormal operation occurred during the test, note whether the behaviour returned to normal when the overload condition was removed.)
 - 3) Record whether the DUT was damaged during the test. Describe and photograph any damage.
 - 4) Record whether any safety hazards developed during the test. Describe and document with photographs where applicable.
 - 5) If the DUT provides indication of the overload condition (for example, a warning light, error code, or audible alarm), describe the indication.
 - 6) Record whether the DUT provides adequate protection against PV overvoltage, if applicable.

The DUT is considered to have adequate output overload protection if all of the following are true.

- The maximum sustained current is less than or equal to the maximum testing current.
- The DUT remains functional after the test. (The DUT is not required to operate normally while the overload condition exists, but shall return to normal operation after the overload is removed.)
- No damage occurred and no safety hazards developed when the DUT was operated at the maximum sustained current for 20 min.

DD.4.3 PV overvoltage protection test

DD.4.3.1 General

The open-circuit voltage of a PV module can be significantly higher than the normal operating voltage of the system when a battery is connected. If not properly regulated, this has the potential to cause damage if applied to system components. Additionally, if a port voltage exceeds a certain value above the nominal design voltage for that port, appliances connected to that port can be damaged. This voltage is defined here as the allowable port voltage limit.

The PV overvoltage protection test assesses whether the DUT

- can withstand a PV overvoltage condition,
- provides sufficient protection to appliances if the system battery is disconnected, and
- provides a mechanism for alerting the user to the fault condition.

The PV overvoltage protection test includes two procedures. The purpose of procedure A (DD.4.3.4) is to determine whether an overcurrent protection device can isolate the battery from the system and result in an overvoltage condition at one or more ports. The purpose of procedure B (DD.4.3.5) is to determine whether such an overvoltage condition occurs when the battery is manually removed from the system.

~~The PV overvoltage protection test need not~~ Procedure A shall be conducted if both of the following are true.

- The battery cannot be isolated from the system by the ~~consumer~~ user or installing technician without opening an enclosure that is not intended to be opened during installation, operation, or maintenance.
- The battery is connected to the system in such a way that it is unlikely to become disconnected during shipping, installation, or normal operation and maintenance. (The battery may be replaceable by a technician using ordinary tools, as long as the connector or other means of disconnecting the battery is not accessible to the ~~consumer~~ user during ordinary use.)

~~NOTE These conditions are expected to apply to many DUTs; therefore, it is expected that the PV overvoltage protection test will be performed infrequently.~~

Generally, these conditions are met if the battery is enclosed in a part of the product enclosure that is screwed or glued closed so that tools are required to open it, provided that the battery is adequately fixed in place and all connections are secure. Procedure B is expected to be used primarily in cases where the battery is external to the system or can be removed without the use of tools. (Exception: if the battery is enclosed but the enclosure is opened during installation, operation, or routine maintenance, by following instructions provided by the manufacturer to the user, procedure A should be used.)

DD.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- resistor(s) selected to draw $0,1 \text{ mA} \pm 10 \%$ at the nominal port voltage for each port.

NOTE For voltages of 5 V, 6 V, and 12 V, this requirement can be met using standard resistor values of 51 k Ω , 62 k Ω , and 120 k Ω , respectively, with 5 % tolerance.

If procedure A (DD.4.3.4) is to be used, the following additional equipment, meeting the requirements in Table CC.2, is required:

- electronic load or fixed and variable resistors as described in DD.4.2.2.
- (optional) battery simulator, as described in DD.4.1.2.

If used, the battery simulator shall have sufficient current capacity to trigger the overload protection identified in the output overload protection test (DD.4.2).

DD.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The visual screening (Annex F) and photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q) shall be performed before performing the PV overvoltage protection test. For procedure A (DD.4.3.4), the output overload protection test (DD.4.2) is also a prerequisite; it is likely to be most convenient to perform procedure A immediately after the output overload protection test.

For procedure A (DD.4.3.4), unless a battery simulator is used, the battery shall be at a state of charge sufficient to trigger the overload protection identified in the output overload protection test (DD.4.2). If no overcurrent protection was detected for any port in DD.4.2, this test cannot be performed.

DD.4.3.4 Procedure A

This procedure is for products that meet both of the conditions in DD.4.3.1. If either condition is not met, procedure B (DD.4.3.5) shall be performed instead.

If the battery simulator used for this test can sink and source sufficient current while maintaining a regulated voltage, the test may be performed concurrently with the output overload protection test (DD.4.2) by performing the procedure after DD.4.2 f), while the overload protection device is in the tripped state.

If the overload protection device that disconnected the load in the output overload test (DD.4.2) can be identified from visual inspection, and if it can be determined with certainty through visual inspection of the circuit that this device cannot isolate the battery from the system in a way that would expose any appliance to the unregulated PV module voltage, then this procedure may be omitted. The process used to make this determination shall be documented. Otherwise, perform the following steps.

- a) Determine the allowable port voltage limit for each port, using the following procedure.
 - 1) If the nominal voltage of the port (from Annex EE) is listed in Table DD.2, use the allowable port voltage limit from Table DD.2.
 - 2) If the nominal voltage of the ~~receptacle~~ port is not listed in Table DD.2, determine an appropriate voltage limit using any available information about the loads intended or expected to be connected to the ~~receptacle~~ port, taking into account any existing conventions or standards as well as any markings on or documentation provided with the product.

Table DD.2 – Allowable port voltage limit by nominal voltage

Nominal port voltage V	Allowable port voltage limit V
5	~~5,25~~ 5,50
6	7,90
12	15,8

- b) Calculate the maximum open-circuit voltage of the PV module using the following formula:

$$V_{oc,max} = 2 \times V_{oc,STC} - V_{oc,TMOT}$$

where

$V_{oc,max}$ is the maximum open-circuit voltage for the PV overvoltage protection test, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,STC}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at STC, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,TMOT}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at TMOT, in volts (V).

NOTE This is an estimate of the open-circuit voltage at 0 °C.

If the PV module of the DUT has not undergone the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), the average values of the samples that underwent the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) shall be used.

- c) Disconnect all removable appliances from the DUT.
- d) If using a battery simulator, connect the simulator in place of the DUT's battery and set the output voltage to the standard operating voltage (H.5.2). (Omit this step if performing the test concurrently with DD.4.2.)
- e) Apply a load to one port of the DUT sufficient to activate (trip) the overcurrent protection for that port identified in the output overload protection test. The exact value of the load current is not critical for this test as long as it activates the overcurrent protection. Alternatively, if the overload protection device that operated in the output overload

protection test can be manually activated (e.g., by turning off a circuit breaker or removing a fuse), this may be done instead of activating the overload protection device by applying an excess current.

- f) Connect a DC power supply to the PV input connector of the DUT.
- g) Apply a voltage equal to the maximum open-circuit voltage calculated in step b). Set the current limit to the short-circuit current of the PV module measured at STC.
- h) Disconnect the load from the port.
- i) Perform the following steps for one port from each set of identical ports of the DUT.
 - 1) Select a resistor to draw 0,1 mA at the nominal port voltage. (See DD.4.3.2.)
 - 2) Connect the resistor to the port.
 - 3) Perform any actions necessary to turn on the port. (For example, if a DC socket is controlled by a switch, turn the switch on.)
 - 4) Measure and record the voltage at the port.
- j) Turn on any power switches for any built-in appliances, as identified in F.4.1.5 c) 9).
- k) Allow the built-in appliances to remain turned on with the power supply applied for 20 min, regardless of whether the appliance functions, unless a safety hazard develops (e.g., smoke or a burning smell). Record any abnormal operation.
- l) Reset the overcurrent protection device.
- m) Test the functionality of the DUT. The DUT no longer functions if:
 - 1) If the problem can be identified and repaired by following instructions in the user documentation (e.g., replacing a blown fuse or resetting a tripped circuit breaker), using no tools except a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, without creating a safety hazard, repair the fault. Only spare parts included with the DUT (or their equivalent, in case the supply of included spare parts is exhausted through repeated testing) may be used. (For example, if a fuse is blown, and the manufacturer did not supply replacement fuses, the DUT fails the test.) If the DUT is functional after the repair, and the repair can be conducted without exposing the person conducting the repair to a safety hazard, the DUT does not fail the test.
 - 2) If the problem can be easily identified and repaired by the test laboratory, but requires steps not documented in the user documentation, tools other than a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, or spare parts not included with the DUT, the DUT fails the test. However, the test laboratory may, at its discretion, repair the fault and continue the test.
 - 3) In the test report, describe any repairs made.
- n) Record whether the DUT remains functional at the end of the test, whether any damage occurred, and whether any user safety hazard is present. Describe any failures and take photographs of any visible damage or safety hazards.
- o) If the DUT has multiple port types, repeat steps e) through n) with the load connected to one port of each type. (Exception: if two port types are protected by the same overcurrent protection device, the test need not be repeated with the load applied to both port types. This exception only applies if the test lab can determine with certainty the overcurrent protection device that operates in each case.) Note that this procedure can result in multiple voltage values for each port type; report the maximum voltage measured at each port.

The DUT is considered to have sufficient protection from PV overvoltage if all of the following are true.

- All features of the DUT, including built-in appliances, remain functional at the end of the test.
- No safety hazard developed during or after the test.
- The highest voltage measured at each port did not exceed the allowable voltage limit calculated in step a) above.

If the overload protection test failed to detect any overload protection for any port, this procedure cannot be performed. This should be considered a passing result for this test, since it is not possible for an overcurrent protection device to disconnect the battery from the circuit in this situation. (However, the DUT would fail the output overload protection test.)

DD.4.3.5 Procedure B

This procedure is for products that do not meet both of the conditions in DD.4.3.1. If both conditions are met, procedure A (DD.4.3.4) shall be performed instead.

Perform the following steps:

- a) Calculate the allowable port voltage limit according to DD.4.3.4 a).
- b) Calculate the maximum open-circuit voltage of the PV module according to DD.4.3.4 b).
- c) Disconnect all removable appliances from the DUT.
- d) Disconnect the battery from the DUT.
- e) Connect a DC power supply to the PV input connector of the DUT.
- f) Apply a voltage equal to the maximum open-circuit voltage calculated in b). Set the current limit to the short-circuit current of the PV module measured at STC.
- g) If the DUT provides an indication of the fault condition (for example, a warning light, error code, or audible alarm), note the type of indication.
- h) ~~Measure and record the voltage at each port. Before measuring, perform any actions necessary to turn on that port. (For example, if a DC socket is controlled by a switch, turn the switch on.) If the DUT has multiple identical ports, it is only necessary to test one port from each set of identical ports.~~

Perform the following steps for one port from each set of identical ports of the DUT.

- 1) Select a resistor to draw 0,1 mA from the port at the nominal port voltage. (See DD.4.3.2.)
 - 2) Connect the resistor to the port.
 - 3) Perform any actions necessary to turn on the port. (For example, if a DC socket is controlled by a switch, turn the switch on.)
 - 4) Measure and record the voltage at the port.
- i) Turn on any power switches for any ~~permanently connected or integrated~~ built-in appliances ~~(for example, an internal radio or permanently wired light)~~, as identified in F.4.1.5 c) 9).
 - j) Allow the ~~permanently connected or integrated~~ built-in appliances to remain turned on with the power supply applied for 20 min, regardless of whether the appliance functions, unless a safety hazard develops (e.g., smoke or a burning smell). Record any abnormal operation.
 - k) Turn off the power supply.
 - l) Reconnect the battery to the DUT.
 - m) Test the functionality of the DUT. If the DUT no longer functions, perform the following steps.
 - 1) If the problem can be identified and repaired by following instructions in the user documentation (e.g. replacing a blown fuse or resetting a tripped circuit breaker), using no tools except a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, without creating a safety hazard, repair the fault. Only spare parts included with DUT (or their equivalent, in case the supply of included spare parts is exhausted through repeated testing) may be used. (For example, if a fuse is blown, and the manufacturer did not supply replacement fuses, the DUT fails the test.) If the DUT is functional after the repair, and the repair can be conducted without exposing the person conducting the repair to a safety hazard, the DUT does not fail the test.

- 2) If the problem can be easily identified and repaired by the test laboratory, but requires steps not documented in the user documentation, tools other than a screwdriver used to remove and insert screws, or spare parts not included with the DUT, the DUT fails the test. However, the test laboratory may, at its discretion, repair the fault and continue the test.
 - 3) In the test report, describe any repairs made.
- n) Record whether the DUT remains functional at the end of the test, whether any damage occurred, and whether any user safety hazard is present. Describe any failures and take photographs of any visible damage or safety hazards.
 - o) The DUT is considered to have sufficient protection from PV overvoltage if all of the following are true.
 - All features of the DUT, including ~~permanently connected or integrated~~ built-in appliances, remain functional at the end of the test.
 - No safety hazard developed during or after the test.
 - The voltage measured at each port did not exceed the allowable voltage limit calculated in step a) above.

The DUT is not required to function normally during the test, although any abnormal operation should be noted in the test report. The DUT is not required to provide indication of the fault condition (for example, a warning light, error code, or audible alarm), but any such indication should be noted and described.

DD.5 Reporting

Report the following in the protection test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - DUT orientation;
 - test room temperature (°C);
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through *n*:
 - presence of sufficient protection against miswiring (pass/fail);
 - damage present after miswiring protection test (pass/fail);
 - user safety hazard present after miswiring protection test (pass/fail);
 - fault indication for miswiring (yes/no, description);
 - repairs needed after miswiring protection test (yes/no, description);
 - presence of sufficient protection against output overload (pass/fail);
 - functionality after output overload protection test (yes/no);
 - damage present after output overload protection test (yes/no);
 - user safety hazard present after miswiring protection test (yes/no);

- fault indication for output overload (yes/no, description);
- repairs needed after output overload protection test (yes/no, description);
- maximum testing current for each port (A);
- maximum sustained current for each port (A);
- presence of sufficient PV overvoltage protection (pass/fail);
- functionality after PV overvoltage protection test (yes/no);
- damage present after PV overvoltage protection test (yes/no);
- user safety hazard present after PV overvoltage protection test (yes/no);
- fault indication for PV overvoltage (yes/no, description).
- Tables:
 - table of results from miswiring protection test including configuration description, description of fault indication, damage, safety hazard, functionality, and overall pass/fail result after test for each configuration (see Table DD.3 for an example).
 - table of nominal voltage, voltage limit, measured voltage, functionality, and pass/fail result during PV overvoltage test for each port and ~~permanently connected or integrated load~~ built-in appliance (see Table DD.4 for an example);
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Table DD.3 – Example table of miswiring protection test results

Configuration	Sample ID	Fault indication	Damage?	Safety hazard?	Functional ?	Pass/fail	Remarks
PV reverse polarity	1	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	PV fuse replaced with included spare.
	2	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	PV fuse replaced with included spare.
	3	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	PV fuse replaced with included spare.
	4	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	PV fuse replaced with included spare.
Battery reverse polarity	1	Warning light	Yes	Yes	N/A	Fail	Control box emitted smoke. Test was discontinued.
	2	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	
	3	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	
	4	Warning light	No	No	Yes	Pass	
PV/battery plugs swapped	1	--	--	--	--	--	Test not performed due to prior failure.
	2	None	No	Yes	No	Fail	
	3	None	No	Yes	No	Fail	
	4	None	No	Yes	No	Fail	

Table DD.4 – Example table of PV overvoltage test results

Receptacle Port or built-in appliance	Nominal voltage V	Voltage limit V	Sample ID	Measured voltage V	Functional after test?	Pass/fail
USB port	5	5,25 5,50	1	5,09	Yes	Pass
			2	5,08	Yes	Pass
			3	5,19	Yes	Pass
			4	5,36	Yes	Fail
Cigarette lighter port	12	15,8	1	21,3	Yes	Fail
			2	21,3	Yes	Fail
			3	21,7	Yes	Fail
			4	20,9	Yes	Fail
5 mm barrel plug	12	15,8	1	21,4	Yes	Fail
			2	21,4	Yes	Fail
			3	21,5	Yes	Fail
			4	21,0	Yes	Fail
Integrated light	--	--	1	--	Yes	Pass
			2	--	No	Fail
			3	--	Yes	Pass
			4	--	Yes	Pass

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex EE (normative)

Assessment of DC ports

EE.1 Background

DC ports (also called receptacles or outlets) are a key component of many ~~lighting stand-alone renewable energy~~ products; the specifications of the DC ports determine what appliances can be powered by the ~~kit~~ product. Annex EE contains test procedures to determine the following properties of DC ports:

- the output voltage range and current-voltage relationship over a variety of operating conditions;
- the efficiency of the path from the DUT's battery to the port;
- the ability of included appliances to function at the voltage supplied by the port over a variety of operating conditions.

Universal serial bus (USB), a standard defined by the USB Implementers Forum, is a common port format for charging mobile phones and other portable devices, as well as providing power to small electronic appliances. Annex EE contains additional procedures to evaluate the performance of USB ports, including undershoot and overshoot during step increases and decreases in current, to ensure that these ports can safely power mobile phones and other portable devices. These test methods are derived from the *USB Battery Charging Specification*, revision 1.2, and the *USB Battery Charging 1.2 Compliance Plan*, revision 1.0, published by the USB Implementers Forum.

EE.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the DC ports assessment are listed in Table EE.1.

Table EE.1 – DC ports assessment outcomes.

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Minimum port voltage for each port	Volts (V)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each port
Maximum port voltage for each port	Volts (V)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each port
~~Typical port voltage for each port~~	~~Volts (V)~~	~~4.2.7.4 DC ports~~	~~One value for each port~~
Plots of output voltage vs. output current, and associated data, for each port and each simulated battery voltage	Volts (V), amperes (A)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	Three or four plots for each tested port, and associated tabular data.
Plots of output voltage vs. output power, and associated data, for each port and each simulated battery voltage	Volts (V), watts (W)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	Three or four plots for each tested port, and associated tabular data
Plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. output current, and associated data, for each port and each simulated battery voltage	Percentage, amperes (A)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	Three or four plots for each tested port, and associated tabular data
Plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. output power, and associated data, for each port and each simulated battery voltage	Percentage, watts (W)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	Three or four plots for each tested port, and associated tabular data

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Shared and individual resistances for each set of multiple identical ports	Ohms (Ω)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	These values are used to adjust appliance power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency to account for the simultaneous use of multiple appliances.
Power consumption values for each built-in ~~or permanently connected appliance for each simulated battery voltage appliance~~	Watts (W)	4.2.7.2 Power consumption	~~Three~~ One values for each built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliance
Functionality of each appliance for each simulated battery voltage	Yes/no	4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility	Three values for each tested appliance
Tables of peak overshoot voltages, minimum undershoot voltages, and undershoot times for each port and each voltage tested.	Volts (V), milliseconds (ms)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	Three tables for each port, showing values for each current transition.
Maximum power for each port	Watts (W)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each port
Pass/fail for functionality for each port	Yes/no	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each port
Pass/fail for truth in advertising for each port	Yes/no	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each port
Data line resistance for each USB port	Ohms (Ω)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each USB port
Voltage on D- line for each USB port	Volts (V)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each applicable USB port
Voltage on D+ line for each USB port	Volts (V)	4.2.7.5 DC ports	One value for each applicable USB port

EE.3 Related tests

The tests in Annex EE use some of the same equipment as the protection tests (Annex DD), particularly the output overload protection test (DD.4.2), which is a prerequisite. Test laboratories may perform the DC ports tests immediately after the protection tests to take advantage of equipment commonalities. However, since the protection tests are potentially destructive, they are generally not performed on the same samples.

Several other tests, including the visual screening (Annex F), the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), the solar charge test (Annex R), and the full-battery run time test (Annex M), are used to derive operating parameters for the ports tests.

The efficiencies measured in EE.4.2 are used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG). The voltage vs. current and power data measured in Annex EE are used in the appliance tests (Annex FF), including the determination of appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5).

~~The typical port voltage is used when a power supply is configured to directly power an appliance (Annex H).~~

EE.4 Procedure

EE.4.1 Preparation

Perform the following steps.

- a) Identify the ports to be tested ~~using this procedure~~. All ports capable of supplying power, including mobile ~~phone~~ device charging ports, shall be tested, except that if the DUT has multiple identical ports only one port need be tested from each group of identical ports. Ports shall be considered identical only if they have identical driver circuitry and identical voltage and current limits.
- b) If multiple samples of the product are being tested, the selected port from each group shall rotate between samples.

EXAMPLE Six samples of a product with three USB ports are to be tested. Port 1 would be tested on samples 1 and 4, port 2 on samples 2 and 5, and port 3 on samples 3 and 6.

- c) If a port has multiple selectable voltage settings, each setting shall be considered a separate "port" for the purposes of testing.
- d) Identify the maximum current for each port, using the following procedure.
 - 1) Use the maximum sustained current, measured in the output overload protection test (DD.4.2), if the value could be determined and no damage or safety hazard occurred at a current less than or equal to the maximum sustained current.
 - 2) If, during the output overload protection test, damage or a safety hazard was noted when a current less than or equal to the maximum sustained current was applied to the port, the maximum current for this test is the highest possible current that does not result in damage or a safety hazard.
 - 3) If the maximum sustained current could not be determined during the output overload protection test, the advertised or rated maximum current should be used. If there is no advertised or rated maximum current, the test laboratory should request this information from the manufacturer. If the manufacturer is unable to provide the rated maximum current, the test laboratory should determine an appropriate maximum value. If possible, the value chosen should be at least the maximum current drawn by the advertised or included appliances. The following procedure can be used, if necessary, to determine the current required by an included or advertised appliance:
 - i) Set up the DUT according to EE.4.2.6 a) through c).
 - ii) For included appliances, connect the appliance to the port at the highest setting that will be measured (see Clause FF.6). For advertised appliances, connect an electronic load set to constant-power mode, with the power setpoint determined following the procedure in HH.5.2. If an electronic load with this feature is not available, use constant-current or constant-resistance mode, or use a variable resistor, and adjust the load until the desired power value is achieved.
 - iii) Vary the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) between the values specified in EE.4.2.6 c) and i) through k).
 - iv) Record the highest value of port current measured in steps ii) and iii).A maximum current value of 2,5 A is generally appropriate for USB ports that can be used to charge mobile phones or tablet computers. The method used to determine the appropriate maximum current value shall be documented and reported.
- e) Identify any special procedures required to enable the output on each port. For example, some USB ports require an attached device to be enumerated and negotiate to receive power in excess of a certain limit, and some products use proprietary tamper-proofing strategies to supply power only to authorized appliances. If any such requirements exist, the manufacturer of the DUT should be consulted, ~~if necessary~~, to develop a plan to ~~successfully~~ test the port.
- f) Determine whether the port should be treated as a USB port for the purposes of this test. A port shall be considered a USB port if any of the following is true:
 - the port accepts a standard USB connector;
 - the DUT includes an adapter that allows a USB connector to be connected to the port;
 - the port is intended or expected to be used for charging mobile ~~phones~~ devices with a nominal DC input voltage of 5 V.

EE.4.2 Measurement of steady-state port characteristics

EE.4.2.1 Overview

EE.4.2.1.1 General

This test measures the relationship of output voltage and steady-state battery-to-port efficiency to load current at three or four simulated battery voltages, defined in EE.4.2.6:

- ~~the standard operating voltage defined in Annex H~~ typical battery discharge voltage (Clause M.8), corresponding to typical operation during discharge;
- ~~the deep discharge protection voltage measured during the full battery run time test (M.4.2) or charge controller behaviour test (S.4.1),~~ a voltage corresponding to operation in a deeply discharged state;
- (optional) the average charging voltage measured during the solar charge test (Annex R), corresponding to typical operation during solar charging;
- a voltage corresponding to operation during solar charging with a nearly full battery.

~~The test procedure also includes an evaluation of the functionality and power consumption of permanently connected or built-in appliances, such as a light or radio integrated into the main unit of the DUT. For relatively simple products containing a built-in light point or a small number of identical light points, the average power determined from the full battery run time test (Annex M) can be more representative of typical operating conditions than the single-point measurements performed in the assessment of DC ports. In such cases, the measurement of power consumption for the tested setting(s) of the built-in light points in EE.4.2.5 f) may be omitted.~~

In addition, several other parameters not directly related to port performance are measured at the time of this test. These measurements are described in EE.4.2.1.2 through EE.4.2.1.4.

EE.4.2.1.2 Voltage droop measurement

For products with multiple identical ports, a load connected to one port can cause voltage droop at the other ports. This can in turn affect the power consumption of appliances connected to the other ports. The combined load can also affect the efficiency of the port's voltage regulator or DC-DC converter, if present. To measure these effects, the open-circuit voltage of an unloaded port is measured.

EE.4.2.1.3 Appliance voltage compatibility

This test also assesses the ability of built-in and removable appliances to function normally and without damage at the voltage levels supplied by the product's ports under these usage conditions, and measures the power consumption of built-in appliances. These tests are carried out in EE.4.2.6 f) through h). The number of appliance samples used in steps EE.4.2.6 g) and EE.4.2.6 h) should be the same as the number of samples required for the appliance operating voltage range test. This may be different from the sample size for the assessment of DC ports. If the product specification requires a sample size greater than one, each combination of product sample and appliance sample shall be tested. The specifying organization should consider the added cost of testing multiple combinations of product and appliance when defining the sample size for the appliance operating voltage range test.

EXAMPLE 1 The product specification requires a sample size of 1 for the appliance operating voltage range test and a sample size of 4 for the assessment of DC ports. The product includes a main power control unit and a fan without internal battery. Step EE.4.2.6 g) would be carried out 16 times: once for each voltage level and each power control unit sample, using the same fan sample for each test.

EXAMPLE 2 The product specification requires a sample size of 4 for both the appliance operating voltage range test and the assessment of DC ports; the other product details are the same as Example 1. Step EE.4.2.6 g) would be carried out 64 times: once for each combination of voltage level, power control unit sample, and fan sample.

The laboratory may choose to perform the appliance operating voltage test (Clause FF.8) instead of steps EE.4.2.6 g) and EE.4.2.6 h) for some or all appliances included with the product. The use of Clause FF.8 can be advantageous in the following circumstances:

- One or more appliances are used with more than one product under test. In some circumstances, described in FF.8.4, the results from a single test may be used for multiple products with identical appliances.
- One or more lighting appliances without batteries have been previously tested according to the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.
- The laboratory testing the appliances does not possess samples of the full product.
- The product specification requires a sample size greater than 1 for the appliance operating voltage range test.

In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, can be connected to a single port, these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. The product specification may provide further guidance on treatment of these appliances.

EE.4.2.1.4 Built-in appliance power consumption

The test procedure includes an evaluation of the functionality and power consumption of built-in appliances, such as a light or radio integrated into the power control unit. Built-in appliances are defined in 4.1.4 and identified in the visual screening in F.4.1.5 c) 10).

The average power consumption of some built-in appliances is measured in the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9). This is the case for products with a single built-in light and for some products with built-in non-lighting appliances. For these built-in appliances, the average power determined from the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) can be more representative of typical operating conditions than the single-point measurements performed in the assessment of DC ports. In such cases, the measurement of power consumption in EE.4.2.6 f) for the tested setting(s) of the appliances that underwent the full-battery run time test or appliance full-battery run time test may be omitted, and the average power consumption from the full-battery run time test or appliance full-battery run time test may be used instead. This substitution is not possible if the full-battery run time test configuration included multiple appliances (e.g. a built-in light and a removable, external light point).

EE.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply with sufficient output current to achieve the maximum ~~sustained~~ ~~measured~~ current identified in EE.4.1 d).
- Two DC ammeters or multimeters.
- Two DC voltmeters or multimeters.
- Electronic load or variable and fixed resistors with specifications calculated in EE.4.2.6.
- Resistor(s) selected to draw a current of $0,1 \text{ mA} \pm 10 \%$ at the nominal port voltage for each port. (The electronic load may be used if it has sufficient resolution.)

NOTE For voltages of 5 V, 6 V, and 12 V, this requirement can be met using standard resistor values of 51 k Ω , 62 k Ω , and 120 k Ω , respectively, with 5 % tolerance.

In some cases, it can be necessary to use multiple laboratory power supplies in parallel to achieve the required current. Unless otherwise specified by the power supply manufacturer, a diode should be used at the output of each power supply to prevent backfeeding. If the power supplies do not include current-sharing functionality, set one power supply to constant-voltage mode to control the voltage and set the remaining power supplies to constant-current mode

with a voltage limit not exceeding the battery's overcharge protection voltage threshold, as measured in the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S).

The currents required in this test can exceed the maximum range of many multimeters. In this case, a current transducer or current sense resistor and voltmeter may be used instead of an ammeter or multimeter. The voltage should be measured at the DUT to compensate for the voltage drop across the ammeter or current sense resistor.

If an electronic load is used, and the electronic load contains current and voltage measurement functionality that meets the requirements for DC ammeters and voltmeters in Table CC.2 after accounting for any voltage drop between the port and the load, this functionality may be used instead of an ammeter and/or voltmeter at the port.

The electronic load shall be galvanically isolated from the power supply if this is necessary in order to avoid altering the behaviour of the DUT.

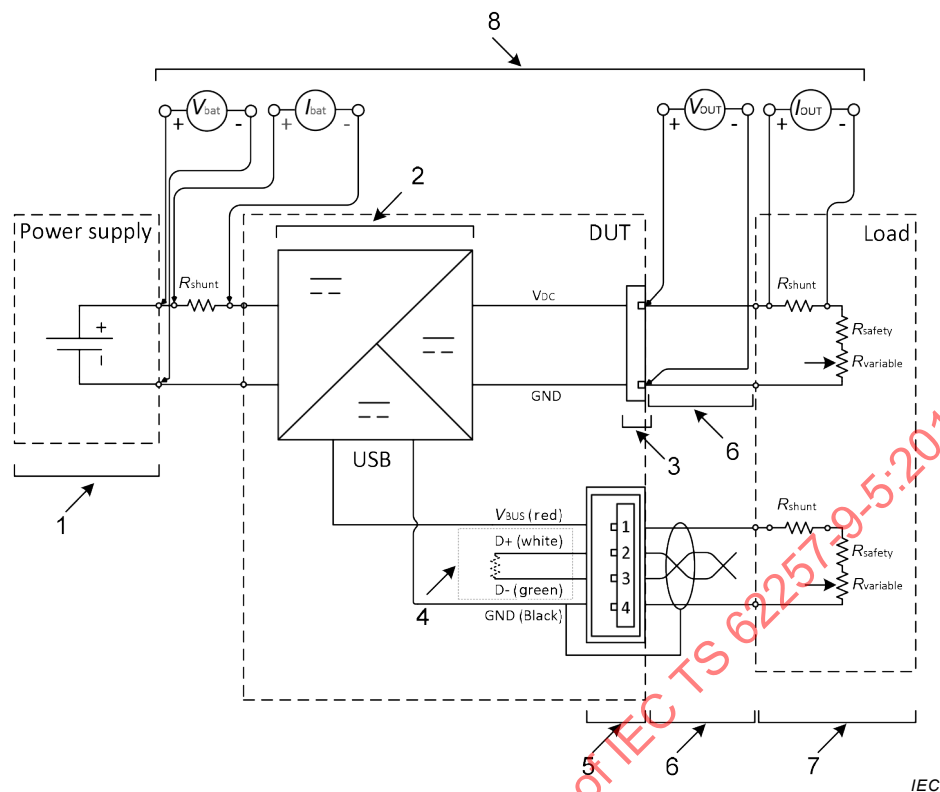
This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. For most products, the current and voltage will be constant during the test, so it is not necessary to use a power-measuring instrument. However, some products incorporate pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, e.g. for dimming lights connected to the ports. For such products, if the PWM function is active during the measurement, a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

EE.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The output overload protection test (DD.4.2), charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), and solar charge test (Annex R) shall be performed prior to the measurement of steady-state port characteristics. In addition, if the deep discharge protection voltage is measured during the full-battery run time test (Annex M), this test shall be performed prior to the measurement of steady-state port characteristics.

EE.4.2.4 Apparatus

Example apparatus for the measurement of port characteristics during discharge is shown schematically in Figure EE.1.



Key

- 1 DC power supply ~~(sink/source)~~ in place of DUT's battery
- 2 DC-DC converter from the battery voltage to output voltage
- 3 Standardized DC port (e.g. 12 V)
- 4 Data pins configuration (D+ and D- are shorted with max. resistance 200 Ω for dedicated charging port type). The configuration might be different depending on its capability to charge particular a mobile ~~phone~~ device
- 5 Standard USB female port
- 6 Cable with DC adapter and USB cable with shield and drain wire connected to the ground
- 7 Load with a fixed resistor to prevent short circuit and variable resistors
- 8 Voltage and current measurements using DC multimeters and shunt resistors

Figure EE.1 – Schematic of the **example DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the measurement of steady-state port characteristics**

EE.4.2.5 Special port features

EE.4.2.5.1 General

Some ports have special features that can complicate the testing process. Procedures are defined for two types of special features: security or anti-tampering functions, and pulse width modulation (PWM). For other special features that interfere with testing, the test laboratory should work with the manufacturer to develop a procedure to test the product successfully.

Appliances connected to ports with special features that interfere with testing may be tested as if they were built-in appliances. However, if multiple appliances or combinations of appliances can be connected to such a port, this option should be avoided when possible since each configuration of appliances and settings would then be measured individually as a separate "setting" of the built-in appliance.

EE.4.2.5.2 Ports with security features

Some products include security features so that the ports can only be used to power "authorized" appliances included with the product or sold separately by the manufacturer. In this case, the authorized appliances may be used as the load, instead of an electronic load or variable resistor. The measured current values should be as close as possible to the target values specified in EE.4.2.6. If it is not possible to obtain at least three current values by using the authorized appliances, the laboratory should work with the manufacturer to determine a way to test additional currents.

If the security feature is implemented by varying the current or voltage, a power-measuring instrument should be used as described in Clause CC.3.

EE.4.2.5.3 Ports with pulse width modulation (PWM)

Some ports have PWM functionality incorporated into the power control unit, for example for dimming a light or controlling the speed of a fan. The following quantities should be recorded for the port, for each PWM setting and each port current value tested. (If the PWM duty cycle is continuously adjustable, use the minimum and maximum settings, and an intermediate setting if repeatable):

- On voltage (voltage during the part of the cycle when the port supplies power to the load);
- On current;
- On power;
- Duty cycle (the fraction of the time that the port is "on");
- Frequency;
- Average power;
- Average voltage (optional);
- Average current (optional).

The values at the highest setting should be used for the calculations and plots in Annex EE, and these values should be used in other test procedures that reference these data sets. If the PWM function is active even at the highest setting, the on current and voltage should be used in the calculations and plots; the average values are provided only for information.

These quantities may be measured using an oscilloscope, power meter, or similar instrument, or a combination of instruments. The on current and power may be determined by measuring the instantaneous or average values during the on period or, if the off values are known to be negligible, by dividing the average values (over the full cycle) by the duty cycle. (The latter can be more accurate if the average power and duty cycle measurements have less uncertainty than the instantaneous measurements, as can be the case if the average value is measured with a power meter and the instantaneous measurements are made with an oscilloscope.) The same methods may be used for the on voltage; however, the off voltage is more likely to be nonzero, in which case dividing the average by the duty cycle will give an incorrect result.

EE.4.2.6 Procedure

Perform the following steps.

- a) Build the test configuration as in Figure EE.1.
- b) Prepare the DUT sample according to Annex G.
- c) Use a laboratory power supply to power the DUT power control unit according to Annex H. Set the power supply to ~~the DUT standard operating voltage as described in Annex H~~ the typical battery discharge voltage (Clause M.8)

d) Measure the current and voltage at the battery with no loads applied, using the same instruments that will be used in step e) 14). In the measurement of battery current, the multimeter or ammeter should be set to the same range throughout the test so that any offset will remain constant. Any power switches that do not control individual loads shall be turned on. (For example, if the DUT has a master power switch, turn it on.)

e) For each port under test, perform the following steps.

~~1) Measure the open-circuit voltage of the receptacle (with no load).~~

- 1) If there are multiple identical ports of this type, select one to be the "loaded port" and one to be the "unloaded port." This selection may be arbitrary. The loaded port is the port to be characterized, to which the load is connected. The voltage at the unloaded port will be measured to characterize the effect of a connected load on the other ports.
- 2) Connect a resistor to the loaded port to draw a current of $0,1 \text{ mA} \pm 10 \%$ at the nominal port voltage (see DD.4.3.2). If an electronic load will be used in place of the safety resistor and variable resistor, the load may be used instead of a resistor if the programming resolution is sufficient to achieve the required current value.
- 3) Measure the loaded port voltage using the same instrument that will be used in step 14). Record the port voltage and either the port current or the resistor value.
- 4) Remove the resistor (if used).
- 5) Connect a resistor of the same value used in step 2) to the unloaded port (if present).
- 6) With the resistor connected, measure the unloaded port voltage using the same instrument that will be used in step 14). This is the zero-load voltage.
- 7) If using an electronic load, connect the electronic load to the loaded port if this was not done in step 2) or 3). Skip steps 8) through 10) and proceed to step 11).
- 8) Calculate the safety resistor value, R_{safety} , corresponding to a current of 100 % of the maximum current at the nominal port voltage (from F.4.1.5):

$$R_{\text{safety}} = \frac{V_{\text{nom,port}}}{I_{\text{max,port}}}$$

where

R_{safety} is the safety resistor value, in ohms (Ω);

$V_{\text{nom,port}}$ is the nominal voltage of the port (from F.4.1.5), in volts (V);

$I_{\text{max,port}}$ is the maximum current for the port, in amperes (A).

The safety resistor should have a power rating sufficient to allow the maximum voltage of the port to be applied:

$$P_{R_{\text{safety}}} \geq \frac{V_{\text{max,port}}^2}{R_{\text{safety}}}$$

where

$P_{R_{\text{safety}}}$ is the maximum power rating of the safety resistor, in watts (W);

$V_{\text{max,port}}$ is the maximum expected voltage of the port, in volts (V);

R_{safety} is the safety resistor value, in ohms (Ω).

- 9) Calculate the value of the variable resistor R_{variable} . The full-scale resistance of the variable resistor in series with the fixed resistor R_{safety} should result in a current of no ~~less~~ more than 10 % of the maximum ~~sustained~~ current for the port (EE.4.1 d)) at the nominal port voltage (F.4.1.5):

$$R_{\text{variable}} \geq \frac{V_{\text{nom,port}}}{0,1 \times I_{\text{max,port}}} - R_{\text{safety}}$$

where

- R_{variable} is the variable resistor value, in ohms (Ω);
 $V_{\text{nom,port}}$ is the nominal voltage of the port (from F.4.1.5), in volts (V);
 $I_{\text{max,port}}$ is the maximum current for the port, in amperes (A);
 R_{safety} is the safety resistor value, in ohms (Ω).

The variable resistor should have a maximum current rating sufficient to allow the maximum current of the port to be applied and a resolution sufficient to achieve the required current values (10 %, 20 %, 40 %, 60 %, 80 %, and 100 % of the maximum sustained current) to within 5 %.

NOTE 1 Variable resistors are generally rated by their manufacturers according to the maximum power dissipation of the full resistance element. If a maximum current rating is not given by the component manufacturer, the minimum allowable power rating can be calculated based on the full-scale resistance:

$$P_{R\text{variable}} \geq I_{\text{max,port}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{variable}}$$

where

- $P_{R\text{variable}}$ is the maximum power rating of the variable resistor, in watts (W);
 $I_{\text{max,port}}$ is the maximum current for the port, in amperes (A);
 R_{variable} is the variable resistor value, in ohms (Ω).

~~An electronic load or other programmable load device may be used instead of a resistor. The current and voltage measurement functionality may be incorporated into the load device provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC-2.~~

- 10) Connect the safety and variable resistors, in series, to the output of the loaded port.
 - 11) Adjust the variable resistor or electronic load so that the current is 10 % of the maximum current for the port (EE.4.1 d)), with a tolerance of ± 5 %. The electronic load should be used in constant-current mode if available.
 - 12) Adjust the power supply voltage so that the voltage at the battery terminals remains constant, at the value set in c), throughout the test as the load is increased. It is very important to minimize any drift or droop in the simulated battery voltage.
 - 13) Allow the voltage to stabilize, adjusting the power supply voltage if necessary.
 - 14) Using a DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, record the current and voltage at the loaded port. Simultaneously, measure and record the voltage and current at the battery input terminals and the voltage at the unloaded port (if applicable).
 - 15) Repeat steps 10) to 13) with total resistance values corresponding to 20 %, 40 %, 60 %, 80 %, and 100 % of the maximum current (within 5 %). If the DUT cannot sustain 100 % of the maximum sustained current measured in the output overload protection test, reduce the current to a level that can be sustained with a stable port voltage for the duration of the test. (In this case the 5 % tolerance requirement does not apply.) This situation does not in itself result in a failure for functionality or truth in advertising (see EE.4.5). Reduce the current in increments of no more than 2,5 % of the maximum current.
 - 16) Perform any additional measurements necessary to verify compliance with the product specification, if applicable.
 - 17) Disconnect the ~~test~~ resistors or electronic load from the loaded port, and disconnect the resistor from the unloaded port if applicable.
- f) ~~Perform the following procedure for each built-in or permanently connected appliance, if any. (A light with the driver circuitry incorporated into the control box or main DUT housing is considered a built-in appliance, even if the light itself can be unplugged.) This step may be omitted for certain built-in light points, as described in EE.4.2.1.~~
- 1) ~~Identify the appliance settings to be measured. Each of the appliance settings should be measured, up to a maximum of three settings. If the appliance offers more than three settings, or continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting.~~

- 2) ~~Turn on the built-in or permanently connected appliance. Record whether the appliance functions correctly.~~
- 3) ~~Allow the appliance to stabilize for at least 5 min.~~
- 4) ~~Measure and record the current and voltage at the battery.~~
- 5) ~~If the appliance has multiple settings, repeat steps 1) and 2) for each setting.~~

Perform the following procedure for each built-in appliance, if any, as defined in 4.1.4 and identified in the visual screening F.4.1.5 c) 10). Note that according to F.4.1.5 c) 10) some light points may be considered "built-in" even if they can be unplugged. This step may be omitted for certain built-in appliances that underwent the full-battery run time test or appliance full-battery run time test, as described in EE.4.2.1.4.

- 1) Identify the appliance settings to be measured by referring to the procedure in Clause FF.6 that pertains to the type of appliance under test.
- 2) Turn on the built-in appliance. Record whether the appliance functions correctly.
- 3) If testing at the typical battery discharge voltage, perform the following steps to measure the appliance power consumption. These steps are not required at the low-battery voltage, overcharge protection voltage, or average charging voltage.
 - i) Allow the appliance to stabilize according to the appropriate stabilization procedure in Clause FF.6. (It is not necessary to determine the appliance operating voltage according to Clause FF.5.)
 - ii) Measure and record the power consumption at the battery, following the appropriate procedure (i.e. test conditions and averaging period) in Clause FF.6.
 - iii) If multiple settings are to be measured, repeat the measurement for each setting, following the appropriate stabilization procedure in Clause FF.6.
- g) Perform the following procedure for each included appliance, without an internal battery, intended to be connected to the port under test, other than built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliances, which were tested in step f). This step may be omitted for appliances that will undergo the appliance operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8). Repeat the step for all appliance samples as described in EE.4.2.1.3.
 - 1) Connect the appliance to the port. If the appliance can be turned off, leave the appliance connected to the port but turned off for at least 5 min.
 - 2) Turn on the appliance and allow it to operate for at least 5 min. Record whether the appliance functions correctly. If the appliance has multiple settings or operating modes, operate the appliance for 5 min in a setting or ~~operating~~ mode with high expected power consumption and 5 min in a setting or ~~operating~~ mode with low expected power consumption.

EXAMPLE For a fan, use the highest and lowest speeds.

- 3) Disconnect the appliance.
- h) Perform the following procedure for each appliance with an internal battery, intended to be connected to the port under test, other than built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliances, which were tested in step f). This step may be omitted for appliances that will undergo the appliance operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8). Repeat the step for all appliance samples as described in EE.4.2.1.3.
 - 1) Fully discharge the appliance's battery. An appliance battery may be considered fully discharged if the appliance turns off with a low-voltage disconnect or reaches the discharge endpoint determined in the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9). It is not necessary to measure the appliance performance during the discharge or to stop the discharge precisely at the defined discharge endpoint. Alternatively, the battery may be removed and discharged using a battery analyser, using the discharge parameters from the battery test (Annex K).
 - 2) Connect the appliance to the port and leave it connected for at least 5 min. Determine whether the appliance charges by observing the port current as well as any charging indicators on the appliance. Record whether the appliance charges.

- 3) Fully charge the appliance's battery. (Alternatively, use a different sample of the appliance with a fully charged battery.)
- 4) Connect the appliance to the port and leave it connected for at least 5 min. In some cases, an appliance will briefly charge when connected even though the battery was fully charged. In this case, allow the appliance to stop charging (e.g., wait until the current drops to zero or to a low value) before starting the five-minute waiting period.
- 5) Disconnect the appliance from the port.
- 6) Check the appliance for functionality. Note any damage or abnormal operation.
- i) Change the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) to the ~~deep discharge protection voltage measured during the full battery run time test (M.4.2) or charge controller behaviour test (S.4.1)~~ low-battery voltage, given by the formula below, then repeat steps d) through h). (If the DUT will not turn on or will not stay on at the selected voltage, increase the voltage in 0,05 V increments until the DUT turns on, then decrease the voltage in 0,05 V increments to the lowest value for which the DUT remains on.)

$$V_{\text{low}} = 0,1 \times (V_{\text{OCP}} - V_{\text{DDP}}) + V_{\text{DDP}}$$

where

V_{low} is the low-battery voltage, in volts (V);

V_{OCP} is the maximum battery voltage measured during the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2), or, if the active overcharge protection test need not be performed for the DUT, the maximum battery voltage observed during the solar charge test (Annex R), in volts (V);

V_{DDP} is the deep discharge protection voltage measured during the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or charge controller behaviour test (S.4.1), in volts (V);

NOTE 2 This voltage typically corresponds to a remaining run time of approximately 5 % to 10 % of the full-battery run time.

- j) Change the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) to the maximum battery voltage measured during the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2), or, if the active overcharge protection test need not be performed for the DUT, the maximum battery voltage observed during the solar charge test (Annex R). Repeat steps d) through h) at this voltage. (If the DUT will not turn on or stay on at the selected voltage, decrease the voltage in 0,05 V increments to the lowest value for which the DUT remains on.)

For products whose ports cannot be used while the product is charging, use the maximum battery voltage during the full-battery run time test (Annex M) instead of the maximum voltage measured during the active overcharge protection test or the solar charge test, and omit step k). Typically, the maximum voltage during the full-battery run time test is the voltage immediately after the DUT is turned on.

- k) (optional) Change the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) to the average charging voltage measured during the solar charge test (Annex R). ~~If this voltage differs from all previously tested voltages by more than 0,05 V, set the power supply to the average charging voltage and then repeat steps d) through f). Steps g) and h) need not be repeated at this voltage. If the difference is less than 0,05 V, testing at the average charging voltage need not be performed.~~ Repeat steps d) and e). Steps f) through h) need not be repeated at this voltage.

EE.4.2.7 Calculations

Perform the following calculations for each simulated battery voltage measured in EE.4.2.

- a) For each operating point tested, calculate the battery input power and port output power by multiplying the current and voltage values.
- b) For each battery voltage setting, calculate the idle power, P_{idle} , by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the battery with no load applied.
- c) For each battery voltage setting, port, and load current, calculate the battery-to-port efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{batt-port}} = \min \left(1, \frac{P_{\text{port}}}{P_{\text{batt}} - P_{\text{idle}}} \right) \times 100 \%$$

where

$\eta_{\text{batt-port}}$ is the battery-to-port efficiency, as a percentage (%);

P_{port} is the port output power, in watts (W);

P_{batt} is the power supplied to the DUT by the simulated battery, in watts (W);

P_{idle} is the idle power, in watts (W).

- d) For each battery voltage setting and each setting of each built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliance, calculate the power consumption using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{app}} = P_{\text{batt,app}} - P_{\text{idle}}$$

where

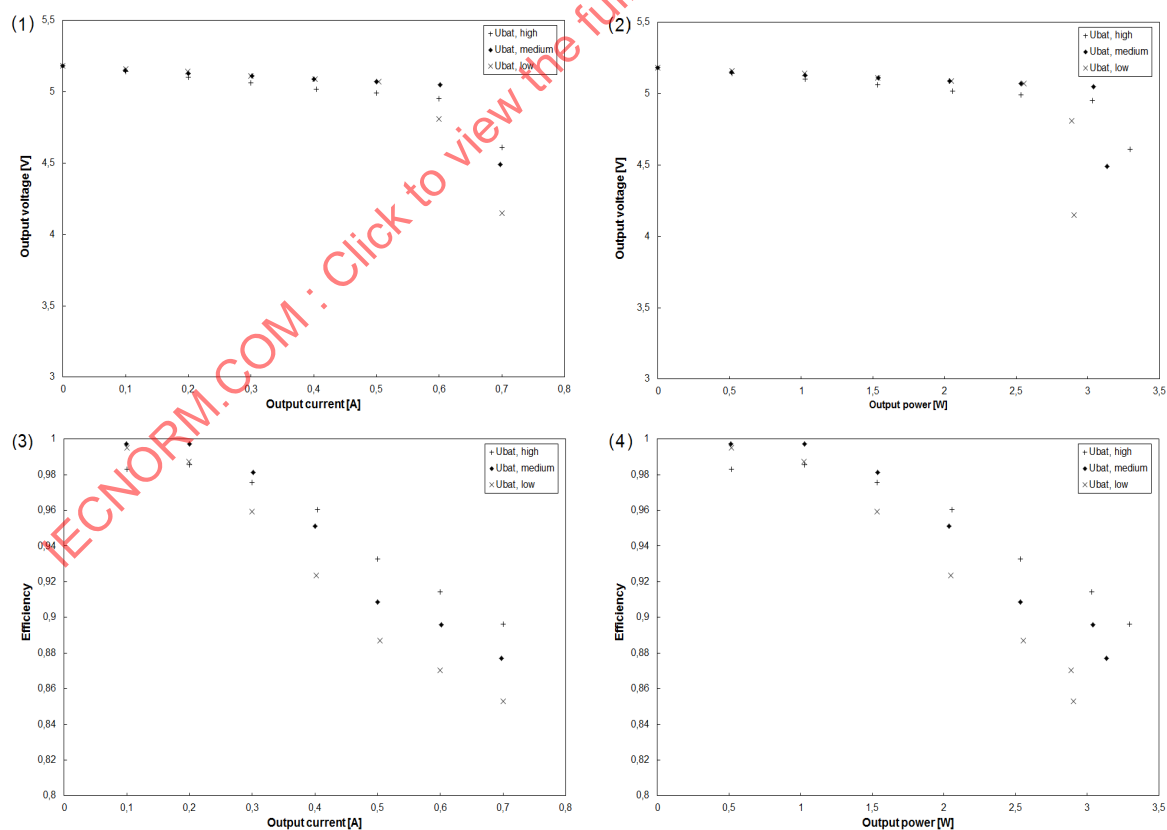
P_{app} is the appliance power consumption, in watts (W);

$P_{\text{batt,app}}$ is the power supplied to the DUT by the simulated battery when the appliance is in use, in volts (V);

P_{idle} is the idle power, in watts (W).

- e) For each port and each battery voltage setting, plot the following (see Figure EE.2).

- 1) Output voltage vs. output current.
- 2) Output voltage vs. output power (P_{port}).
- 3) Battery-to-port efficiency ($\eta_{\text{batt-port}}$) vs. output current.
- 4) Battery-to-port efficiency ($\eta_{\text{batt-port}}$) vs. output power (P_{port}).



IEC

Figure EE.2 – Example of the plots of port characteristics

Perform the following calculations for each set of multiple identical ports at the typical battery discharge voltage only:

- f) For each measurement condition, subtract the voltage measured at the unloaded port from the zero-load voltage measured in EE.4.2.6 e) 5). This is the shared voltage drop (ΔV_{shared}).
- g) For each measurement condition, subtract the voltage measured at the loaded port from the voltage measured at the unloaded port. This is the individual voltage drop (ΔV_{indiv}).
- h) Plot the shared voltage drop (ΔV_{shared}) and individual voltage drop (ΔV_{indiv}) as a function of the current at the loaded port, excluding the measurement at zero current and the highest measured current. Also exclude any additional points that appear to correspond to an unstable or atypical operating condition; typically these points occur at higher currents.
- i) Fit a line to each set of plotted points. The slope of ΔV_{shared} in volts vs. port current in amperes is the shared resistance (R_{shared}), in ohms, and the slope of ΔV_{indiv} in volts vs. port current in amperes is the individual resistance (R_{indiv}), in ohms.

NOTE The shared and individual resistance values do not necessarily correspond to physical resistances. In particular, either or both values can be negative.

EE.4.3 Dynamic measurement

EE.4.3.1 General

In this test, the dynamic performance of the DC port is evaluated. The DC port is loaded with a variable pulsed load that represents the typical dynamic load (i.e. mobile charging, LED driver). The voltage and current transients are analysed by recording the data acquisition device (e.g. oscilloscope). Two different input voltages (high and low battery operational voltage) are performed to evaluate the capability of the port to cope with the dynamic load at different levels of states of charge. ~~The performance of the ports in simultaneous operation is also evaluated under droop test.~~

This test is ~~largely~~ based on the DCP overshoot and undershoot voltage test from the *USB Battery Charging 1.2 Compliance Plan*, revision 1.0, published by the USB Implementers Forum.

This test may be omitted for all ports that are not USB ports as defined in EE.4.1.

EE.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Electronic load capable of generating a stepped current waveform as defined in Table EE.2, with a minimum step duration of 20 ms and three or four distinct current levels (including zero), depending on whether optional tests are performed. Many commercially available electronic loads meet this requirement; alternatively, the load may be constructed using fixed and/or variable power resistors (see EE.4.2.6 for calculations) and/or power MOSFETs or similar switching devices.
- DC power supply.
- Digital storage oscilloscope or data-logging device capable of recording voltage and current at a rate of at least 1 000 samples per second. This functionality may be incorporated into the electronic load.
- Current transducer or current sense resistor, if needed, to allow current to be recorded by the oscilloscope or data-logging device. This functionality may be incorporated into the electronic load. (For example, some electronic loads provide an analogue current monitor output.)

The oscilloscope or data-logging device shall be galvanically isolated from the power supply and load if this is necessary in order to avoid altering the behaviour of the DUT. Any isolation

device shall have sufficient bandwidth to ~~provide an accurate measurement of~~ accurately measure the voltage transients.

The voltage drop between the power supply and the DUT's battery input terminals shall be minimized; components such as ammeters and diodes (which are required or permitted in EE.4.2) shall not be included between the power supply and the DUT for the dynamic port measurement.

NOTE Since this test is only performed on USB ports, in most cases, a lower power supply current will be used than in the steady-state measurement of high-current ports (EE.4.2), and the test can be performed without using multiple power supplies in parallel.

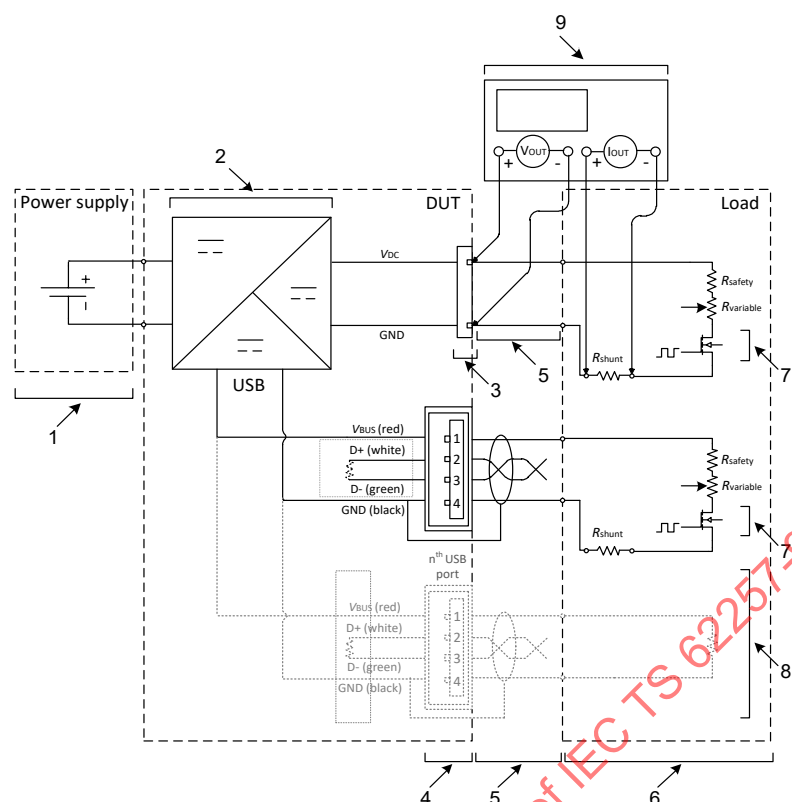
EE.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The test prerequisites are identical to those for the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2).

EE.4.3.4 Apparatus

Example apparatus for the dynamic port measurement is shown schematically in Figure EE.3.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV



IEC

Key

- 1 DC power supply ~~(sink/source)~~ in place of DUT's battery
- 2 DC-DC converter from the battery voltage to output voltage
- 3 Standardized DC port (e.g. 12 V)
- 4 Standard USB female port
- 5 Cable with DC adapter and USB cable with shield and drain wire connected to the ground
- 6 Pulse load with a fixed resistor to prevent short circuit and variable resistors
- 7 Electronic switch controlled by pulse generator
- 8 Additional USB port
- 9 Oscilloscope

Figure EE.3 – Schematic of the DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the dynamic measurement

EE.4.3.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed to evaluate the transient response of the port.

- a) Build the test configuration illustrated in Figure EE.3 with ~~variable~~ pulsed load specified in EE.4.3.2.
- b) Use a laboratory power supply to power the DUT power control unit according to Annex H. Set the power supply to ~~the DUT standard operating voltage as described in Annex H~~ the typical battery discharge voltage (Clause M.8).
- c) Connect the voltage and current data acquisition device at the output of the DC port. Set the logging interval or sampling rate to at least 1 ms or 1 000 samples per second.
- d) Perform either of the following procedures to conduct the test. Procedure 1 can be performed using low-cost equipment, while procedure 2 can be simpler to perform if a suitable electronic load is used. The currents shall be accurate to within 5 %.

1) Procedure 1:

- i) Configure the pulsed load to alternate between the two current levels shown in the first row of Table EE.2 with a frequency of no more than 5 Hz and duty cycle of 50 %.
- ii) Record the voltage and current for at least 100 ms after the current transitions indicated in Table EE.2.

Table EE.2 – Current pairs for dynamic test

Row number	Current 1 A	Current 2 A	Current transitions to record
1	0,0	0,1	Rising edge
2	0,1	0,5	Rising edge
3	0,0	0,5	Rising and falling edges
4 (optional)	0,0	Maximum ~~sustained~~ current from EE.4.1 d)	Rising and falling edges

NOTE This step waveform is based on the DCP overshoot and undershoot voltage test from the *USB Battery Charging 1.2 Compliance Plan*, revision 1.0, published by the USB Implementers Forum.

- iii) Repeat steps 1) and 2) for the remaining current pairs in Table EE.2. Omit row 4 if not required by the product specification or if the maximum ~~sustained~~ current from EE.4.1 d) is less than or equal to 0,5 A.
- 2) Procedure 2:
- i) Configure the pulsed load with a stepped current waveform similar to that illustrated in Figure EE.4 in order to capture all current transitions required in Table EE.2. Omit row 4 if not required by the product specification or if the maximum ~~sustained~~ current from EE.4.1 d) is less than or equal to 0,5 A. The duration of each step shall be no less than 100 ms.
 - ii) Record the voltage and current for at least 100 ms after the current transitions indicated in Table EE.2.
- e) Change the power supply voltage ~~to the deep discharge protection voltage measured during the full battery run time test (M.4.2) or charge controller behaviour test (S.4.1)~~ to the low-battery voltage calculated in EE.4.2.6 i), then repeat step d). (If the DUT will not turn on or will not stay on at the selected voltage, increase the voltage in 0,05 V increments until the DUT turns on, then decrease the voltage in 0,05 V increments to the lowest value for which the DUT remains on.) Omit this step if the voltage would be greater than or equal to the ~~standard operating~~ typical battery discharge voltage.
 - f) Change the power supply voltage to the maximum voltage measured during the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2), or the solar charge test (Annex R) if the active overcharge protection test need not be performed for the DUT, then repeat step d). (If the DUT will not turn on or stay on at the selected voltage, decrease the voltage in 0,05 V increments to the lowest value for which the DUT remains on.) Omit this step if the voltage would be less than or equal to the ~~standard operating~~ typical battery discharge voltage.

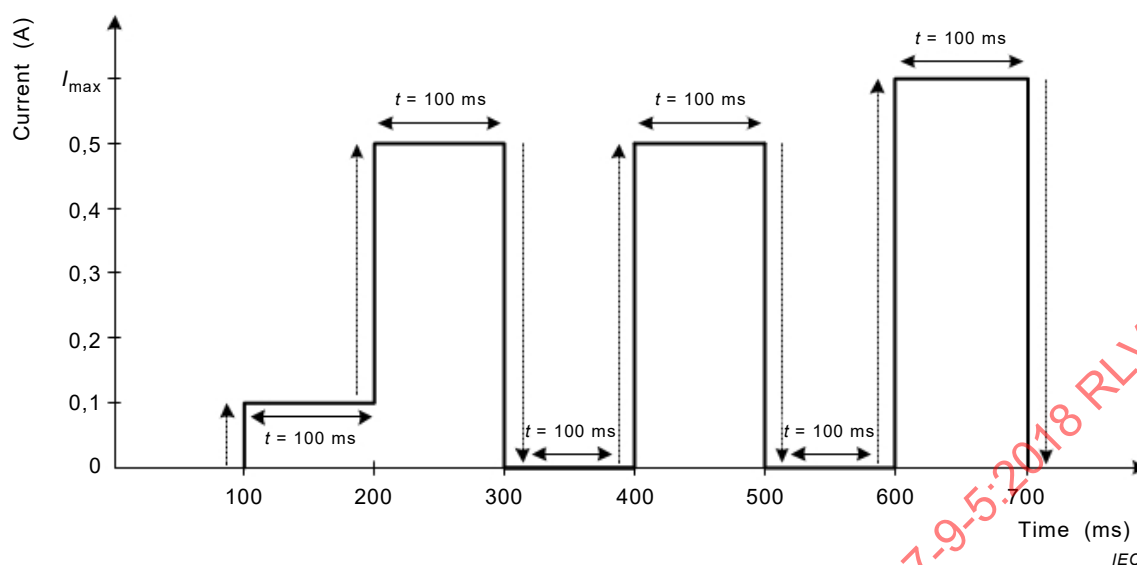
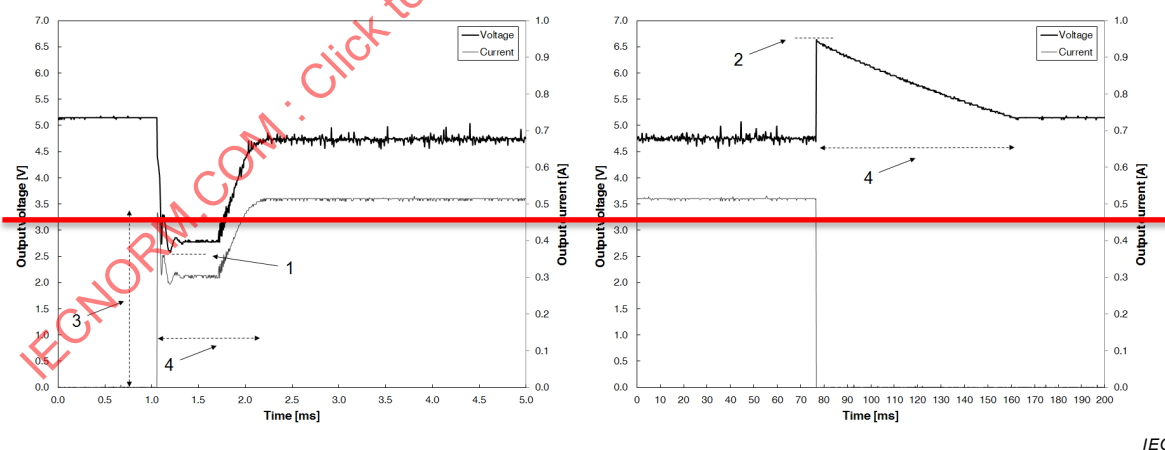


Figure EE.4 – Illustration of stepped current waveform for procedure 2

EE.4.3.6 Calculations

For each port and each voltage setting measured, at each current transition, measure and record the following quantities, as illustrated in Figure EE.5:

- minimum undershoot voltage, defined as the minimum voltage reached during a transient drop in voltage (Figure EE.5);
- undershoot time, defined as the duration of the transient drop in voltage below 4,75 V, or the minimum voltage permitted by the product specification (Figure EE.5);
- peak overshoot voltage, defined as the maximum voltage amplitude of the transient change of the output voltage that exceeds the steady state value (Figure EE.6).

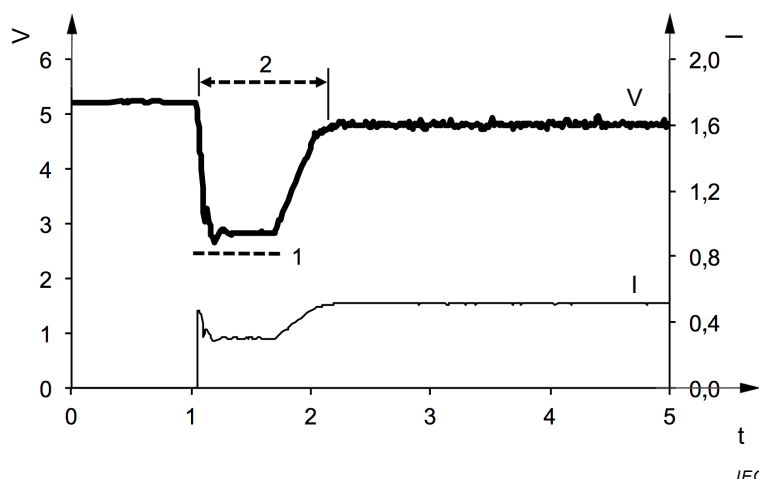


IEC

Key

- 1—Peak undershoot voltage
- 2—Peak overshoot voltage
- 3—Undershoot time (s)

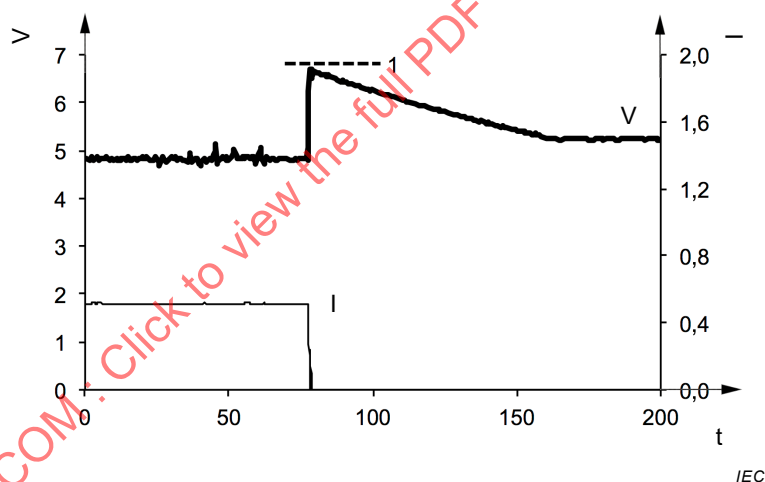
Figure EE.5 — Example time series plot of voltage and current showing the transients



Key

- V Port voltage, in volts (V)
- I Port current, in amperes (A)
- t Elapsed time, in milliseconds (ms)
- 1 Minimum undershoot voltage (2,64 V)
- 2 Undershoot time (1,07 ms)

Figure EE.5 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step increase in current and the resulting voltage undershoot



Key

- V Port voltage, in volts (V)
- I Port current, in amperes (A)
- t Elapsed time, in milliseconds (ms)
- 1 Peak overshoot voltage (6,71 V)

Figure EE.6 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step decrease in current and the resulting voltage overshoot

EE.4.4 Summary calculations

For each port, perform the following calculations.

- a) Calculate the minimum and maximum voltages ($V_{\min, \text{port}}$ and $V_{\max, \text{port}}$) over the entire range of conditions (battery voltage and load) in EE.4.2. Also report the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) and port current under which each voltage value was measured.
- b) Calculate the maximum port output power over the entire range of conditions in EE.4.2.

EXAMPLE For port 1, the minimum voltage was 4,86 V, measured with a simulated battery voltage of 3,07 V/cell and load 3,3 Ω ; the maximum voltage was 5,10 V, measured with a simulated battery voltage of 4,20 V/cell and no load (open circuit).

~~c) Calculate the typical port voltage ($V_{typ,port}$) using the following procedure:~~

- ~~1) Identify the typical load current for the port. The typical port current is the lesser of 0,5 A and the maximum sustained current measured during the output overload protection test.~~

NOTE This definition takes into account that USB ports are permitted by the Battery Charging Specification, revision 1.2, published by the USB Implementers Forum, to operate within a wide voltage range for currents between 0,5 A and 1,5 A.

- ~~2) Identify the output voltage at the typical load, determined in step 1), under the conditions specified in EE.4.2 steps a) through c) (e.g. when the DUT's battery input is driven at the standard operating voltage); interpolate between measurements if no measurement was performed at the required load. This is the typical port voltage ($V_{typ,port}$).~~

a) Calculate the minimum port voltage and maximum port voltage ($V_{min,port}$ and $V_{max,port}$) over the entire range of conditions (battery voltage and load) in EE.4.2. Also report the power supply voltage (simulated battery voltage) and port current under which each voltage value was measured.

b) Calculate the maximum port output power over the entire range of conditions in EE.4.2.

EXAMPLE For port 1, the minimum port voltage was 4,86 V, measured with a simulated battery voltage of 3,07 V/cell and load 3,3 Ω ; the maximum port voltage was 5,10 V, measured with a simulated battery voltage of 4,20 V/cell and load 51 k Ω .

EE.4.5 Pass/fail tests for functionality and truth in advertising

~~Perform the following steps:~~

~~a) Assess each port's functionality using the following steps:~~

- ~~1) If the manufacturer specifies minimum and/or maximum voltage values for the port, use the data from EE.4.2 to assess whether the output voltage remains within the manufacturer specified range.~~
- ~~2) Assess compliance with any other requirements defined in the product specification.~~

~~b) Assess truth in advertising using the following steps:~~

- ~~1) If the manufacturer advertises a current or power value or range for one or more ports, use the data from EE.4.2 to determine whether the advertised value or range is accurate. If minimum and/or maximum values are given, compare the advertised values to the minimum and/or maximum values from EE.4.4. If a nominal, typical, or average value is given, determine whether the nominal value is within the range of the minimum and maximum values from EE.4.4.~~
- ~~2) If the manufacturer advertises that one or more ports can be used to charge or power appliances (e.g. mobile phone, radio, refrigerator, fan) other than those included in the kit, use the procedure in HH.5 step a) to determine the power consumption of the appliance. Compare this value with the maximum power calculated in EE.4.4. If the generic appliance power consumption from HH.5 is greater than the maximum power output of the port from EE.4.4, the port's capabilities are not accurately advertised.~~

EXAMPLE If the manufacturer claims that the 12 V port can power a small television, but the maximum port output power is 5 W, then the port's capabilities are not accurately advertised because according to Table HH.1 a small television consumes 10 W.

~~3) For USB ports, perform the following steps:~~

- ~~i) With the DUT powered at the standard operating voltage, measure the voltages on the data lines (D+ and D-) relative to the ground line. Also record the port voltage at the time this measurement is made. (See Figure EE.6 for a schematic diagram of a typical USB charging port.)~~

- ii) ~~If no voltage is present on the data lines, measure the resistance between the data lines. (Use caution as applying a voltage to an ohmmeter can damage the instrument.)~~

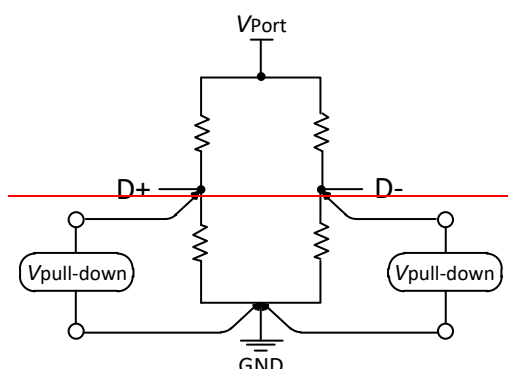


Figure EE.6 – Typical configuration of USB port for special charger

EE.4.5.1 Assessment of functionality

Generally, a port is considered to be functional if the port can supply a stable voltage within a stated range ($V_{\min}$ to $V_{\max}$) for all currents not exceeding a specified value ($I_{\min}$). The values of $V_{\min}$, $V_{\max}$, and $I_{\min}$ should be given in the product specification; recommended values are given in Table EE.3. The product specification may give different values at different states of charge (corresponding to the different simulated battery voltages); the most typical case is to allow a lower port voltage with a deeply discharged battery.

In this assessment, the voltage values under 0,1 mA load, as measured in EE.4.2.6 e) 3), should be used instead of the values at open circuit (which are not required to be measured). This accounts for the fact that some ports can present a high voltage at open circuit, but the voltage can drop to within the permitted range when even a small load is applied.

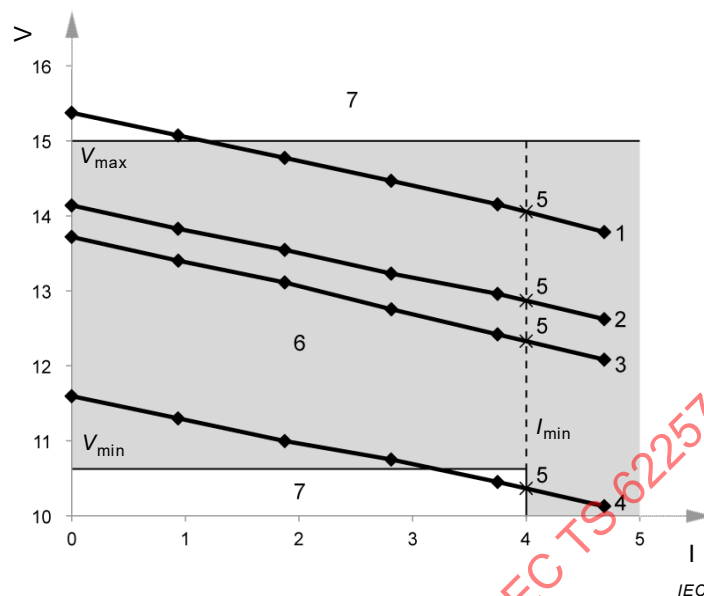
Table EE.3 – Recommended voltage and current ranges for port functionality assessment

Nominal port voltage V	Nominal port voltage			Remarks
	$V_{\min}$ V	$V_{\max}$ V	$I_{\min}$ A	
5	4,25 deeply discharged 4,50 otherwise	5,50	0,50	None
6	5,25	7,50	See remarks	$I_{\min}$ is the lesser of the consumer-facing rated maximum current and the maximum current measured in EE.4.2. No $V_{\min}$ requirement at deep discharge voltage, if documented in user manual.
12	10,5	15,0	See remarks	

A requirement in this form may be tested using the following procedure (illustrated in Figure EE.7):

- Using linear interpolation within the port voltage vs. port current data collected in EE.4.2, calculate the voltage at a current of $I_{\min}$ at all three (or four) simulated battery voltages.
- For each of the three (or four, if the average charging voltage is used) simulated battery voltages, determine the maximum of all of the voltage measurements up to $I_{\min}$ including the voltage value calculated in a).

- c) For each of the three (or four) simulated battery voltages, determine the minimum of all of the voltage measurements up to $I_{\min}$ including the voltage value calculated in a).
- d) For each simulated battery voltage, determine whether the maximum and minimum values calculated in b) and c) fall within the range permitted by the product specification.



Key

- V Port voltage (V)
- I Port current (A)
- $V_{\max}$ Maximum port voltage permitted by product specification (15 V in this example)
- $V_{\min}$ Minimum port voltage permitted by product specification (10,5 V in this example)
- $I_{\min}$ Minimum permitted value of maximum port current required by product specification (4 A in this example)
- 1 Port current vs. voltage measurements at overcharge protection voltage
- 2 Port current vs. voltage measurements at average charging voltage (optional)
- 3 Port current vs. voltage measurements at typical battery discharge voltage
- 4 Port current vs. voltage measurements at low-battery voltage
- 5 Port voltage at $I_{\min}$ as calculated in EE.4.5.1 b)
- 6 Operating region permitted by product specification (shaded)
- 7 Operating region not permitted by product specification

NOTE In this example, three points fall outside the permitted operating region: two points on curve 1 (at a high battery voltage) and one point on curve 4 (at a low battery voltage). Therefore, the port fails the functionality assessment.

Figure EE.7 – Illustration of functionality assessment

For each port, report whether the port meets the functionality criteria in the product specification. If a port does not meet the criteria, describe the reason for failure and the conditions under which the criteria are not met.

EE.4.5.2 Evaluation of advertising claims

Consumer-facing claims of port performance (e.g. on the product packaging or in user documentation) can take many forms. The following list is intended to provide guidance for evaluating claims of port performance but is not an exhaustive list of every possible or permitted form of advertising claim.

- a) A statement of the form given in EE.4.5.1 may be evaluated using the same procedure as for port functionality. (If a maximum power is given rather than a maximum current, use the port voltage vs. port power data from EE.4.2).
- b) A statement of maximum current or maximum power, given without a voltage range, may be evaluated by comparing the advertised current to the maximum current or maximum power measured in EE.4.2.
- c) A claim that the product can power a given appliance is implicitly a claim of port performance. This type of claim can be evaluated as in b) using the expected power consumption of the appliance. The power value to use depends on the nature of the claim:
 - 1) If the manufacturer advertises compatibility with a specific type or model of appliance, and the rated power consumption of that appliance can be determined from the manufacturer-supplied information, use the rated power consumption.
 - 2) If no specific type or model is given, use the procedure in HH.5.2 to determine the power value.

NOTE This truth-in-advertising assessment does not apply to included appliances since their compatibility with the product is tested.

The maximum port power can vary with battery voltage. Generally, the port should be able to meet the advertised performance level (including powering advertised appliances) at all simulated battery voltage levels, but in some cases it can be appropriate to advertise a level of performance that is not met at the low-battery voltage if the advertising or documentation clearly states the limitations in the port's ability to provide the advertised level of performance with a low battery.

For each port, report whether the port capabilities are accurately advertised. If not, describe the reason for failure and the conditions under which the advertised performance is not delivered.

EE.4.5.3 Qualitative assessment

For each port, determine and report the following characteristics. For ports that are not part of a set of identical ports (as defined in EE.4.1), these items are optional.

- a) Determine the type of voltage regulation. This can be one of the following:
 - No regulation: the voltage measured at the port is the battery voltage, less any resistive voltage drop;
 - Linear regulation: the voltage measured at the port is less than or equal to the battery voltage, and the port current is approximately equal to the battery current (minus the current used by the power control unit itself);
 - DC-DC converter: either the voltage or the current at the port is greater than the value at the battery.
- b) For ports with voltage regulation that are part of a set of identical ports (as defined in EE.4.1), determine, if possible, whether the ports share a common voltage regulator or DC-DC converter, or whether each port is independently regulated. This assessment may be made by visual inspection, consultation with the manufacturer, or examination of the port behaviour under load. If the unloaded port voltage (EE.4.2.6) is strongly dependent on the loaded port voltage, the ports are likely to share a common voltage regulator or DC-DC converter. In some cases, it is not possible to determine whether the ports share a voltage regulator or DC-DC converter.

EE.4.5.4 Additional measurements for USB ports

Appliances with batteries that charge from USB ports (particularly mobile devices) often use the voltage on the USB data lines, or the resistance between the two data lines, to determine the charging current. Although published standards such as the USB Battery Charging Specification exist, many proprietary mechanisms are in common use. While a detailed discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this document, a measurement of the USB data line voltage and resistance can be helpful in assessing manufacturer claims regarding the

ability of a product to charge a mobile device. This measurement may be performed using the following steps.

- a) With the DUT powered at the typical battery discharge voltage, measure the voltages on the data lines (D+ and D-) relative to the ground line. Also record the port voltage at the time this measurement is made. (See Figure EE.8 for a schematic diagram of a typical USB charging port; Figure EE.9 shows the pin configuration of a type A receptacle.)
- b) If no voltage is present on the data lines, measure the resistance between the data lines. (Use caution as applying a voltage to an ohmmeter can damage the instrument.)

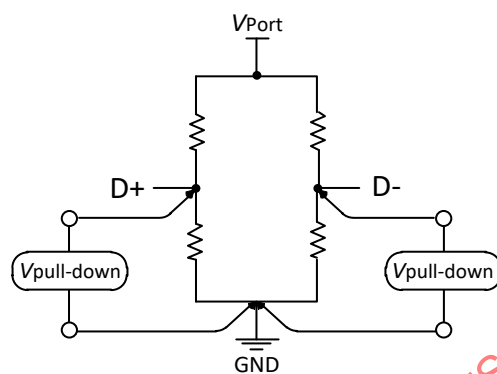
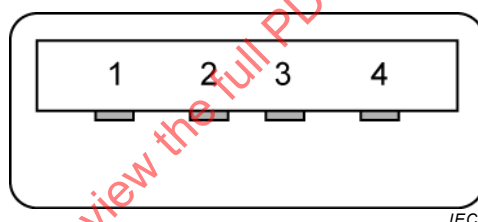


Figure EE.8 – Typical configuration of USB port data lines



Key

- 1 VBUS (+5V); usually red wire
- 2 D-; usually white wire
- 3 D+; usually green wire
- 4 GND; usually black wire

Figure EE.9 – Pin configuration of type A receptacle

EE.5 Reporting

Report the following in the input voltage range test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - DUT orientation;

- test room temperature (°C);
- name of test laboratory;
- approving person;
- date of report approval.
- Plots:
 - three or four plots (depending on whether testing is conducted at the average charging voltage) of port voltage vs. ~~output~~ port current for each port;
 - three or four plots of port voltage vs. ~~output~~ port power for each port;
 - three or four plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. ~~output~~ port current for each port;
 - three or four plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. ~~output~~ port power for each port;
 - one plot of voltage and current vs. time for each port during dynamic test.

Multiple characteristic curves may be plotted on the same plot, as long as the results are clearly readable. For example, results from multiple ports for the same operating conditions (e.g. discharging, 14,8 V) may be combined into a single plot; multiple scenarios for the same port may be combined into a single plot; or multiple quantities (voltage and efficiency) may be plotted on the same plot.
- Tables:
 - ~~– four tables for each port showing the relationship between output current and output voltage;~~
 - ~~– four tables for each port showing the relationship between output power and output voltage;~~
 - ~~– six tables for each port showing the relationship between output current and battery-to-port efficiency;~~
 - ~~– four tables for each port showing the relationship between output power and battery-to-port efficiency;~~
 - table of power consumption values and functionality for each tested appliance;
 - table of pass/fail functionality and truth in advertising values for each port;
 - table of minimum, ~~typical~~, and maximum voltages and maximum power for each port;
 - table of shared and individual resistances for each set of identical ports;
 - three tables of peak overshoot voltage, peak undershoot voltage, and undershoot time;
 - (optional) table of data line voltages and resistances for each USB port.

Multiple tables sharing the same set of row or column headings may be combined into a single table.

The data plotted in the required plots of port voltage and battery-to-port efficiency vs. port current and port power shall be provided to the client upon request, but need not be included in tabular form in the test report. It is generally most useful to provide these data as a computer spreadsheet file or other machine-readable form.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex FF (normative)

Appliance tests

FF.1 Background

Annex FF applies to any appliances included or advertised for use with stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products. Appliances to be tested include light points, fans, televisions, radios, refrigerators and other similar devices. If more than one identical appliance is included with the ~~DUT kit~~ product, only one of each identical appliance should be tested to represent a single sample.

~~Some appliances are "permanently installed" appliances, like an LED light point with an LED driver that is included as part of the battery box. These appliances shall be identified in the visual screening (Annex F) and tested according to methods described in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE).~~

~~There are two tests in Annex FF: an appliance power consumption test (FF.4) and an operating voltage range test (FF.5). The power consumption test (FF.4) is only applicable to appliances without internal batteries. The operating voltage range test (FF.5) is applicable to appliances with and without internal batteries, but is necessary only for appliances that were not tested with the kit in EE.4.2.5 (for example, new appliances that a manufacturer wishes to test for use with a kit that have already been tested).~~

Annex FF contains four test methods: an appliance power consumption test (Clause FF.6), a charging efficiency test (Clause FF.7), an operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8), and an appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9). The charging efficiency test (Clause FF.7) and appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) are only applicable to appliances with internal batteries. The operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8) is applicable to appliances with and without internal batteries, but is necessary only for appliances that were not tested with the product in EE.4.2.6 (for example, new appliances that a manufacturer wishes to test for use with a product that has already been tested).

Some included appliances are portable, have internal batteries, and/or provide light. Specific tests for these appliances are outlined in Clause FF.2. Built-in appliances, such as integrated radios or light points with a driver or ballast that is included as part of the battery box, shall be identified in the visual screening (F.4.1.5 c) 9)) and the power consumption and voltage range shall be tested according to methods described in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE).

These test methods can be applied to appliances that are sold separately as accessories for a stand-alone renewable energy product. The laboratory performing the appliance tests need not possess samples of the other components of the product. However, the operating voltage and other test parameters are determined using the test results for the stand-alone renewable energy product, and the results are not automatically applicable to the same appliance when used with a different product.

FF.2 Appliance testing requirements

Appliances shall be evaluated for specific outcomes according to the appliance category as summarized in Table FF.1 and described in a) through i) below:

- a) All appliances shall undergo the switch and connector test (W.4.2), the gooseneck/moving parts test (W.4.3), the strain relief test (W.4.4), and physical ingress protection test (U.4.3), as applicable.

- b) Lighting appliances (appliances that are required by the product specification to undergo the lighting tests) shall undergo the light output test (Annex I) and lumen maintenance test (Annex J).
- c) Portable appliances shall also undergo the appliance drop test (W.4.1), as applicable (for example, a television would generally not be expected to pass a drop test and other non-lighting appliances are subject to a modified drop test), and level of water protection assessment (Annex V).
- d) Lighting appliances with an internal battery shall undergo the full-battery run time test (Annex M) and standby loss test (S.4.5).

Table FF.1 – Appliance testing requirements

Metric (s)	Test annex	Non-lighting appliances with an internal battery	Non-lighting appliances without an internal battery	Lighting appliances with an internal battery	Lighting appliances without an internal battery
Switch and connector	Annex W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gooseneck/moving parts	Annex W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Strain relief	Annex W	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Drop test	Annex W	Maybe, if portable; see c)	No	Yes, if portable	No
Physical ingress protection	Annex U	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Level of water protection	Annex V	Yes, if portable	No	Yes, if portable	No
Battery capacity	Annex K	Yes	No	Yes	No
Battery durability	Annex BB	No	No	Yes	No
Deep discharge protection	Annex S	Yes	No	Yes	No
Overcharge protection	Annex S	Yes	No	Yes	No
Standby loss	Annex S	No	No	Yes	No
Charging efficiency	Annex FF	Yes	No	Yes	No
Full-battery run time	Annex M or Annex FF	Maybe; see e)	No	Yes	Likely tested during Lighting FBRT
Power consumption	Annex FF	Maybe; see e)	Yes	No	Yes
Energy service calculations	Annex GG	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Luminous flux	Annex I	No	No	Yes	Yes
Lumen maintenance	Annex J	No	No	Yes	Yes
Light distribution	Annex T	No	No	Yes	Yes
Appliance operating voltage range	Annex EE or Annex FF	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

- e) The full-battery run time for non-lighting appliances with an internal battery shall be determined using one of the following two methods:
 - 1) The appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) may be performed.
 - 2) The measured appliance's battery energy (Wh) may be determined using the battery test (Annex K) current-voltage pairs from the battery's final discharge curve. The

measured appliance's power consumption may be determined per Clause FF.6. The estimated appliance full-battery run time may then be calculated according to FF.6.8.5. If the full-battery run time estimated according to FF.6.8.5 deviates from the advertised value by less than the truth-in-advertising tolerance stated in the product specification, then the manufacturer's full-battery run time rating shall be used in energy service calculations (Annex GG); otherwise, the run time estimated by the laboratory shall be used. If the estimated value is disputed, the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) may be performed.

- f) Appliances without an internal battery shall undergo the power consumption test (Clause FF.6).
- g) All appliances shall undergo the appliance operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8) unless they have been or will be tested in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), as described in EE.4.2.1.3.
- h) All appliances are included in the energy service calculations (Annex GG).
- i) In cases where multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, can be connected to a single port, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. The product specification may provide further guidance on treatment of these appliances. The same configuration should be used for all procedures in Annex FF.

FF.3 Test outcomes

The appliance ~~power consumption~~ test outcomes are listed in Table FF.2.

Table FF.2 – Appliance ~~power consumption~~ test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Power consumption table	Voltage (V), Current Amperes (A), Power Watts (W), Yes/no	4.2.7.2 Power consumption	A table with 4 columns and multiple rows, including the column headings for each appliance on each measured setting.
Slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$)	Amperes per volt (A/V)	n/a	One value for each setting for appliances without batteries, and one value for each appliance with an internal battery. This value is used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) to estimate the change in appliance power consumption due to a drop in voltage when multiple appliances are connected simultaneously.
Charging efficiency	Percentage	4.2.7.4 Battery-charging circuit efficiency	One value for each appliance with an internal battery.
Estimated full-battery run time	Hours (h)	4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	One value for each appliance with an internal battery.
Functionality of each appliance for each simulated battery voltage	Yes/no	4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility	One yes/no value for appliance functionality under each set of test conditions, and a description of any damage or abnormal operation.
Appliance full-battery run time	Hours (h)	4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Dependent on appliance type
Average power over the run time	Watts (W)	4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Average power consumption over the appliance's run time
Energy removed from the battery over the run time	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time

Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Passive discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--

FF.4 Related tests

The power consumption test uses inputs from the visual screening (Annex F) and the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE). The measurements of power consumption, appliance full-battery run time, and charging efficiency are used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

FF.5 Setup and determination of appliance operating voltage

FF.5.1 General

In the power consumption test (Clause FF.6) for appliances without batteries and in the charging efficiency test (Clause FF.7) for appliances with batteries, as well as the lumen maintenance test (Annex J), light output test (Annex I), and light distribution test (Annex T), it is necessary to supply the appliance with power at a stable voltage that would be supplied by the product's power control unit under normal operating conditions. This can be accomplished by powering the appliance from the power control unit with the battery replaced by a power supply according to Annex H, if the following considerations are taken into account:

- The ammeter or wattmeter used to measure power can introduce voltage drop between the power control unit and the appliance, which can affect the operation of the appliance.
- It is sometimes desirable to supply power with a power supply instead of the power control unit, for example if the test laboratory does not possess samples of the power control unit, the power control unit is large, or the power control unit is needed for other testing.

To account for these considerations, the procedure in FF.5.2 or FF.5.3 shall be used to supply power to the appliance for the power consumption or charging efficiency test. These procedures also determine the appliance operating voltage, which may be used in the lumen maintenance test, light output test, and light distribution test as described in H.5.2.

Before performing these procedures, it is necessary to identify the port used to power the appliance. If multiple ports can be used, the port indicated in the user documentation or packaging should be used. If the documentation or packaging does not indicate which port to use, the test laboratory may select a port at its discretion, taking into consideration the rated or expected power consumption of the appliance and the results of the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE). If the appliance does not function correctly using the selected port, another port shall be selected.

For appliances that were previously tested according to a recognized test method, in some cases, the appliance operating voltage and power consumption can be determined using the procedure in FF.6.3, in which case the procedures in FF.5.2 and FF.5.3 are not required.

In these procedures and throughout Annex FF, "appliance plug" refers to the connector that is to be connected to the port on the product's power control unit. (Usually, this is a plug that is inserted into a socket on the power control unit, but other configurations are possible.) If the appliance connects to the power control unit by a cable that is removable at both ends, the appliance plug is the end of the cable that connects to the power control unit, not the end that connects to the appliance.

For ports with PWM (see EE.4.2.5.3), the PWM controller in the power control unit, not the appliance itself, determines the setting. For appliances intended to be used with such ports, the following values shall be reported:

- Average (DC) current;
- Average (DC) voltage;
- Average power;

NOTE Average power is not the product of average current and average voltage; see Clause CC.3.

- On current;
- On voltage;
- On power.

These values may be measured with an oscilloscope or a power-measuring instrument, or a similar instrument or combination of instruments. The appliance operating voltage is the on voltage. If using FF.5.3, a PWM source having the same duty cycle and frequency as the product's PWM controller shall be used instead of a DC power supply. The values may be measured or calculated using any of the methods in EE.4.2.5.3.

FF.5.2 Procedure using the power control unit

FF.5.2.1 General

This procedure may be used to measure the appliance operating voltage and appliance power consumption (for appliances without batteries) or appliance charging efficiency (for appliances with batteries). If samples of the power control unit (i.e., the component with a battery and the port to which the appliance is connected) are not available, it is not possible to use this procedure; FF.5.3 shall be used instead.

To provide continuity across each individual test sample and explore the variability between samples, it is recommended that this procedure be performed with the same power control units as those undergoing the general testing (battery test, full-battery run time, solar charge test, and ports assessment), each matched to an individual appliance sample; however, the test may be performed using a single power control unit to determine the appliance operating voltage for each appliance sample.

Excessive voltage drop across the ammeter (multimeter) or wattmeter used to measure current at the appliance plug can result in increased measurement error; in most cases, a voltage drop of less than 0,1 % is likely to be acceptable. Many multimeters, particularly on the most sensitive DC current range, do not meet this guideline under some operating conditions. A current shunt and voltmeter (or multimeter) can result in lower voltage drop than a multimeter set to measure DC current, if the current shunt is selected appropriately to achieve the desired resolution and voltage drop. Some appliances, including "driverless" LED lamps, are particularly sensitive to small changes in voltage.

FF.5.2.2 Procedure

Perform the following steps to measure appliance operating voltage and power consumption or charging efficiency:

- a) Connect the appliance to the appropriate port on the power control unit using its cable. Break the circuit as close as possible to the appliance plug and insert two multimeters to measure DC current and voltage, or a DC wattmeter. Voltage should be measured as close to the plug as possible. Alternatively, an adapter cable may be inserted between the power control unit and appliance plug to allow the multimeters or wattmeter to be connected.
- b) Power the power control unit at its battery terminals according to Annex H. Set the voltage at the battery terminals to the typical battery discharge voltage (Clause M.8).

- c) Turn on the appliance at the first setting to be measured.
- d) Measure the appliance power consumption according to Clause FF.6 (for appliances without batteries) or the appliance charging efficiency according to Clause FF.7 (for appliances with batteries), including any required stabilization procedure.
- e) The voltage measured at the appliance plug in d) is the appliance operating voltage.

FF.5.3 Procedure using a power supply

FF.5.3.1 General

This procedure may be used to measure the appliance operating voltage and appliance power consumption (for appliances without batteries) or appliance charging efficiency (for appliances with batteries). This is an iterative procedure, in which an initial guess of the appliance power consumption is used to determine the initial operating point, which is then refined by further measurements. In many cases, only two or three iterations will be needed.

FF.5.3.2 Procedure

Perform the following steps:

- a) Determine the initial estimate of power consumption:
 - 1) If available, use the rated or advertised power consumption or current for the appliance. (This information may be determined from the packaging, user documentation, or manufacturer-supplied information.) For appliances with batteries, use the rated or advertised power consumption or current during charging, not the power that is consumed from the appliance's internal battery during use.
 - 2) If no rated or advertised power is available, use the power from Table HH.1.
 - 3) If there is no entry in Table HH.1 for the appliance, use 50 % of the maximum current.
- b) From the measurements of port voltage vs. port power or port voltage vs. port current performed in EE.4.2, measured at the typical battery discharge voltage, determine (using linear interpolation) the port voltage at the power or current determined in a).
- c) Connect the appliance to a power supply using its cable. The cable may be cut to allow the power supply to be connected, or an adapter cable may be used. If the cable is cut, it shall be cut as close as possible to the appliance plug.
- d) Adjust the power supply voltage so that the voltage at the appliance plug is equal to the voltage determined in b).
- e) Measure the appliance power consumption according to Clause FF.6 (for appliances without batteries) or the appliance charging efficiency according to Clause FF.7 (for appliances with batteries), including any required stabilization procedure.
- f) From the measurements of port voltage vs. port power or port voltage vs. port current performed in EE.4.2, measured at the typical battery discharge voltage, determine (using linear interpolation) the port voltage at the power or current measured at the appliance plug in e).
- g) If either of the following criteria are met, the voltage measured at the appliance plug in e) is the appliance operating voltage. Skip step h) and go to step i).
 - The difference between the voltage calculated in f) and the power supply voltage is less than 0,001 V, the display resolution of the voltmeter or multimeter, or the programming resolution of the power supply, whichever is largest;
 - The difference between the power at the appliance plug, measured in e), and the previous measurement (or, for the first iteration, the initial estimate from a)) is less than 2 %.
- h) If the stopping criteria in g) are not met, adjust the power supply voltage to the voltage calculated in f), then go to step e). A reduced stabilization period may be used if permitted by the applicable subclause of Clause FF.6; however, the laboratory shall check that the power consumption is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute after the reduced stabilization period. If not, the full stabilization period shall be used.

If the stopping criteria in g) results in an excessive number of iterations, the test laboratory may stop the procedure before the criteria are met. The laboratory should assess the impact of any alternative stopping criteria on the measurement uncertainty.

FF.6 Power consumption test

FF.6.1 General

The appliance is tested for power consumption using one of the procedures below:

- LED or CFL light points are tested according to FF.6.4;
- television sets are tested according to FF.6.5;
- radios are tested according to FF.6.6;
- other appliances without internal batteries are tested according to FF.6.7;
- other appliances with internal batteries are tested according to FF.6.8.

For appliances without internal batteries, the procedures in Clause FF.6 are used in conjunction with Clause FF.5. Clause FF.5 is used to determine the operating voltage, and the relevant subclause of Clause FF.6 is used to measure the power. If the iterative procedure defined in FF.5.3 is used, multiple measurements of power according to Clause FF.6 are sometimes necessary to obtain a final result.

FF.6.2 General equipment requirements

The following equipment is required for the power consumption test regardless of the type of appliance. Equipment shall meet the requirements of Table CC.2. Equipment requirements specific to particular appliance types are given in each subclause.

- Power measuring instrument, DC voltmeter and ammeter, or two multimeters (see Clause CC.3);
- DC power supply, if using the iterative procedure in FF.5.3;
- Oscilloscope, if separate current and voltage measurements are made.

Most appliances, even those that use pulse width modulation (PWM) internally, draw a constant current from the port. However, some appliances with PWM can draw a time-varying current. With other appliances, such as television sets, the current can vary over a longer time scale. In either of these cases, the guidelines in Clause CC.3 should be followed. Even if the port or DC power supply provides a constant voltage, the voltage drop in the ammeter will vary as a result of the varying current waveform, and this voltage drop should be taken into account in determining whether the power measurement is acceptable. If separate current and voltage measurements are to be used, the current and voltage waveforms should be monitored with an oscilloscope.

FF.6.3 Procedure for appliances that have been previously tested according to a recognized test method

FF.6.3.1 General

Many appliances used in stand-alone renewable energy products have been subject to testing, e.g. for compliance with government regulations, that includes a measurement of power consumption. Accepting these test results can reduce the cost and duration of testing and potentially reduce the number of appliance samples that need to be procured. However, the test conditions can differ from those specified in this document. In some cases, the differences in test conditions are unacceptable; in other cases, the existing results can be adjusted to approximate the conditions specified in this document.

When determining whether to accept an existing test result, the following parameters should be considered:

- The accreditation status of the laboratory that performed the tests;
- The configuration or setting of the appliance, including the input signal used for an appliance that receives a signal, such as a radio or television;
- The operating voltage of the appliance;
- Whether the appliance serves a core function.

Some test procedures result in a single measurement of power at a nominal or standardized voltage, while others measure multiple values at different voltages. If only a single power value is provided, and the voltage used differs by more than 1 % from the appliance operating voltage determined in FF.6.3.2, there can be a significant difference between the reported power value and the actual power consumption of the appliance when used with the stand-alone renewable energy product under test. Significant error can also occur if extrapolation is required in FF.6.3.2 c). Therefore, in these situations, the use of existing test results is only recommended for auxiliary appliances of a stand-alone renewable energy product, i.e. appliances that are not marketed as a core function of the product.

Since the appliance operating voltage cannot be determined until the assessment of DC ports is conducted, whether samples of the appliance are required is not always known in advance. The laboratory should ensure that the manufacturer is aware of the potential need for additional sampling when the initial sampling plan is decided.

In general, existing test results should be accepted if the testing was conducted at an accredited laboratory, and the appliance configuration or setting, and inputs if applicable, are representative of typical use when the appliance is used with the stand-alone renewable energy product under test. Other aspects of the test method that may be considered include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Whether the test procedure will generate results that are directly comparable with the results obtained through the test procedures in this document;
- The requirements for random sampling and sample size;
- Widespread acceptance of the test method by governments and industry stakeholders.

Acceptable test methods include, but are not limited to, the following:

- IEC 62087-3 for television sets;
- IEC 62087-6 for audio equipment (e.g. radios);
- IEC TS 62257-12-1 for lighting appliances without batteries.

The procedure in FF.6.3 may also be used for appliances that have been previously tested according to the methods in this document for use with a different stand-alone renewable energy product.

FF.6.3.2 Procedure

Use the following procedure to determine the appliance power and appliance operating voltage based on existing test results:

- a) If the test method provides multiple measurements of power at different voltages (with all other parameters comparable), plot the appliance voltage vs. current and the port voltage vs. current on the same set of axes, interpolating linearly between the measurements. The intersection of the two curves is the operating point. The voltage at the operating point is the appliance operating voltage, and the product of the current value at the operating point and the appliance operating voltage is the appliance power.

Alternatively, the linear interpolation procedure may be performed using the voltage vs. power data directly, if this is desirable for a particular appliance or test method.

- b) If the test method provides only a single measurement of power under comparable operating conditions, assume a linear relationship between current and voltage. Determine the slope of the line using the following guidelines, and then follow the instructions in a) to determine the appliance operating voltage and appliance power.
- 1) For television sets, appliances with batteries, and other appliances expected to consume constant current or constant power over the range of port voltage, assume constant current (e.g. a vertical line on the plot of voltage vs. current) or constant power (e.g. a vertical line on the plot of voltage vs. power). Use constant power unless there is a specific reason to prefer constant current.
 - 2) For lighting appliances without batteries, if the light has a constant-current or constant-power driver, follow the instructions in 1). Otherwise, or if the driver type is not known, assume that the appliance has constant resistance (i.e. assume that the second point on the line is (0 A, 0 V)).
 - 3) For other appliances, assume constant resistance as in 2).
- c) If the curves in b) do not intersect, the plot of appliance voltage vs. current (or power) may be extended using linear extrapolation. It is generally not appropriate to extend the plot of port voltage vs. current (or power), since the limits of this plot represent the full operating range of the port.
- d) If the operating point cannot be determined using these steps, the existing test results cannot be used.
- e) Use the slope of current versus voltage at the operating point as the value of $\Delta I/\Delta V$ for the energy service calculations.

FF.4.2 — Test procedure for LED or CFL light points

FF.4.2.1 — General

~~The DUT's included LED or CFL light point is tested for power consumption.~~

FF.4.2.2 — Equipment requirements

~~The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements of Table CC.2.~~

- ~~• DC power supply.~~
- ~~• DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters.~~

FF.4.2.3 — Test prerequisites

~~At the start of the test, the light point samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.~~

~~Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.~~

FF.4.2.4 — Procedure

- ~~a) Identify the DUT's typical port voltages for any ports that could be used to power the light point, using the values calculated in EE.4.4.~~
- ~~b) Identify the light point settings to be measured. Each of the light point settings should be measured, up to a maximum of three settings. If the light point offers more than three settings, or continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting.~~
- ~~c) Prior to measuring, connect the appliance to a power supply. Turn the light point on, set it to one of the settings to be measured and stabilize the light point according to H.5.3 at the typical port voltage.~~
- ~~d) After stabilization is complete, using a DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, record the current and voltage at the light point (where the wire leads are connected to the light point as shown in Figure H.1), and whether the light point is functional (yes/no). (The current and voltage measurement functionality may be read from the power supply~~

~~provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after accounting for voltage drop in the wires between the power supply and the light point.)~~

- ~~e) For each additional setting to be measured, set the light point to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 5 min. Then repeat step d) for the setting being measured.~~

FF.4.2.5 — Calculations

~~Calculate the DC power consumption for each setting by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the typical port voltage for each setting.~~

FF.4.3 — Test procedure for television sets

FF.4.3.1 — General

~~The DUT's included television set's On (operation) mode power consumption shall be measured as specified in IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4, using the dynamic broadcast content video signal provided in IEC 62087-2:2015, 4.1.3.~~

FF.4.3.2 — Equipment requirements

~~The following equipment is required:~~

- ~~• DC power supply meeting the requirements in Annex CC;~~
- ~~• power measurement instrument meeting the requirements of IEC 62087-1:2015, 5.1.5;~~
- ~~• audio/video signal generation equipment meeting the requirements of IEC 62087-2:2015, 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3;~~
- ~~• dynamic broadcast content video signal media provided in IEC 62087-2:2015, 4.1.3;~~
- ~~• illuminance measuring instrument meeting the requirements of IEC 62087-1:2015, 5.1.8, if the television set is tested with automatic brightness control enabled.~~

FF.4.3.3 — Test prerequisites

~~At the start of the test the television set samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.~~

~~Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.~~

FF.4.3.4 — Procedure

- ~~a) Identify the DUT's typical port voltages for any ports that could be used to power the television set, using the values calculated in EE.4.4.~~
- ~~b) Prior to measuring, connect the television set to a power supply set at the typical port voltage for one of the ports identified in step a).~~
- ~~c) Configure the television set as specified in IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.3.10.~~
- ~~d) Stabilize the television set as per IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4.2.~~
- ~~e) Measure the television set's On (operation) mode power consumption using the dynamic broadcast content video signal according to IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4.5.3.~~
- ~~f) Record whether the television set is fully functional.~~

~~For television sets with an automatic brightness control feature enabled by default, the product specification should specify whether the testing should be done with automatic brightness control enabled or disabled.~~

FF.4.3.5 — Calculations

~~Calculate the average power consumed over the full, ten minute duration of the dynamic broadcast content video signal as per IEC 62087-3:2015, Clause A.4.~~

~~FF.4.4 — Test procedure for radios without internal batteries~~

~~FF.4.4.1 — General~~

~~The DUT's included radio without internal batteries is tested for power consumption.~~

~~FF.4.4.2 — Equipment requirements~~

~~The following equipment is required:~~

- ~~• DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, meeting the requirements in Annex CC;~~
- ~~• sound level meter that at a minimum meets the requirements of IEC 61672-1 Class 2 and has a measurement range that has a minimum of at most 34 dBA;~~
- ~~• computer or hardware device able to generate pink noise;~~
- ~~• FM transmitter able to receive an audio signal input from the computer or hardware device output.~~

~~FF.4.4.3 — Test prerequisites~~

~~At the start of the test the radio samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.~~

~~Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.~~

~~FF.4.4.4 — Procedure~~

- ~~a) Identify the DUT's typical port voltages for any ports that could be used to power the radio, using the values calculated in EE.4.4.~~
- ~~b) Place the sound level meter at a distance of 0,5 m from the radio speaker and ensure the background noise level measured is less than 35 dBA.~~
- ~~c) Generate a pink noise audio signal using a computer or hardware device and output this to the FM transmitter.~~
- ~~d) Adjust the output volume from the computer or hardware device and the FM transmitter to the approximately 50 %.~~
- ~~e) Tune the radio to clearly receive the pink noise audio signal from the FM transmitter.~~
- ~~f) Adjust the volume output from the radio such that the sound level meter measures 70 dBA at a distance of 0,5 m from the radio speaker.~~
- ~~g) Allow the radio to stabilize for 30 min.~~
- ~~h) Re-adjust the volume output from the radio such that the sound level meter measures 70 dBA at a distance of 0,5 m from the radio speaker.~~
- ~~i) After stabilization is complete, using a DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, record the current and voltage at the radio (where the wire leads are connected to the radio as shown in Figure H.1), and whether the radio is functional (yes/no).~~

~~FF.4.4.5 — Calculations~~

~~Calculate the DC power consumption by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the typical port voltage.~~

~~FF.4.5 — Test procedure for fans, motor-driven appliances, and other appliances without internal batteries~~

~~FF.4.5.1 — General~~

~~The DUT's included fan, motor-driven appliance, or other appliance without internal batteries is tested for power consumption.~~

FF.4.5.2 — Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required:

- DC power supply meeting the requirements in Annex CC;
- DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, meeting the requirements in Annex CC.

FF.4.5.3 — Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the appliance samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional. Fans shall be tested in still air.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.4.5.4 — Procedure

- Identify the DUT's typical port voltages for any ports that could be used to power the appliance, using the values calculated in EE.4.4.
- Identify the appliance settings to be measured. Each of the appliance settings should be measured, up to a maximum of three settings. If the appliance offers more than three settings, or continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting.
- Prior to measuring, connect the appliance to a power supply set to the typical port voltage. Turn the appliance on and set it to one of the settings to be measured.
- Adjust the power supply so that the voltage at the appliance (where the wire leads are connected to the appliance as shown in Figure H.1) is the typical port voltage.
- Allow the appliance to stabilize for 30 min.
- After stabilization is complete, using a DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, record the current and voltage at the appliance (where the wire leads are connected to the appliance as shown in Figure H.1), and whether the appliance is functional (yes/no). (The current and voltage measurement functionality may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after taking into account the voltage drop in the wires connecting the power supply to the appliance.)
- For each additional setting to be measured, set the appliance to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 30 min. Then repeat step f) for the setting being measured.

FF.4.5.5 — Calculations

Calculate the DC power consumption for each setting by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the typical port voltage for each setting.

FF.4.6 — Test procedure for other appliances with internal batteries

FF.4.6.1 — General

The DUT's appliance with internal batteries is tested for power consumption.

FF.4.6.2 — Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements of Annex CC.

- Battery analyser.
- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).

FF.4.6.3 — Test prerequisites

~~At the start of the test the appliance samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional. Fans shall be tested in still air.~~

~~Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.~~

~~This test should be performed after the standby loss measurement (S.4.5).~~

FF.4.6.4 — Procedure

~~Perform the following steps.~~

- ~~a) Identify the appliance settings to be measured. Each of the appliance settings should be measured, up to a maximum of three settings. If the appliance offers more than three settings, or continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting.~~
- ~~b) Charge or discharge the appliance battery until it is at a state of charge of 50 %. Determine the DUT's battery capacity according to the battery test annex (Annex K).~~
- ~~c) Prepare the voltage data logger to measure voltage across the appliance battery terminals at intervals of 1 s or less. Prepare the current data logger to measure the current exiting the appliance battery at the negative battery terminal at intervals of 1 s or less.~~
- ~~d) Turn the appliance on and set it to one of the settings to be measured.~~
- ~~e) Record voltage and current for 10 min.~~
- ~~f) Repeat the test for each setting to be measured.~~

FF.4.6.5 — Calculations

~~Analyse the time series current and voltage data to estimate the average power over each setting's run time and the total energy removed from the battery over each setting's run time.~~

- ~~a) Determine the average power over the run time ($P_{b,i}$) using the following formula:~~

$$P_{b,i} = \frac{\sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i})}{n}$$

~~where~~

~~$P_{b,i}$ is the average power exiting the battery over the run time, in watts (W);~~

~~$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery over the run time, in amperes (A);~~

~~$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery over the run time, in volts (V);~~

~~n is the total number of current and voltage measurements over the run time (unitless).~~

- ~~b) Determine the energy removed from the battery over the run time ($E_{b,i}$) using the following formula:~~

$$E_{b,i} = \sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot t_i)$$

~~where~~

~~$E_{b,i}$ is the energy exiting the battery over the run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery over the run time, in amperes (A);~~

~~$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery over the run time, in volts (V);~~

~~t_i is the duration of time associated with each current and voltage point over the run time, in hours (h).~~

~~FF.5 Appliance operating voltage range test procedure~~

~~FF.5.1 General~~

~~This procedure assesses whether the appliance operates normally and without damage at the operating voltages that it would experience when powered by the kit under test. This procedure shall be performed on all appliances that were not subject to the test procedure in EE.4.2.5. If the appliance was tested with the kit in EE.4.2.5, this procedure is not necessary.~~

~~NOTE This procedure is primarily intended to enable testing of additional appliances for kits that have already been tested, in cases where the test laboratory does not possess samples of the kit components required for the test in EE.4.2.5, for example in cases where a manufacturer wishes to include a new appliance in an existing kit that has already been tested according to this part of IEC 62257.~~

~~FF.5.2 Equipment requirements~~

~~The following equipment is required:~~

- ~~• DC power supply meeting the requirements in Annex CC;~~
- ~~• DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, meeting the requirements in Annex CC.~~

~~FF.5.3 Procedure for appliances without internal batteries~~

~~This procedure shall be performed after the power consumption has been measured according to FF.4. Perform the following steps.~~

- ~~a) If the appliance has an on/off switch or can otherwise be turned off, perform the following steps.~~
 - ~~1) Turn off the appliance. Measure the power or current consumption of the appliance at the typical port voltage for one of the appropriate ports for that appliance.~~
 - ~~2) From the plots of port voltage vs. power or port voltage vs. current generated in EE.4.2.6, and corresponding data, identify the highest voltage over all test conditions corresponding to the current or power consumption of the appliance when turned off, as measured in step 1). If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the highest value over all ports with which the appliance can be used.~~
 - ~~3) Without turning the appliance on, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the value identified in step 2).~~
 - ~~4) Wait 5 min.~~
 - ~~5) Return the voltage at the appliance to the typical port voltage.~~
 - ~~6) Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.~~
- ~~b) Perform the following steps for each appliance setting measured in FF.4.~~
 - ~~1) From the plots of port voltage vs. power generated in EE.4.2.6, and corresponding data, identify the minimum and maximum voltage over all test conditions corresponding to the power consumption of the appliance as measured in FF.4. If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the minimum and maximum values over all ports with which the appliance can be used.~~
 - ~~2) Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the minimum voltage identified in step 1).~~
 - ~~3) Turn ON the appliance and allow it to operate for at least five minutes. Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.~~
 - ~~4) Set the voltage at the appliance to the maximum voltage identified in step 1).~~
 - ~~5) Allow the appliance to operate for at least five minutes. Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.~~

- 6) ~~If the appliance does not function correctly, return the voltage at the appliance to the typical port voltage and again test the appliance for functionality.~~

FF.5.4 Procedure for appliances with internal batteries

~~Perform the following steps.~~

- a) ~~Identify the typical port voltage of a port on the kit with which the appliance is likely to be used.~~
- b) ~~Fully discharge the appliance's battery.~~
- c) ~~Using a DC power supply, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the typical port voltage identified in step a).~~
- d) ~~Allow the appliance to stabilize for 5 min.~~
- e) ~~Measure the current after the 5 min stabilization period has elapsed.~~
- f) ~~From the plots of port voltage vs. port current generated in EE.4.2.6, and corresponding data, identify the minimum and maximum port voltage values over all test conditions corresponding to the appliance current measured in step e). If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the minimum and maximum values over all ports with which the appliance can be used.~~
- g) ~~Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the minimum voltage identified in step f).~~
- h) ~~Determine whether the appliance charges by observing the port current as well as any charging indicators on the appliance. Record whether the appliance charges.~~
- i) ~~Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the maximum voltage identified in step f).~~
- j) ~~Determine whether the appliance charges by observing the port current as well as any charging indicators on the appliance. Record whether the appliance charges.~~
- k) ~~If the appliance does not charge or exhibits abnormal behaviour in step j), decrease the voltage at the appliance to the typical port voltage and again check whether the appliance charges.~~
- l) ~~Fully charge the appliance's battery. (Alternatively, use a different sample of the appliance with a fully charged battery.)~~
- m) ~~Using a DC power supply, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the typical port voltage identified in step a).~~
- n) ~~Allow the appliance to stabilize for at least five minutes. (In some cases, an appliance will briefly charge when connected even though the battery was fully charged. In this case, allow the appliance to stop charging (e.g. wait until the current drops to zero or to a low value) before starting the five minute waiting period.)~~
- o) ~~Repeat steps e) through k) with the fully charged appliance. If the appliance starts charging when the voltage is changed, start the 5 min timer after the appliance stops charging.~~
- p) ~~Disconnect the appliance from the port.~~
- q) ~~Check the appliance for functionality. Note any damage or abnormal operation.~~

FF.6.4 Test procedure for LED or CFL lighting appliances without an internal battery

FF.6.4.1 General

The DUT's included LED or CFL lighting appliances with no internal battery (light points) are tested for power consumption. If the lighting appliance has an internal battery, follow the procedures in FF.6.8.

FF.6.4.2 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test, the light point samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.6.4.3 Procedure

- a) Identify the light point settings to be measured. Each of the light point settings should be measured unless otherwise directed in the product specification. If the light point offers continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting unless otherwise directed.
- b) Power the light point according to Clause FF.5. Turn the light point on, set it to one of the settings to be measured and stabilize the light point according to H.5.3.
- c) After stabilization is complete, record the current and voltage or power at the appliance's plug. If the power consumption is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute, a point measurement may be recorded; otherwise, report the average power over at least 2 min. (The current and voltage measurement may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after accounting for voltage drop in the wires between the power supply and the light point.)
- d) If the iterative procedure in FF.5.3 is being used, repeat the stabilization and power measurements as needed according to FF.5.3 to determine the final power consumption and appliance operating voltage results. The stabilization period may be reduced to 5 min after the first iteration provided that the appliance power consumption is stable after the 5 min period.
- e) Decrease the voltage at the appliance plug by 5 % (i.e. multiply the voltage by 0,95). This is the "reduced voltage." If the power is being measured using the power control unit (FF.5.2), the voltage may be reduced by applying an additional load (e.g., an electronic load) to a second port from the set of identical ports or by reducing the power supply voltage if this results in a sufficient reduction of the port voltage. The voltage may also be reduced by placing one or more diodes between the port and appliance. Alternatively, the appliance may be powered using a power supply for this measurement.
- f) Allow the appliance to stabilize for 5 min. If the power consumption is not stable after 5 min, continue the stabilization for the full 20 min stabilization period.
- g) Measure the appliance current at the voltage from f).
- h) For each additional setting to be measured, set the light point to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 5 min. Then repeat steps c) through h) for the setting being measured. If using the iterative procedure in FF.5.3, repeat the full iterative procedure, starting at FF.5.3 a), for each setting.

FF.6.4.4 Calculations

Calculate the DC power consumption for each setting by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the appliance plug for each setting. If power was measured directly, report the DC power consumption. Indicate whether each measurement is a point measurement or an average.

For appliances that can be connected to ports that share a common DC-DC converter or regulator, calculate the slope of current vs. voltage, using the following formula:

$$\Delta I / \Delta V = \frac{I_a - I_r}{V_{ao} - V_r}$$

where

$\Delta I / \Delta V$ is the change in current per unit voltage, in amperes per volt (A/V);

I_a is the current measured at the appliance operating voltage, in amperes (A);

I_r is the current measured at the reduced voltage, in amperes (A);

V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage, in volts (V);

V_r is the reduced voltage, in volts (V).

FF.6.5 Test procedure for television sets without internal batteries

FF.6.5.1 General

The DUT's included television set's On (operation) mode power consumption shall be measured as specified in IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4, using the dynamic broadcast-content video signal provided in IEC 62087-2:2015, 4.1.3. If the television set has an internal battery, follow the procedures in FF.6.8.

FF.6.5.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required in addition to that specified in FF.6.2. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Audio/video signal generation equipment.
- Dynamic broadcast-content video signal media.
- Illuminance measuring instrument, if the television set is tested with automatic brightness control enabled.

FF.6.5.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the television set samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.6.5.4 Procedure

Perform the following steps:

- a) Supply power to the television set according to Clause FF.5.
- b) Configure the television set as specified in IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.3.10.
- c) Stabilize the television set as per IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4.2.
- d) Measure the television set's On (operation) mode power consumption using the dynamic broadcast-content video signal according to IEC 62087-3:2015, 6.4.5.3.

For television sets with an automatic brightness control feature enabled by default, testing should be done with automatic brightness control enabled (the default setting), unless otherwise stated in the product specification.

If the iterative procedure of FF.5.3 is being used, the test laboratory may reduce the required stabilization period for subsequent iterations provided that the television's power consumption (measured under steady-state operating conditions) is stable after the reduced stabilization period and the change in voltage relative to the previous iteration is less than 1 %.

FF.6.5.5 Calculations

Calculate the average power consumed over the full, ten minute duration of the dynamic broadcast-content video signal as per IEC 62087-3:2015, Clause A.4. Assume a value of zero for the slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$).

FF.6.6 Test procedure for radios without internal batteries

FF.6.6.1 General

The DUT's included radio without an internal battery is tested for power consumption. If the radio has an internal battery, follow the procedures in FF.6.8.

FF.6.6.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required in addition to that specified in FF.6.2. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Sound pressure level (SPL) meter.
- Computer or hardware device able to play a 1 kHz sine wave audio signal.
- RF/FM transmitter able to receive the sine wave signal played from the computer or hardware device output.

FF.6.6.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the radio samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.6.6.4 Procedure

Perform the measurement procedure from IEC 62087-6:2015, Clause 6, with the following modifications:

- a) Measure the On mode of the radio according to the steps below. The Off mode, Partial On mode, Idle mode or auto power down need not be measured.
- b) Set up the radio as per IEC 62087-6:2015, 6.2.3, in an environment that approximates an anechoic environment in which a radius of at least 1 m around the SPL meter and 1 m around the radio is clear of objects in order to minimize sound reflection. (The SPL meter shall be used regardless of whether the radio provides audio output terminals.)
- c) Generate a 1 kHz sine wave audio signal using a computer or hardware device and output this to the RF/FM transmitter. The On mode measurement shall only be performed using the computer or hardware device and RF/FM transmitter providing the audio signal. Playing the audio signal directly on the radio through a memory card or other means shall not be used in substitution. (The input shall be provided using an RF transmitter regardless of whether the radio has audio or antenna input terminals or any other means of providing audio input.)
- d) Adjust the output volume from the computer or hardware device and the FM transmitter to approximately 50 %.
- e) Supply power to the radio according to Clause FF.5.
- f) Set the radio to its On mode and tune the radio to clearly receive the audio signal from the FM transmitter.
- g) Adjust the audio volume of the radio as per IEC 62087-6:2015, 5.11. If the radio cannot output a volume providing a SPL of 60 dB measured at 1 m from the radio loudspeaker, record the initial SPL achieved. Then, increase the volume of the computer or hardware device and the RF/FM transmitter to achieve the SPL of 60 dB. If the SPL of 60 dB cannot be achieved, then run the test with the volumes of the radio, computer or hardware device and RF/FM transmitters at their maximum possible level. Note the maximum SPL achieved and the settings of the radio, computer or hardware device, and RF/FM transmitters in the report. Other settings may be measured if requested in the product specification.
- h) Stabilize the radio by playing the audio signal for 5 min.
- i) Measure the On-play mode power and current of the radio for at least 2 min as per IEC 62087-6:2015, 6.3.3.1.
- j) Follow steps FF.6.4.3 e) through g) to measure the current drawn by the radio at a reduced voltage.

FF.6.6.5 Calculations

Calculate the average power consumed over the period the radio plays the sine wave audio signal in On mode.

Follow the steps in FF.6.4.4 to calculate the slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$).

FF.6.7 Test procedure for fans, motor-driven appliances, and other appliances without internal batteries

FF.6.7.1 General

The DUT's included fan, motor-driven appliance, or other appliances are tested for power consumption. If the appliance has an internal battery, follow the procedures in FF.6.8.

FF.6.7.2 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the appliance samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional. Fans shall be tested in still air.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.6.7.3 Procedure

- a) Identify the appliance settings to be measured. Each of the appliance settings should be measured unless otherwise directed in the product specification. If the appliance offers continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting unless otherwise directed.
- b) Supply power to the appliance according to Clause FF.5. Turn the appliance on and set it to one of the settings to be measured.
- c) Allow the appliance to stabilize for 30 min.
- d) After stabilization is complete, record the current and voltage or power at the appliance's plug. If the power consumption is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute, a point measurement may be recorded; otherwise, report the average power over at least 2 min. (The current and voltage measurement may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after taking into account the voltage drop in the wires connecting the power supply to the appliance.)
- e) For each additional setting to be measured, set the appliance to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 30 min. Then repeat step d) for the setting being measured. If using the iterative procedure in FF.5.3, repeat the full iterative procedure, starting at FF.5.3 a), for each setting.
- f) Follow steps FF.6.4.3 e) through g) to measure the current drawn by the appliance at a reduced voltage at each setting, repeating the stabilization period. Steps f) and g) may be performed in either order, whichever is more convenient for the test laboratory, as long as the appliance is allowed to stabilize before each measurement and each setting is measured at both voltages.

If the iterative procedure of FF.5.3 is being used, the test laboratory may reduce the required stabilization period for subsequent iterations provided that the appliance's power consumption is stable after the reduced stabilization period and the change in voltage relative to the previous iteration is less than 1 %.

FF.6.7.4 Calculations

Calculate the DC power consumption for each setting by multiplying the current and voltage measured at the appliance plug for each setting. If power was measured directly, report the DC power consumption. Indicate whether each measurement is a point measurement or an average. Also calculate the slope of current versus voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$) for each setting according to FF.6.4.4.

FF.6.8 Test procedure for appliances with an internal battery

FF.6.8.1 General

The DUT's included appliance with an internal battery is tested for power consumption.

The slope of current vs. voltage for appliances with batteries is measured in Clause FF.7, not in this procedure.

NOTE This procedure is not used in conjunction with Clause FF.5, which is used in the measurement of power consumption for appliances without batteries.

FF.6.8.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required in addition to that specified in FF.6.2. Equipment shall meet the requirements of Annex CC.

- DC power supply
- For radios and television sets: audio/video signal generation equipment.
- For television sets:
 - dynamic broadcast-content video signal media.
 - illuminance measuring instrument.
- For radios:
 - Sound pressure level meter.
 - Computer or hardware device able to generate a 1 kHz sine wave audio signal.
 - RF/FM transmitter.

FF.6.8.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the appliance samples shall be minimally altered and fully functional. Fans shall be tested in still air.

Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.6.8.4 Procedure

- a) Replace the appliance's battery with a power supply providing power at the standard operating voltage as defined in H.5.2.
- b) If the appliance is a lighting appliance, perform the following steps:
 - 1) Identify the light point settings to be measured. Each of the light point settings should be measured, unless otherwise directed in the product specification. If the appliance offers continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting unless otherwise directed.
 - 2) Turn the light point on, set it to one of the settings to be measured and stabilize the light point according to H.5.3.
 - 3) After stabilization, record the current and voltage or power of the lighting appliance at its plug. If the power consumption is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute, a point measurement may be recorded; otherwise, report the average power over at least 2 min. (The current and voltage measurement may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after taking into account the voltage drop in the wires connecting the power supply to the appliance.)
 - 4) For each additional setting to be measured, set the light point to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 5 min, then repeat step 3).
- c) If the appliance is a television set, perform FF.6.5.4, omitting step a).
- d) If the appliance is a radio, perform FF.6.6.4, omitting step e).

e) For other appliances (including fans), perform the following steps:

- 1) Identify the appliance settings to be measured. Each of the appliance settings should be measured unless otherwise directed in the product specification. If the appliance has continuous settings, choose the maximum, minimum and median setting unless otherwise directed.
- 2) Turn the appliance on and set it to one of the settings to be measured.
- 3) Allow the appliance to stabilize for 30 min.
- 4) After stabilization is complete, record the current and voltage or power at the appliance plug. If the power consumption is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute, a point measurement may be recorded; otherwise, report the average power over at least 2 min. (The current and voltage measurement may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after taking into account the voltage drop in the wires connecting the power supply to the appliance.)
- 5) For each additional setting to be measured, set the appliance to the setting being measured and allow it to stabilize for 30 min, then repeat step 4).

FF.6.8.5 Calculations

For television sets, follow the calculations in FF.6.5.5. For radios, follow the calculations in FF.6.6.5. For all other appliances, calculate the DC power consumption for each setting by multiplying the average current and average voltage measured at the appliance plug for each setting. If power was measured directly, report the average power.

Calculate an estimate of the appliance's full-battery run-time using the following formula:

$$t_{\text{efbrt}} = \frac{\sum (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot t_i)}{P_{\text{app}}}$$

where

- t_{efbrt} is the estimated full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- $V_{b,i}$ is the voltage recorded during the final discharge cycle during the appliance battery capacity test, in volts (V);
- $I_{b,i}$ is the current recorded during the final discharge cycle during the appliance battery capacity test, in amperes (A);
- t_i is the duration of time associated with each current and voltage point during the appliance battery capacity test, in hours (h);
- P_{app} is the DC power consumption measured for the appliance (W).

FF.7 Charging efficiency test

FF.7.1 General

The charging efficiency is measured for all the DUT's included appliances with an internal battery. Clause FF.7 is used in conjunction with Clause FF.5; Clause FF.5 is used to determine the operating voltage, and Clause FF.7 is used to measure the charging efficiency. If the iterative procedure defined in FF.5.3 is used, multiple measurements of power at the appliance plug according to Clause FF.7 are sometimes necessary to obtain a final result.

FF.7.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply

- Two DC ammeters and two voltmeters, or four multimeters, or two power meters
- battery simulator (optional), as described in DD.4.1.2.

The use of a battery simulator can provide more stable and controllable operating conditions, resulting in more repeatable results, but the use of the appliance's battery is permitted as a low-cost option. If an electronic load is used, the parallel power supply (see DD.4.1.2) may be omitted if the appliance can charge normally without it. The guidelines in Clause CC.3 regarding power measurement should be followed.

FF.7.3 Test prerequisites

At the start of the test the appliance batteries should be at a 50 % state of charge. Samples should be prepared according to Annex G.

FF.7.4 Procedure

- If using a battery simulator, set the battery simulator voltage to the standard operating voltage of the appliance battery (H.5.2).
- Supply power to the appliance according to Clause FF.5. Do not turn the appliance on.
- Record if the appliance is properly charging.
- Allow the appliance to stabilize for 5 min.
- After stabilization is complete, record the current and voltage or power at the appliance's plug, while simultaneously using an additional DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, or power meter to record the current and voltage or power at the leads of the appliance's battery. If the power consumption at either point is varying by less than 0,5 % per minute, a point measurement may be recorded; otherwise, report the average current and voltage or average power over at least 2 min. (The current and voltage measurement at the appliance's plug may be read from the power supply provided it meets the accuracy requirements of Table CC.2 after taking into account the voltage drop in the wires connecting the power supply to the appliance.)
- Follow steps FF.6.4.3 e) through g) to measure the current at the appliance's plug at a reduced voltage, performing the current measurement according to step f).

If the appliance is being driven by the power control unit as specified in FF.5.2, it is necessary to determine the voltage on both sides of the ammeter. The voltage at the power control unit port ("upstream" of the ammeter) is the appliance operating voltage, and the voltage at the appliance plug or cable ("downstream" of the ammeter) is used to calculate efficiency. If the resistance of the ammeter is known, a single voltage measurement may be made, on the appliance side of the ammeter, and the "upstream" voltage may be calculated using the measured current and known resistance. If the voltage drop is small enough that the voltmeter accuracy requirement would be met for both "upstream" and "downstream" values using only one measurement, then the correction may be omitted and the same voltage value may be used for both purposes.

For subsequent iterations of the iterative procedure defined in FF.5.3, a reduced stabilization period may be used if the measured currents and powers are stable at the end of the reduced period. For appliances with a linear charging circuit, the stabilization period can often be omitted entirely for subsequent iterations.

If the DUT battery is used for this test, the battery voltage will increase as the battery is charged; therefore, the shortest stabilization period that gives satisfactory results should be used (regardless of whether FF.5.2 or FF.5.3 is being used to determine the operating point).

FF.7.5 Calculations

Calculate the charging efficiency for each of the DUT's appliances with an internal battery using the following formula:

$$\eta_{ac} = \frac{V_{ab} \cdot I_{ab}}{V_{ap} \cdot I_{ap}}$$

where

- η_{ac} is the appliance's charging efficiency as a fraction;
- V_{ab} is the voltage measured across the appliance's battery (V);
- I_{ab} is the current measured entering the appliance's battery (A);
- V_{ap} is the voltage measured at the port (V);
- I_{ap} is the current measured at the port (A).

If power was measured directly (using a power meter), divide the power measured across the appliance's battery by the power measured at the port.

Also calculate the slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$) according to FF.6.4.4, using the current at the port.

FF.8 Appliance operating voltage range test

FF.8.1 General

This procedure assesses whether the appliance operates normally and without damage at the operating voltages that it would experience when powered by the product under test. This procedure shall be performed on all appliances that were not subject to the test procedure in EE.4.2.6. If the appliance was tested with the product in EE.4.2.6, this procedure is not necessary.

This procedure is primarily intended to enable testing of additional appliances for products that have already been tested if the test laboratory does not possess samples of the product components required for the test in EE.4.2.6, for example in cases where a manufacturer wishes to include a new appliance with an existing product that has already been tested according to this document. While the test may be performed by a laboratory that does not possess samples of the full product, the results are only applicable to the full product under test, except as specified in FF.8.4, since the results used are dependent on the port performance data for that particular product.

FF.8.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply
- DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters

FF.8.3 Test prerequisites

The measurement of steady-state port performance (EE.4.2) and summary calculations (EE.4.4), in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and the appliance power consumption test (Clause FF.6) are prerequisites for the appliance operating voltage test.

The required values from the assessment of DC ports and appliance power consumption test shall be aggregated over all tested samples, as follows:

- For the appliance operating voltage, use the average of the appliance operating voltages of all tested samples for the appliance and setting selected.
- For the minimum and maximum voltages calculated in FF.8.5 c) 2), FF.8.5 d) 1), FF.8.6 a) 2), FF.8.6 b) 1), and FF.8.7 f), use the minimum and maximum over all samples for the

appliance and setting selected. If the appliance can be used with multiple port types, use the minimum and maximum over all ports with which the appliance can be used.

For appliances with internal batteries, it is necessary to prepare fully discharged samples prior to performing the appliance operating voltage range test. An appliance battery may be considered fully discharged if the appliance turns off with a low-voltage disconnect or reaches the discharge endpoint determined in the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9). It is not necessary to measure the appliance performance during the discharge or to stop the discharge precisely at the defined discharge endpoint. Alternatively, the battery may be removed and discharged using a battery analyser, using the discharge parameters from the battery test (Annex K). To expedite the test, fully charged and/or discharged appliance samples may be prepared in advance, using either of the following methods:

- Twice the required number of samples may be used, with half of the samples fully charged and half fully discharged before the procedure;
- The required samples may be prepared by charging half and discharging half. After the test is completed on these samples, the fully discharged samples are fully charged and the fully charged samples are discharged, and then the test is repeated.

FF.8.4 Simultaneous testing for multiple products and applicability of previous test results

This test may be performed using aggregated data from multiple stand-alone renewable energy products, using the aggregation rules defined in FF.8.3 (i.e., the average appliance operating voltage and minimum and maximum voltage values over all products are used.) Combining tests in this way can reduce testing costs significantly, but can result in a failing result in some cases where separate testing for each product would have resulted in passing results for some products and failing results for others. In such a situation the laboratory should repeat the test, performing separate tests for each product, unless otherwise agreed with the testing client in advance.

If an appliance has undergone the operating voltage range test for a different product, the previous results may be used if the minimum and maximum voltages for the new product, calculated in FF.8.5 c) 2), FF.8.5 d) 1), FF.8.6 a) 2), FF.8.6 b) 1), and FF.8.7 f), as applicable, are fully included in the corresponding voltage ranges from the previous testing (i.e., the new minimum voltage in each step is less than or equal to the minimum voltage from previous testing and the new maximum voltage in each step is greater than or equal to the maximum voltage from previous testing).

In anticipation of future products, the testing client may specify minimum and maximum voltages to be used in this test, provided that the minimum voltage is less than or equal to those determined in the test procedure, and the maximum voltage is greater than or equal to those determined in the test procedure. If any maximum voltage calculated in the procedure is greater than the manufacturer-specified maximum voltage, or any minimum voltage is less than the manufacturer-specified minimum voltage, the calculated voltages shall be used instead of the manufacturer-specified voltages.

FF.8.5 Procedure for appliances without batteries that have been tested according to a recognized test method

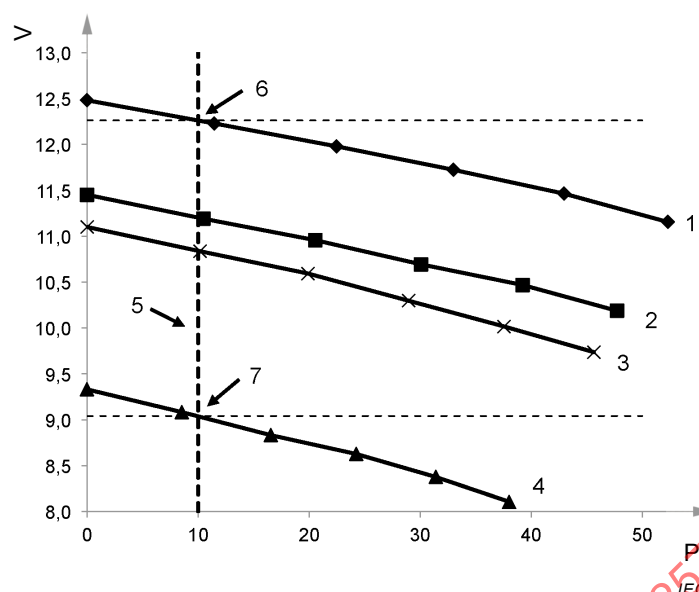
If an appliance has been tested according to a recognized test method, as described in FF.6.3, in which the appliance functionality was verified at multiple input voltages, it is sometimes possible to skip some steps in the appliance voltage range test, using the following procedure. The procedure is designed for lighting appliances without batteries that have been tested according to the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1, but it is applicable to other similar test methods meeting the criteria in FF.6.3. Alternatively, the procedure in FF.8.6 may be used. For all test results reported in this procedure, indicate whether the result is based on measurement of the DUT or the previous test results.

- a) Identify the maximum testing voltage from the previously conducted test procedure. This is the highest voltage at which the DUT was tested without damage, regardless of whether

the DUT was functional and operated normally at this voltage. (In IEC TS 62257-12-1, this is the maximum allowable voltage, if defined, or the maximum operating voltage.)

NOTE Steps b) and c) are performed because components of the appliance can be exposed to the port voltage even though the appliance is turned off, and the port voltage can be higher in this case than when the appliance is turned on and drawing current.

- b) If the maximum testing voltage is greater than or equal to the maximum port voltage identified in EE.4.4, or if the appliance does not have an on/off switch and cannot otherwise be turned off while connected to a port, record that the appliance is adequately protected when turned off, then skip step c).
- c) If the maximum testing voltage is less than the maximum port voltage identified in EE.4.4, and the appliance has an on/off switch or can otherwise be turned off while connected to a port, perform the following steps:
 - 1) Turn off the appliance. Measure the power or current consumption of the appliance at the appliance operating voltage for the lowest tested setting. (If multiple samples underwent the measurement of appliance operating voltage, use the average value of the appliance operating voltage over all tested samples.)
 - 2) From the plots of port voltage vs. power or port voltage vs. current generated in EE.4.2.7 for the product with which the appliance is likely to be used, and corresponding data, identify the maximum value of port voltage, over all simulated battery voltages, corresponding to the current or power measured in 1). If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. Figure FF.1 illustrates the calculation procedure. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the highest value over all ports with which the appliance can be used.
 - 3) If the maximum testing voltage is greater than or equal to the voltage identified in 2), record that the appliance is adequately protected when turned off, then skip step 4) and proceed with step d).
 - 4) If the maximum testing voltage is less than the voltage identified in 2), perform FF.8.6 a) 3) through 6) using the voltage identified in 2).
- d) Perform the following steps for each appliance setting for which a power value is reported in Clause FF.6:
 - 1) From the plots of port voltage vs. power generated in EE.4.2.7 and corresponding data, identify the minimum and maximum values of port voltage, over all simulated battery voltages, corresponding to the power value measured in Clause FF.6. If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. Figure FF.1 illustrates the calculation procedure. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the minimum and maximum values over all ports with which the appliance can be used.



Key

P Port output power, in watts

V Port voltage, in volts

- 1 Plot of voltage vs. power at the overcharge protection voltage (EE.4.2.6 j))
- 2 Plot of voltage vs. power at the average charging voltage (EE.4.2.6 k))
- 3 Plot of voltage vs. power at the typical battery discharge voltage (EE.4.2.6 a) through e))
- 4 Plot of voltage vs. power at the deep discharge protection voltage (EE.4.2.6 i))
- 5 Appliance power measured in Clause FF.6
- 6 Minimum value of port voltage over all simulated battery voltages
- 7 Maximum value of port voltage over all simulated battery voltages

NOTE 1 The minimum port voltage will typically, but not always, occur when the product is powered at the deep discharge protection voltage, and the maximum port voltage will typically, but not always, occur when the product is powered at the overcharge protection voltage.

NOTE 2 The minimum and maximum values of the port voltage shown here are not to be confused with the minimum port voltage and maximum port voltage defined in EE.4.4. The voltages defined in EE.4.4 are not used in the appliance operating voltage range test because they are not reflective of the operating conditions when a specific appliance is connected to the port.

Figure FF.1 – Illustration of calculation of minimum and maximum values of port voltage for the appliance operating voltage range test

- 2) If the previous test results show that the appliance was functional at a voltage less than or equal to the minimum voltage identified in 1), record that the appliance is functional at that voltage. Otherwise, perform FF.8.6 b) 2) and 3).
- 3) If the previous test results show that the appliance was functional at a voltage greater than or equal to the maximum voltage identified in 1), record that the appliance is functional at that voltage, then skip steps 4) and 5).
- 4) If the maximum testing voltage is greater than the maximum voltage identified in 1) and no safety hazard was identified at the maximum testing voltage, but the previous test results indicate that the appliance was not functional at the voltage identified in 1), record that the appliance is not functional at that voltage but that no damage or safety hazard occurs, then skip step 5).
- 5) If the maximum testing voltage is less than the maximum voltage identified in 1) or if it is not possible to determine from the previous test results whether the appliance was functional at the voltage identified in 1), perform FF.8.6 b) 4) through 6).

FF.8.6 Procedure for appliances without an internal battery

Perform the following steps.

- a) If the appliance has an on/off switch or can otherwise be turned off while connected to a port, perform the following steps.

NOTE This step is performed because components of the appliance can be exposed to the port voltage even though the appliance is turned off, and the port voltage can be higher in this case than when the appliance is turned on and drawing current.

- 1) Turn off the appliance. Measure the power or current consumption of the appliance at the appliance operating voltage for the lowest tested setting. (If multiple samples underwent the assessment of DC ports, use the average value of the appliance operating voltage over all tested samples.)
 - 2) From the plots of port voltage vs. power or port voltage vs. current generated in EE.4.2.7, and corresponding data, identify the maximum value of port voltage over all simulated battery voltages, corresponding to the current or power consumption of the appliance when turned off, as measured in 1). If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. Figure FF.1 illustrates the calculation procedure. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the highest value over all ports with which the appliance can be used.
 - 3) Without turning the appliance on, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the value identified in step 2).
 - 4) Wait 5 min.
 - 5) Return the voltage at the appliance to the appliance operating voltage for the lowest setting.
 - 6) Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.
- b) Perform the following steps for each appliance setting measured in Clause FF.6.
 - 1) From the plots of port voltage vs. power generated in EE.4.2.7, and corresponding data, identify the minimum and maximum values of port voltage over all simulated battery voltages and all tested samples, corresponding to the power consumption of the appliance as measured in Clause FF.6. If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. Figure FF.1 illustrates the calculation procedure. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the minimum and maximum values over all ports with which the appliance can be used.
 - 2) Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the minimum voltage identified in step 1).
 - 3) Turn on the appliance and allow it to operate at the setting under test for at least 5 min. Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.
 - 4) Set the voltage at the appliance to the maximum voltage identified in step 1).
 - 5) Allow the appliance to operate at the setting under test for at least five min. Record whether the appliance functions correctly; note any damage or abnormal operation.
 - 6) If the appliance does not function correctly, return the voltage at the appliance to the appliance operating voltage for the selected setting and again test the appliance for functionality. (If the appliance operating voltage was not measured at the selected setting, use the closest setting for which it was measured.)

FF.8.7 Procedure for appliances with internal batteries

Perform the following steps.

- a) Identify the appliance operating voltage for the appliance from the appliance charging efficiency test.
- b) Fully discharge the appliance's battery according to FF.8.3.

- c) Using a DC power supply, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the appliance operating voltage identified in step a).
- d) Allow the appliance to stabilize for 5 min.
- e) Measure the power or current after the 5 min stabilization period has elapsed.
- f) From the plots of port voltage vs. power or port voltage vs. port current generated in EE.4.2.7, and corresponding data, identify the minimum and maximum values of port voltage over all simulated battery voltages and all tested samples, corresponding to the appliance power or current measured in step e). If necessary, linearly interpolate between adjacent measurements. Figure FF.1 illustrates the calculation procedure. If the appliance can be used with multiple ports, use the minimum and maximum values over all ports with which the appliance can be used.
- g) Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the minimum voltage identified in step f).
- h) Determine whether the appliance charges by observing the port current as well as any charging indicators on the appliance. Record whether the appliance charges.
- i) Apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the maximum voltage identified in step f).
- j) Determine whether the appliance charges by observing the port current as well as any charging indicators on the appliance. Record whether the appliance charges.
- k) If the appliance does not charge or exhibits abnormal behaviour in step j), decrease the voltage at the appliance to the appliance operating voltage and again check whether the appliance charges.
- l) Fully charge the appliance's battery. (Alternatively, use a different sample of the appliance with a fully charged battery.)
- m) Using a DC power supply, apply a voltage to the appliance equal to the appliance operating voltage identified in step a).
- n) Allow the appliance to stabilize for at least 5 min. (In some cases, an appliance may begin charging when connected even though the battery was previously fully charged. In this case, allow the appliance to stop charging (i.e. wait until the current drops to zero or stabilizes at a low value) before starting the 5 min waiting period. Note that some appliances can indicate a full charge even though the battery is still charging.)
- o) Repeat steps e) through k) with the fully charged appliance. If the appliance starts charging when the voltage is changed, start the 5 min timer after the appliance stops charging, as in n).
- p) Disconnect the appliance from the power supply.
- q) Check the appliance for functionality. Note any damage or abnormal operation.

The order of testing the fully charged and fully discharged appliance may be reversed at the discretion of the laboratory.

FF.9 Appliance full-battery run time test with deep discharge protection measurement

FF.9.1 General

The appliance is set in a safe location while the appliance battery current and voltage are recorded while it discharges from a full state of charge. This procedure is only performed on non-lighting appliances with an internal battery; for lighting appliances, use the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

FF.9.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Battery analyser.
- Voltage data logger.

- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).
- For testing radios:
 - Sound pressure level meter.
 - Computer or hardware device able to generate a 1 kHz sine wave signal.
 - RF/FM transmitter.
- For testing fans, an anemometer or tachometer.
- DC power supply.
- DC ammeter and voltmeter, or two multimeters, or power meter.

For measurements of fans, a direct measurement of rotational speed is typically simpler, more repeatable, and more economical than a measurement of air velocity using an anemometer. However, in some fans, the blades are not externally visible, so an anemometer is required.

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. In most cases, the use of separate instruments to measure current and voltage is acceptable. If the current or voltage is observed to vary too rapidly to be captured by the current and data-logging devices, the sampling interval should be decreased or a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

FF.9.3 Test prerequisites

Cycle the appliance battery according to the procedures in the battery test annex (Annex K) and the information in the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L). For fan measurements using a non-contact tachometer, reflective tape or other marks may be applied to the fan rotor in accordance with the tachometer manufacturer's instructions.

FF.9.4 Apparatus

The required apparatus depends on the type of appliance being tested. The most common appliances that may include an internal battery are radios and fans. The apparatus for other appliance types shall be decided between the manufacturer and the test laboratory.

If the appliance is a radio, set up an approximation of an anechoic environment as per IEC 62087-6:2015, 6.2.3, in which a radius of at least 1 m around the SPL meter and 1 m around the radio is clear of objects in order to minimize sound reflection. The background noise with the DUT turned off shall not exceed 35 dB. The test may be conducted in its entirety in this environment, or the radio may be set up in this environment and then moved for the duration of the test. Measurements following the test shall be completed under the same conditions and in the same environment as used when originally setting up the radio.

The radio output shall be measured using an SPL meter regardless of whether the radio has output terminals, and the input shall be provided using an RF transmitter regardless of whether the radio has audio or antenna inputs or any other means of providing an input signal.

If the appliance is a fan, an enclosure of at least 3 m³ with still air is required for the entirety of the test.

FF.9.5 Procedure

- a) Before measurement, fully charge the appliance battery using one of the following two procedures according to the appliance's battery chemistry:
 - If the battery is NiMH, the procedures in the battery test (Annex K) may be used.
 - Otherwise, charge the appliance via its charging cable using a laboratory power supply set to the appliance operating voltage measured for the appliance during the appliance charging efficiency test.

The run time test shall be started between 1 h and 24 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge. Use the following procedure:

- b) Secure the appliance in the testing environment so that it is stable and cannot be jostled.
- c) Prepare the voltage data logger to measure voltage across the appliance's battery terminals at intervals of 1 min or less. Prepare the current data logger to measure the current exiting the appliance battery at the negative battery terminal at intervals of 1 min or less. If it is unclear if the appliance has deep discharge protection for its battery, optionally, prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the discharge if the appliance battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- d) Some appliances that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge will not correctly detect the battery state of charge when a discharge is started immediately after the battery is disconnected. This can result in the appliance turning off or reducing in level of service prematurely during the full-battery run time test. The procedure in G.4.4 e) may be used for these products. If this procedure is not used, appropriate steps shall be taken, prior to starting the discharge, to reset the appliance's battery gauge. For example, in some products, charging the product for a few minutes via the charging input using its typical charging source or power supply configured to provide the appliance operating voltage will reset the battery gauge. The laboratory should consult with the manufacturer of the DUT to determine an appropriate reset procedure. After the reset procedure, the battery shall not be disconnected from the appliance prior to starting the discharge in step e).
- e) Set up the appliance and switch it on at the setting specified below to begin the appliance's full-battery run time test.
 - If the appliance is a radio, set it to receive the sine wave audio signal from the RF/FM transmitter and output a volume of 60 dB at 1 m from the radio loudspeaker. If the radio cannot provide an SPL of 60 dB measured at 1 m from the loudspeaker, record the initial SPL achieved. Then, increase the volume of the computer or hardware device and the RF/FM transmitter to achieve the SPL of 60 dB. If 60 dB cannot be achieved, then run the test with the volumes of the radio, computer or hardware device and RF/FM transmitters at their maximum level. Note the maximum SPL achieved and the settings of the radio, computer or hardware device, and RF/FM transmitters in the report. Other settings may be measured if requested in the product specification.

The radio setting shall be determined in an environment as per FF.9.4. If the full test is not conducted in this environment, ensure that the setting is unchanged during the transfer and that the time required to determine the setting is included in the full-battery run time for the radio.
 - If the appliance is a fan, set the fan to provide its maximum airflow. Other settings may be measured if required by the product specification. If an anemometer is to be used, place it in front of the centre of the fan rotor at a distance equal to twice the diameter of the rotor. If the rotor is not externally visible, place the anemometer in front of the centre of the grille or other opening from which air is emitted, at a distance of twice the largest dimension of the grille or opening. Record the initial air velocity or rotational speed after a stabilization period of 20 min.
 - If the appliance is a different appliance type, the setting(s) shall be decided between the manufacturer and the test laboratory.
- f) Measure the appliance battery voltage and current at intervals of 1 min or less.
- g) Continue the test until a low-voltage disconnect is observed with the appliance, the laboratory's low-voltage disconnect device has stopped the discharge, or at least 24 h

after reaching the appliance's full-battery run time endpoint. (It is not necessary to detect the exact time at which the endpoint is reached, only to ensure that the test continues for at least 24 h after that time.)

The appliance's full-battery run time endpoint is dependent on the appliance type:

- If the appliance is a radio, the endpoint occurs when the measured SPL reaches 40 dB.
 - If the appliance is a fan, the endpoint occurs when the rotational speed reaches 30 % of the initial value or when the air velocity reaches 20 % of the initial value. (If the fan stops before the initial measurement can be taken, the endpoint occurs when the fan stops.)
 - If the appliance is a different appliance type, the endpoint for the appliance's full-battery run time shall be decided between the manufacturer and the test laboratory or described in the product specification.
- h) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the appliance's battery falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- i) If the time at which the endpoint was reached was not recorded during the test (for example, because the SPL meter, tachometer, or anemometer used did not have data-logging capability), determine the voltage that corresponds to the appliance's full-battery run time endpoint as described in g) using the following steps:
- 1) Replace the appliance battery with a laboratory power supply set to the appliance battery's standard operating voltage (Annex H).
 - 2) If the appliance appears to have a low-voltage disconnect (as described in FF.9.6 f)) or cuts off due to the laboratory's low-voltage disconnect device, set the voltage of the power supply to the voltage immediately prior to the low-voltage disconnect. Determine if the service provided at this voltage is equal to or greater than the appliance's full-battery run time endpoint according to the appliance type.

The current drawn by an appliance powered with an external power supply at the selected voltage is expected to be at or near the current measured in the full-battery run time test. Variations greater than 5 % can indicate a problem with the power supply setup and should be noted in the test report.

- If the appliance is a radio, set it to receive the sine wave audio signal from the RF/FM transmitter and measure the output volume at 1 m from the radio loudspeaker. Set the settings for the radio, computer or hardware device, and the RF/FM transmitter to the same as those used when the radio was originally prepared for the full-battery run time test. The radio shall be measured in the same environment as it was originally prepared for the full-battery run time test (i.e., the same approximated anechoic environment with background not exceeding 35 dB).
- If the appliance is a fan, set the fan to the same setting as that used when the fan was originally prepared for the full-battery run time test. Use the same instrument that was used to measure the initial rotational speed or air velocity. If using an anemometer, place it at the same distance and orientation as in the initial measurement.
- If the DUT is a different appliance type, set it to the same setting as that used when the appliance was originally prepared for the full-battery run time test.

If the service provided at the point immediately prior to the low-voltage disconnect is greater than the appliance's full-battery run time endpoint as defined in g), consider this point the end of the discharge period for calculating the full-battery run time.

- 3) If the appliance does not appear to have a low-voltage disconnect, or the appliance does not provide adequate service immediately prior to the low-voltage disconnect, set the voltage of the power supply to other observed voltage values from the data set until the service corresponds to the full-battery run time endpoint as defined in g).

The current drawn by of an appliance powered with an external power supply at the selected voltage is expected to be at or near the current measured in the full-battery run time test. Variations greater than 5 % can indicate a problem with the power supply setup and should be noted in the test report.

The last data point prior to the full-battery run time endpoint is considered the end of the discharge period for calculating the full-battery run time. A binary search is recommended to minimize time while searching for the end of the discharge period.

FF.9.6 Calculations

Analyse the time-series service data to estimate the appliance's full battery run time. Analyse the time-series current and voltage data to estimate the average power over the run time and the total energy removed from the battery over the run time.

- Identify the elapsed time until the full-battery run time endpoint, as determined in FF.9.5 g), is reached. If the time at which the endpoint was reached was not recorded during the test (for example, because the SPL meter, tachometer, or anemometer used did not have data-logging capability), use the time at which the battery voltage first drops below the endpoint voltage determined in FF.9.5 i).
- Record the result, expressed in hours (h).
- Present the recorded data in a graph showing current and voltage on the vertical axis and time on the horizontal axis. If the metric used to define the discharge endpoint (e.g. air velocity or sound pressure level) was recorded, these data should also be graphed.
- Determine the average power over the full-battery run time (P_b) as follows:

$$P_b = \frac{\sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i})}{n}$$

where

P_b is the average power exiting the battery over the run time, in watts (W);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery at measurement i , in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery at measurement i , in volts (V);

n is the total number of current and voltage measurements over the run time (unitless).

- Determine the energy removed from the battery over the run time (E_b) as follows:

$$E_b = \sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot t_i)$$

where

E_b is the energy exiting the battery over the run time, in watt-hours (Wh);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery at measurement i , in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage exiting the battery at measurement i , in volts (V);

t_i is the duration associated with each current and voltage point, in hours (h).

- Use S.4.1.5 c) and d) to determine if the appliance has active deep discharge protection and determine the active deep discharge protection voltage. If the appliance has active deep discharge protection, report the active deep discharge protection voltage, and report whether the protection is internal to the battery.
- If the appliance does not have active deep discharge protection, it could have passive deep discharge protection (described in S.4.3.1). If no active deep discharge protection was detected and passive deep discharge protection is appropriate for the appliance (see S.4.3.1), follow S.4.3.5 e) and f) to determine if the appliance has passive deep discharge protection. The test period mentioned in S.4.3.5 is the full duration of the full-battery run time test until the appliance reaches any of the stopping criteria defined in FF.9.5 g).
- If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the passive deep discharge protection voltage.

FF.10 Reporting

Report the following in the appliance ~~power consumption~~ test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - test room temperature (°C);
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval;
 - appliances tested;
 - appliance settings tested;
 - results for tested appliances aspects for samples 1 through n . Results can include:
 - a) charging efficiency (%);
 - b) estimated full-battery run time (h);
 - c) functionality of each appliance for each simulated battery voltage (yes/no);
 - d) appliance full-battery run time (h);
 - e) average power of the run time (W);
 - f) energy removed from the battery over the run time (Wh);
 - g) active deep discharge protection (yes/no);
 - h) deep discharge protection voltage (V);
 - i) passive deep discharge protection (yes/no);
 - j) passive discharge protection voltage (V).
 - comments.
- Figures, if the appliance full-battery run time test is conducted:
 - plot showing the service vs. elapsed time (min).
 - plot of voltage and current vs. elapsed time (min).
- Tables:
 - table of ~~typical port~~ appliance operating voltage, measured voltage, measured current, power, and, ~~whether the appliance is functional~~ functionality for each sample of each appliance on each setting (see Table FF.3);
 - comments;
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Table FF.3 – Example table of ~~nominal~~ appliance operating voltage, measured voltage, measured current, and calculated power

Appliance	Setting	Sample #	Typical port Appliance operating voltage V	Measured voltage V	Measured current A	Power W	Functionality Yes/no	Remarks
Light 1	High	1	12,3	12,32	0,27	3,3	Yes	
Fan	High	1	~~12,3~~ 12,1	12,32	0,67	8,25	Yes	
TV	Standard	1	~~12,3~~ 12,0	12,32	1,21	14,9	Yes	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex GG (normative)

Energy service calculations

GG.1 Background

Annex GG describes methods for synthesizing test results to estimate the energy service capabilities for ~~an off-grid solar lighting~~ a stand-alone renewable energy product with additional appliances. The range of energy services encapsulate a utility level (e.g., lumens of light, or volume of radio play) and a duration or run time. Run times are often advertised for one or two initial battery states – with a fully charged battery and after a typical day's solar charge. As systems get more complex and can power a diverse range of loads, the number of permutations in potential service level combinations grows exponentially. The methods described here include estimates for

- appliances used individually in each setting (all other appliances off), and
- specified combinations of appliances used together in specific settings.

The full-battery run time test (Annex M) ~~includes two full battery run times – one with only the lighting appliance(s) (on the brightest settings) and one with all appliances on with the highest settings selected, as appropriate for appliance type~~ measures the run time with only the lighting appliance(s) (on the brightest settings) connected. This approach ~~maps some estimates one~~ but not all possible full-battery run time settings or appliance combinations. Combining this estimate with supporting information about the system, Annex GG describes estimates for

- a) each appliance's full-battery run time used individually in each setting,
- b) full-battery run times for appliances combined under an example usage profile specified by the test method, and
- c) full-battery run times for appliances combined under an advertised usage (only captured if a run time combination is advertised).

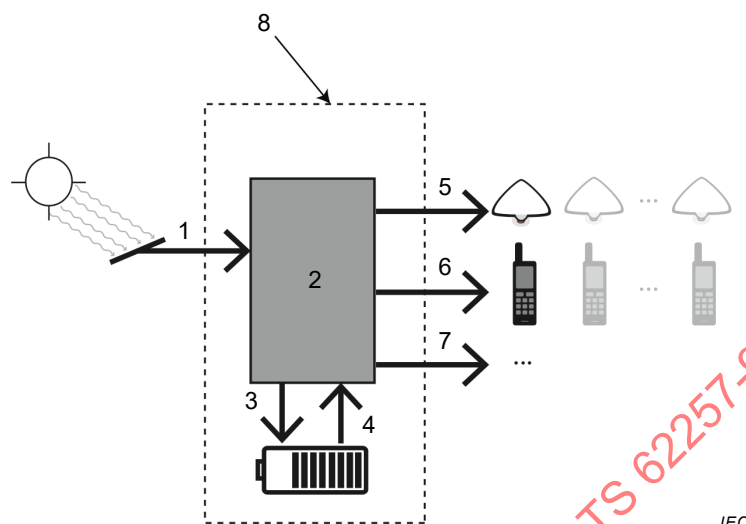
The three scenarios of interest aim to cover all possible methods of advertising the ~~DUT's~~ product's full-battery run time as well as an example usage profile if no appropriate usage combination is advertised. If the ~~DUT~~ product has only one lighting appliance and no additional appliance options, then run times described in scenarios b) and c) above cannot be estimated.

~~The other~~ Another core output from this method is a set of similar run times describing the way the ~~DUT~~ product can utilize a typical day's solar charge, referred to as the ~~DUT's~~ product's solar run times. The procedures in Annex GG estimate the ~~DUT's~~ product's solar run times based on efficiency values determined in the solar charge test (Annex R) for the following:

- each appliance's solar run time used individually in each setting;
- solar run times for appliances combined under an example usage profile specified by the test method;
- solar run times for appliances combined under an advertised usage (only captured if a run time combination is advertised).

A third core output of this method is an estimate of the daily energy available to appliances after a standard solar day. This estimate is presented in Wh/day and is intended to offer a standard metric with which to compare the energy available between stand-alone renewable energy products.

Estimates for the energy service are based on a conceptual model of off-grid power systems summarized in Figure GG.1. The energy pathways outlined here are the framework for estimating available service from a fully charged battery or daily patterns of solar charging and utilization.



Key

- 1 Energy available from solar charging
- 2 Power control electronics
- 3 Energy for charging the battery
- 4 Energy discharge from the battery
- 5 Energy utilized by port 1 by one or more appliances (e.g. light point(s))
- 6 Energy utilized by port 2 by one or more appliances (e.g. mobile ~~phone~~ device(s))
- 7 Energy utilized by other port(s) by one or more appliances
- 8 Bounding box for energy transformation, storage, and control elements

Figure GG.1 – Conceptual energy flow diagram for energy service estimates

The daily solar run time calculation procedure may be modified to obtain a daily electromechanical or grid run time calculation procedure for electromechanically-charged or grid-charged products, ~~referencing the electromechanical charge test (Annex P)~~; these procedures are given in GG.4.3.

An additional outcome of this method is an estimate of the product's solar charging time estimate – how long it takes for a product to receive a full charge from solar charging.

In Annex GG, the terms "advertised appliance" and "included appliance" are used as defined in 4.1.4. In particular, an advertised appliance is one that is not included.

GG.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the daily energy service calculations are listed in Table GG.1.

Table GG.1 – ~~Daily~~ Energy service calculations outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliance under advertised usage	Hours (h)	n/a	Estimated full-battery run time for all ~~included and~~ advertised appliances under advertised usage with a fully charged battery. Multiple outcomes may be found – one for each specified appliance on each independent setting.
Estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliance under an example usage profile	Hours (h)	n/a	Estimated full-battery run time for all ~~included and~~ advertised appliances under an example usage profile with a fully charged battery. Multiple outcomes will be found – one for each specified load on each independent setting.
Estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliances under individual usage	Hours (h)	n/a	Estimated full-battery run time for all ~~included and~~ advertised appliances under individual usage with a fully charged battery. Multiple outcomes will be found – one for each specified load on each independent setting.
Estimated full-battery run time fraction of a full charge an advertised mobile ~~phone~~ device receives	Percentage (%)	n/a	Only determined for ~~DUT's~~ products that advertise charging a mobile ~~phone~~ device. Estimates shall be determined under advertised usage (if advertised), typical usage, and individual usage.
Daily energy available to appliances after a standard solar day	~~Energy~~ Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.2 Daily energy service	The amount of energy available to the product's appliances after charging over a standard solar day. Multiple outcomes will be found – one assuming typical load usage and another assuming the load usage advertised with the product.
Daily energy service for all specified loads under advertised usage after a standard solar day	Hours (h)	4.2.8.2 Daily energy service	Calculated for the use of all specified loads over a day based on advertised usage. Multiple outcomes may be found if multiple combinations are advertised
Daily energy service for all specified loads under an example usage profile after a standard solar day	Hours (h)	4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time 4.2.8.4 Solar-day appliance run time	Calculated for the use of all specified loads over a day based on an example usage profile. Multiple outcomes will be found – one for each specified load on each independent setting
Daily energy service for all specified loads under individual usage after a standard solar day	Hours (h)	4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time 4.2.8.4 Solar-day appliance run time	Calculated for the use of only one specified load over a day. Multiple outcomes will be found – one for each specified load on each independent setting
Estimated solar run time fraction of a full charge ~~an advertised~~ received by a mobile ~~phone~~ device receives	Percentage (%)	4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time	Only determined for ~~DUT's~~ products that advertise charging a mobile ~~phone~~ device. Estimates shall be determined under advertised usage (if advertised), the example usage profile, and individual usage.
Energy service outcomes for grid or electromechanical charge	Hours (h), percentage (%)	n/a	For products with grid (AC) or electromechanical charging, the same outcomes as for a standard solar day can be calculated; see GG.4.3.
Estimated solar charging time	Hours (h)	4.2.8.5 Solar charging time	Estimated time for the product to receive a full charge from solar charging

GG.3 Related tests

The daily energy service calculation is related to the battery test (Annex K), the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), generic appliances (Annex HH), appliance tests (Annex FF), and full-battery run time test (Annex M).

GG.4 Procedure

GG.4.1 Full-battery run time energy service calculations

GG.4.1.1 General

Full-battery run time estimates are made for each appliance used individually, appliances used in an advertised combination, and appliances used in an example usage combination.

For appliances with batteries, there are two possible interpretations of full-battery run time:

- a) The full-battery run time is the run time when the appliance battery is fully charged.
- b) The full-battery run time is the run time obtained when the appliance battery is fully discharged, the power control unit battery is fully charged, and the appliance battery is then charged from the power control unit, possibly in combination with other appliances.

In case a), the full-battery run time should be estimated from the appliance power consumption test (see FF.6.8.5) or measured using the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9).

In case b), the full-battery run time should be calculated using the procedure in GG.4.1.5. Since the appliance can be charged multiple times from a single charge of the power control unit's battery, the full-battery run time obtained using this procedure can be greater than the appliance full-battery run time from Clause FF.9.

If it is not possible to determine which interpretation is intended, the manufacturer may be contacted for clarification, or results may be reported using both methods. Note the nature of the ambiguity in the test report.

GG.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for Annex GG since it only consists of calculations.

GG.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

This calculation shall be performed after completion of the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), the battery test (Annex K), generic appliances (Annex HH), appliance tests (Annex FF), and the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

GG.4.1.4 Special considerations for mobile devices

Mobile devices (e.g. basic mobile phones, feature phones, smartphones, and tablets) differ from other appliances in that the run time is highly dependent on several factors including how the device is used, the strength of the cellular signal, and the design of the particular device. Therefore, run time is not an appropriate metric for these devices; instead, the fraction of a full charge received by the device is used. (This fraction may be greater than 1, since a single phone could be charged more than once or multiple phones could be charged.)

The procedures and formulas in Annex GG for mobile devices are also appropriate for other appliances with batteries that are advertised in terms of the number of full charges rather than the duration of service.

Many products are designed to charge multiple mobile devices, either simultaneously using multiple ports, simultaneously from a single port using a splitter cable or similar device, or sequentially. These different methods are handled differently:

- Simultaneous charging using multiple ports is modelled by treating the mobile devices as multiple appliances, one for each port used simultaneously.
- Simultaneous charging using a single port is modelled by multiplying the charging power consumption (from Table HH.1) and energy capacity (from Table HH.2) of the mobile device by the number of devices connected to the same port simultaneously.
- Sequential charging is modelled by treating the mobile devices as a single appliance, resulting in a fraction of a full charge greater than 100 %.
- It is possible for a combination of these methods to be used: for example, a total of eight mobile phones could be charged from two USB ports, using two 2-way splitter cables to charge four phones at a time over two rounds of charging.

The device charging model used for a given product shall be determined based on the consumer-facing advertising material and user documentation, including any diagrams, photographs, or text on the product packaging or in the user manual. The following guidelines should be used whenever the advertising material or documentation indicates that multiple phones can be charged; see Table GG.2 for examples of the application of these guidelines.

- For the example use profile, use a single mobile phone; no adjustment is required.
- If sufficient ports are available to charge the appliances and one or more phones simultaneously, assume that the maximum possible number of phones are charged simultaneously.
- If the product includes one or more splitter cables or other means for charging multiple phones simultaneously, assume the maximum possible number of phones are charged simultaneously using both the available ports and the included splitter cables, as long as the maximum power output of the port is not exceeded. An "octopus" adapter cable with multiple charging plug types is not considered a splitter cable unless it is designed for more than one phone having the same type of charging socket to be connected simultaneously, or if the user documentation or packaging specifically indicates that the adapter is to be used for simultaneous charging of multiple devices.
- If a splitter cable is not included, but the user documentation or advertising specifically indicates that a splitter cable is to be used to achieve the advertised performance, assume the maximum possible number of devices are charged simultaneously using both the available ports and the advertised splitter cables, used as advertised.
- For a port or set of identical ports having a value of N_a greater than N_p (see GG.4.1.5 t) 5)), assume only one mobile phone, or one set of mobile devices connected using a splitter cable, is used at a time. For the solar run time calculation, this rule applies to both the day and night calculations if $N_{a,day}$ is greater than $N_{p,day}$ or $N_{a,night}$ is greater than $N_{p,night}$. It is not necessary to define different mobile phone appliances for day and night use.
- Mobile devices connected to a single splitter cable are treated as a single combined appliance. The total power and energy capacity of the combined appliance are calculated using the following formulas, taking the sums over all mobile devices connected to the splitter:

$$E_{comb} = \sum (E_{dev} \cdot f_{dev})$$

where

E_{comb} is the total energy capacity of all mobile devices connected to the splitter (Wh);

E_{dev} is the energy capacity (E_{afbrt}) of each mobile device (Wh);

f_{dev} is the fraction of a full charge advertised for each mobile device.

$$P_{\text{comb}} = N_{\text{split}} \cdot \frac{E_{\text{comb}}}{\sum \frac{E_{\text{dev}} \cdot f_{\text{dev}}}{P_{\text{dev}}}}$$

where

- P_{comb} is the power consumption of the combined mobile devices (W);
- N_{split} is the number of mobile devices that are simultaneously plugged into the splitter;
- E_{comb} is the total energy required to fully charge all mobile devices connected to the splitter (Wh);
- E_{dev} is the energy capacity (E_{afbrt}) of each mobile device (Wh);
- P_{dev} is the power consumption during charging (P_a) of each mobile device (W);
- f_{dev} is the fraction of a full charge advertised for each appliance.

Table GG.2 – Examples of advertised combinations involving mobile devices

Description	Number of ports	Splitter cable included?	Appliance	Charging power W	Energy required for full charge Wh	Target fraction of full charge %	Applicable guideline from GG.4.1.4
Product can charge four mobile phones	2	No	Mobile phone	2,25	3,7	200	b)
			Mobile phone	2,25	3,7	200	
Product can charge two mobile phones	1	One 2-way splitter included	Two mobile phones (simultaneous)	4,50	7,4	100	c)
Product can charge three mobile phones	1	One 2-way splitter included	Three mobile phones (simultaneous + sequential)	4,50	11,1	100	c), f)
Product can charge three mobile phones	2	One 2-way splitter included	Two mobile phones (simultaneous)	4,50	7,4	100	c)
			Mobile phone	2,25	3,7	100	
Product can charge four mobile phones and radio	2	No	Mobile phone	2,25	3,7	400	b)
			Radio	From test results or Table HH.1	n/a	n/a	
Product can charge four mobile phones and radio	3	No	Two mobile phones (sequential)	2,25	3,7	200	b)
			Two mobile phones (sequential)	2,25	3,7	200	
			Radio	From test results or Table HH.1	n/a	n/a	
Product can charge four mobile phones, radio, and fan	2	No	Mobile phone	2,25	3,7	400	e)
			Radio	From test results or Table HH.1	n/a	n/a	
			Fan	From test results or Table HH.1	n/a	n/a	

g) If multiple configurations are possible according to guidelines a) through f), if possible, it is preferable to select a configuration that:

- most evenly distributes the load between ports,

EXAMPLE If a product has two ports and one two-way splitter cable, and can charge two basic phones and one smartphone, assign the two basic phones to the port with the splitter.

- maximizes the energy service obtained, and
- represents typical or realistic use.

When mobile devices have been combined into a single appliance according to f), calculate the fraction of a full charge for each individual appliance by multiplying the fraction of a full charge for the combined appliance (f_a), from GG.4.1.5 x) or GG.4.2.4 hh), by the advertised fraction of a full charge for the individual mobile device (f_{dev}).

GG.4.1.5 Procedure

Mobile devices shall be included in the analysis following the special instructions in GG.4.1.4.

A number of input values from other test methods are required to determine the ~~DUT's~~ product's full-battery run time estimates. First identify which input values are needed for which run time estimates.

- Identify the required input values specified in Table GG 3.
- Use the following set of guidelines below to determine the power consumption value(s) to use for ~~which~~ each type of appliance(s).

For appliances without an internal battery, determine the power consumption during appliance use:

- For ~~integrated~~ built-in appliances, use the power consumption value for the built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliance, calculated in the assessment of DC ports ~~methods~~ (Annex EE), or the average power from the full-battery run time test (Annex M). For built-in light points, the value from the full-battery run time test is generally more representative of typical use and should be used when available; however, the value from Annex EE may be used, for example to estimate lighting service for settings or configurations not tested in the full-battery run time test.
- For included, ~~non-integrated~~ removable appliance(s), use the power consumption measurement from the appliance tests (Annex FF).
- For ~~non-included~~, advertised appliance(s) ~~without batteries, use the power consumption value provided by the manufacturer, if provided; otherwise~~, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH).
- For mobile devices, see GG.4.1.4.
- ~~For non-included appliance(s) with batteries, determine the power consumed from the DUT's main battery using the formula below. When possible, use values provided by the manufacturer; otherwise, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH). Assume an 80 % charging efficiency for non-integrated appliances with batteries, if the value is not provided by the manufacturer.~~

$$P_{ab} = \frac{E_{ab}}{\eta_{cb} \cdot t_{ab}}$$

where

~~P_{ab} is the average power consumed by the appliance while charging from the DUT's main battery, in watts (W);~~

~~E_{ab} is the energy capacity of the appliance, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~η_{cb} is the charging efficiency between the DUT's main battery and the appliance's battery as a fraction;~~

~~t_{ab} is the duration of time the appliance requires to charge from the DUT's main battery to receive a full charge, in hours (h).~~

For appliances with an internal battery, determine the power consumption during appliance charging. Using the measurements from Clause FF.7, calculate the charging power consumption for each of the product's appliances with an internal battery, using the following formula:

$$P_a = V_{ap} \cdot I_{ap}$$

where

P_a is the appliance's charging power, in watts (W);

V_{ap} is the port voltage during the power consumption measurement, in volts (V),

I_{ap} is the port current during the power consumption measurement, in amperes (A).

If power was measured directly (using a power meter), use the measured appliance power instead of the formula above.

- ~~c) The total energy consumed from the battery is determined in the full battery run time test (Annex M).~~
- ~~d) The assessment of DC ports test (Annex EE) provides three plots of the battery to port efficiency vs. output power for each of the DUT's DC ports. Each plot represents the DC port's behavior at a different battery state of charge — maximum, typical, and minimum. Use the power draw by each appliance, determined in step b) above, to determine the battery to port efficiencies at the typical battery state of charge.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table GG.3 – Required inputs to estimate the full-battery run time(s)

Test method	Annex	Required input
Full-battery run time	Annex M	Full-battery run time (h) Full-battery energy from battery (Wh) Average power (W)
Appliance tests	Annex FF	Power consumption measurements at typical port voltage for each appliance included with the product (W)
Generic appliances	Annex HH	Power consumption values for each appliance that is advertised but not included with the product (W) Energy capacity values for each appliance that is advertised but not included with the product (Wh)
Assessment of DC ports	Annex EE	Plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. output power for each appliance (%) Power consumption values for each built-in or permanently connected appliance for each tested scenario (W) ^a
^a Only required for appliances integrated into the DUT's main unit that cannot be separated for testing, other than built-in light points for which average power is determined in the full-battery run time test.		

Test method	Annex	Required input
Full-battery run time	Annex M	Energy removed from main battery during the full-battery run time to L_{70} (Wh) Energy removed from main battery during the full-battery run time to LVD (Wh) Average power (W)
Battery test	Annex K	Battery efficiency for each included appliance with a battery (%)
Charge controller behaviour	Annex S	Standby loss current (A) Time before switching to low-power mode (h)
Appliance tests	Annex FF	Power consumption measurements at appliance operating voltage for each included appliance (W) Appliance operating voltage for each included appliance (V) Slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$) for each appliance included with the product (A/V) Charging efficiency for each included appliance with an internal battery (%) Full-battery run time for each included appliance with an internal battery that is included with the product (h) Energy removed from the appliance's battery during the appliance full-battery run time (Wh)
Generic appliances	Annex HH	Power consumption values for each advertised appliance (W) Energy capacity for each advertised appliance with an internal battery (Wh) Charging efficiency for each advertised appliance with an internal battery (%) Estimated battery efficiency for each advertised appliance with a battery (%)
Assessment of DC ports	Annex EE	Plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. port power and current for each port (%) Plots of port voltage vs. port current for each set of identical ports (V) Shared and individual resistances for each set of identical ports (Ω) Power consumption values for each built-in appliance (W) ^a
^a Only required for built-in appliances as defined in 4.1.4.		

c) Use the following set of guidelines below to determine the charging efficiency value(s) and battery efficiency value(s) to use for each type of appliance with an internal battery.

– Charging efficiency:

- For included appliances, use the charging efficiency measurement(s) from the appliance tests (Annex FF).

NOTE 1 The calculations assume that even if an appliance with an internal battery can be powered by its charging cable when no battery is inserted into the appliance, the appliance will always be used when not plugged into the power control unit via its charging cable.

- For advertised appliances, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH).
- Battery efficiency:
 - For included appliances, use the battery efficiency measurement(s) from the battery test (Annex K).
 - For advertised appliances, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH).
- d) The total energy available from the main unit's battery (E_b) is determined by subtracting the estimated standby energy loss (E_{sb}) from the energy removed from the battery during the full-battery run time test (E_{FBRT} ; Annex M). Use the following procedure:
 - 1) A product can have multiple standby loss modes (e.g. it draws a higher current for a specified maximum time period before automatically reducing to a lower current). Determine the number and duration of standby loss modes using the following criteria:
 - i) If there is only one mode, or if the duration of the first mode is greater than or equal to 15 h, then include only the first mode in the estimated energy loss due to standby power loss, and use 15 h as the duration.
 - ii) If the duration of the first mode is less than 15 h, use the first mode's time before switching to low-power mode as the first mode's estimated standby time. Assume the remaining time, up to 15 h, is the estimated standby loss time for the second mode, unless the product has a third mode and the sum of the first two modes' times before switching to low-power mode is less than 15 h.
 - iii) If the product has a third mode and the sum of the two first modes' time before switching to low-power mode values is less than 15 h, use the first and second modes' times before switching to low-power mode as the modes' estimated standby times. Assume the remaining time, up to 15 h, is the estimated standby loss time for the third mode, unless the product has a fourth mode and the sum of the first three modes' times before switching to low-power mode is less than 15 h.
 - iv) Follow the pattern described in i) through iii) for all the standby loss modes exhibited by the product.
 - 2) Determine the standby energy loss using the following formula, with the sum taken over the standby loss modes determined in 1):

$$E_{sb} = V_{tbd} \cdot \sum_i (I_{sb,i} \cdot t_{sb,i})$$

where

E_{sb} is the standby energy loss (Wh);

V_{tbd} is the typical battery discharge voltage, in volts (V);

$I_{sb,i}$ is the measured standby current, in amperes (A), during mode i ;

$t_{sb,i}$ is the estimated standby time, in hours (h), during mode i according to the standby time criteria stated below.

- 3) If this scenario (i.e. usage profile) includes only built-in or removable lighting appliances without batteries in any setting and the product has passive deep discharge protection, or includes only built-in or removable lighting appliances without batteries in their brightest settings and the product has active deep discharge protection, then E_{FBRT} is the energy removed during the full-battery run time test only until the product reaches L_{70} (E_{70}). Otherwise, E_{FBRT} is the energy removed during the full-battery run time test until the product reaches its LVD or other stopping criterion (E_{LVD}).
- 4) The total energy available (E_b) is then:

$$E_b = E_{FBRT} - E_{sb}$$

where

- E_b is the energy available to power appliances from the power control unit's battery (Wh);
- E_{FBRT} is the energy consumed from the power control unit's battery during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
- E_{sb} is the estimated daily energy loss due to standby power loss (Wh).
- e) If the product includes any appliances with an internal battery, obtain the appliance's full-battery run time and energy capacity from one of the following sources:
- 1) The energy removed from the battery during the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) should be used if the applicable test has been conducted, unless the rated full-battery run time is being used in accordance with 3).
 - 2) The estimated full-battery run time from the appliance power consumption test (FF.6.8) may be used.
 - 3) The appliance's full-battery run time provided by the manufacturer may instead be used if the manufacturer's rating satisfies the requirement specified in Clause FF.2.
 - 4) If the appliance full-battery run time is determined using option 2) or 3), the energy capacity is the product of the advertised or estimated full-battery run time and the appliance power consumption during use (FF.6.8).
 - 5) For advertised appliances, determine the energy capacity and full-battery run time according to HH.5.2.
- f) For each included or advertised removable appliance, calculate the battery-to-appliance efficiency using the following steps:
- 1) Identify the port(s) with which the appliance is likely to be used. If the appliance is likely to be used with multiple ports, perform the following steps for each port and then select the one with the highest battery-to-appliance efficiency. For advertised appliances, use the port most likely to be used with an appliance of that type; the following guidance may be used to make the determination:
 - If the packaging, user documentation, or manufacturer-supplied information depicts the connections between the product and the appliances or states which ports are to be used, use the port shown or stated in the documentation.
 - If the nominal voltage of the appliance or its plug form factor is stated or shown in the documentation or manufacturer-supplied information (e.g., "12 V TV" or "USB radio"), use the corresponding port.
 - If a specific model of appliance is advertised, and the specifications for that model are available, use the appliance specifications to determine the correct port.
 - In the absence of other guidance, battery-powered appliances (including mobile devices and small radios) may be assumed to be powered by USB or 5 V ports, when available, and appliances without batteries may be assumed to be powered by ports of other voltages (e.g., 12 V).
 - 2) Using data collected in the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2) with the simulated battery voltage set to the typical battery discharge voltage, linearly interpolate between measured values of battery-to-port efficiency vs. port power to calculate the battery-to-appliance efficiency at the power level determined in step b) above. For the purposes of interpolation, the battery-to-port efficiency at zero power may be assumed to be 100 %. If the power consumption determined in b) is greater than the highest value measured in EE.4.2, use the battery-to-port efficiency corresponding to the highest measured power value (i.e. do not extrapolate).
- NOTE 2 To simplify the calculation procedure, this interpolation can be automated using a spreadsheet or computer program.
- NOTE 3 The battery-to-appliance efficiency for any built-in appliance is 100 %.
- g) An example usage profile is shown in Table GG.4 ~~for possible advertised appliances~~. This profile is used to determine relative proportions of energy for the ~~DUT's~~ product's appliances.

Table GG.4 – Example usage profile

Appliance	Typical use per standard solar day
Light (brightest setting)	4 h
Fan	5 h
Mobile phone	1 charge ^a
Radio	3 h
TV	2 h
^a Assume the energy required to fully charge a representative basic/feature or smart mobile phone according to Table HH.2. Assume the mobile phone to be a smartphone if the product advertises charging a smartphone, else assume the mobile phone to be a basic/feature phone.	

~~Follow steps f) through i) to determine each advertised appliance's full battery run time used individually in each setting. Advertised appliances are appliances that the DUT is advertised to power; their run times are not necessarily advertised nor are they necessarily included with the DUT.~~

~~f) Identify the power consumption by each appliance used individually referencing step b) above.~~

~~g) Identify the energy consumption by each appliance used individually referencing step c) above.~~

~~h) Identify the battery to appliance efficiency value for each appliance used individually referencing step d) above.~~

~~i) Determine the maximum availability (t_r) of each appliance when used individually using the power consumptions (P_a) for the appliance, determined in step f), energy consumption from the DUT's main battery by the appliance (E_l), determined in step g), and the appropriate battery to appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step h). Use the following formula:~~

$$t_r = \frac{E_l \cdot \eta_{b-a}}{P_a}$$

~~where~~

~~t_r is the duration of time the appliance can be used individually, in hours (h);~~

~~E_l is the energy available from the DUT's main battery when using the appliance individually, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);~~

~~η_{b-a} is the battery to appliance efficiency as a fraction.~~

~~Follow steps j) through p) to determine the full battery run times for the advertised appliances under the example usage profile. Typical usage for appliances is based on how a customer expects to use the appliances. Table GG.3 provides an example usage profile for possible appliances and can be used to determine each appliance's relative proportion of energy allocation.~~

~~j) Identify the power consumption by the DUT's advertised appliance(s) referencing step b) above.~~

~~k) Identify the energy consumption by the DUT's advertised appliance(s) referencing step c) above.~~

~~l) Identify the battery to appliance efficiency value for the DUT's advertised appliance(s) referencing step d) above.~~

~~m) Determine the necessary energy from the DUT's main battery for each appliance (E_{ar}), sufficient to provide the target usage values per appliance (t_r) according to the example usage profile in Table GG.3. For each appliance, use the appropriate power consumption~~

~~(P_a), determined in step j), and the appropriate battery to appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step l), to find energy demand:~~

$$E_{ar} = \frac{P_a \cdot t_r}{\eta_{b-a}}$$

~~where~~

~~E_{ar} is the energy demand from the DUT's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);~~

~~t_r is the duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);~~

~~η_{b-a} is the battery to appliance efficiency as a fraction.~~

- ~~n) Determine the actual energy available from the DUT's battery to each appliance (E_a), either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion. The expected energy available from the battery (E_b) is parsed to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formula:~~

$$E_a = E_{ar} \cdot \frac{E_b}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}}$$

~~where~~

~~E_a is the actual expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the full battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~E_b is energy available from the battery during the full battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~E_{ar} is the energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$\sum E_{ar,i}$ is the total energy consumption from all the appliances in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

- ~~o) Determine the actual duration of each appliance's service (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the DUT's battery to each appliance (E_a), determined in step k), the appropriate power consumption (P_a), determined in step i), and the appropriate battery to appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step l).~~

~~Use the following formula for appliances without batteries:~~

$$t_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{b-a}}{P_a}$$

~~where~~

~~t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances, in hours (h);~~

~~E_a is the actual energy consumption for the appliance during the full battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~P_a is the power entering the appliance, in watts (W);~~

~~η_{b-a} is the battery to appliance efficiency as a fraction.~~

~~Use the following formula for all appliances with batteries except mobile phones:~~

$$t_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{cb}}{E_{ab}} \cdot t_{fc}$$

~~where~~

~~t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances, in hours (h);~~

~~E_a is the actual energy consumption for the appliance during the full battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~η_{cb} is the charging efficiency between the DUT's main battery and the appliance's battery as a fraction;~~

~~E_{ab} is the energy capacity of the appliance, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~t_{fe} is the individual full battery run time of the appliance when fully charged, in hours (h);~~

~~When possible, use values provided by the manufacturer for the appliance's energy capacity; otherwise, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH). Assume an 80 % charging efficiency for non-integrated appliances with batteries, if the value is not provided by the manufacturer. If the appliance with a battery is advertised but not included by the manufacturer, its full battery run time shall be provided by the manufacturer. If the appliance with a battery is advertised and included by the manufacturer, it is up to the discretion of the test lab to measure the appliance's full battery run time or use the value provided by the manufacturer.~~

- ~~p) If a mobile phone is one of the DUT's advertised appliances, determine the fraction of full battery charges for that appliance that can be powered after a standard solar day using the following formula. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in Table HH.2.~~

$$f_{\text{charge, mobile}} = \frac{t_{ab} \cdot P_{ab} \cdot \eta_{cb}}{E_{ab}}$$

~~where~~

~~$f_{\text{charge, mobile}}$ is the fraction of a full charge that a mobile phone receives after a standard solar day;~~

~~t_{ab} is the actual duration of time the mobile charging port is available for mobile charging in both day and night usage, in hours (h);~~

~~P_{ab} is the power delivered to the mobile phone, in watts (W);~~

~~η_{cb} is the charging efficiency between the DUT's main battery and the mobile phone's battery as a fraction;~~

~~E_{ab} is the energy required to fully charge a representative mobile phone, in watt-hours (Wh); specified in Table HH.2.~~

~~Repeat steps h) through p) to determine the full battery run times for the advertised appliances combined under any advertised usage profiles or other important sets to characterize. For example, if the DUT advertises that it can power multiple appliances for specific durations with a fully-charged battery, the specific durations for the specified appliances shall be used as the usage values per appliance (t_i in step b). All other values used will be identical to those used for the full battery run times for the advertised appliances under the example usage profile. If the DUT does not advertise usages for multiple appliances with a fully-charged battery, then this metric cannot be determined.~~

Follow steps h) through o) to determine the full-battery run time for each included or advertised appliance used individually in each setting. Note that for appliances with batteries, the individual full-battery run time calculated here corresponds to case b) in GG.4.1.1, not the appliance full-battery run time estimated in FF.6.8.5 or measured in Clause FF.9.

- h) Identify the power consumption of each appliance without an internal battery referencing step b) above.
- i) Identify the charging efficiency and battery efficiency for each appliance with an internal battery referencing step c) above.
- j) Identify the energy available from the power control unit's battery to each appliance used individually referencing step d) above.

- k) Identify the energy required from each appliance with an internal battery to provide the appliance's full-battery run time, and identify the appliance full-battery run time for each appliance with an internal battery, referencing step e) above.
- l) Identify the battery-to-appliance efficiency for each appliance referencing step f) above.
- m) Determine the maximum run time (t_l) of each appliance without an internal battery when used individually using the power consumption (P_a) for the appliance, determined in step h), energy consumption from the product's main battery by the appliance (E_b), determined in step j), and the appropriate battery-to-appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step l). Use the following formula:

$$t_l = \frac{E_b \cdot \eta_{b-a}}{P_a}$$

where

- t_l is the duration of time the appliance can be used individually, in hours (h);
- E_b is the energy available from the product's main battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction.

- n) Determine the maximum run time (t_l) of each appliance with an internal battery, except mobile devices, when used individually using the charging efficiency (η_{ac}) and battery efficiency (η_{ab}) for the appliance, determined in step i), energy consumption from the product's main battery by the appliance (E_b), determined in step j), the appropriate battery-to-appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step l), the appliance's full-battery run time and the energy consumed by the appliance's battery determined in step k). Use the following formula:

$$t_l = \frac{E_b \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot t_{afbtr}}{E_{afbtr}}$$

where

- t_l is the duration of time the appliance can be used individually, in hours (h);
- E_b is the energy available from the product's main battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the appliance battery as a fraction;
- t_{afbtr} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- E_{afbtr} is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh).

- o) If a mobile device is one of the appliances, determine the fraction of full battery charges for that appliance when used individually. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in Clause HH.5.

$$f_l = \frac{E_l \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ab}}{E_{afbtr}}$$

where

- f_l is the fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when used individually;
- E_l is the energy available from the product's main battery when using the appliance individually, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device battery as a fraction;

E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh).

Follow steps p) through y) to determine the full-battery run times for the included and/or advertised appliances under the example usage profile. Typical usage for appliances is based on how a customer expects to use the appliances of a stand-alone renewable energy product. Table GG.4 provides an example usage profile for possible appliances in a stand-alone renewable energy product and can be used to determine each appliance's relative proportion of energy allocation.

- p) Identify the power consumption by each appliance without an internal battery referencing step b) above.
- q) Identify the charging efficiency and battery efficiency for each appliance with an internal battery referencing step c) above.
- r) Identify the energy available from the power control unit's battery to each appliance used individually referencing step d) above.
- s) Identify the energy capacity and appliance full-battery run time of each appliance with an internal battery, referencing step e) above.
- t) For each set of identical ports that are not independently regulated, as determined in EE.4.5.3, the appliance power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency are adjusted to account for the effect of using multiple appliances simultaneously. Calculate the appliance power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency for all appliances connected to each set of identical ports that are not independently regulated, using the following steps. (Assume ports are not independently regulated if EE.4.5.3 is inconclusive.) This adjustment need not be performed for built-in appliances (since they are not connected to a port) or for unique ports (i.e. the product only has one of this type of port).
 - 1) For appliances with batteries, other than mobile devices, to be connected to the set of identical ports, estimate the target charging time using the following formula:

$$t_{\text{chg}} = \frac{\frac{t_r}{t_{\text{afbrt}}} \cdot E_{\text{afbrt}}}{P_a \cdot \eta_{\text{ac}} \cdot \eta_{\text{ab}}}$$

where

- t_{chg} is the target charging time for the appliance, in hours (h);
- t_r is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
- t_{afbrt} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- P_a is the power consumed by the appliance while charging, in watts (W);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the appliance's battery as a fraction.

- 2) For mobile devices to be connected to the set of identical ports, estimate the charging time using the following formula:

$$t_{\text{chg}} = \frac{f_r \cdot E_{\text{afbrt}}}{P_a \cdot \eta_{\text{ac}} \cdot \eta_{\text{ab}}}$$

where

- t_{chg} is the target charging time for the appliance, in hours (h);
- f_r is the target fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when used individually;
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- P_a is the power consumed by the mobile device while charging, in watts (W);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device battery as a fraction.

- 3) For advertised appliances, estimate the appliance operating voltage based on the appliance power consumption, using data collected in the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2) with the simulated battery voltage set to the typical battery discharge voltage. Linearly interpolate between measured values of port voltage vs. port power to calculate the port voltage when the port power is equal to the appliance power consumption. If the estimated power consumption of the advertised appliance is greater than the highest value measured in EE.4.2, use the voltage corresponding to the highest measured power value (i.e. do not extrapolate).
- 4) Calculate the weighted appliance current using the following formula. For appliances with batteries, use the power consumed during charging, not the power consumed while in use.

$$I_w = \frac{P_a}{V_{ao}} \cdot \frac{t_t}{t_{t,max}}$$

where

- I_w is the weighted appliance current, in amperes (A);
- P_a is the appliance power consumption identified in g) above or calculated in the previous iteration, in watts (W);
- V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage, in volts (V);
- t_t is the target duration of time the appliance is in use (t_r) for appliances without batteries or the target charging time (t_{chg}) for appliances with batteries, in hours (h);
- $t_{t,max}$ is the maximum value of t_t for all appliances connected to this set of identical ports, in hours (h).

For ports with built-in PWM controllers (see EE.4.2.5.3), use the on power, not the average appliance power consumption.

- 5) Determine N_a , the number of appliances having a nonzero use or charging fraction in this usage profile. If the usage profile includes one or more mobile devices, each distinct type of mobile device counts as one appliance. For example, if the usage profile includes five basic mobile phones and two smartphones, this counts as two appliances for the purpose of determining N_a .
- 6) Determine N_p , the number of appliances that can be connected simultaneously to the set of identical ports in this usage profile, either directly or using a splitter cable or other similar device included with the product. The test laboratory may exercise judgment in determining whether a given splitter or other means of connecting multiple appliances to a single port would be used in a particular usage profile. (For example, if a combination of appliances would exceed the current capacity of the port if a splitter is used, then the splitter should not be considered in the calculation of N_p for that combination.)
- 7) Calculate the lumped appliance current (I_{lump}) using the following formula. The sum is taken over all of the appliances to be connected to the set of identical ports.

$$I_{lump} = \min\left(1, \frac{N_p}{N_a}\right) \cdot \sum I_w$$

where

- I_{lump} is the lumped appliance current, in amperes (A);
- N_p is the number of simultaneously connected appliances;
- N_a is the number of appliances to be connected to the set of identical ports in this usage profile;
- I_w is the weighted appliance current, in amperes (A).

NOTE 4 Steps 8) through 10) adjust the appliance power consumption, taking into account the voltage drop due to the use of multiple appliances simultaneously.

- 8) For each included, removable appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the adjusted appliance operating voltage ($V_{ao,new}$) using the following formula. Do not perform this adjustment for built-in or advertised appliances.

$$V_{ao,new} = V_{ao} - (I_{lump} - I_w) \cdot R_{shared}$$

where

$V_{ao,new}$ is the adjusted appliance operating voltage, in volts (V);

V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, or the value calculated in the previous iteration, in volts (V);

I_{lump} is the lumped appliance current calculated in step 7), in amperes (A);

I_w is the weighted appliance current, in amperes (A);

R_{shared} is the shared resistance of the port (from EE.4.2.7), in ohms (Ω).

- 9) For each included, removable appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the adjusted appliance power ($P_{a,new}$) using the following formula. Do not perform this adjustment for built-in or advertised appliances.

$$P_{a,new} = \left(\frac{P_a}{V_{ao}} + (V_{ao,new} - V_{ao}) \cdot \frac{\Delta I}{\Delta V} \right) \cdot V_{ao,new}$$

where

$P_{a,new}$ is the adjusted appliance power, in watts (W);

P_a is the appliance power consumption identified in h) above or calculated in the previous iteration, in watts (W);

$V_{ao,new}$ is the adjusted appliance operating voltage calculated in step 8), in volts (V);

V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, or the value calculated in the previous iteration, in volts (V);

$\Delta I / \Delta V$ is the slope of appliance current vs. voltage, measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, in amperes per volt (A/V);

For ports with PWM controllers, use the average power, not the on power, in this formula.

- 10) Iteratively repeat steps 4) to 9) until the change in $P_{a,new}$ between the iterations is less than 0,1 % substituting the previous values of $P_{a,new}$ and $V_{ao,new}$ for P_a and V_{ao} in each formula.

NOTE 5 Steps 11) and 12) estimate the battery-to-appliance efficiency for each appliance. First, in step 10), the efficiency is calculated assuming that all appliances are replaced by a single combined load connected to a single port. This typically underestimates the efficiency, because the voltage drop between the battery or voltage regulator and the port is reduced when the appliances are plugged into separate ports. Therefore, the lumped-load efficiency calculated in 11) is then adjusted in 12) for the avoided voltage drop.

- 11) Using data collected in the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2) with the simulated battery voltage set to the typical battery discharge voltage, linearly interpolate between measured values of port voltage vs. port current to calculate the voltage and battery-to-port efficiency at the lumped appliance current I_{lump} determined in step 6) above. For the purposes of interpolation, the battery-to-port efficiency at zero power may be assumed to be 100 %. If the value of I_{lump} falls outside the range of current values measured in EE.4.2, use the values at the high or low end of the range (i.e. do not extrapolate).

These values are the lumped-load voltage (V_{lump}) and lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{b-a,lump}$). (There will be one value of V_{lump} and one value of $\eta_{b-a,lump}$ for each set of identical ports.)

The interpolation should be performed over the range of currents in EE.4.2 that correspond to typical, stable operating conditions. In some cases the value of

efficiency or voltage at the highest current measured will be significantly different from the expected value based on the behaviour over the rest of the range. Such values should not be used in the interpolation to determine the lumped-load voltage and lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency. For example, if the voltage and efficiency are approximately linear functions of current except at the maximum current, the values at the maximum current should be excluded from the data set.

- 12) For each appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the battery-to-appliance efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_{b-a} = \min \left(100 \%, \eta_{b-a,lump} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{R_{indiv} \cdot (I_{lump} - I_w)}{V_{lump}} \right) \right)$$

where

- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency for the appliance, as a fraction;
- $\eta_{b-a,lump}$ is the lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency calculated in step 11), as a fraction;
- V_{lump} is the lumped-load voltage calculated in step 11), in volts (V);
- R_{indiv} is the individual resistance of the port (from EE.4.2.7), in ohms (Ω);
- I_{lump} is the lumped appliance current, calculated in 7), in amperes (A);
- I_w is the weighted appliance current, calculated in 4), in amperes (A).

- u) In all following steps, use the final value of $P_{a,new}$ as the appliance power consumption (P_a) and the adjusted battery-to-appliance efficiency from step t) 12) as the battery-to-appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}). For all appliances not adjusted in step t), use the power consumption identified in step p) and battery-to-appliance efficiency from step f) above.
- v) Determine the necessary energy from the product's main battery for each appliance without a battery (E_{ar}), sufficient to provide the target run time (t_r) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4). For each appliance, use the appropriate power consumption (P_a), determined in step p), and the appropriate battery-to-appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step t):

$$E_{ar} = \frac{P_a \cdot t_r}{\eta_{b-a}}$$

where

- E_{ar} is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
- P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);
- t_r is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction.

- w) Determine the necessary energy from the product's main battery (E_{ar}) for each appliance with a battery, except mobile devices, sufficient to provide the target run time (t_r) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4). For each appliance, use the charging efficiency (η_{ac}) and battery efficiency (η_{ab}) determined in step q), the appropriate battery-to-appliance efficiency (η_{b-a}), determined in step u), the appliance's full-battery run time, and the energy consumed by the appliance's battery determined in step s):

$$E_{ar} = \frac{\frac{t_r}{t_{afbtr}} \cdot E_{afbtr}}{\eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}}$$

where

- E_{ar} is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

t_r	is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
t_{afbrt}	is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh).
η_{b-a}	is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the appliance battery as a fraction.

- x) If a mobile device is one of the appliances, determine the necessary energy from the product's main battery (E_{ar}) for the mobile device, sufficient to provide the target fraction of a full charge (f_r) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4). Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in HH.5.

$$E_{ar} = \frac{f_r \cdot E_{afbrt}}{\eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}}$$

where

E_{ar}	is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
f_r	is the target fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when used individually;
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh).
η_{b-a}	is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the mobile device battery as a fraction.

- y) Determine the actual energy available from the product's battery to each appliance (E_a), either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion. The expected energy available from the battery (E_b) is assigned to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formula:

$$E_a = E_b \cdot \frac{E_{ar}}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}}$$

where

E_a	is the actual expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
E_b	is energy available from the battery during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
E_{ar}	is the energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\sum E_{ar,i}$	is the total energy consumption from all the appliances in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).

- z) Determine the actual duration of each appliance's service (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the product's battery to each appliance (E_a).

Use the following formula for appliances *without* an included battery:

$$t_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{b-a}}{P_a}$$

where

t_a	is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances, in hours (h);

- E_a is the actual energy consumption for the appliance during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
- P_a is the power entering the appliance, in watts (W);
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction.

Use the following formula for appliances with an included battery except mobile devices:

$$t_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot t_{afbrt}}{E_{afbrt}}$$

where

- t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances, in hours (h);
- E_a is the actual energy consumption for the appliance during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the appliance battery as a fraction;
- t_{afbrt} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh).

Use the following formula for mobile devices. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in HH.5.

$$f_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{b-a} \cdot \eta_{ab}}{E_{afbrt}}$$

where

- f_a is the fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances;
- E_a is the actual energy consumption for the mobile device during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- η_{b-a} is the battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device battery as a fraction;
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh).

Repeat steps p) through z) to determine the full-battery run times for the included and/or advertised appliances combined under any advertised usage profiles or other important sets to characterize. For example, if the product advertises that it can power multiple appliances for specific durations with a fully charged battery, the specific durations for the specified appliances shall be used as the usage values per appliance (t_r and f_r) in steps t) through x) instead of referencing the example usage profile from Table GG.4. All other values used will be identical to those used for the full-battery run times under the example usage profile. If the product does not advertise usages for multiple appliances with a fully charged battery, then this metric cannot be determined.

GG.4.2 Solar run time energy service calculations

GG.4.2.1 General

Solar run time estimates are made for individual appliances and sets of multiple appliances. The assumptions about energy allocation and priorities mirrors those in the full-battery run time estimates. The daily energy service available over a standard solar day is determined by adding information about the solar charging circuit.

GG.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for Annex GG since it only consists of calculations.

GG.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

This calculation shall be performed after completion of the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), appliance tests (Annex FF), the battery test (Annex K), and the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

GG.4.2.4 Procedure

Mobile devices shall be included in the analysis following the special instructions in GG.4.1.4.

If the solar charge test was conducted with multiple batteries connected (e.g. if the product's PV module includes a splitter cable and multiple batteries are charged directly from the PV module), then the solar run time calculation procedure is performed separately for each battery that was included in the solar charge test. The energy allocation ratios determined in the solar charge test are used in step t) to calculate the solar energy available to each battery.

A number of input values from other test methods are required to determine the ~~DUT's~~ product's solar run time estimates. First identify which input values are needed for which run time estimates.

- a) Identify the required input values specified in Table GG.5.

Table GG.5 – Required inputs to estimate the solar run time

Test method	Annex	Required input
Full-battery run time	Annex M	~~Lighting full-battery run time energy from battery (Wh)~~ Energy removed from main battery during the full-battery run time to L_{70} (Wh) Energy removed from main battery during the full-battery run time to LVD (Wh) Average power (W)
Battery test	Annex K	Battery efficiency of the main battery (%) Battery efficiency for each included appliance with a battery (%)
Charge controller behaviour	Annex S	Standby loss current (A) Time before switching to low-power mode (h)
Appliance tests	Annex FF	Power consumption measurements for each included appliance ~~with the product~~ (W) Appliance operating voltage for each included appliance (V) Slope of current vs. voltage ($\Delta I/\Delta V$) for each included appliance (A/V) Charging efficiency for each included appliance with an internal battery (%) Full-battery run time for each included appliance with an internal battery (h) Energy removed from the appliance's battery during the appliance full-battery run time (Wh)
Generic appliances	Annex HH	~~Power consumption measurements for each appliance that is advertised but not included with the product (W)~~ ~~Energy required for a full charge for each appliance with a battery that is advertised by not included with the product (Wh)~~ Power consumption measurements for each advertised appliance (W) Energy capacity for each advertised appliance with a battery (Wh) Charging efficiency for each advertised appliance with an internal battery (%) Estimated battery efficiency for each advertised appliance with an internal battery (%)
Assessment of DC ports	Annex EE	Plots of battery-to-port efficiency vs. ~~output~~ port power and current for each ~~appliance~~ port (%) Plots of port voltage vs. port current for each set of identical ports (V) Shared and individual resistances for each set of identical ports (Ω) Power consumption values for each built-in ~~or permanently connected~~ appliance ~~for each tested scenario~~ (W) ^a
Solar charge	Annex R	~~Energy delivered from the PV module per day, $E_{\max, \text{sim}}$ (Wh)~~ Solar operation efficiency (%) ~~Generator-to-battery efficiency (%)~~ Battery-charging circuit efficiency (%) Energy allocation ratios (%)
Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test	Annex Q	Maximum power point power ($P_{\text{mpp, TMOT}}$) at TMOT (W)
^a Only required for built-in appliances ~~integrated into the DUT's main unit that cannot be separated for testing, other than built-in light points for which average power is determined in the full-battery run time test as defined in 4.1.4.~~		

~~b) Follow the instructions in GG.4.1.4, step b), to determine which power consumption measurement(s) to use for which solar run time estimate.~~

- b) Identify the power consumption for each appliance referencing GG.4.1.5 b) above.
- c) For each appliance with an internal battery, identify the charging efficiency and battery efficiency referencing GG.4.1.5 c) and the appliance full-battery run time and energy capacity according to GG.4.1.5 e). Also, identify the estimated standby energy loss (E_{sb}) for the system referencing GG.4.1.5 step d) above.
- d) An example usage profile is shown in Table GG.4 ~~for possible advertised appliances~~. This profile is used to determine relative proportions of energy for the ~~DUT's~~ product's appliances.
- e) The ~~DUT's~~ product's appliances can be used (or, for appliances with batteries, charged) either while the ~~DUT~~ product is solar charging or while it is not solar charging. This balance in appliance use has implications that derive from the technical capabilities of the system to simultaneously power daytime loads and charge the battery sufficient for night-time operation. The percentage of day/night use or charging in Table GG.6 present ~~a representative~~ an example case for usage.

Table GG.6 – Representative case for appliance usage when solar charging

Appliance	Percentage use when not solar charging (night) %	Percentage use when solar charging (day) %
Appliances without batteries		
Light (specified brightest setting)	100	0
Fan	75	25
Mobile	50	50
Radio	75	25
TV	75	25
Other	75	25
Appliances with batteries		
All appliances with batteries	50 % of appliance charging	50 % of appliance charging

- f) Follow the instructions in GG.4.1.5, step f), to determine the ~~appliances' battery-to-port charging efficiency(ies)~~ battery-to-appliance efficiency for each appliance.

~~Follow steps f) through q) to determine the solar run times for the advertised appliances under an example usage profile. Table GG.3 provides an example usage profile for possible appliances and can be used to determine each appliance's relative proportion of energy allocation.~~

- ~~f) Identify the power consumption by each appliance referencing step b) above.~~
- ~~g) Identify the battery-to-port efficiency value for each appliance referencing step e) above.~~
- ~~h) Determine the PV-to-port efficiency values for each appliance used individually as the product between the appliance's generator-to-battery efficiency determined in the solar charge test (Annex R) and the appliance's battery-to-port efficiency, referencing step e) above.~~

$$\eta_{g-a} = \eta_{g-b} \cdot \eta_{b-a}$$

where

η_{g-a} — is the PV-to-port efficiency as a fraction;

η_{g-b} — is the generator-to-battery efficiency as a fraction;

η_{b-a} is the battery-to-port efficiency as a fraction.

- i) Use the percentages in Table GG.5 above to determine what time of the day the advertised appliances are used. It is assumed that any daytime use will occur while the DUT is solar charging.
- j) Determine the necessary energy from the energy delivered to the DUT's PV socket for each appliance for both day and night usage ($E_{ar,day}$ and $E_{ar,night}$), sufficient to provide the target usage values per appliance (t_r) according to the example usage profile in Table GG.3 and use percentages in. For each appliance, use the appropriate power consumption (P_a), determined in step i), and the PV-to-port efficiency ($\eta_{PV-port}$), determined in step k), to find energy demand:

$$E_{ar,day} = \frac{P_a \cdot t_{r,day}}{\eta_{g-a}}$$

where

$E_{ar,day}$ is the energy demand from the DUT's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the DUT is solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);

$t_{r,day}$ is the duration of time the appliance is in use during the day, in hours (h);

η_{g-a} is the PV-to-port efficiency as a fraction;

and

$$E_{ar,night} = \frac{P_a \cdot t_{r,night}}{\eta_{g-a}}$$

where

$E_{ar,night}$ is the energy demand from the DUT's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the DUT is not solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W);

$t_{r,night}$ is the duration of time the appliance is in use during the night, in hours (h);

η_{g-a} is the PV-to-port efficiency as a fraction.

- k) Determine the maximum possible energy available from the DUT's PV socket to each appliance for both day and night usage ($E_{a,day}$ and $E_{a,night}$), by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion. The expected energy available from the DUT's PV socket over a standard solar day ($E_{PV,max}$) is parsed to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formulas:

$$E_{a,day} = E_{ar,day} \cdot \frac{E_{PV,max}}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}}$$

where

$E_{a,day}$ is the actual expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during daytime usage, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{ar,day}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{PV,max}$ is energy available from the DUT's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);

$\sum E_{ar,i}$ is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during both day and night usage) in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh);

and

$$E_{a,night*} = E_{ar,night} \cdot \frac{E_{max,sim}}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}}$$

where

$E_{a,night*}$ is the energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{ar,night}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{max,sim}$ is energy available at the DUT's PV socket after a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);

$\sum E_{ar,i}$ is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during both day and night usage) in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).

NOTE 1 The sum of the calculated energy available to the night time appliance(s) calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that the DUT's battery can supply during the night when not solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,night*}$.

- l) Check that the sum of the energy consumption values for the appliances during night use calculated in the above step do not exceed the amount of energy that the DUT's battery can possibly supply. Use the formula below to determine the actual energy available to the appliances during night use:

$$E_{a,night,total} = \min \left(\sum_i E_{a,night*,i}, E_{a,FBRT} \right)$$

where

$E_{a,night,total}$ is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);

$\sum E_{a,night*,i}$ is the total energy consumption used by the appliances during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{a,FBRT}$ Energy removed from the battery over the full battery run time (maximum between the all appliance and lighting full battery run time results), in watt-hours (Wh).

- m) Determine the actual energy available from the DUT's PV socket to each appliance for both day and night usage ($E_{a,day}$ and $E_{a,night*}$).

Use the values determined in step n) for the daytime energy usage ($E_{a,day}$).

Use the following formula to determine the night time energy usage ($E_{a,night*}$) by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance used at night in proportion:

$$E_{a,night} = E_{a,night,total} \cdot \frac{E_{a,FBRT}}{\sum_i E_{a,night*,i}}$$

where

$E_{a,night}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{a,night,total}$ is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{a,night*}$ is the energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);

~~$E_{a,FBRT}$ — Energy removed from the battery over the full battery run time (maximum between the all-appliance and lighting full-battery run time results), in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$\sum E_{a,night^*,i}$ — is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during only night usage), not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

- ~~n) Determine the total energy per solar day that the DUT can supply based on the representative usage pattern. Use the following formula:~~

~~$$E_{a,total} = \sum_i E_{a,day,i} + \sum_i E_{a,night,i}$$~~

~~where~~

~~$E_{a,total}$ — is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during both day and night usage, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$\sum E_{a,day,i}$ — is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during only day usage), not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$\sum E_{a,night,i}$ — is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during only night usage), not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

- ~~o) Determine the actual duration of each appliance's service (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the DUT's PV socket to each appliance during day and night usage ($E_{a,day}$ and $E_{a,night}$), determined in step j), the appropriate power consumption (P_a), determined in step f), and the appropriate PV-to-port efficiency (η_{g-a}), determined in step h). Use the following formulas for appliances without batteries:~~

~~$$t_{a,day} = \min \left(\frac{E_{a,day} \cdot \eta_{g-a}}{P_a}, 8 \text{ h} \right)$$~~

~~where~~

~~$t_{a,day}$ — is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage, in hours (h). It is assumed that no appliance can provide service for more than 8 h during daytime use;~~

~~$E_{a,day}$ — is the actual energy consumption by the appliance during its day use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~P_a — is the power entering the appliance, in watts (W);~~

~~η_{g-a} — is the PV-to-port efficiency, as a fraction;~~

~~and~~

~~$$t_{a,night} = \frac{E_{a,night} \cdot \eta_{g-a}}{P_a}$$~~

~~where~~

~~$t_{a,night}$ — is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage, in hours (h);~~

~~$E_{a,night}$ — is the actual energy consumption by the appliance during its night use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~P_a — is the power delivered to the appliance, in watts (W);~~

~~η_{g-a} — is the PV-to-port efficiency, as a fraction.~~

- p) ~~Determine the total actual duration of each appliance's service (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the DUT's PV socket to each appliance during both day and night usage together (E_a), using the following formula for appliances without batteries:~~

$$\underline{t_a = t_{a,day} + t_{a,night}}$$

~~where~~

~~t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in both day and night usage, in hours (h);~~

~~$t_{a,day}$ is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage, in hours (h);~~

~~$t_{a,night}$ is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage, in hours (h).~~

~~Use the following formula for appliances with batteries that are not mobile phones:~~

$$\underline{t_a = \frac{E_a \cdot \eta_{cb}}{E_{ab}} \cdot t_{fc}}$$

~~where~~

~~t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances, in hours (h);~~

~~E_a is the actual energy consumption for the appliance during the full battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~η_{cb} is the charging efficiency between the DUT's main battery and the appliance's battery as a fraction;~~

~~E_{ab} is the energy capacity of the appliance, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~t_{fc} is the individual full battery run time of the appliance when fully charged, in hours (h).~~

~~When possible, use values provided by the manufacturer for the appliance's energy capacity; otherwise, reference the generic appliances annex (Annex HH). Assume an 80 % charging efficiency for non-integrated appliances with batteries, if the value is not provided by the manufacturer. If the appliance with a battery is advertised but not included by the manufacturer, its full battery run time shall be provided by the manufacturer. If the appliance with a battery is advertised and included by the manufacturer, its to the discretion of the test lab to measure the appliance's full battery run time or use the value provided by the manufacturer.~~

- q) ~~If a mobile phone is one of the DUT's advertised appliances, determine the fraction of full mobile phone charges that can be powered after a standard solar day using the following formula. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in Table HH.2.~~

$$f_{\text{charge, mobile}} = \frac{t_{\text{ab}} \cdot P_{\text{ab}} \cdot \eta_{\text{cb}}}{E_{\text{ab}}}$$

where

$f_{\text{charge, mobile}}$ is the fraction of a full charge that a mobile phone receives after a standard solar day;

t_{ab} is the actual duration of time the mobile charging port is available for mobile charging in both day and night usage, in hours (h);

P_{ab} is the power delivered to the appliance, in watts (W);

η_{cb} is the charging efficiency between the DUT's main battery and the mobile phone's battery as a fraction;

E_{ab} is the energy required to fully charge a representative mobile phone, in watt-hours (Wh); specified in Table HH.2.

Repeat steps f) through q) to determine the solar run times for the advertised appliances combined under an advertised usage or other important sets to characterize. For example, if the DUT advertises that it can power multiple appliances for specific durations after a day's solar charge, the specific durations for the specified appliances shall be used as the usage values per appliance ($t_{\text{a, day}}$ and $t_{\text{a, night}}$) in step o). All other input values used will be identical to those used for the solar run times for the advertised appliances under the example usage profile. If the DUT does not advertise usages for multiple appliances after a day's solar charge, then this metric cannot be determined.

Determine each advertised appliance's solar run time when used individually in each setting. First repeat steps f) through q), then follow steps r) and s) below, and finally repeat steps r) through s) to determine the solar run times for the advertised appliances when used individually. For example, if the DUT advertises that it can power an appliance for specific durations after a day's solar charge, the specific duration for the specified appliance shall be used as the usage values per appliance ($t_{\text{a, day}}$ and $t_{\text{a, night}}$) in step o). All other input values used will be identical to those used for the solar run times for the advertised appliances under the example usage profile.

r) Determine the maximum possible energy available from the DUT's PV socket to the individually used appliance for both day and night usage ($E_{\text{a, day}}$ and $E_{\text{a, night}}$), by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion. The expected energy available from the DUT's PV socket over a standard solar day ($E_{\text{PV, max}}$) is parsed to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formulas:

$$E_{\text{a, day}} = E_{\text{ar, day}} \cdot \frac{E_{\text{PV, max}}}{E_{\text{ar, day}} + E_{\text{ar, night}}}$$

where

$E_{\text{a, day}}$ is the expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during daytime usage, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{\text{ar, day}}$ is the actual energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{\text{PV, max}}$ is the energy available from the DUT's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{\text{ar, night}}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

and

$$E_{\text{a, night}} = E_{\text{ar, night}} \cdot \frac{E_{\text{max, sim}}}{E_{\text{ar, day}} + E_{\text{ar, night}}}$$

where

~~$E_{a,night*}$ is the expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night time usage, not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$E_{ar,night}$ is the actual energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$E_{max,sim}$ is the energy available from the DUT's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$E_{ar,day}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh).~~

NOTE 2—The sum of the calculated energy available to the night time appliance calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that the DUT's battery can supply during the night when not solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,night*}$.

~~s) Check that the sum of the energy consumption values for the appliance during night use calculated in the above step does not exceed the amount of energy that the DUT's battery can possibly supply. Use the formula below to determine the actual energy available to appliance during night use:~~

$$E_{a,night} = \min(E_{a,night*}, E_{a,FBRT})$$

where

~~$E_{a,night}$ is the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$E_{a,night*}$ is the energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night time usage, not considering the DUT's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);~~

~~$E_{a,FBRT}$ is the energy removed from the battery over the full battery run time (maximum between the all appliance and lighting full battery run time results), in watt-hours (Wh).~~

~~t) Optionally, repeat the previous steps k) through s) with an alternative solar resource. This step should be performed if the DUT's packaging or documentation explicitly advertises performance at solar resource values other than 5 kWh/m²/day.~~

Follow steps g) through ii) to determine the solar run times for the included and advertised appliances under an example usage profile. Table GG.4 provides an example usage profile for possible appliances and can be used to determine each appliance's relative proportion of energy allocation. Only appliances included in the example usage profile shall be included. If lighting appliances are included, no additional advertised lighting appliances shall be added in the product's example use profile. Likewise, if a product is advertised to power multiple appliances of the same type, use those that are included with the product in the calculation; if none are included with the product, choose the one that will require the most energy (e.g. default television rather than a small television), unless otherwise specified in the advertisement.

g) Identify the power consumption by each appliance without an internal battery referencing step b) above.

h) Identify the charging efficiency and battery efficiency of each appliance with an internal battery referencing step c) above. Also referencing step c) above, identify the estimated standby energy loss (E_{sb}) for the system.

i) Identify the battery-to-appliance efficiency value for each appliance referencing step f) above.

j) Determine what time of the day the appliances are used (for appliances without batteries) or charged (for appliances with batteries). It is assumed that any daytime use will occur while the product is solar charging. Use the following steps:

1) For the example use profile, use the example daytime and nighttime use or charging percentages in Table GG.6.

- 2) For an advertised usage scenario as described in step jj), and the individual-use estimates calculated in steps kk) through pp), if the percentages of daytime and nighttime use or charging for the scenario being evaluated are advertised, e.g. on the product's packaging, use the advertised values. Otherwise, use the percentages in Table GG.6. Any values that differ from those in Table GG.6 should be noted in the test report.
 - 3) For appliances without batteries, multiply the target run time from Table GG.4 by the day and night percentages to calculate the daytime and nighttime target run times, $t_{r,day}$ and $t_{r,night}$.
- k) For all ports or sets of identical ports, perform the following steps:
- 1) Determine $N_{a,day}$, the number of appliances having a nonzero daytime use or charging fraction in this usage profile. If the usage profile includes one or more mobile devices, each distinct type of mobile device counts as one appliance. For example, if the usage profile includes five basic mobile phones and two smartphones, this counts as two appliances for the purpose of determining $N_{a,day}$.
 - 2) Determine $N_{p,day}$, the number of appliances that can be simultaneously connected to the set of identical ports in this usage profile, either directly or using a splitter cable or other similar device included with the product. The test laboratory may exercise judgment in determining whether a given splitter or other means of connecting multiple appliances to a single port would be used in a particular usage profile. (For example, if a combination of appliances would exceed the current capacity of the port if a splitter is used, then the splitter should not be considered in the calculation of $N_{p,day}$ for that combination.)
 - 3) Repeat the above steps for nighttime use to determine $N_{a,night}$ and $N_{p,night}$. For most products, $N_{p,day}$ will equal $N_{p,night}$, but the values of $N_{a,day}$ and $N_{a,night}$ may be different since some appliances are used only during the day or at night.
- l) For each set of identical ports that are not independently regulated, as determined in EE.4.5.3, the appliance power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency are adjusted to account for the effect of using multiple appliances simultaneously. Calculate the daytime appliance power consumption and daytime battery-to-appliance efficiency for all appliances connected to each set of identical ports that are not independently regulated, using the following steps. (Assume ports are not independently regulated if EE.4.5.3 is inconclusive.) This adjustment need not be performed for built-in appliances (since they are not connected to a port) or for unique ports (i.e. the product only has one of this type of port), regardless of the value of $N_{p,day}$ for such ports.
- 1) For appliances with batteries, other than mobile devices, to be connected to the set of identical ports, estimate the daytime target charging time using the following formula:

$$t_{chg,day} = \frac{\frac{t_r}{t_{afbrt}} \cdot E_{afbrt}}{P_a \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}} \cdot f_{day}$$

where

$t_{chg,day}$	is the daytime target charging time for the appliance, in hours (h);
t_r	is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
t_{afbrt}	is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
P_a	is the power consumed by the appliance while charging, in watts (W);
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the appliance battery as a fraction;
f_{day}	is the daytime charging fraction from Table GG.6.

- 2) For mobile devices to be connected to the set of identical ports, estimate the daytime charging time using the following formula:

$$t_{\text{chg,day}} = \frac{f_r \cdot E_{\text{afbrt}}}{P_a \cdot \eta_{\text{ac}} \cdot \eta_{\text{ab}}} \cdot f_{\text{day}}$$

where

- $t_{\text{chg,day}}$ is the target charging time for the mobile device, in hours (h);
 - f_r is the target fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when used individually;
 - E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
 - P_a is the power consumed by the mobile device while charging, in watts (W);
 - η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
 - η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device battery as a fraction;
 - f_{day} is the daytime charging fraction from Table GG.6.
- 3) For advertised appliances, estimate the appliance operating voltage based on the appliance power consumption, using data collected in the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2) with the simulated battery voltage set to the typical battery discharge voltage. Linearly interpolate between measured values of port voltage vs. port power to calculate the port voltage when the port power is equal to the appliance power consumption. If the estimated power consumption of the advertised appliance is greater than the highest value measured in EE.4.2, use the voltage corresponding to the highest measured power value (i.e. do not extrapolate).
 - 4) Calculate the weighted appliance current using the following formula. For appliances with batteries, use the power consumed during charging, not the power consumed while in use.

$$I_{\text{w,day}} = \frac{P_a}{V_{\text{ao}}} \cdot \frac{t_{\text{t,day}}}{t_{\text{t,day,max}}}$$

where

- $I_{\text{w,day}}$ is the daytime weighted appliance current, in amperes (A);
 - P_a is the appliance power consumption identified in g) above or calculated in the previous iteration, in watts (W);
 - V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage, in volts (V);
 - $t_{\text{t,day}}$ is the daytime target duration of time the appliance is in use ($t_{\text{r,day}}$) for appliances without batteries or the daytime target charging time ($t_{\text{chg,day}}$) for appliances with batteries, in hours (h).
 - $t_{\text{t,day,max}}$ is the maximum value of $t_{\text{t,day}}$ for all appliances connected to this set of identical ports, in hours (h).
- For ports with built-in PWM controllers (see EE.4.2.5.3), use the on power, not the average appliance power consumption.
- 5) Calculate the total, i.e. lumped, daytime appliance current ($I_{\text{lump,day}}$) using the following formula. The sum is taken over all of the appliances to be connected to the set of identical ports.

$$I_{\text{lump,day}} = \min \left(1, \frac{N_{\text{p,day}}}{N_{\text{a,day}}} \right) \cdot \sum I_{\text{w,day}}$$

where

- $I_{\text{lump,day}}$ is the lumped daytime appliance current, in amperes (A);
- $N_{\text{p,day}}$ is the number of simultaneously connected appliances, from step k) 2);
- $N_{\text{a,day}}$ is the number of appliances to be connected to the set of identical ports having a nonzero daytime use or charging fraction in this usage profile, as determined in step k) 1);

$I_{w,day}$ is the weighted appliance current, in amperes (A).

NOTE 1 Steps 7) through 9) adjust the appliance power consumption, taking into account the voltage drop due to the use of multiple appliances simultaneously.

- 6) For each included, removable appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the daytime adjusted appliance operating voltage ($V_{ao,day}$) using the following formula. Do not perform this adjustment for built-in or advertised appliances.

$$V_{ao,day} = V_{ao} - (I_{lump,day} - I_{w,day}) \cdot R_{shared}$$

where

- $V_{ao,day}$ is the daytime adjusted appliance operating voltage, in volts (V);
 V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, or the value calculated in the previous iteration, in volts (V);
 $I_{lump,day}$ is the lumped daytime appliance current calculated in 5), in amperes (A);
 $I_{w,day}$ is the weighted appliance current, in amperes (A);
 R_{shared} is the shared resistance of the port (from EE.4.2.7), in ohms (Ω).

- 7) For each included, removable appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the daytime adjusted appliance power ($P_{a,day}$) using the following formula. Do not perform this adjustment for built-in or advertised appliances.

$$P_{a,day} = \left(\frac{P_a}{V_{ao}} + (V_{ao,day} - V_{ao}) \cdot \frac{\Delta I}{\Delta V} \right) \cdot V_{ao,day}$$

where

- $P_{a,day}$ is the daytime adjusted appliance power, in watts (W);
 P_a is the appliance power consumption identified in g) above or calculated in the previous iteration, in watts (W);
 $V_{ao,day}$ is the daytime adjusted appliance operating voltage calculated in step 6), in volts (V);
 V_{ao} is the appliance operating voltage measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, or the value calculated in the previous iteration, in volts (V);
 $\Delta I / \Delta V$ is the slope of appliance current vs. voltage, measured in the appliance power consumption or charging efficiency test, in amperes per volt (A/V).

For ports with PWM controllers, use the average power, not the on power, in this formula.

- 8) Iteratively repeat steps 4) to 7) until the change in $P_{a,day}$ between the iterations is less than 0,1 %, substituting the previous values of $P_{a,day}$ and $V_{ao,day}$ for P_a and V_{ao} in each formula.

NOTE 2 Steps 9) to 10) estimate the battery-to-appliance efficiency for each appliance. First, in step 9), the efficiency is calculated assuming that all appliances are plugged into a single port simultaneously. This typically underestimates the efficiency, because the voltage drop between the battery or voltage regulator and the port is reduced when the appliances are plugged into separate ports. Therefore, the lumped-load efficiency calculated in 9) is then adjusted in 10) for the avoided voltage drop.

- 9) Using data collected in the measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2) with the simulated battery voltage set to the typical battery discharge voltage, linearly interpolate between measured values of port voltage vs. port current to calculate the voltage and battery-to-port efficiency at the lumped current $I_{lump,day}$ determined in step 4) above. For the purposes of interpolation, the battery-to-port efficiency at zero power may be assumed to be 100 %. If the value of $I_{lump,day}$ falls outside the range of current values measured in EE.4.2, use the values at the high or low end of the range (i.e. do not extrapolate).

These values are the lumped-load voltage ($V_{\text{lump,day}}$) and lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{\text{b-a,lump,day}}$). (There will be one value of $V_{\text{lump,day}}$ and one value of $\eta_{\text{b-a,lump,day}}$ for each set of identical ports.)

The interpolation should be performed over the range of currents in EE.4.2 that correspond to typical, stable operating conditions. In some cases the value of efficiency or voltage at the highest current measured is significantly different from the expected value based on the behaviour over the rest of the range. Such values should not be used in the interpolation to determine the lumped-load voltage and lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency. For example, if the voltage and efficiency are approximately linear functions of current except at the maximum current, the values at the maximum current should be excluded from the data set used for interpolation.

- 10) For each appliance to be connected to the set of identical ports, calculate the battery-to-appliance efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{b-a,day}} = \min \left(100 \%, \eta_{\text{b-a,lump,day}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{R_{\text{indiv}} \cdot (I_{\text{lump,day}} - I_{\text{w,day}})}{V_{\text{lump,day}}} \right) \right)$$

where

$\eta_{\text{b-a,day}}$ is the daytime battery-to-appliance efficiency for the appliance, as a fraction;

$\eta_{\text{b-a,lump,day}}$ is the lumped-load battery-to-appliance efficiency calculated in step 10), as a fraction;

$V_{\text{lump,day}}$ is the lumped-load voltage calculated in step 9), in volts (V);

R_{indiv} is the individual resistance of the port (from EE.4.2.7), in ohms (Ω);

$I_{\text{lump,day}}$ is the lumped daytime appliance current, calculated in 5), in amperes (A);

$I_{\text{w,day}}$ is the weighted appliance current, calculated in 4), in amperes (A).

- m) Repeat step l) using the nighttime target run time or nighttime charging fraction for each appliance, changing subscript "day" to "night" in all formulas and using the nighttime use or charging percentages from Table GG.6, to calculate the nighttime power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency for each appliance connected to each set of identical ports.
- n) For any appliances for which daytime and nighttime power consumption and battery-to-appliance efficiency were not calculated in steps l) and m) (i.e. built-in appliances and appliances connected to unique ports), use the unadjusted values (P_{a} and $\eta_{\text{b-a}}$) as determined in g) and l).
- o) Determine the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency values for each appliance as the product of the system's battery-charging circuit efficiency, determined in the solar charge test (Annex R), and the appliance's daytime battery-to-appliance efficiency, referencing steps l) and n) above.

$$\eta_{\text{g-a,day}} = \eta_{\text{bcc}} \cdot \eta_{\text{b-a,day}}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{g-a,day}}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction;

$\eta_{\text{b-a,day}}$ is the daytime battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction.

- p) Repeat the calculation in o) using the nighttime battery-charging circuit efficiency calculated in steps m) and n) above.

$$\eta_{\text{g-a,night}} = \eta_{\text{bcc}} \cdot \eta_{\text{b-a,night}}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{g-a,night}}$ is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction;

$\eta_{b-a,night}$ is the nighttime battery-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction.

- q) Formulas assessing night-time usage will additionally include the battery efficiency of the main battery. Identify the battery efficiency of the main battery (η_b) determined during the battery test (Annex K).
- r) Determine the necessary energy delivered to the product's PV socket for each appliance without an internal battery for both day and night usage ($E_{ar,day}$ and $E_{ar,night}$), sufficient to provide the target run time ($t_{r,day}$ and $t_{r,night}$) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4) and use percentages in Table GG.6. For each appliance, use the appropriate power consumption ($P_{a,day}$ or $P_{a,night}$) and generator-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{g-a,day}$ or $\eta_{g-a,night}$) determined in steps k) through o), to find energy demand during the day and energy demand during the night:

$$E_{ar,day} = \frac{P_{a,day} \cdot t_{r,day}}{\eta_{g-a,day}}$$

where

$E_{ar,day}$ is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the product is solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

$P_{a,day}$ is the daytime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);

$t_{r,day}$ is the target duration of time the appliance is in use during the day, in hours (h);

$\eta_{g-a,day}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;

and

$$E_{ar,night} = \frac{P_{a,night} \cdot t_{r,night}}{\eta_{g-a,night} \cdot \eta_b}$$

where

$E_{ar,night}$ is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the product is not solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

$P_{a,night}$ is the nighttime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);

$t_{r,night}$ is the target duration of time the appliance is in use during the night, in hours (h);

$\eta_{g-a,night}$ is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;

η_b is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

- s) Determine the necessary energy delivered to the product's PV socket for each appliance with an internal battery for both day and night charging ($E_{ar,day}$ and $E_{ar,night}$), except mobile devices, sufficient to provide the target run time (t_r) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4) and day and night charging percentages (Table GG.6). For each appliance, use the appropriate charging efficiency (η_{ac}), determined in step h), the daytime and nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency (η_{g-a}), determined in steps o)-p), and the battery efficiency of the appliance battery (η_{ab}) to find energy demand during the day:

$$E_{ar,day} = \frac{\frac{t_r}{t_{afb}} \cdot E_{afb}}{\eta_{g-a,day} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}} \cdot f_{day}$$

where

$E_{ar,day}$ is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the product is solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

t_r	is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
t_{afbrt}	is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\eta_{g-a,day}$	is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
f_{day}	is the daytime charging fraction from Table GG.6.

$$E_{ar,night} = \frac{\frac{t_r}{t_{afbrt}} \cdot E_{afbrt}}{\eta_{g-a,night} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot \eta_b} \cdot f_{night}$$

where

$E_{ar,night}$	is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the appliance over the specified use period when the product is not solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
t_r	is the target duration of time the appliance is in use, in hours (h);
t_{afbrt}	is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\eta_{g-a,night}$	is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_b	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction;
f_{night}	is the nighttime charging fraction from Table GG.6.

- t) If a mobile device is one of the appliances, determine necessary energy from the product's main battery for both day and night usage ($E_{ar,day}$ and $E_{ar,night}$) for the mobile device, sufficient to provide the target fraction of a full charge (f_r) according to the example usage profile (Table GG.4). Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in HH.5.

$$E_{ar,day} = \frac{f_{r,day} \cdot E_{afbrt}}{\eta_{g-a,day} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}}$$

where

$E_{ar,day}$	is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the mobile device over the specified use period when the product is solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
$f_{r,day}$	is the target fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when the product is solar charging;
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\eta_{g-a,day}$	is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction.

$$E_{ar,night} = \frac{f_{r,night} \cdot E_{afbrt}}{\eta_{g-a,night} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot \eta_b}$$

where

$E_{ar,night}$	is the energy demand from the product's main battery to power the mobile device over the specified use period when the product is not solar charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

$f_{r,night}$	is the target fraction of a full charge that a mobile device receives when the product is not solar charging;
E_{afbrt}	is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\eta_{g-a,night}$	is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
η_{ab}	is the battery efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
η_b	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

- u) Determine the maximum possible energy available from the product's PV socket to each appliance for daytime usage ($E_{a,day*}$), by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion. The expected energy available from the product's PV socket over a standard solar day (E_{PV}) is assigned to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formulas:

$$E_{PV} = \eta_{sol-op} \cdot P_{mpp,TMOT} \cdot \frac{E_{solar}}{1\,000\, \text{W/m}^2} \cdot \alpha$$

where

E_{PV}	is the energy available from the product's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);
η_{sol-op}	is the solar operation efficiency as a fraction;
$P_{mpp,TMOT}$	is the maximum power point power at TMOT (W);
E_{solar}	is the daily solar resource, in watt-hours per square metre (Wh/m ²), equal to 5 000 Wh/m ² for the standard solar day defined in Annex R.
α	is the energy allocation ratio, calculated in R.4.4 i), as a fraction; this is 1 unless multiple batteries are charged during the solar charge test.

and

$$E_{a,day*} = E_{PV} \cdot \frac{E_{ar,day}}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}}$$

where

$E_{a,day*}$	is the maximum energy used by the appliance during the day while the product is solar charging, not considering the a maximum daytime use (i.e. 7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);
E_{PV}	is the energy available from the product's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);
$E_{ar,day}$	is the energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\sum E_{ar,i}$	is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during both day and night usage) in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).

NOTE 3 The energy value calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that can be supplied to the appliance during the daytime hours when solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,day*}$.

- v) Determine the maximum duration of use or charging for each appliance using the energy used by the appliance during day use not considering the maximum daytime usage ($E_{a,day*}$), determined in step u), the daytime power consumption ($P_{a,day}$), determined in step l) or n), and the appropriate generator-to-appliance efficiency (η_{g-a}), determined in step o). It is assumed that the duration of daytime use will not exceed 7 h. Use the following formula:

$$t_{a,op,day*} = \min \left(7\, \text{h}, \frac{E_{a,day*} \cdot \eta_{g-a,day}}{P_{a,day}} \right)$$

where

- $t_{a,op,day}^*$ is the duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage, before adjusting for multiple devices sharing a port, in hours (h);
- $E_{a,day}^*$ is the maximum energy used by the appliance during the day usage while the product is solar charging, not considering the maximum daytime use (i.e. 7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);
- $P_{a,day}$ is the daytime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);
- $\eta_{g-a,day}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency, as a fraction.

NOTE 4 Since "daytime" is defined as the time when the product is solar charging, and the duration of the standard solar day is 7 h, it is assumed that the duration of daytime use for appliances without batteries cannot exceed 7 h. For appliances with internal batteries, the duration of use resulting from daytime charging is unlimited, and such use could occur during day or night, but the duration of daytime charging is limited to 7 h. These limits are implemented by steps w) and x), with step w) handling the special case in which more appliances are advertised than can be simultaneously connected to a port or set of identical ports.

- w) For each appliance (of any type, with or without batteries) connected to a port or set of identical ports having a value of $N_{a,day}$ greater than $N_{p,day}$ (see step k)), calculate the actual duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port, using the following formula and taking the sum over all appliances connected to the port or set of identical ports:

$$t_{a,op,day} = \min \left(1, \frac{7 \text{ h} \times N_{p,day}}{\sum t_{a,op,day}^*} \right) \cdot t_{a,op,day}^*$$

where

- $t_{a,op,day}$ is the duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port during the day, in hours (h);
- $N_{p,day}$ is the number of simultaneously connected appliances, from step l) 5);
- $t_{a,op,day}^*$ is the duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage, before adjusting for multiple devices sharing a port, in hours (h).

- x) For each appliance for which step w) does not apply, set the actual duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port during the day, $t_{a,op,day}$, equal to $t_{a,op,day}^*$.
- y) Determine the duration of service for each appliance except mobile devices, using the actual duration of daytime use or charging ($t_{op,day}$), determined in step w) or x), the appliance charging efficiency (η_{ac}), determined in step h), the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{g-a,day}$), determined in step n), and the battery efficiency of the appliance battery (η_{ab}). Use the following formula:

$$t_{a,day} = \begin{cases} t_{a,op,day} & \text{appliances without batteries} \\ \frac{t_{a,op,day} \cdot P_{a,day} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot t_{afbrt}}{E_{afbrt}} & \text{appliances with internal batteries} \end{cases}$$

where

- $t_{a,day}$ is the duration of service (run time) of the appliance, in hours (h);
- $t_{a,op,day}$ is the duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port during the day, in hours (h);
- $P_{a,day}$ is the daytime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the appliance battery as a fraction;
- t_{afbrt} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh).

- z) Determine the actual energy used from the product's PV socket by each appliance for day usage or charging ($E_{a,day}$), to provide the actual daytime usage values per appliance ($t_{a,day}$), determined to step y). For each appliance, use the daytime power consumption ($P_{a,day}$), determined in step l) or n), and the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{g-a,day}$), determined in step o), to find the actual energy usage:

$$E_{a,day} = \frac{P_{a,day} \cdot t_{a,op,day}}{\eta_{g-a,day}}$$

where

$E_{a,day}$ is the actual energy used to power the appliance while the product is solar charging, considering the a maximum daytime use (i.e. 7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);

$P_{a,day}$ is the daytime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);

$t_{a,op,day}$ is the duration of time when the appliance is drawing power from the port during the day, in hours (h);

$\eta_{g-a,day}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction.

- aa) Determine the maximum possible energy available from the product's PV socket to each appliance for night usage ($E_{a,night*}$), by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance in proportion, as well as adding any energy not used during the daytime due to the maximum usage constraint (i.e. 7 h). The expected energy available from the product's PV socket over a standard solar day (E_{PV}) is assigned to each appliance's energy allocation based on the following formula:

$$E_{a,night*} = E_{PV} \cdot \frac{E_{ar,night}}{\sum_i E_{ar,i}} + E_{a,day*} - E_{a,day}$$

where

$E_{a,night*}$ is the energy used by the appliance during night use after a standard solar day of charging, not considering the product's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{PV} is energy available at the product's PV socket after a standard solar day determined in step u), in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{ar,night}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);

$\sum E_{ar,i}$ is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during both day and night usage) in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).

$E_{a,day*}$ is the energy used by the appliance during the day usage after a standard solar day of charging, not considering the a maximum daytime use (i.e. 7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);

$E_{a,day}$ is the actual energy used by the product's main battery to power the appliance while the product is solar charging, considering the maximum daytime use (i.e. 7 h), in watt-hours (Wh).

NOTE 5 The sum of the calculated energy available to the night-time appliance(s) calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that the product's battery can supply during the night when not solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,night*}$.

- bb) Calculate the total energy available for nighttime use or charging for all appliances, taking into consideration the standby loss. The total energy is limited by the capacity of the battery in the power control unit. Use the following formula:

$$E_{a,night,total} = \min \left(\sum_i E_{a,night*,i}, \frac{E_{FBRT}}{\eta_{bcc} \cdot \eta_b} \right) - \frac{E_{sb}}{\eta_{bcc} \cdot \eta_b}$$

where

$E_{a,night,total}$	is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\sum E_{a,night*,i}$	is the total energy consumption used by the appliances during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the product's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);
E_{FBRT}	is the energy consumed from the power control unit's battery during the full-battery run time, determined according to GG.4.1.5 d) 3), in watt-hours (Wh);
E_{sb}	is the estimated daily energy loss due to standby power consumption (Wh);
η_b	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction;
η_{bcc}	is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction.

- cc) For each appliance, use the following formula to determine the actual night-time energy usage ($E_{a,night}$) by either taking away or adding to the service of each appliance used at night in proportion:

$$E_{a,night} = E_{a,night,total} \cdot \frac{E_{a,night*}}{\sum_i E_{a,night*,i}}$$

where

$E_{a,night}$	is the <i>actual</i> energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
$E_{a,night,total}$	is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
$E_{a,night*}$	is the energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the product's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\sum E_{a,night*,i}$	is the total energy consumption from all the appliances (during only night usage), not considering the product's battery capacity, in the set over their specified use periods, in watt-hours (Wh).

- dd) Determine the actual duration of service for each appliance without an internal battery (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the product's PV socket to each appliance during night usage ($E_{a,night}$), determined in step w), the appropriate power consumption ($P_{a,night}$), determined in step m) or n), and the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{g-a,night}$), determined in step p), and the battery efficiency of the main battery (η_b). Use the following formula for appliances without batteries:

$$t_{a,night} = \frac{E_{a,night} \cdot \eta_{g-a,night} \cdot \eta_b}{P_{a,night}}$$

where

$t_{a,night}$	is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage, in hours (h);
$E_{a,night}$	is the actual energy consumption by the appliance during its night use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
$P_{a,night}$	is the nighttime appliance power consumption, in watts (W);
$\eta_{g-a,night}$	is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency, as a fraction;
η_b	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

- ee) Determine the actual duration of service for each appliance with an internal battery except mobile devices (as appropriate) using the actual energy provided from the product's PV socket to each appliance during night usage ($E_{a,night}$), determined in step cc), the appropriate charging efficiency (η_{ac}), determined in step h), the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency ($\eta_{g-a,night}$), determined in step p), and the battery efficiency of the appliance battery (η_{ab}). Use the following formula for appliances with batteries:

$$t_{a,\text{night}} = \frac{E_{a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot \eta_b \cdot t_{\text{afbrt}}}{E_{\text{afbrt}}}$$

where

- $t_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage, in hours (h);
- $E_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual energy consumption by the appliance during its night use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- $\eta_{g-a,\text{night}}$ is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- t_{afbrt} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
- η_b is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

- ff) If a mobile device is one of the appliances, determine the actual fraction of charge for both day and night usage ($f_{a,\text{day}}$ and $f_{a,\text{night}}$) for the mobile device. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in Clause HH.5.

$$f_{a,\text{day}} = \frac{E_{a,\text{day}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{day}} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab}}{E_{\text{afbrt}}}$$

where

- $f_{a,\text{day}}$ is the actual fraction of charge the mobile device receives for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage as a fraction;
- $E_{a,\text{day}}$ is the actual energy consumption by the mobile device during its day use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- $\eta_{g-a,\text{day}}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);

$$f_{a,\text{night}} = \frac{E_{a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_{ab} \cdot \eta_b}{E_{\text{afbrt}}}$$

where

- $f_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual fraction of charge the mobile device receives for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage as a fraction;
- $E_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual energy consumption by the mobile device during its night use after a standard solar day of charging, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_{ac} is the charging efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- η_{ab} is the battery efficiency of the mobile device as a fraction;
- $\eta_{g-a,\text{night}}$ is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the mobile device battery, in watt-hours (Wh);
- η_b is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

- gg) Determine the total actual duration of each appliance's service, except mobile devices (as appropriate), using the actual duration of each appliance during both day and night usage together, using the following formula:

$$t_a = t_{a,\text{day}} + t_{a,\text{night}}$$

where

- t_a is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in both day and night usage, in hours (h);
- $t_{a,\text{day}}$ is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage, in hours (h);
- $t_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual duration of time the appliance is available for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage, in hours (h).

- hh) If a mobile device is one of the appliances, determine the total fraction of charge that can be powered after a standard solar day using the following formula. Unless smartphone or tablet charging capability is specifically mentioned, use the specifications for a basic/feature mobile phone as defined in Clause HH.5.

$$f_a = f_{a,\text{day}} + f_{a,\text{night}}$$

where

- f_a is the total actual fraction of charge the mobile device receives for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances usage as a fraction;
- $f_{a,\text{day}}$ is the actual fraction of charge the mobile device receives for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in day usage as a fraction;
- $f_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual fraction of charge the mobile device receives for use under the specified scenario for allocating energy to a set of appliances in night usage as a fraction.

- ii) Determine the total energy at the appliance ports per solar day that the product can supply based on the example usage profile using the formulas below. First, convert the energy consumption values determined thus far at the PV socket to energy consumption values at the appliance port using the appropriate efficiencies.

For appliances without an internal battery:

$$E_{ag} = (E_{a,\text{day}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{day}}) + (E_{a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_b)$$

where

- E_{ag} is the energy used by the appliance during the solar run time at the appliance port during both day and night usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{a,\text{day}}$ is the actual energy used by the product's main battery to power the appliance while the product is solar charging at the PV socket, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{a,\text{night}}$ is the actual energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period at the PV socket, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $\eta_{g-a,\text{day}}$ is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- $\eta_{g-a,\text{night}}$ is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
- η_b is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

For appliances with an internal battery:

$$E_{ag} = (E_{a,\text{day}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{day}} \cdot \eta_{ac}) + (E_{a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{g-a,\text{night}} \cdot \eta_{ac} \cdot \eta_b)$$

where

E_{ag}	is the energy used by the appliance during the solar run time at the appliance port during both day and night usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
$E_{a,day}$	is the actual energy used by the product's main battery to power the appliance while the product is solar charging at the PV socket, in watt-hours (Wh);
$E_{a,night}$	is the actual energy consumption by an appliance over the specified target use period at the PV socket, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\eta_{g-a,day}$	is the daytime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
$\eta_{g-a,night}$	is the nighttime generator-to-appliance efficiency as a fraction;
η_{ac}	is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;
η_b	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction.

$$E_{ag,total} = \sum_i E_{ag,i}$$

where

$E_{ag,total}$	is the sum of the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time at the appliance port during both day and night usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
$\sum E_{ag,i}$	is the total energy consumption from all the appliances at the appliance port, in watt-hours (Wh).

- jj) Repeat steps g) through ii) to determine the solar run times for the included or advertised appliances combined under any advertised usage scenarios or other important scenarios to characterize. For example, if the product advertises that it can power multiple appliances for specific durations after a day's solar charge, the advertised run times for the specified appliances shall be used as the usage values per appliance ($t_{r,day}$, $t_{r,night}$, f_{day} , f_{night} , $f_{r,day}$, and $f_{r,night}$). All other input values used will be identical to those used for the solar run times under the example usage profile. If the product does not advertise usages for multiple appliances after a day's solar charge, then this metric cannot be determined.

Use steps kk) through pp) to calculate the solar run time for each appliance when used individually in each setting. Note that the total target run time or mobile device charging percentage ($t_{r,day} + t_{r,night}$ or $f_{r,day} + f_{r,night}$) cancels out algebraically in the calculation for individual use. An implementation may use a simplified form of the formulas or may use an arbitrary value.

It is often desired to calculate the run time for multiple appliances of the same type (e.g. two identical light points or mobile devices). This calculation cannot be performed using this procedure for estimating individual-use run time, because the power consumption and battery-to-port efficiency shall be adjusted as described in steps k) and l). These "multiplied appliances" shall be handled using the same procedure as for advertised combinations, in step jj). However, some of the calculations can be simplified; for example, the day and night power consumption and efficiency will be identical, as will the weighted currents for each identical appliance. An implementation of this calculation procedure may take advantage of these simplifications in this special case.

- kk) Repeat steps g) through t), except omit steps k) through m). There is only one value of appliance power consumption and generator-to-appliance efficiency, since there are not different daytime and nighttime combinations of appliances.
- ll) In place of step u), determine the maximum possible energy available from the product's PV socket to the individually-used appliance for day usage ($E_{a,day*}$), using the following formula. The expected energy available from the product's PV socket over a standard solar day (E_{PV}) is defined as in step u).

$$E_{a,day*} = E_{PV} \cdot \frac{E_{ar,day}}{E_{ar,day} + E_{ar,night}}$$

where

- $E_{a,day*}$ is the energy used by the appliance during the day usage after a standard solar day of charging, not considering the maximum daytime use (7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);
- E_{PV} is the energy available from the product's PV socket during a standard solar day determined in step t), in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{ar,day}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{ar,night}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh).

NOTE 6 The energy value calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that can be supplied to the appliance during the daytime hours when solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,day*}$.

mm) Repeat steps v) through z), omitting step w).

nn) Determine the maximum possible energy available from the product's PV socket to the individually-used appliance for night usage ($E_{a,night*}$), using the following formula:

$$E_{a,night*} = E_{PV} \cdot \frac{E_{ar,night}}{E_{ar,day} + E_{ar,night}} + E_{a,day*} - E_{a,day}$$

where

- $E_{a,night*}$ is the expected energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the product's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);
- E_{PV} is the energy available from the product's PV socket during a standard solar day determined in step o), in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{ar,night}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during night use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{ar,day}$ is the energy consumption by an appliance during day use over the specified target use period, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{a,day*}$ is the maximum energy used by the appliance while the product is solar charging, not considering the maximum daytime use (7 h), in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{a,day}$ is the actual energy used by the appliance while the product is solar charging, considering the maximum daytime use (7 h), in watt-hours (Wh).

NOTE 7 The sum of the calculated energy available to the night time appliance calculated above can exceed the maximum energy that the product's battery can supply during the night when not solar charging, hence the asterisked $E_{a,night*}$.

oo) Calculate the energy available for nighttime use or charging for the appliance, taking into consideration the standby loss. The energy is limited by the capacity of the battery in the power control unit. Use the following formula:

$$E_{a,night} = \min \left(E_{a,night*}, \frac{E_{FBRT}}{\eta_{bcc} \cdot \eta_b} \right) - \frac{E_{sb}}{\eta_{bcc} \cdot \eta_b}$$

where

- $E_{a,night}$ is the actual energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, in watt-hours (Wh);
- $E_{a,night*}$ is the energy consumption used by the appliance during the solar run time during night-time usage, not considering the product's battery capacity, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{FBRT}	is the energy consumed from the power control unit's battery during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);
E_{sb}	is the estimated daily energy loss due to standby power consumption (Wh);
η_{b}	is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction;
η_{bcc}	is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction.

If this calculation is for a lighting appliance other than one with an internal battery and the product has passive deep discharge protection, or if this calculation is for a lighting appliance other than one with an internal battery in its brightest setting and the product has active deep discharge protection, then E_{FBRT} is the energy removed during the full-battery run time test only until the product reaches L_{70} (E_{70}). Otherwise, E_{FBRT} is the energy removed during the full-battery run time test until the product reaches its LVD or other stopping criterion (E_{LVD}).

pp) Repeat steps dd) through gg).

GG.4.3 Grid or electromechanical run time energy service calculations

The solar run time energy service calculations (GG.4.2) can be adapted to calculate the run time from grid or electromechanical charging (for products with batteries) as follows:

- In GG.4.2.4 u), use one of the following in place of E_{PV} :
 - For grid charging, use the grid charge energy input to the battery from O.4.6. If it is necessary to estimate the grid charge run time for a grid-charging period other than 8 h, multiply the grid charge energy by the ratio of the desired grid-charging duration to 8 h. (If the actual grid-charging duration in the grid charge test was less than 8 h, use the grid charging duration instead of 8 h, and make the adjustment only if the desired grid-charging period is less than the grid-charge duration.)
 - For electromechanical charging, use the product of the average grid-charging power from P.4.6 and the duration of electromechanical charging, or, if an energy value was reported in accordance with P.4.7, use the reported energy value.
- In all formulas, use a battery-charging circuit efficiency of 1, since the efficiency of the grid-charging or electromechanical charging circuit is already accounted for in the energy value from O.4.6, which is measured at the battery.
- In the calculations, the daytime use and charging percentages represent the proportion of appliance usage or charging time when the product is receiving charge from the grid or electromechanical generator, and the nighttime percentages represent the proportion of appliance usage or charging time when the product is not receiving a grid or electromechanical charge. The percentages in Table GG.6 are not necessarily appropriate for this purpose. Generally, it is appropriate to assume all appliance usage when not grid-charging or electromechanically charging; that is, set the daytime use and charging percentages to 0 % and the nighttime use and charging percentages to 100 %.

For electromechanically charged products without batteries, in which the electromechanical charger directly powers the appliances, use the full-battery run time energy service calculations (GG.4.1), replacing the available energy E_{b} with the energy from electromechanical charging.

GG.4.4 Solar charging time calculation

GG.4.4.1 General

A product's solar charging time is estimated using the amount of energy available to the product after one solar day, the amount of energy required for the product to receive a full charge, and the assumption that a "standard day" of solar charging (5 kWh/m²) is achieved over 7 h of solar charging. One solar charging time estimate is made per product.

GG.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for Annex GG since it only consists of calculations.

GG.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

This calculation shall be performed after completion of the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), appliance tests (Annex FF), the battery test (Annex K), and the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

GG.4.4.4 Procedure

Perform the following steps:

- Determine the expected energy available from the product's PV socket over a standard solar day (E_{PV}) following an equation in GG.4.2.4 o).
- Determine the amount of energy required at the product's PV socket to receive a full charge using the following formula:

$$E_{FC} = \frac{E_{FBRT}}{\eta_{bcc} \cdot \eta_b} + \sum_i \frac{E_{afbri,i}}{\eta_{g-a,i} \cdot \eta_{ac,i} \cdot \eta_{ab,i}}$$

where

E_{FC} is the energy required at the product's PV socket to receive a full charge, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{FBRT} is the energy consumed from the power control unit's battery during the full-battery run time, in watt-hours (Wh);

η_b is the battery efficiency of the main battery as a fraction;

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction;

$E_{afbri,i}$ is the energy capacity of the appliance battery, in watt-hours (Wh);

$\eta_{g-a,i}$ is the generator-to-appliance efficiency (prior to any adjustments for specific scenarios in GG.4.2.4 k) or l)) as a fraction;

$\eta_{ac,i}$ is the charging efficiency of the appliance as a fraction;

$\eta_{ab,i}$ is the battery efficiency of the appliance as a fraction.

Use the energy removed during the full-battery run time test only until the product reaches L_{70} (E_{70}) as the energy removed from the battery during the full-battery run time test (E_{FBRT}). Include only included appliances in the calculation, or as appropriate based on the product's advertisement.

- Determine the product's solar charging time using the following formula:

$$t_{FC} = \frac{E_{FC}}{E_{PV}} \cdot t_{day}$$

where

t_{FC} is the time required to receive a full charge, in hours (h);

E_{FC} is the energy required at the product's PV socket to receive a full charge, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{PV} is the energy available from the product's PV socket during a standard solar day, in watt-hours (Wh);

t_{day} is 7 h, the amount over a day to of time required to receive equivalent number of sun hours available in a standard solar day with a solar irradiance of 1 000 W/m², in hours (h).

Full sun, $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$, is available for a brief period during a sunny day. The solar irradiance is less than $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$ for the majority of a product's charging time. By spreading the amount of energy provided by the sun during a "standard day" (5 kWh/m^2) over 7 h, the solar charging time estimate becomes more realistic.

If the product's charging time is advertised in days as opposed to hours, divide t_{FC} by 7 h to calculate the product's charging time in days.

GG.5 Reporting

Report the following in the energy service calculations test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliances under advertised usage (h);
 - estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliances under an example usage profile (h);
 - estimated full-battery run time(s) for each appliances under individual usage (h);
 - estimated full-battery run time fraction of a full ~~charge an advertised mobile phone (basic/feature) receives~~ charge for mobile devices, if any (%);
 - ~~– estimated full battery run time fraction of a full charge an advertised smartphone receives (%);~~
 - daily energy available to appliances after a standard solar day (Wh);
 - daily energy service for all specified loads under advertised usage after a standard solar day (h);
 - daily energy service for all specified loads under an example usage profile after a standard solar day (h);
 - daily energy service for all specified loads under individual usage after a standard solar day (h);
 - ~~– estimated solar run time fraction of a full charge an advertised mobile phone (basic/feature) receives;~~
 - estimated solar run time fraction of a full charge ~~an advertised smartphone receives~~ for mobile devices, if any (%).
 - grid-charge and/or electromechanical energy service (same outcomes as for standard solar day), if applicable;
 - estimated solar charging time for a product to receive a full charge (h or days).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.

- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex HH (normative)

Generic appliances

HH.1 Background

Stand-alone ~~lighting kits~~ renewable energy products will sometimes include ports intended to power appliances such as televisions, radios, fans, and other devices. ~~Some kits include these appliances, which can then be used in Annex EE for the assessment of DC ports test, and for the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S).~~ Some products include these appliances, which can then be used in Annex S for the deep discharge protection test. When a ~~kit~~ product does not include these appliances but does include ports which are intended to power these types of loads, the testing laboratory shall use a generic appliance (also commonly referred to as a "dummy load") to simulate these appliances during ~~Annex EE and~~ Annex S tests.

The test laboratory shall construct generic appliances (dummy loads) with the ability to dissipate the required power. This can be achieved with the proper use of power resistors that have been configured to attach to the output ports of the DUT's power control unit.

Values provided in Annex HH are also used as inputs in the energy service calculations (Annex GG). The energy service calculations annex ~~includes~~ requires power and energy consumption values for appliances that are advertised but not included with the product; therefore, performance values for generic appliances are used when not provided by the manufacturer.

HH.2 Test outcomes

There are no test outcomes for the construction of generic appliances.

HH.3 Related tests

~~The generic appliances constructed in Annex HH are used in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), and energy service calculations (Annex GG).~~

The generic appliances constructed in Annex HH are used in controller behaviour test (Annex S). Generic appliance values provided in Annex HH are used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) and may be used in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE) for evaluating truth-in-advertising.

HH.4 Equipment requirements

The following equipment and supplies, or their equivalents, are required. Equipment and supplies shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Appropriate connectors to connect to the DUT's electrical ports to allow the use of a generic appliance constructed by the test laboratory.
- Wire, wire cutters, and wire strippers.
- Power resistors capable of providing the required resistance and power dissipation.
- Heat sinks as required by the power resistor manufacturer.
- Soldering iron and solder.

- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun.
- Screwdrivers and/or other appropriate tools for constructing the generic appliance hardware.

HH.5 Procedures

HH.5.1 Constructing generic appliances

The following procedure for constructing generic appliances may be used during the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S).

Perform the following steps to construct generic appliances to simulate any appliances advertised for use with, but not included with, the DUT.

- Determine the power (watts) of each required generic appliance ~~without a battery from Table HH.1~~. For appliances without a battery, use the power while the product is in use; for appliances with an internal battery, use the power while the product is charging. This information may be included in the product specification (e.g. based on recent market research); if values are not specified in the product specification, Table HH.1 may be used as a guide. If the advertised appliance's power rating is provided by the manufacturer, and is within 15 % of the appliance's power value in Table HH.1 or supplied in the product specification, then use the power rating provided by the manufacturer; otherwise, use the power value provided for that appliance in Table HH.1 or in the product specification. If the size of the advertised television is not specified, assume the default television. If the appliance is not included in Table HH.1 or supplied in the product specification, use an appropriate value determined from sources including published literature, appliance data sheets, and the DUT's user documentation and packaging. Note the power values used in the test report, as well as the source(s) of values, if not given in Table HH.1 or supplied in the product specification.

Table HH.1 – Power consumption chart for generic appliances ~~without batteries~~

Type of appliance	Power for a generic appliance (dummy load) W
Appliances (when in use)	
Television – ~~large~~ default/unspecified	~~20~~ 18
Television – small (specified as 16" or smaller)	~~10~~ 8
Radio	0,5
Fan – default/ unspecified	~~3~~ 28
Fan – small (specified as 16" or smaller)	10
Torch	0,3
Appliances with internal batteries (when charging)	
(Basic/feature) mobile phone	2,25
Smartphone	5
Tablet computer	10
Other appliance with internal battery	2,25

- Appliances with internal batteries are sometimes capable of charging at lower rates if high rates are not supported by the port. If the power value for an appliance with an internal battery from Table HH.1 or in the product specification exceeds the power output capability of the port, reduce the power value to the highest value supported by the port. Obtain this value from the plots generated in EE.4.2.6 at the typical battery discharge

voltage. If it is necessary to construct a generic appliance before this test has been performed, the resistor value may be determined by trial and error.

NOTE 1 The most convenient "trial and error" method in many cases would be to perform the output overload protection test (DD.4.2) while recording the port voltage in order to calculate power; this would enable the maximum port power to be determined without performing the entire assessment of DC ports procedure.

NOTE 2 There is no comparable adjustment for appliances without internal batteries as these appliances are generally not able to reduce their power consumption without also reducing the level of service provided.

- c) From the measurements of port voltage vs. port power or port voltage vs. port current performed in EE.4.2, measured at the typical battery discharge voltage, determine (using linear interpolation) the port voltage at the power or current determined in steps a) and b).
- d) If needed, calculate the resistance of the required power resistor using the following formula:

$$R = \frac{V^2}{P}$$

where

R is the resistance in ohms (Ω);

V is the ~~typical port voltage for that appliance~~ determined in step c), in volts (V);

P is the required power for the dummy load appliance, in watts (W).

- ~~c) For generic appliances with integrated batteries, determine the energy in watt-hours required to fully charge the battery and charge rate (when necessary) from Table HH.2.~~
- e) Obtain power resistors capable of providing the correct resistance and dissipating the required power. Configure a power resistor, or power resistor array, to be used as a generic appliance, subject to the following requirements and recommended practices.
 - The generic appliance shall connect to the appropriate DUT power control unit port used for that type of appliance.
 - Resistors should be attached to appropriate heat sinks if specified by the resistor manufacturer. The test laboratory shall use its best judgement to determine the appropriate design and hardware for its generic appliances. In some cases, cooling fans will be required.
 - Use wire and connector hardware capable of handling the voltage and current of the generic appliance. The test laboratory may use, where appropriate, a port connector from another appliance included in the ~~DUT kit~~ product by cutting off the connector on the appliance and attaching it to the generic appliance, or may use matching connectors purchased separately.
 - Power resistors may be combined in series and/or parallel to achieve the required resistance. The final resistance for the generic appliance should be within 10 % of the calculated resistance above.
 - Variable resistors (rheostats) or electronic loads capable of dissipating the required power may be used in place of fixed power resistors. ~~Electronic loads may be used in constant-power or constant-resistance mode.~~

Variable resistors are generally rated by their manufacturers according to the maximum power dissipation of the full resistance element. If a maximum current rating is not given by the component manufacturer, the minimum allowable power rating can be calculated based on the full-scale resistance:

$$P_{R\text{variable}} \geq I_{\text{max, port}}^2 \cdot R_{\text{variable}}$$

where

$P_{R\text{variable}}$ is the maximum power rating of the variable resistor, in watts (W);

$I_{\text{max, port}}$ is the maximum current for the port, in amperes (A);

R_{variable} is the variable resistor full-scale value, in ohms (Ω).

HH.5.2 Appliance reference values

The following procedure may be used to determine appliance reference values for use in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) for appliances that are advertised, but not included with the product. These values may also be used for evaluating truth in advertising regarding DC port performance (EE.4.5).

- For appliances without an internal battery, determine power consumption by following HH.5.1 a) above.
- For appliances with an internal battery, assume an 80 % charging efficiency and 90 % battery efficiency. For calculating the battery-to-appliance efficiency, determine the power consumption during charging by following HH.5.1 a) and b) above.
- For appliances with an internal battery, determine the energy capacity of the battery in watt-hours. This information may be included in the product specification (e.g. based on recent market research); if values are not specified in the product specification, Table HH.2 may be used as a guide.

Table HH.2 – Energy consumption chart for capacity of generic appliances with internal batteries

Type of appliance	Energy for a generic appliance with a battery Wh	Charge-rate A
Television – small	10	n/a
Radio	3,7	n/a
(Basic/feature) mobile phone	3,7	0,45
Smartphone	5,7	1
Tablet computer	15	2
Fan	3	n/a
Torch	2	0,5

- For appliances with internal batteries other than mobile devices, determine the appliance's full-battery run time using the following formula:

$$t_{\text{afbrt}} = \frac{E_{\text{afbrt}}}{P_a}$$

where

t_{afbrt} is the full-battery run time of the appliance, in hours (h);

E_{afbrt} is the energy capacity of the appliance's battery (e.g. from Table HH.2), in watt-hours (Wh);

P_a is the average power consumed by the appliance, in watts (W), determined following HH.5.1 step a) above.

HH.6 Reporting

In the test report, note the generic appliances constructed, the power and resistance values used, and the source of any power values not given in Table HH.1 or by the product specification.

Bibliography

IEC 60268-1, *Sound system equipment – Part 1: General*

IEC 60896-11, *Stationary lead-acid batteries – Part 11: Vented types – General requirements and methods of tests*

IEC 60896-21, *Stationary lead-acid batteries – Part 21: Valve regulated types – Methods of test*

~~IEC 61951-1:2013, Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes – Portable sealed rechargeable single cells – Part 1: Nickel-cadmium~~

IEC 61672 (all parts), *Electroacoustics – Sound level meters*

IEC 62133 (all parts), *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes – Safety requirements for portable sealed secondary cells, and for batteries made from them, for use in portable applications*

IEC TS 62257-2, *Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification – Part 2: From requirements to a range of electrification systems*

~~IEC TS 62257-3, Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification – Part 3: Project development and management~~

~~IEC TS 62257-12-1, Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification – Part 12-1: Selection of lamps and lighting appliances for off-grid electricity systems~~

~~IEC 62509:2010, Battery charge controllers for photovoltaic systems – Performance and functioning~~

~~ISO 9001, Quality management system – Requirements~~

ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*

ISO 9000, *Quality management systems – Fundamentals and vocabulary*

AS 4086 (all parts), *Secondary batteries for use with stand-alone power systems*

ASTM E948-15, *Standard test method for electrical performance of photovoltaic cells using reference cells under simulated sunlight*, 2015

STÜTZ, Georg, *Entwicklung eines PV-Emulators zur Nachbildung des elektrischen Verhaltens von PV-Modulen kleiner Leistung*. M.Sc. thesis, University of Kassel, 2014

United Nations, *Transport of Dangerous Goods: Manual of Tests and Criteria, Fifth Revised Edition, Section 38.3 – Lithium metal and lithium ion batteries*. 2009. [Including relevant amendments in 2011 and 2013]

USB Implementers Forum, *USB Battery Charging Specification* [online]. Revision 1.2 (including errata and ECNs through March 15, 2012). March 2012 [viewed 6 June 2016]. Available from: http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/devclass_docs/BCv1.2_070312.zip

USB Implementers Forum, *USB Battery Charging 1.2 Compliance Plan* [online]. Revision 1.0. October 2011 [viewed 6 June 2016].

Available from:

http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/devclass_docs/USB_Battery_Charging_1.2.pdf

Volkswagen Group, VW 75073, *SLI batteries for 12 V electric systems – General test conditions*

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification –
Part 9-5: Integrated systems – Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	15
INTRODUCTION.....	18
1 Scope.....	19
2 Normative references	19
3 Terms and definitions	21
4 Product components and characteristics.....	25
4.1 Components	25
4.1.1 Overview	25
4.1.2 Component categories.....	26
4.1.3 Lighting parts definitions.....	28
4.1.4 Appliance definitions.....	29
4.1.5 Additional system elements	30
4.2 System measurements and observations	30
4.2.1 General	30
4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	30
4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects.....	33
4.2.4 Lighting durability aspects	36
4.2.5 Battery performance aspects	36
4.2.6 Solar module aspects	37
4.2.7 Electrical characteristics	38
4.2.8 Performance aspects	39
4.2.9 Light output aspects	41
4.2.10 Self-certification aspects.....	42
4.3 Constructions not specifically covered	43
5 Product specification	43
5.1 General.....	43
5.2 Applications	43
5.3 Quality assurance principles	44
5.4 Product specification framework description.....	44
5.4.1 General	44
5.4.2 Product specification template	45
5.4.3 Tolerances	49
5.4.4 Quality standards criteria.....	50
5.4.5 Warranty requirements criteria.....	55
6 Quality test method	56
6.1 General.....	56
6.2 Applications	56
6.3 Sampling requirements	56
6.4 Laboratory requirements	57
6.5 Testing requirements	57
6.6 Recommended tests programme.....	64
6.6.1 General	64
6.6.2 Test preparation	67
6.6.3 Batch A tests	67
6.6.4 Batch B tests	67
6.6.5 Batch C – potentially destructive tests	67

6.6.6	Report preparation.....	68
6.7	Reporting.....	68
7	Market check method	68
7.1	General.....	68
7.2	Applications	69
7.3	Sampling requirements	69
7.4	Laboratory requirements	70
7.5	Testing requirements	70
7.6	Recommended tests programme.....	70
7.7	Report requirements	70
8	Initial screening method.....	71
8.1	General.....	71
8.2	Applications	71
8.3	Sampling requirements	71
8.4	Laboratory requirements	72
8.5	Testing requirements	72
8.6	Recommended tests programme.....	72
8.7	Reporting	72
9	Accelerated verification method	72
9.1	General.....	72
9.2	Applications	73
9.3	Sampling requirements	73
9.3.1	General	73
9.3.2	Verification entry testing	73
9.3.3	Follow-up testing	74
9.4	Laboratory requirements	74
9.5	Testing requirements	74
9.5.1	General	74
9.5.2	Verification entry testing	75
9.5.3	Follow-up QTM testing.....	75
9.6	Recommended tests programme.....	75
9.7	Report requirements	75
10	Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method.....	76
10.1	General.....	76
10.2	Applications	76
10.3	Sampling requirements	76
10.4	Laboratory requirements	77
10.5	Testing requirements	77
10.6	Recommended tests programme.....	78
10.7	Reporting	78
Annex A (informative)	Reserved	79
Annex B (informative)	Reserved	80
Annex C (informative)	Reserved	81
Annex D (normative)	Manufacturer self-reported information.....	82
D.1	Background	82
D.2	Outcomes	82
D.3	Solicited information	82
D.3.1	General	82

D.3.2	Confidential information (not released publicly).....	82
D.3.3	Public information (may be released publicly)	84
D.4	Reporting	86
Annex E (normative)	Product sampling	87
E.1	Background	87
E.2	Test outcomes	87
E.3	Related tests	87
E.4	Procedure	87
E.4.1	Retail sampling.....	87
E.4.2	Warehouse sampling	88
E.5	Reporting	89
Annex F (normative)	Visual screening	91
F.1	Background	91
F.2	Test outcomes	91
F.3	Related tests	91
F.4	Procedure	91
F.4.1	Properties, features, and information	91
F.4.2	Specifications	96
F.4.3	Functionality and internal inspection	99
F.5	Reporting	102
Annex G (normative)	Sample preparation	106
G.1	Background	106
G.2	Test outcomes	106
G.3	Related tests	106
G.4	Procedure	106
G.4.1	General	106
G.4.2	Equipment requirements	106
G.4.3	Test prerequisites	107
G.4.4	Procedure.....	107
G.4.5	Calculations.....	110
G.5	Reporting	110
Annex H (normative)	Power supply setup procedure	111
H.1	Background	111
H.2	Test outcomes	111
H.3	Related tests	111
H.4	Equipment requirements	111
H.5	Setup procedure for photometric measurements and lumen maintenance tests	112
H.5.1	Test setup	112
H.5.2	DC voltage and current levels	113
H.5.3	Stabilization period	114
H.5.4	4-wire power supply measurements	114
H.5.5	Filtering electronic noise	115
H.5.6	Troubleshooting.....	115
H.6	Reporting	117
Annex I (normative)	Light output test	118
I.1	Background	118
I.2	Test outcomes	118

I.3	Related tests	118
I.4	Luminous flux measurement techniques.....	119
I.4.1	General	119
I.4.2	Calculation for lighting appliances tested according to IEC TS 62257-12-1.....	119
I.4.3	Luminous flux measurements with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer.....	120
I.4.4	Luminous flux measurements using the multi-plane method.....	120
I.5	Correlated colour temperature (CCT) measurement	123
I.6	Colour rendering index (CRI) measurement	123
I.7	Reporting	123
Annex J (normative)	Lumen maintenance test.....	124
J.1	Background	124
J.2	Test outcomes	124
J.3	Related tests	125
J.4	Procedure	125
J.4.1	General	125
J.4.2	Equipment requirements	126
J.4.3	Test prerequisites	127
J.4.4	Test methods.....	127
J.5	Calculations	128
J.6	Alternate method for testing lumen maintenance using IESNA LM-80-08	128
J.6.1	Background	128
J.6.2	Equipment requirements	129
J.6.3	Test prerequisites	129
J.6.4	Procedure.....	129
J.6.5	DUT preparation and LED thermocouple attachment guidelines.....	130
J.6.6	Calculations.....	130
J.7	Reporting	130
Annex K (normative)	Battery test	133
K.1	Background	133
K.2	Test outcomes	133
K.3	Related tests	133
K.4	Procedure.....	133
K.4.1	General	133
K.4.2	Lead-acid battery test	134
K.4.3	Nickel-metal hydride battery test.....	137
K.4.4	Lithium-ion battery test	138
K.4.5	Lithium iron phosphate battery test.....	139
K.5	Reporting	140
Annex L (informative)	Battery testing recommended practices	141
L.1	Background	141
L.2	Deep discharge protection specifications by battery type	141
L.3	Overcharge protection specifications by battery type	142
Annex M (normative)	Full-battery run time test.....	143
M.1	Background	143
M.2	Test outcomes	143

M.3	Related tests	144
M.4	Equipment requirements	144
M.5	Test prerequisites	145
M.6	Apparatus	145
M.7	Procedure	146
M.8	Calculations	149
M.9	Reporting	151
Annex N (normative)	Full discharge preparation	153
N.1	Background	153
N.2	Test outcomes	153
N.3	Related tests	153
N.4	Procedure	153
N.4.1	General	153
N.4.2	Equipment requirements	153
N.4.3	Test prerequisites	153
N.4.4	Procedure	154
N.4.5	Calculations	155
N.5	Reporting	155
Annex O (normative)	Grid charge test	156
O.1	Background	156
O.2	Test outcomes	156
O.3	Related tests	156
O.4	Procedure	156
O.4.1	General	156
O.4.2	Equipment requirements	156
O.4.3	Test prerequisites	157
O.4.4	Apparatus	157
O.4.5	Procedure	157
O.4.6	Calculations	157
O.5	Reporting	158
Annex P (normative)	Electromechanical charge test	159
P.1	Background	159
P.2	Test outcomes	159
P.3	Related tests	159
P.4	Procedure	159
P.4.1	General	159
P.4.2	Equipment requirements	159
P.4.3	Test prerequisites	160
P.4.4	Apparatus	160
P.4.5	Procedure	160
P.4.6	Calculations	160
P.4.7	Modifications for atypical products	160
P.5	Reporting	161
Annex Q (normative)	Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test	162
Q.1	Background	162
Q.2	Test outcomes	162
Q.3	Related tests	163
Q.4	Procedure	163

Q.4.1	Substitution of IEC 61215-2 test results	163
Q.4.2	Test programme using a solar simulator	164
Q.4.3	Outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.....	166
Q.5	Reporting	171
Annex R (normative)	Solar charge test.....	172
R.1	Background	172
R.2	Test outcomes	172
R.3	Related tests	172
R.4	Procedure	173
R.4.1	General	173
R.4.2	Test method using a resistor network	173
R.4.3	Test method using a solar array simulator (SAS)	180
R.4.4	Calculations.....	181
R.4.5	Alternative method to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency	189
R.5	Reporting	190
Annex S (normative)	Charge controller behaviour test	193
S.1	Background	193
S.2	Test outcomes	193
S.3	Related tests	194
S.4	Procedure	194
S.4.1	Active deep discharge protection test	194
S.4.2	Active overcharge protection test.....	196
S.4.3	Passive deep discharge protection test.....	200
S.4.4	Passive overcharge protection test	202
S.4.5	Standby loss measurement.....	204
S.5	Reporting	205
Annex T (normative)	Light distribution test	207
T.1	Background	207
T.2	Test outcomes	207
T.3	Related tests	208
T.4	Substitution of results from IEC TS 62257-12-1.....	208
T.5	Approved test methods	208
T.5.1	General	208
T.5.2	Goniophotometer	211
T.5.3	Multi-plane method	211
T.5.4	Illuminance on a plane method	215
T.5.5	Turntable method	218
T.5.6	Illuminance on a desktop method.....	220
T.6	Reporting	221
Annex U (normative)	Physical and water ingress protection test	226
U.1	Background	226
U.2	Test outcomes	226
U.3	Related tests	227
U.4	Procedure	227
U.4.1	General	227
U.4.2	IP testing at a laboratory that has been accredited to test according to IEC 60529	227
U.4.3	Simplified IP inspection for ingress of solid foreign objects	228

U.4.4	Simplified IP preliminary inspection for ingress of water with harmful effects	229
U.5	Reporting	232
Annex V (normative)	Level of water protection	233
V.1	Background	233
V.2	Test outcomes	233
V.3	Related tests	234
V.4	Laboratory requirements	234
V.5	Procedure	234
V.5.1	General	234
V.5.2	Level of water protection for enclosure only	235
V.5.3	Level of water protection from technical aspects	235
V.5.4	Overall level of water protection	238
V.6	Reporting	239
Annex W (normative)	Mechanical durability test	241
W.1	Background	241
W.2	Test outcomes	241
W.3	Related tests	242
W.4	Procedures	242
W.4.1	Drop test	242
W.4.2	Switch and connector test	244
W.4.3	Gooseneck and moving part test	245
W.4.4	Strain relief test	246
W.5	Reporting	248
Annex X (informative)	Reserved	250
Annex Y (informative)	Photometer box for relative luminous flux measurements	251
Y.1	Background	251
Y.2	Plans	252
Y.3	Instructions for construction	255
Annex Z (informative)	Reserved	256
Annex AA (informative)	Reserved	257
Annex BB (normative)	Battery durability test	258
BB.1	Background	258
BB.2	Test outcomes	258
BB.3	Related tests	258
BB.4	Procedure	258
BB.4.1	Durability storage test for valve-regulated lead-acid batteries	258
BB.4.2	Durability storage test for flooded lead-acid batteries	259
BB.4.3	Durability storage test for nickel-metal hydride batteries	260
BB.4.4	Durability storage test for lithium-ion batteries	261
BB.4.5	Durability storage test for lithium iron phosphate batteries	262
BB.5	Reporting	263
Annex CC (normative)	Equipment requirements	264
CC.1	Overview	264
CC.2	Requirements and recommendations for equipment and materials	264
CC.3	Guidelines for electrical power measurements	275
CC.3.1	Background	275
CC.3.2	Overview of DC power measurement	275

CC.3.3	Power measurement accuracy recommendations.....	277
CC.3.4	Additional guidelines and corrective measures	278
Annex DD (normative)	Protection tests	279
DD.1	Background	279
DD.2	Test outcomes	279
DD.3	Related tests	280
DD.4	Procedure	280
DD.4.1	Miswiring protection test	280
DD.4.2	Output overload protection test	283
DD.4.3	PV overvoltage protection test	286
DD.5	Reporting	290
Annex EE (normative)	Assessment of DC ports	294
EE.1	Background	294
EE.2	Test outcomes	294
EE.3	Related tests	295
EE.4	Procedure	295
EE.4.1	Preparation.....	295
EE.4.2	Measurement of steady-state port characteristics	296
EE.4.3	Dynamic measurement	306
EE.4.4	Summary calculations	310
EE.4.5	Pass/fail tests for functionality and truth in advertising.....	310
EE.5	Reporting	314
Annex FF (normative)	Appliance tests	316
FF.1	Background	316
FF.2	Appliance testing requirements	316
FF.3	Test outcomes	318
FF.4	Related tests	319
FF.5	Setup and determination of appliance operating voltage	319
FF.5.1	General	319
FF.5.2	Procedure using the power control unit	320
FF.5.3	Procedure using a power supply	321
FF.6	Power consumption test	322
FF.6.1	General	322
FF.6.2	General equipment requirements	322
FF.6.3	Procedure for appliances that have been previously tested according to a recognized test method.....	322
FF.6.4	Test procedure for LED or CFL lighting appliances without an internal battery	324
FF.6.5	Test procedure for television sets without internal batteries	325
FF.6.6	Test procedure for radios without internal batteries.....	326
FF.6.7	Test procedure for fans, motor-driven appliances, and other appliances without internal batteries.....	327
FF.6.8	Test procedure for appliances with an internal battery	328
FF.7	Charging efficiency test	330
FF.7.1	General	330
FF.7.2	Equipment requirements	330
FF.7.3	Test prerequisites	330
FF.7.4	Procedure	330
FF.7.5	Calculations.....	331

FF.8	Appliance operating voltage range test	331
FF.8.1	General	331
FF.8.2	Equipment requirements	332
FF.8.3	Test prerequisites	332
FF.8.4	Simultaneous testing for multiple products and applicability of previous test results	332
FF.8.5	Procedure for appliances without batteries that have been tested according to a recognized test method	333
FF.8.6	Procedure for appliances without an internal battery	335
FF.8.7	Procedure for appliances with internal batteries	336
FF.9	Appliance full-battery run time test with deep discharge protection measurement	337
FF.9.1	General	337
FF.9.2	Equipment requirements	337
FF.9.3	Test prerequisites	337
FF.9.4	Apparatus	337
FF.9.5	Procedure	338
FF.9.6	Calculations	340
FF.10	Reporting	341
Annex GG (normative)	Energy service calculations	343
GG.1	Background	343
GG.2	Test outcomes	344
GG.3	Related tests	345
GG.4	Procedure	346
GG.4.1	Full-battery run time energy service calculations	346
GG.4.2	Solar run time energy service calculations	360
GG.4.3	Grid or electromechanical run time energy service calculations	377
GG.4.4	Solar charging time calculation	377
GG.5	Reporting	378
Annex HH (normative)	Generic appliances	380
HH.1	Background	380
HH.2	Test outcomes	380
HH.3	Related tests	380
HH.4	Equipment requirements	380
HH.5	Procedures	381
HH.5.1	Constructing generic appliances	381
HH.5.2	Appliance reference values	383
HH.6	Reporting	383
Bibliography		384
Figure 1	Fixed indoor components and PV module – Example	26
Figure 2	Fixed outdoor components with an indoor light point – Example	27
Figure 3	Portable separate components – Example	27
Figure 4	Portable integrated components – Example	28
Figure 5	Division of a product into subsystems – Illustrative example	29
Figure 6	Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products without ports	65
Figure 7	Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products with ports	66
Figure G.1	Connections with secondary set of wires to avoid battery disconnection	110

Figure H.1 – Power supply setup for powering a power control unit.....	112
Figure H.2 – Power supply setup for directly powering an appliance	112
Figure H.3 – 4-wire test configuration with input filter capacitors.....	115
Figure I.1 – Conceptual schematic of the light output test setup, including the 11 × 11 grid, Cartesian coordinate axes for rotation reference, and the DUT	121
Figure J.1 – Example lumen maintenance plot	132
Figure M.1 – Interior view of photometer box with suspended light.....	146
Figure M.2 – Plot of example results for a product with lighting appliances	150
Figure Q.1 – PV module I-V curve testing rack.....	167
Figure R.1 – Schematic of the power supply and DUT connection for the solar charge test.	175
Figure R.2 – Example "true" and simulated I-V curves plotted with the deviation ratio.....	179
Figure R.3 – Example plots of current vs. time for four different DUT batteries.....	183
Figure R.4 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the maximum power available from the PV simulator, actual power supplied by the PV simulator, and power delivered to the batteries	191
Figure R.5 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency	192
Figure S.1 – Schematic of the DC power supply-DUT connection using a series protection resistor.....	197
Figure T.1 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for an omnidirectional light point	209
Figure T.2 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for a directed light point	210
Figure T.3 – Radial illuminance distributions in the horizontal plane for two example products, showing the calculation of the horizontal FWHM angle	214
Figure T.4 – Radial illuminance distribution in the vertical plane for an example omnidirectional ambient light with vertical FWHM = 108°	215
Figure T.5 – Schematic of a task light suspended above an illuminance meter.....	216
Figure T.6 – Schematic of turntable setup, with the DUT shown.....	219
Figure T.7 – Side view of desktop light measuring setup.....	221
Figure T.8 – Example plot of usable area as a function of minimum illuminance.....	223
Figure T.9 – Example of resulting surface plot of light distribution from the brightest "face" of the multi-plane method or illuminance on a plane method	224
Figure T.10 – Example of a polar plot of the radial illuminance distribution	225
Figure U.1 – Side view of the apparatus for testing an external solar module for protection against water ingress	231
Figure W.1 – Three-dimensional Cartesian coordinate system for drop test reference.....	243
Figure W.2 – Cable strain angle (γ) schematics for a PV module junction box (left) and a separate light point (right)	247
Figure Y.1 – Interior view of a completed photometer box	251
Figure Y.2 – Exterior view of completed photometer box.....	252
Figure Y.3 – Photometer box dimensions	253
Figure Y.4 – Photometer box assembly pieces and list of materials	254
Figure EE.1 – Schematic of the example DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the measurement of steady-state port characteristics	299
Figure EE.2 – Example of the plots of port characteristics	305

Figure EE.3 – Schematic of the DUT with DC port and USB port and variable resistors connected for the dynamic measurement	307
Figure EE.4 – Illustration of stepped current waveform for procedure 2.....	309
Figure EE.5 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step increase in current and the resulting voltage undershoot.....	309
Figure EE.6 – Example time series plot of voltage and current showing a step decrease in current and the resulting voltage overshoot.....	310
Figure EE.7 – Illustration of functionality assessment	312
Figure EE.8 – Typical configuration of USB port data lines	314
Figure EE.9 – Pin configuration of type A receptacle.....	314
Figure FF.1 – Illustration of calculation of minimum and maximum values of port voltage for the appliance operating voltage range test	334
Figure GG.1 – Conceptual energy flow diagram for energy service estimates	344
Table 1 – Applications of product specifications	44
Table 2 – Qualification as separate PV module	45
Table 3 – Truth-in-advertising tolerance	46
Table 4 – Safety and durability standards	47
Table 5 – End user support standards.....	48
Table 6 – End user support requirements.....	49
Table 7 – Truth-in-advertising criteria for quality standards	51
Table 8 – Remarks on common truth-in-advertising aspects.....	52
Table 9 – Safety and durability criteria for quality standards	53
Table 10 – Recommended level of water protection by product category.....	55
Table 11 – End user support criteria for quality standards.....	55
Table 12 – Criteria for warranty standards	55
Table 13 – Applications of QTM results.....	56
Table 14 – QTM testing requirements	59
Table 15 – Applications of MCM results	69
Table 16 – Applications of ISM results	71
Table 17 – Applications of AVM results	73
Table 18 – Applications of PAYG method results	76
Table 19 – PAYG testing requirements	78
Table D.1 – Manufacturer self-reported information outcomes	82
Table E.1 – Product sampling outcomes	87
Table F.1 – Visual screening test outcomes	91
Table G.1 – Recommended minimum conductor sizes for copper wire	107
Table H.1 – Power supply setup test outcome.....	111
Table H.2 – Standard operating voltage for several common battery types	113
Table H.3 – Voltage and current reporting requirements	117
Table I.1 – Light output test outcomes	118
Table J.1 – Lumen maintenance test outcomes.....	125
Table J.2 – Measurement schedule for full screening test	126
Table J.3 – Measurement schedule for initial screening test	126

Table K.1 – Battery test outcomes	133
Table K.2 – Recommended battery testing parameters	134
Table L.1 – Recommended battery deep discharge protection voltage specifications	142
Table L.2 – Recommended battery overcharge protection voltage and temperature specifications	142
Table M.1 – Full-battery run time test outcomes	144
Table O.1 – Grid charge test outcomes	156
Table P.1 – Mechanical charge test outcomes	159
Table Q.1 – Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test outcomes	162
Table R.1 – Solar charge test outcomes	172
Table R.2 – Simulated solar day power supply settings	179
Table S.1 – Charge controller behaviour test outcomes	194
Table T.1 – Light distribution test outcomes	207
Table T.2 – Summary of testing options for characterizing lamp distributions	208
Table T.3 – Table of example illuminance measurements on the brightest "face" of the 1 m ² grid and usable area as a function of minimum illuminance	223
Table U.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes	226
Table V.1 – Water exposure and physical ingress protection test outcomes	234
Table V.2 – Enclosure-only level of water protection requirements	235
Table V.3 – Adjusted level of water protection for products with additional technical water protection	236
Table V.4 – Example detailed assessment supporting technical level of water protection	238
Table V.5 – Overall level of water protection requirements	238
Table W.1 – Mechanical durability test outcomes	241
Table BB.1 – Battery durability test outcomes	258
Table CC.1 – Symbols used in test method column of Table CC.2	264
Table CC.2 – Specifications for all required test equipment	265
Table DD.1 – Protection test outcomes	279
Table DD.2 – Allowable port voltage limit by nominal voltage	287
Table DD.3 – Example table of miswiring protection test results	292
Table DD.4 – Example table of PV overvoltage test results	293
Table EE.1 – DC ports assessment outcomes	294
Table EE.2 – Current pairs for dynamic test	308
Table EE.3 – Recommended voltage and current ranges for port functionality assessment	311
Table FF.1 – Appliance testing requirements	317
Table FF.2 – Appliance test outcomes	318
Table FF.3 – Example table of appliance operating voltage, measured voltage, measured current, and calculated power	342
Table GG.1 – Energy service calculations outcomes	345
Table GG.2 – Examples of advertised combinations involving mobile devices	348
Table GG.3 – Required inputs to estimate the full-battery run time(s)	350
Table GG.4 – Example usage profile	352
Table GG.5 – Required inputs to estimate the solar run time	361

Table GG.6 – Representative case for appliance usage when solar charging	362
Table HH.1 – Power consumption chart for generic appliances	381
Table HH.2 – Energy capacity of generic appliances with internal batteries	383

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

**RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY
AND HYBRID SYSTEMS FOR RURAL ELECTRIFICATION –****Part 9-5: Integrated systems –
Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone
renewable energy products for rural electrification**

FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

The main task of IEC technical committees is to prepare International Standards. In exceptional circumstances, a technical committee may propose the publication of a Technical Specification when

- the required support cannot be obtained for the publication of an International Standard, despite repeated efforts, or
- the subject is still under technical development or where, for any other reason, there is the future but no immediate possibility of an agreement on an International Standard.

Technical Specifications are subject to review within three years of publication to decide whether they can be transformed into International Standards.

IEC 62257-9-5, which is a Technical Specification, has been prepared by IEC technical committee 82: Solar photovoltaic energy systems.

This fourth edition cancels and replaces the third edition issued in 2016. It constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) Replaced the term "stand-alone lighting kits" with "stand-alone renewable energy products" throughout the document (including the title) to reflect that the revised document is applicable to a broader range of products with a more diverse set of capabilities.
- b) Removed the distinction between Class A, Class B, and Class C procedures.
- c) Added an option for the AVM method in which the AVM-VE test can be conducted with a sample size of 6 and the follow-up test can be conducted with a sample size of 2.
- d) Provided guidance on how to accept test results from other approved test methods.
- e) Added test methods for flooded lead-acid batteries.
- f) Significantly revised the protection tests, assessment of DC ports, appliance tests, and energy service calculations based on field experience.
- g) Revised the voltage operating points at which testing is carried out to better reflect actual operation and to simplify the procedures for testing products without lights.
- h) Revised the energy service calculations to include the effect of multiple simultaneously connected loads on the port voltage and battery-to-port efficiency and to accommodate products with grid or electromechanical charging.
- i) Removed the restriction that all connections shall be "plug-and-play."
- j) Added discussion of measurement error and accuracy for DC power measurements.

This part of IEC 62257 is to be used in conjunction with IEC 62257 (all parts).

The text of this Technical Specification is based on the following documents:

Enquiry draft	Reports on voting
82/1346/DTS	82/1385A/RVDTS

Full information on the voting for the approval of this Technical Specification can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts in the IEC 62257 series, published under the general title *Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification*, can be found on the IEC website.

Future standards in this series will carry the new general title as cited above. Titles of existing standards in this series will be updated at the time of the next edition.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- transformed into an International standard,
- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

A bilingual version of this publication may be issued at a later date.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

INTRODUCTION

IEC 62257 (all parts) provides support and strategies for institutions involved in rural electrification projects. It documents technical approaches for designing, building, testing, and maintaining off-grid renewable energy and hybrid systems with AC nominal voltage below 500 V, DC nominal voltage below 750 V and nominal power below 100 kVA.

These documents are recommendations to support buyers who want to connect with good quality options in the market:

- to choose the right system for the right place,
- to design the system, and
- to operate and maintain the system.

These documents are focused only on technical aspects of rural off-grid electrification concentrating on, but not specific to, developing countries. They are not considered as all inclusive to rural electrification. The documents do not describe a range of factors that can determine project or product success: environmental, social, economic, service capabilities, and others. Further developments in this field could be introduced in future steps.

This consistent set of documents is best considered as a whole with different parts corresponding to items for safety, sustainability of systems, and costs. The main objectives are to support the capabilities of households and communities that use small renewable energy and hybrid off-grid systems and inform organizations and institutions in the off-grid power market.

The purpose of this document is to specify laboratory test methods for evaluating the quality assurance of stand-alone renewable energy products. This document is specifically related to renewable energy products that are packaged and made available to end-use consumers at the point of purchase as single, stand-alone products that do not require additional system components to function.

The term "stand-alone renewable energy product" is used in this document to describe this class of products. Other equivalent terms, including "off-grid solar" or "rechargeable," are often used by manufacturers, distributors, and other stakeholders to describe these products. Many of these systems meet the definition of type T₂I (individual electrification systems with energy storage) in IEC TS 62257-2.

The intended users of this document are:

- Market support programmes that support the off-grid lighting market with financing, consumer education, awareness, and other services;
- Manufacturers and distributors that need to verify the quality and performance of products;
- Bulk procurement programmes that facilitate or place large orders of products; and,
- Trade regulators such as government policymakers and officials who craft and implement trade and tax policy.

This document establishes the framework for creating a product specification, the basis for evaluating quality for a particular context. Product specifications include minimum requirements for quality standards and warranty requirements. Products are compared to specifications based on test results and other information about the product. The product specification framework is flexible and can accommodate the goals of diverse organizations and institutions. The tests and inspections are designed to be widely applicable across different markets, countries, and regions.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY AND HYBRID SYSTEMS FOR RURAL ELECTRIFICATION –

Part 9-5: Integrated systems – Laboratory evaluation of stand-alone renewable energy products for rural electrification

1 Scope

This part of IEC 62257, which is a Technical Specification, applies to stand-alone renewable energy products having the following characteristics:

- All components required to provide basic energy services are sold/installed as a kit or integrated into a single component, including at a minimum:
 - A battery/batteries or other energy storage device(s)
 - Power generating device, such as a solar panel capable of charging the battery/batteries or other energy storage device(s)
 - Cables, switches, wiring, connectors and protective devices sufficient to connect the power generating device, power control unit(s) and energy storage device(s)
 - Loads (optional), such as lighting, load adapter cables (e.g., for mobile devices), and appliances (television, radio, fan, etc.).
- The PV module maximum power point voltage and the working voltage of any other components in the kit do not exceed 35 V. Exceptions are made for AC-to-DC converters that meet appropriate safety standards.

NOTE This voltage limit corresponds to the definition of decisive voltage classification A (DVC-A) for wet locations in Table 6 of IEC 62109-1:2010.

- The peak power rating of the PV module or other power generating device is less than or equal to 350 W.
- No design expertise is required to choose appropriate system components.

This document was written primarily for off-grid renewable energy products with batteries and solar modules with DC system voltages not exceeding 35 V and peak power ratings not exceeding 350 W. The tests contained herein are capable in many cases of adequately assessing systems at higher voltages and/or power ratings. In situations where the specifying organization agrees to apply these tests to products with higher voltages and power ratings, the test laboratory is responsible for ensuring that adequate safety measures are employed to protect technicians and test equipment. The specifying organization is also responsible for defining the consumer safety requirements of these products.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*

IEC 60891:2009, *Photovoltaic devices – Procedures for temperature and irradiance corrections to measured I-V characteristics*

IEC 60904-1:2006, *Photovoltaic devices – Part 1: Measurement of photovoltaic current-voltage characteristics*

IEC 61056-1:2012, *General purpose lead-acid batteries (valve-regulated types) – Part 1: General requirements, functional characteristics – Methods of test*

IEC 61215 (all parts), *Terrestrial photovoltaic (PV) modules – Design qualification and type approval*

IEC 61215-2, *Terrestrial photovoltaic (PV) modules – Design qualification and type approval – Part 2: Test procedures*

IEC 61427-1:2013, *Secondary cells and batteries for renewable energy storage – General requirements and methods of test – Part 1: Photovoltaic off-grid application*

IEC 61951-2:2017, *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non acid electrolytes – Secondary sealed cells and batteries for portable applications – Part 2: Nickel-metal hydride*

IEC 61960-3:2017, *Secondary cells and batteries containing alkaline or other non-acid electrolytes – Secondary lithium cells and batteries for portable applications – Part 3: Prismatic and cylindrical lithium secondary cells and batteries made from them*

IEC 62087-2:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 2: Signals and media*

IEC 62087-3:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 3: Television sets*

IEC 62087-6:2015, *Audio, video, and related equipment – Determination of power consumption – Part 6: Audio equipment*

IEC TS 62257-12-1:2015, *Recommendations for renewable energy and hybrid systems for rural electrification – Part 12-1: Selection of lamps and lighting appliances for off-grid electricity systems*

IEC 62509:2010, *Battery charge controllers for photovoltaic systems – Performance and functioning*

CIE 15:2004, *Colorimetry*

CIE 084, *The measurement of luminous flux*

CIE 13.3, *Method of measuring and specifying colour rendering properties of light sources*

CIE 127, *Measurement of LEDs*

CIE 177, *Colour rendering of white LED light sources*

IESNA LM-78-07, *IESNA approved method for total luminous flux measurement of lamps using an integrating sphere photometer*

IESNA LM-79-08, *IES approval method for electrical and photometric measurements of solid state lighting products*

IESNA LM-80-08, *Approved method: measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <http://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <http://www.iso.org/obp>

3.1

illuminance

illuminance of an elementary surface

E

luminous flux received by an elementary surface divided by the area of this surface

Note 1 to entry: In the SI system of units, illuminance is expressed in lux (lx) or lumens per square metre (lm/m²).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-723:1997, 723-08-30]

3.2

capacity

capacity of a cell or a battery

electric charge which a cell or battery can deliver under specified discharge conditions

Note 1 to entry: The SI unit for electric charge, or quantity of electricity, is the coulomb (1 C = 1 A·s) but in practice, capacity is usually expressed in ampere hours (Ah).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-482:2004, 482-03-14]

3.3

device under test

DUT

particular sample that is being measured or observed

[SOURCE: IEC TS 62257-12-1:2015, 3.29]

3.4

lux

illuminance produced on a surface of area 1 square metre by a luminous flux of 1 lumen uniformly distributed over that surface

Note 1 to entry: Lux is the SI unit of illuminance.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-01-52, modified – The formula has been omitted, and the note has been replaced by a new note to entry.]

3.5

colour rendering index

CRI

measure of the degree to which the psychophysical colour of an object illuminated by the test illuminant conforms to that of the same object illuminated by the reference illuminant, suitable allowance having been made for the state of chromatic adaptation

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-02-61, modified – The symbol "R" has been replaced by "CRI" and the note has been omitted.]

3.6

correlated colour temperature CCT

temperature of the Planckian radiator whose perceived colour most closely resembles that of a given stimulus at the same brightness and under specified viewing conditions

Note 1 to entry: The correlated colour temperature is expressed in kelvin (K).

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-03-50, modified – Notes 1 and 2 have been replaced by a new note to entry.]

3.7

full width half maximum FWHM

range of a variable over which a given characteristic is greater than 50 % of its maximum value

Note 1 to entry: FWHM may be applied to characteristics such as radiation patterns, spectral linewidths, etc., and the variable may be wavelength, spatial or angular properties, etc., as appropriate.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-731:1991, 731-01-57]

3.8

multimeter

multi-range multi-function measuring instrument intended to measure voltage, current and sometimes other electrical quantities such as resistance

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-312:2001, 312-02-24]

3.9

illuminance meter

instrument for measuring illuminance

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-16]

3.10

photometer

instrument for measuring light

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-15, modified – The term "photometric quantities" has been replaced by "light".]

3.11

pyranometer

instrument for measuring incident global (direct-beam and diffuse) solar radiation

3.12

integrating sphere

hollow sphere whose internal surface is a diffuse reflector, as non-selective as possible.

Note 1 to entry: An integrating sphere is used frequently with a radiometer or photometer.

Note 2 to entry: An integrating sphere is used to determine the total luminous flux (lumen output) of a lighting device.

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-24, modified – A second note to entry has been added.]

3.13**goniophotometer**

photometer for measuring the directional light distribution characteristics of sources, luminaires, media or surfaces

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-05-22]

3.14**power supply**

electric energy converter which draws electric energy from a source and supplies it in a specified form to a load

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-151:2001, 151-13-76]

3.15**overvoltage protection**

protection intended to operate when the power system voltage is in excess of a predetermined value

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-448:1995, 448-14-32]

3.16**IP class****IP rating**

degree of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against penetration by foreign bodies and dust/water

Note 1 to entry: IP classes are defined in IEC 60529.

3.17**portable**

connected in a way that makes a product or subsystem easy for an individual to carry

Note 1 to entry: Products or subsystems are portable when two or more of the main components (energy source, energy storage, and light source) are connected in this way.

3.18**fixed**

designed for permanent or semi-permanent mounting and use in place

Note 1 to entry: Products or subsystems are fixed when the main components (energy source, energy storage, and light source) are designed in this way.

3.19**separate**

without solar module or with a solar module connected to other components via a cable that is sufficiently long to allow the solar module to collect energy outdoors while the other product components remain indoors

3.20**integrated**

with a solar module integrated into the same casing as the other components or connected to other components via a cable that is too short to allow the solar module to collect energy outdoors while the other product components remain indoors

3.21**metadata**

information that relates a test result to a specific sample and provides context about the result (e.g. specific test method used)

3.22

light emitting diode

LED

solid state device embodying a p-n junction, emitting optical radiation when excited by an electric current

[SOURCE: IEC 60050-845:1987, 845-04-40]

3.23

low-voltage disconnect

LVD

battery voltage at which the load terminals of the charge controller are switched off to prevent the battery from over discharging

Note 1 to entry: This is a specific case of a "load disconnect point" as defined by IEC 62509:2010, 3.11.

3.24

standby loss

quantity of electricity (electric charge), expressed as a fraction of the total battery capacity, drawn from a product's battery with the product switched off over a specific length of time

3.25

coefficient of variation

ratio of the standard deviation to the mean

3.26

appliance

device that performs a specific function providing service to an end user, such as a light, radio, or television set

3.27

mobile device

basic mobile phone, feature phone, smartphone, tablet computer, or similar portable communication and/or computing device having an internal rechargeable battery

Note 1 to entry: Larger portable devices, such as laptop computers, can also be considered mobile devices, but some provisions (e.g. related to charging current and ports) may not be applicable.

3.28

port

connector (typically a socket) on a component that can supply power to an appliance

3.29

power control unit

component of a stand-alone renewable energy product that includes a battery and one or more ports plus, typically, the associated battery management, voltage regulation and overload protection components

Note 1 to entry: In the case of a product with a single power control unit, the power control unit is often referred to as the "main unit" or "control box." A power control unit can include appliance functionality such as a light or built-in radio. A portable appliance (such as a light) with internal battery is a power control unit if it includes a port.

3.30

main unit

component or assembly including an input for connecting the primary energy source (e.g. solar, grid or mechanical charger), a battery, and one or more built-in appliance(s) or port(s).

Note 1 to entry: A power control unit can be a main unit, though a main unit does not necessarily have a port.

3.31**standard operating voltage**

standardized voltage corresponding to a typical battery operating point during discharge

3.32**typical battery discharge voltage**

battery voltage corresponding to the "typical operating point" (e.g. the operating point resulting in the average value of power) during discharge

Note 1 to entry: The typical battery discharge voltage is an outcome of the full-battery run time test, while the standard operating voltage depends only on the battery chemistry and number of cells.

3.33**appliance operating voltage**

voltage supplied to an appliance by a port when the appliance is operating at a particular setting and the power control unit battery is at the typical battery discharge voltage

4 Product components and characteristics**4.1 Components****4.1.1 Overview**

A stand-alone renewable energy product typically comprises:

- The main components:
 - an energy source:
 - a) solar photovoltaic module (integrated, supported by or completely separate from the casing),
 - b) electromechanical charger (hand crank, pedal power, or other), and/or
 - c) general DC power input (normally used with a central charging station or AC-DC converters to charge via grid power).
 - one or several light sources (typically CFL or LED),
 - power control unit(s) (see 3.29), which can be integrated into the same casing as the light sources or in a separate enclosure,
 - battery/batteries, and
 - loads (optional), such as appliances (lighting, television, radio, fan, etc.), and load adapter cables (e.g. for mobile devices).

NOTE In more complex products, some loads can include their own battery and power control unit.

- The enclosure and other components:
 - casing or several casings (including some translucent parts in many cases),
 - circuits (battery charge and discharge controller, regulated voltage and current sources),
 - wiring to connect the circuits to each other and the main components,
 - fasteners to secure components in the casings,
 - switches for light control/selection,
 - cables and connectors,
 - protective devices,
 - status indicators/user feedback,
 - accessories (auxiliary power outlet, mobile device charging or other appliance interface, radio, fan, television set, etc.), and/or
 - hardware for mounting.

Throughout this document, the terms "product" and "stand-alone renewable energy product" refer to the complete product or kit as described in 4.1.1.

4.1.2 Component categories

Components of stand-alone renewable energy products can be placed into five categories based on the arrangement of components. The four general categories are fixed indoor, fixed outdoor, portable separate, and portable integrated; photovoltaic modules are in an additional, separate category. It is important to categorize components because components in different categories have different inherent utility to the user and will encounter different environmental conditions based on their design.

Different quality standards may apply to different categories.

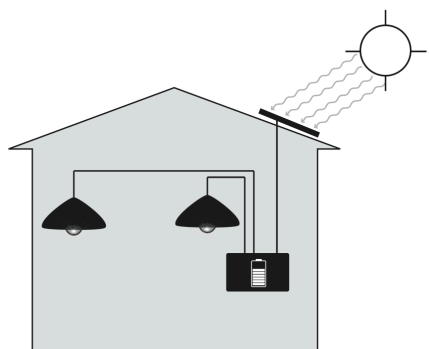
Each product can contain components from multiple categories. Appliances included with the product may also be categorized according to this same system.

The first word in each category name refers to the portability of the system.

- Fixed components are designed for permanent or semi-permanent mounting and use in place. In addition to many large battery packs and installed light points, certain appliances, such as television sets, are typically considered to be fixed.
- Portable components are inherently portable and generally contain an internal energy source. For example, a stand-alone renewable energy product can include a portable light with a battery that can be charged from the solar module or from another battery in a fixed enclosure.

Fixed components are further classified based on the expected use location:

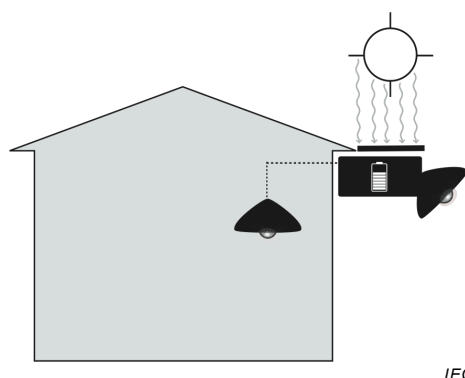
- a) Fixed indoor components are not inherently portable and are used indoors. If a fixed indoor component is connected to a component that is intended to be used outdoors (such as a PV module), the cable connecting the two components shall be sufficiently long to place the outdoor component outdoors in an appropriate location while the indoor component remains indoors. Otherwise, the fixed outdoor category shall apply. See Figure 1 for an example.



IEC

Figure 1 – Fixed indoor components and PV module – Example

- b) Fixed outdoor components are not inherently portable and are intended to be used outdoors, or are connected to components intended to be used outdoors by a cable that is too short to allow the component in question to be placed indoors. Fixed outdoor components may contain integrated PV modules; however, PV modules without additional components form their own category. See Figure 2 for an example.

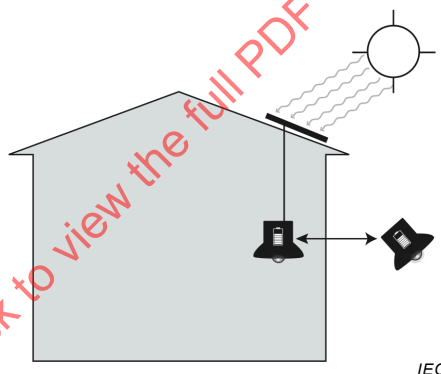


IEC

Figure 2 – Fixed outdoor components with an indoor light point – Example

Portable components are further classified by the presence or absence of an integrated solar module:

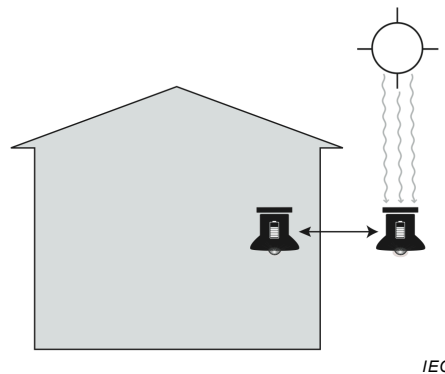
- c) Portable separate components are portable, with a battery and load permanently or temporarily joined. If the component is intended to be connected to a fixed outdoor or portable integrated component or a PV module, the cable connecting the two components shall be sufficiently long to place the outdoor component outdoors in an appropriate location while the indoor component remains indoors; otherwise, the portable integrated category shall apply. See Figure 3 for an example.



IEC

Figure 3 – Portable separate components – Example

- d) Portable integrated components are portable and are charged with a solar module that is integrated in the casing or is otherwise designed so that the whole component is left outdoors to charge via the solar module. This includes portable components that are intended to be connected to fixed outdoor or portable integrated components, or a PV module, by a cable that is too short to allow the component in question to be placed indoors. Portable integrated components may contain PV modules; however, PV modules without additional components form their own category. See Figure 4 for an example.



IEC

Figure 4 – Portable integrated components – Example

PV modules may be subjected to different standards for durability (including physical and water ingress protection), and are therefore considered a separate category:

- e) PV modules include one or more PV cells surrounded by encapsulating or laminating materials with a transparent glass or plastic covering, plus a junction box mounted on the back of the module for electrical connections. A PV module can be surrounded by a frame, typically of metal or plastic, and can include mounting brackets or other hardware. This category applies only to PV modules; assemblies containing one or more PV modules plus additional electrical or electronic components, such as circuit boards or batteries, shall be considered fixed outdoor components.

NOTE The requirement regarding assemblies containing PV modules is not intended to apply to PV modules with small circuit boards or discrete electronic components such as diodes installed in their junction boxes.

4.1.3 Lighting parts definitions

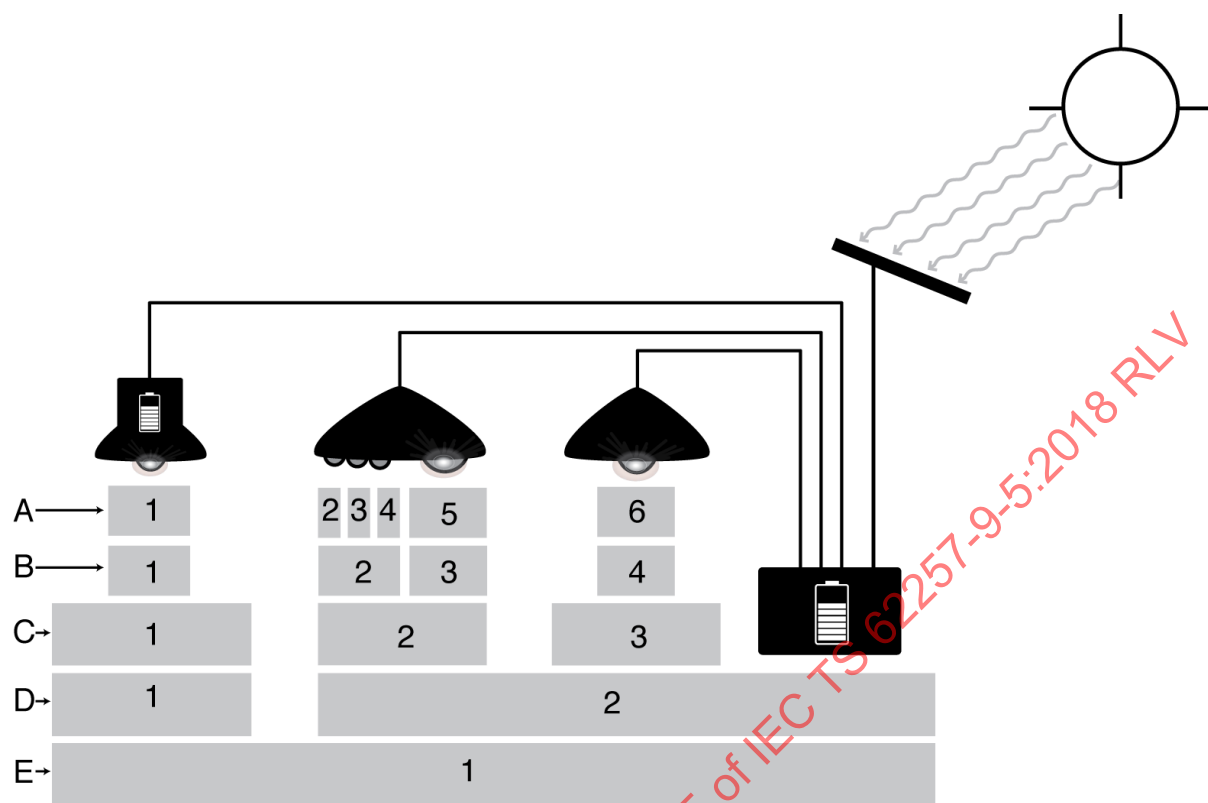
The portion of the product which provides lighting can also be divided into several subsystems, as defined below. The subsystems are nested beginning with the smallest subsystem and working down to complete product.

- a) Light source(s): individual LED, CFL, or other light emitting components.
- b) Array(s): single or grouped light sources that can be controlled independently from other arrays.
- c) Light point(s) or lighting appliance(s): house one or more arrays and can be moved with respect to other light points, if there are more than one.
- d) Lighting unit(s): stand-alone parts of the product, each with an independent battery that powers one or more light points.

NOTE It is appropriate to categorize each lighting unit (as described in 4.1.2) separately, since the arrangement of battery and light point(s) can be different in different light units.

- e) Stand-alone renewable energy product: the overall package of integrated components, including one or several lighting units and potentially other loads or appliances.

Figure 5 below illustrates how a hypothetical product can be subdivided and categorized. The levels of division are labelled with letters, corresponding to the descriptions above. There are six light sources (A) in this product divided among four arrays (B). Two of the three light points (C) have one array; the third light point (in the middle – C2) has two arrays. Note that one of the arrays – the one with three light sources – is turned off and the other is on. There are two light units (D). The light unit on the left (D1) can be categorized as portable separate; the other light unit (D2) can be categorized as fixed indoors. Both units are included in a single product (E). Note that although only lights are illustrated below, other appliances are often included as part of the product.



IEC

Figure 5 – Division of a product into subsystems – Illustrative example

4.1.4 Appliance definitions

Some products may include or advertise compatibility with one or more appliances, such as lights, radios, and mobile devices. Two categories of appliances are addressed in this document:

- Included appliances are packaged with and sold as part of the product, so their performance (e.g., power consumption) can be measured directly by the test laboratory.
- Advertised appliances are not included as part of the product but are mentioned in the accompanying advertising material, such as the product packaging or the manufacturer's website. This advertising can be a simple statement that the appliance can be used with the product or an estimate of the run time or service provided by the appliance with a full battery or after a day of solar charging. Methods are provided for evaluating these claims even though the appliances are not provided to the test laboratory.

In addition, appliances can be categorized by how they are connected to the other components of the product:

- Removable appliances can be powered or charged from the product by plugging a cable into a port, and can be disconnected when not in use.
- Built-in appliances are integrated into another component of the product so that they are not intended to be removed by the end user. These appliances include built-in radios and lights. The following are also considered built-in appliances for the purposes:
 - appliances (such as light points) connected to the product by a permanently attached cable that is not intended to be removed by the end user;
 - appliances (such as light points) that can be removed, but that depend on a circuit or assembly internal to another part of the product for their functionality. For example, a light point where some or all of the driver or ballast circuit is internal to the power control unit of the product is considered a built-in appliance. In some cases, such

appliances can be tested as removable appliances with some modifications to the test procedures; see EE.4.2.5.

In some cases, an appliance can be considered both "built-in" and "removable." For example, a product could have external lights that can be plugged into specially designated ports with brightness controls or into general-purpose appliance ports. These appliances may be tested as built-in appliances or removable appliances; the decision should be made based on how the appliance is likely to be used most often. It is not necessary to test such appliances using both sets of test methods (for built-in and removable appliances).

Removable appliances can be further divided into appliances with and without internal batteries. Different test methods for power consumption and voltage compatibility apply to these two categories. (The term "appliance with internal battery" in this document does not refer to built-in appliances.)

4.1.5 Additional system elements

In addition to technical elements, a system can also include:

- packaging with information about the product,
- user's manual(s),
- various advertising for the product across media: print, radio, television, internet, and others,
- warranty support from the manufacturer, and/or
- hardware for mounting the PV module and other components.

4.2 System measurements and observations

4.2.1 General

Subclause 4.2 describes aspects of an off-grid lighting product that can be measured and/or observed to ascertain its quality and performance. The aspects are grouped into categories, and each aspect begins with a description of its relevance. The description of each aspect concludes with a description of the result from the test procedure, the units, and an example result. In some cases, multiple pieces of information are grouped in a single aspect for clarity and concision.

4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects

4.2.2.1 Arrangement of components

The arrangement of components is a critical aspect to observe because it determines the product category. Different arrangements will offer different utility to the end user.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- b) Result: qualitative description of each separate electronic enclosure and what is housed in or mounted on each.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE Enclosure A contains the battery and has a gooseneck light point protruding from the top. Enclosure B is a remote lighting point with ambient, omnidirectional LEDs mounted on the outside; it is connected to Enclosure A with a 5 m cable. A solar module with a 6 m cable powers Enclosure A.

4.2.2.2 Charging system information

This notes all the available options for charging the device. The key items to note are whether the device can be charged by "central" charging (e.g. via electric grid connection or at a central charging station), "independent" charging (e.g. via an included photovoltaic or electromechanical generator), or both. The available charging options can help determine the utility of the device for users based on the performance aspects (see 4.2.8).

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result (for each charging option): charger type; central or independent.
- c) Units: qualitative type.

EXAMPLE Two charging options: independent solar charging via the included module, and central grid charging via an auxiliary input designed for use with mobile phone chargers (not included).

4.2.2.3 Lighting system information

This describes the types of light sources used in the product and their arrangement. This is important for understanding the general product design.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: qualitative description of the type, number, and arrangement of light sources.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE See 4.1.3.

4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information

This describes the type and number of energy storage systems included in the product.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: the type and number of batteries in the system.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE Unit A has a 3,7 V lithium-ion battery with a rating of 2,0 Ah; Unit B has a 3,7 V lithium-ion battery with a rating of 1,0 Ah.

4.2.2.5 Battery easy replaceability

This is an assessment of whether a low-skill technician can easily replace the battery with only a screwdriver (i.e. no soldering). It is important for considering the relevance of battery replacement information.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- b) Result: a yes or no result on whether it is "easy" to replace the battery.
- c) Units: yes/no.

4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects

These are the aspects of the battery(-ies) that are important for understanding selection of replacement batteries.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.
- b) Result (for each battery present): battery chemistry; nominal voltage; package type; package size; connection type.
- c) Units: qualitative type.

EXAMPLE A sealed lead-acid 4 V prismatic package, 20 mm × 20 mm × 60 mm, wire lead connections.

4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information

Information about the packaging, user's manual, and other consumer-facing information helps establish a baseline for comparing measured values in truth-in-advertising assessments. Certain programmes require particular information to be included in the manual, such as instructions for end-of-life disposal, particularly for batteries and other potentially hazardous

components; thorough documentation of the packaging, user's manual, and other consumer-facing information allows compliance with these requirements to be assessed.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- b) Result: there are five types of result:
 - 1) photographic documentation of the packaging and manual (or digital copies of the original proofs);
 - 2) notes on the type of manual and which languages are included;
 - 3) description of the method or pathway for replacing components, including the battery;
 - 4) specifications of components that could require replacement (fuses, batteries, PV);
 - 5) instructions for PV and product installation and operation.
- c) Units: qualitative type and photographs.

4.2.2.8 Warranty information

The terms and duration of warranty coverage provided to end users are important factors for engendering confidence in stand-alone off-grid lighting and trying to prevent early failure. In practice, servicing warranties is highly variable depending on the structure of supply and service chains.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: detailed warranty terms and a "concise" version that highlights the key points of coverage and duration.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE Detailed warranty terms are documented in scanned attachments to test report. Coverage is against manufacturing defects or under normal use conditions. The product in general is covered for 24 months from the time of purchase; the PV module is warranted for 5 years.

4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information

This notes all the auxiliary outlets and ports present on the product. The inclusion of USB ports, outlets or mobile device adapters can be an important purchasing factor for a consumer.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: list of included auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters, including receptacle type and nominal voltage.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product includes two 12 V ports with barrel jacks (5,5 mm outer diameter; 2,5 mm pin diameter) and three 5 V USB ports (type A receptacle).

4.2.2.10 Appliances information

This notes all the appliances included with the product and all appliances the product is advertised to support. Some products include appliances such as radios. Others include advertising stating that they support certain appliances or making claims as to how long they can power certain appliances.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: list of included appliances and list of claims related to supporting appliances.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results

This incorporates various other important results obtained from visual screening (Annex F), including, but not limited to, component dimensions, component masses, the number of light output settings, and provided specifications.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: various results including qualitative descriptions and quantitative measurements.
- c) Units: qualitative descriptions and quantitative measurements.

4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects

4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure

This provides a description of the product enclosure's ability to keep out water in terms of IP class. For components intended to be used and/or charged outside, water protection is important for product function as well as user safety.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or the alternative methods if the alternative method results are unequivocal.
- b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (second digit) and a description of degree of water protection provided by enclosure.
- c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The portable lamp included with the product passes IP x3. The lamp's enclosure contains tight fitting components, all of which have gaskets to prevent water intrusion. The battery, charge controller and TV are all fixed indoor components that do not require water ingress protection.

4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage

This provides a description of any drainage means incorporated into a product and/or circuit board protection methods used in the product. The incorporation of drainage or circuit board protection is crucial for products intended to be portable or used outdoors that have enclosures providing little to no water intrusion protection.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening combined with Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: qualitative description of drainage or circuit protection methods used.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product has a conformal coating on its circuit board as well as drainage holes in the base of the enclosure to allow drainage of collected water.

4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall

This combines the protection afforded by the enclosure, circuit protection, and consumer labelling to assess the overall protection from water exposure.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex V: level of water protection.
- b) Result: descriptive assessment of exposure protection by enclosure only, technical means, and overall system. The assessment categories are "no protection," "occasional rain," "frequent rain," "permanent rooftop installation for PV modules," and "permanent outdoor exposure."
- c) Units: qualitative type.

EXAMPLE Enclosure only: no protection. Technical means: occasional rain. Overall: occasional rain.

4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module

This provides a description of an external solar module's ability to keep out water in terms of IP class. (If the solar module is integrated into the product enclosure, then 4.2.3.1 already

covers the solar module.) Solar modules need to be left outside to collect solar energy; therefore, water protection is important for solar module function as well as user safety.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.4) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.
- b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (second digit) and a description of degree of water protection.
- c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product's solar module passes IPx4; the solar module is well sealed, providing an adequate level of protection against water ingress.

4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection

This provides a description of the degree of protection from the intrusion of foreign objects a component's enclosure provides in terms of IP class. Physical ingress protection is important for user safety as well as product functionality.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.3) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.
- b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (first digit) and description of degree of physical ingress protection.
- c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product components pass IP 2x; the product enclosure's components fit together well, with vents smaller than 12,5 mm.

4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module

This provides a description of an external solar module's ability to prevent the intrusion of foreign objects in terms of IP class (if the solar module is integrated into the product enclosure, then 4.2.3.5 already covers the solar module). Solar modules need to be left outside to collect solar energy; therefore, physical ingress protection is important for solar module function as well as user safety.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex U: Physical and water ingress protection test according to IEC 60529 or using the alternative methods (U.4.4) if the alternative method results are unequivocal.
- b) Result: pass or fail for IP class (first digit) and description of degree of physical ingress protection.
- c) Units: pass or fail and qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The product's solar module is estimated to pass IP 3x; the solar module is well sealed so that only small particles could intrude.

4.2.3.7 Drop resistance

This provides an evaluation of a product's robustness and ability to withstand being dropped. Drop resistance is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction in portable components.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- b) Result: pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE When dropped, the product stopped working and its glass LED cover shattered, presenting a safety hazard to the user. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety hazard: fail.

4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's gooseneck or other moving part's robustness and ability to withstand being torqued through its expected range of motion. Gooseneck and moving part durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- b) Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After the gooseneck/moving part test, the LEDs worked properly but there was visible damage (a cracked housing) that did not pose a hazard. Functional: pass. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.9 Connector durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's connectors' robustness and ability to withstand plug cycling. Connector durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- b) Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After 400 cycles in the connector test, the PV module's barrel plug socket detached from the DUT enclosure, rendering the PV module connector unusable. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.10 Switch durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's switches' robustness and ability to withstand switch cycling. Switch durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- b) Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE After 600 cycles in the switch test, the light switch stopped turning on the DUT. Functional: fail. Damage: fail. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability

This provides an evaluation of a product's strain reliefs' robustness and ability to withstand being pulled. Strain relief durability is important for product functionality and user safety and satisfaction.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex W: mechanical durability test.
- b) Result: a pass or fail for functionality, damage, and the presence of user safety hazards.
- c) Units: a pass or fail result on whether the DUT functions, incurred damage, and presented a safety hazard to the user.

EXAMPLE The strain reliefs all withstood the strain relief test without incurring any damage. Functional: pass. Damage: pass. Safety: pass.

4.2.3.12 Wiring quality

This provides a qualitative evaluation of a product's wiring quality, including (but not limited to) neatness and connection quality.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- b) Result: a qualitative description of wiring quality.

c) Units: qualitative description and number of failures with respect to key indicators.

EXAMPLE The product's wires are neatly arranged (i.e. not tangled or wrapped around one another) and the solder joints are of good quality. No bad joints, pinched wires, or other poor wiring indicators.

4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy

This provides a quantitative evaluation of a product's battery discharge-recharge protection strategy / algorithm, which is important for battery longevity as well as user safety.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex S: charge controller behaviour test or Annex FF: appliance tests.
- b) Result: deep discharge and overvoltage protection voltages.
- c) Units: quantitative description.

4.2.4 Lighting durability aspects

4.2.4.1 500 h lumen maintenance

This is a measure of the amount of light degradation after 500 h of operation at a constant voltage, which can provide valuable insight into the quality of the LEDs and/or the product's circuitry.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex J: lumen maintenance test.
- b) Result: percentage of lumen output maintained after 500 h of constant operation.
- c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance

This is a measure of the amount of light degradation after 1 000 h and 2 000 h of operation at a constant voltage, which can provide valuable insight into the quality of the LEDs and/or the product's circuitry.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex J: lumen maintenance test.
- b) Result: percentage of lumen output maintained after 1 000 h and 2 000 h of constant operation.
- c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability

These are additional checks of durability for fluorescent lights that account for their unique characteristics.

- a) Test procedure(s): Cycling test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.
- b) Result: a pass or fail for the cycling test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.
- c) Units: pass or fail.

4.2.5 Battery performance aspects

4.2.5.1 Battery capacity

This is a measure of the quantity of electricity (electric charge), usually expressed in ampere-hours (Ah), which a fully charged battery can deliver under specified conditions, which affects the run time of products.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex K: battery test (all chemistries), Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.
- b) Result: capacity of the battery at a particular discharge rate.
- c) Units: ampere-hours (Ah) at a discharge rate expressed in terms of I_t A (as defined in K.4.1).

EXAMPLE 3,5 Ah at 0,2 I_t A.

4.2.5.2 Battery round-trip energy efficiency

This is a measure of how efficient the battery is at storing energy to deliver for later use.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex K: battery test.
- b) Result: storage efficiency of the battery pack.
- c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability

This is a measure of battery capacity degradation from storage, which can indicate batteries that could degrade prematurely under typical use.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex BB: battery durability test.
- b) Result: percent capacity loss from storage.
- c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.5.4 Battery nominal voltage

This is important for matching to the other components and determines, along with the battery ampere-hour capacity, the energy capacity of the battery. It depends on the battery chemistry (what materials are used to store energy) and the number of electrochemical cells that are in series.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information or reference component rating.
- b) Result: nominal voltage of the battery pack.
- c) Units: voltage (V).

4.2.6 Solar module aspects

4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters

These are the key parameters describing solar module performance at standard test conditions (STC: AM 1,5, 25 °C cell temperature, 1 000 W/m² irradiance) and typical module operating temperature (TMOT: AM 1,5, 50 °C cell temperature, 1 000 W/m² irradiance).

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex Q: photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test, IEC 60904-1.
- b) Result (for both STC and TMOT):
 - 1) Open circuit voltage (V_{oc}).
 - 2) Short circuit current (I_{sc}).
 - 3) Maximum power voltage (V_{mpp}).
 - 4) Maximum power current (I_{mpp}).
 - 5) Peak power (P_{mpp}).
 - 6) Voltage temperature coefficient (relative to the open-circuit voltage at STC).
- c) Units: volts (V), amperes (A), watts (W), per degree Celsius (1/°C).

EXAMPLE STC values: $V_{oc} = 7,5$ V, $I_{sc} = 0,55$ A, $V_{mpp} = 5,8$ V, $I_{mpp} = 0,50$ A, and $P_{mpp} = 2,9$ W. The module's voltage temperature coefficient is -0,004 2/°C.

4.2.6.2 Cable length

The length of solar module cables and other cables connected to fixed outdoor components are important because it is one aspect that determines the product category; a minimum length is typically specified for products to "qualify" as having separate PV modules to ensure that a user can place the solar module, or other component, outdoors while the other

components remain indoors. This has implications for the degree of water protection in quality standards.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex F: visual screening.
- b) Result: There are two main outputs:
 - 1) the length of any cables that connect a portable component or fixed indoor component to a solar module; and
 - 2) the length of any cables that connect any fixed outdoor or portable integrated component to any other component (other than another fixed outdoor component).
- c) Units: metres (m).

4.2.7 Electrical characteristics

4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility

This provides an assessment of whether an included appliance can safely and properly operate over the entire set of operating conditions of the DUT, including discharging with a deeply discharged battery and charging with a nearly full battery.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex EE: assessment of DC ports, or Annex FF: appliance tests.
- b) Result: pass or fail for functionality, damage, and safety.
- c) Units: pass/fail; qualitative description.

4.2.7.2 Power consumption

The power consumed by an appliance or lighting appliance in use is an important metric for off-grid applications in which the supply of energy is limited. The power consumption is measured in order to calculate the run time for systems with included appliances. Appliances with internal batteries will have a power consumption when in use, and a different power consumption when charging; the latter is measured in the appliance charging efficiency test.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex FF: appliance tests.
- b) Result: DC power.
- c) Units: watts (W).

4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection

This provides an assessment of the system's PV overvoltage protection, output overload protection, and safeguards against miswiring in systems that include ports or outlets.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex DD: protection tests, Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: a pass or fail result on whether the unit had adequate protection, functioned, or showed damage, fault indications or safety hazards after tests. Tables with quantitative and qualitative results of the voltage range and miswiring protection tests.
- c) Units: volts (V), pass or fail results on whether the unit had adequate protection, functioned, or showed damage, fault indications or safety hazards after test.

EXAMPLE The DUT uses appropriately sized fuses to provide adequate circuit protection. Spare fuses are included and the fuse size is noted on the product casing.

4.2.7.4 Battery-charging circuit efficiency

The battery-charging circuit efficiency, or generator-to-battery charging efficiency, is a measure of how efficient the DUT electronics are at feeding generated energy into the battery.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test,
- b) Result: battery-charging circuit efficiency.
- c) Units: percentage (%).

4.2.7.5 DC ports

This provides an assessment of the system's DC ports.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex EE: assessment of DC ports.
- b) Result: minimum and maximum port voltages, tables and plots of voltage, current, power and efficiency of each port.
- c) Units: volts (V), amperes (A), watts (W), percentage (%).

4.2.7.6 Appliance charging efficiency

The charging efficiency and power consumed by an appliance during charging is an important metric for use in off-grid applications in which the supply of energy is limited. The charging efficiency is measured for appliances with internal batteries charging from the main unit. The power consumption during charging is measured in order to calculate the run time for systems with included appliances that have internal batteries.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex FF: appliance tests.
- b) Result: appliance charging efficiency, DC power.
- c) Units: percentage (%), watts (W).

4.2.8 Performance aspects

4.2.8.1 General

Energy availability, component run times and light output are key elements of performance for stand-alone renewable energy products. Some of the aspects listed below will be different for different light settings and appliance combinations.

4.2.8.2 Daily energy service

The daily energy service is the duration of service provided to end users after one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. The daily energy service depends on the system-level performance for a particular light setting and combination of appliances.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, Annex GG: energy service calculations.
- b) Result: watt-hours per day of energy available after a battery is charged from empty for one standard solar day.
- c) Units: watt-hours (Wh).

4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time

The solar-day run time is the duration of service provided to end users from one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.
- b) Result: hours of operation to 70 % of the initial brightness after the battery is charged for one standard solar day.
- c) Units: hours (h).

4.2.8.4 Solar-day appliance run time

The solar-day run time is the duration of service provided to end users from one day of solar charging and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.
- b) Result: hours of operation after the battery is charged for one standard solar day.
- c) Units: hours (h).

4.2.8.5 Solar charging time

The solar charging time is the duration of solar charging required for the product to receive a full charge. The standard solar charging day is defined as an incident solar resource of 5 kWh/m². This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the day-to-day services users can expect in ideal charging conditions. It is important to note that variations in available solar energy (due to climate, weather, or user behaviour) will result in commensurate differences in actual run time from solar charging.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex R: solar charge test; or Annex M: full-battery run time test, Annex R: solar charge test, Annex FF: appliance tests, and Annex GG: energy service calculations.
- b) Result: hours of solar charging required for the product's battery(-ies) to receive a full charge from empty to full.
- c) Units: hours (h).

4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time

The main unit full-battery run time is the duration of service provided to end users from a fully charged battery and depends on the system-level performance for a particular setting. This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the services that can be provided by the product's main battery. If a product is submitted with no lighting appliances, other included or generic appliances may be used to determine the main unit's full-battery run time.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test, alone or in conjunction with Annex GG: energy service calculations.
- b) Result: hours of operation to 70 % of the initial brightness when beginning with a fully charged battery; sometimes also known as "autonomous run time."
- c) Units: hours (h).

4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time

The appliance full-battery run time is the duration of service provided to end-users from a fully charged appliance battery, such as a lantern, radio, fan or TV with an internal battery. This is an important metric because it is an estimate of the services that can be provided by the appliance once it receives full charge from the main system.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex M: full-battery run time test or Annex FF: appliance tests (measurement according to Clause FF.9 or calculation according to FF.6.8.5).
- b) Result: hours of operation to the run time endpoint after the battery is fully charged.
- c) Units: hours (h)

4.2.8.8 Grid-charge energy

The grid-charge energy is the energy delivered to the battery in an 8 h period for DUTs that are centrally charged (i.e. with a central charging station or the grid). This is an important metric because it provides the expected run time after a full day of grid charging.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex O: grid charge test.
- b) Result: energy delivered to the battery in 8 h.
- c) Units: watt-hours (Wh).

4.2.8.9 Electromechanical charger power or energy output

The electromechanical charger power output is an important metric because it allows one to estimate the duration of user effort required each day for a given level of service for an electromechanically charged product (e.g. one with a hand crank or bicycle pedals). In some products, as detailed in Annex P, energy is a more appropriate metric than power.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex P: electromechanical charge test.
- b) Result: power output of the electromechanical charger.
- c) Units: watts (W) or watt-hours (Wh).

4.2.8.10 Standby loss

The standby loss measurement quantifies the current drawn by a DUT when not in use. If the standby loss is substantial, it can affect the use of the DUT.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex S: charge controller behaviour test.
- b) Result: average current over 10 min period.
- c) Units: amperes (A).

4.2.9 Light output aspects

4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output

Luminous flux output is the light output of a DUT when it is operated at the typical battery discharge voltage or when an individual lighting appliance is measured at the appliance operating voltage. This is a key metric that compares the overall light output of DUTs.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex I: light output test.
- b) Result: average luminous flux.
- c) Units: lumens (lm).

4.2.9.2 Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles

The full width half maximum angle is a metric used to understand the light distribution of a DUT and is the total included angle for which the illumination is greater than half the illumination at the brightest point in the plane.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex T: light distribution test.
- b) Result: vertical and horizontal FWHM angles.
- c) Units: degrees (°).

4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics

A light distribution is the illuminance "map" of a DUT. This metric is useful for determining the utility with respect to task lighting. The test is done with the DUT operating at the average operating point from the full-battery run time test.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex T: light distribution test.

- b) Result: constant-voltage usable area at a specified distance, and illuminance on a work surface of 0,3 m × 0,4 m.

NOTE The work surface dimensions were selected to correspond to two adjacent sheets of A4 paper.

- c) Units: square metres (m²) and lux (lx).

EXAMPLE The usable area at a distance of 0,75 m is 0,76 m² and the work surface illuminance is 40 lux.

4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics

The colour characteristics of light include the colour rendering index (CRI) and the correlated colour temperature (CCT).

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex I: light output test.
- b) Result: CRI value and colour temperature.
- c) Units: CRI is unitless and the colour temperature is in kelvins (K).

4.2.10 Self-certification aspects

4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information

Manufacturer-reported product and manufacturer information is important for tracking purposes as well as for ensuring the test lab has up-to-date product information.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: various qualitative and quantitative information.
- c) Units: qualitative and quantitative.

4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage

Warranty coverage goes beyond the terms of a warranty and provides detail on coverage in a particular location. It is typically only provided in cases where it is necessary to verify coverage in a particular town or region.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: qualitative description.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

EXAMPLE The support in [region name] is provided by a small network of technicians who have been trained to repair products by [manufacturer or distributor name]. For repairs that are beyond the scope of their capabilities, replacement products are provided. The consumers in [region name] can access warranty service by dialling a phone number that is on a sticker placed on the original packaging.

4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications

Third-party marks and certifications (e.g., UL or ISO) can be an important aspect in the eyes of consumers and investors, alike.

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.
- b) Result: qualitative marks and certifications.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

4.2.10.4 PAYG manufacturer declaration

In cases where products are pay-as-you-go (PAYG) or fee-for-service enabled, an additional declaration form shall be submitted that provides more information on the PAYG aspects of the product. The PAYG declaration form also serves as an affirmation from the manufacturer that their product meets specific standards (e.g., that the solar module will still charge the battery when the product is in a "locked" state).

- a) Test procedure(s): Annex D: manufacturer self-reported information.

- b) Result: qualitative marks and certifications.
- c) Units: qualitative description.

4.3 Constructions not specifically covered

If it is evident from the design and construction of the stand-alone renewable energy product that a particular test is not applicable, the test is either not made or reasonable adjustments may be made to apply the test to the product. Any modifications shall provide a level of accuracy equivalent to the original method and shall be fit for the intended use. All modifications shall be documented in the test report. The need for additional detailed requirements to cope with new situations should be brought promptly to the attention of the appropriate committee.

5 Product specification

5.1 General

Quality standards and warranty requirements are used to interpret the measurements and observations made about a product. Together they form a product specification.

- Quality standards set a minimum level of durability and protect buyers and users from false advertising claims.
- Warranty requirements set a minimum level of user protection from early failure.

Each criterion in a specification refers to a particular aspect of the product, as listed in 4.2, and requires a minimum level of quality, service, or performance.

The standards and requirements should be appropriate for the goals of the organization or individual who is using them as a framework for quality assurance and should consider the following factors:

- availability of products on the market with the necessary quality and performance;
- ability of buyers to pay for the products;
- diversity of end user needs;
- tolerance for manufacturing variation.

Clause 5 describes the framework for standards and requirements in general and offers insights on the best practices for creating a product specification. It includes a template product specification followed by guidance on completing each section.

5.2 Applications

Product specifications that include some combination of quality standards and warranty requirements can support a broad range of quality assurance needs. Table 1 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 1 – Applications of product specifications

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying 4.3
General market support	Use quality standards and general warranty requirements to qualify for institutional market support. Use quality standards to qualify for "verified product" programs. Use quality standards and other requirements to qualify for investment or financing.
Manufacturing/distribution	For manufacturers: incorporate quality standards from market support programmes or distributors in the design and production QC processes. For distributors: set minimum quality standards and warranty requirements for products to identify suppliers.
Bulk procurement	Set minimum quality standards and warranty requirements for products to qualify in a request for offers. If the project is in a specific location, the warranty requirements may also include specific levels of service in that particular area.
Trade regulation	Set minimum quality standards for tax exemption or customs.

5.3 Quality assurance principles

The framework for considering quality standards and warranty requirements presented in this document is designed to support broad types of programmes and institutions in the off-grid lighting market. The following key principles guide the framework.

- Balance quality and affordability for price-sensitive buyers – it does not matter how well products perform if the target users cannot afford them.
- Encourage innovation and technological diversity. Wherever possible, be open-ended in the technical approaches that are allowed.
- Empower buyers to choose the right product for their needs and budget by focusing product specifications and communication on outcomes for end users.
- Use low-cost, rigorous, targeted tests to match the general affordability requirements for the market and accommodate both incremental and innovative changes to product design. The tests should be feasible for use by a broad set of potential users.
- Focus quality standards on elements of a product that are difficult for typical buyers to assess themselves, like truth-in-advertising and durability.
- Focus warranty requirements on providing a baseline of support.

5.4 Product specification framework description

5.4.1 General

Subclause 5.4 describes a framework for creating product specification documents for off-grid lighting. First, a blank specification (5.4.2) is provided that lists all the pieces that may be specified. Next, 5.4.3 describes guidelines for setting tolerances in a product specification. Finally, the main sections in a specification are described in more detail with notes and guidance (5.4.4, 5.4.5).

An example product specification for general market support programmes is in Annex A.

A product specification has five parts:

- a) Scope: defines the applicability and use of the quality standards.
- b) Test requirements: defines requirements for test result validity.
- c) Product category requirements: unambiguously defines the categories that may be referenced later.

- d) Quality standards: lists quality-related aspects and minimum or required results for each aspect with a tolerance; may be subdivided by product category.
- e) Warranty requirements: lists requirements for minimum levels of warranty support.

5.4.2 Product specification template

5.4.2.1 General

Subclause 5.4.2 is a blank, rough template for setting quality standards and warranty requirements to support the goals of a programme or institution. Note that in many applications certain criteria or entire categories of criteria do not apply and should be removed. Text in *italics* is intended for replacement and describes what should go in each space.

5.4.2.2 Scope

Describe the intended use of the product specification. Describe the contents in general, and provide guidance on how to use the document.

5.4.2.3 Test requirements

Specify the level of testing that is required. Typically this is quality test method (QTM) testing (see Clause 6).

Describe which tests and standards apply to each appliance type included with a product. Describe if any external test results (such as test results from other IEC standards) could be used in place of results from this document.

Describe any product sampling requirements for qualification testing.

Specify the number of light output settings required to be measured for products with multiple settings. Typically, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting.

5.4.2.4 Product category requirements

Describe which product categories (see 4.1.2) are covered/allowed.

Describe any other requirements or eligibility criteria for products that are categorical (e.g. shall be solar charged, shall be low-voltage).

Qualification as a "separate" PV module requires meeting the criteria listed in Table 2:

Table 2 – Qualification as separate PV module

Criterion	Aspect(s)	Required value
PV module cable length	4.2.6.2 Cable length	<i>Define the length in metres that is required for qualification as a separate PV module.</i>

5.4.2.5 Quality standards

The product shall meet each of the criteria listed in the truth-in-advertising (Table 3), safety and durability (Table 4), and end user support (Table 5) tables.

Table 3 – Truth-in-advertising tolerance

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Requirement
System performance tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9 Light output aspects Others, if applicable	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
System components tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.6 Solar module aspects 4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.5 DC ports Others, if applicable	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
Other numeric ratings tolerance	Multiple	<i>Define the tolerance for deviation from ratings.</i>
Overall truth-in-advertising statement	Multiple	<i>Include an overall description of the requirements for truth in advertising that are not covered by the requirements above.</i>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 4 – Safety and durability standards

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category (form factor and/or technology)	Requirement
Level of water exposure protection (overall, technical, or enclosure-only)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module	Category 1	Define level of protection in terms of water protection integrated assessment: No protection, occasional rain, frequent rain, or permanent outdoor exposure.
	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	Category 2, Category 3, etc.	Define level of protection in terms of water protection integrated assessment.
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection	Category 1	Define level of protection in terms of IP class.
	4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	Category 2, Category 3, etc.	Define level of protection in terms of IP class.
Mechanical durability – drop test	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	Category 1	Define type of drop test (2 drops or 6 drops per sample). Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
		Category 2, Category 3, etc.	Define type of drop test (2 drops or 6 drops per sample). Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
Mechanical durability – goosenecks and moving parts	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	Products with goosenecks/moving parts	Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
Mechanical durability – connectors	4.2.3.9 Connector durability	Products with connectors	Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
Mechanical durability – switches	4.2.3.10 Switch durability	All products	Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
Mechanical durability – strain relief	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	Products with connectors	Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested for damage, functionality, and safety.
Workmanship	4.2.3.12 Wiring quality	All products	Define maximum number of samples with bad solder joints, poor wiring, etc., out of the number that are tested.

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Product category (form factor and/or technology)	Requirement
Battery durability	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy 4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	All products	Define a minimum level of battery protection that will protect the product's battery and the user. Define maximum capacity loss following battery durability test.
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	All products	Define maximum number of samples that may fail specified lumen maintenance criteria out of the number that are tested.
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability	Products with fluorescent lights	Define maximum number of failures out of the number that are tested.
AC-DC charger safety	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Products with AC-DC chargers included	Define acceptable safety approval marks and certifications for AC-DC chargers.
Hazardous substances ban	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	All products	Define allowable battery chemistries.
Cable specifications	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	All products	Define acceptable approval marks and certifications for outdoor cables
Circuit and overload protection, PV overvoltage protection, and miswiring protection	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	All products	Define maximum number of failures and number of samples to be tested

Table 5 – End user support standards

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Requirement
Information on product design, utilization, and care	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	Define if there are requirements for consumer-facing information on packaging or in a user's manual, such as end-of-life disposal instructions, specifications of replaceable components, and instructions for product installation and maintenance.
Other	4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results	Define other product requirements that support end users to maintain the quality of the product.

5.4.2.6 Warranty requirements

The product shall meet each of the end user support requirements listed in Table 6.

Table 6 – End user support requirements

Support type	Aspect(s)	Requirement
Maintenance and warranty terms	4.2.2.8 Warranty information	<i>Define minimum warranty requirements (length, components covered, etc.)</i>
Service capabilities	4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage	<i>Define "on the ground" requirements for warranty service (typically only for projects in a specific location)</i>

5.4.3 Tolerances

Tolerances are an allowable deviation from the target value for a particular criterion in a product specification and are part of the product specification. In the case of truth in advertising, the target value is what is advertised. Durability tests and other pass/fail criteria also have a target – passing the test.

Tolerances should be set carefully, considering how the measured or observed values from a test (with a limited number of samples) characterize the true quality or performance aspects of every product in the market. The sample size, expected manufacturing tolerance, and testing uncertainty should each be considered.

There are trade-offs between protecting buyers/end users and suppliers from "false positive" and "false negative" results, respectively. Tighter tolerance tends to protect buyers/end users better from poor quality or performance products but will also result in a higher number of good quality or performance products being excluded based on non-representative sampling or test results. The dynamic is reversed for looser tolerances.

The type of tolerance depends on the aspect being specified:

- Qualitative: aspects that are descriptive (e.g. type of light source) do not typically have a tolerance.
- Numeric: aspects that are described with a measured value (e.g. battery capacity) should have a tolerance defined in terms of percent deviation of the average DUT measurement from a particular value. Often, it is allowable for the test result to deviate in one direction but not the other. For instance, it is allowable to over-perform on the run time but not underperform. There may also be a tolerance defined for variability between samples.

In general, the percent deviation from a target value is calculated using the following formula:

$$D = 100 \% \cdot \frac{x_{\text{target}} - x_{\text{meas}}}{x_{\text{target}}}$$

where:

D is the percent deviation in a numeric value;

x_{target} is the target value;

x_{meas} is a measured value or the average of the measured values for each sample.

- Boolean: aspects that are described in terms of "pass/fail" (e.g. drop test) should have a tolerance defined in terms of the number of allowable failures out of a set number of trials or tests. The statistical power of Boolean results for predicting population pass/fail rates is not very high with small sample sizes. Therefore, it is not possible to accurately predict population failure rates for a particular aspect from a small sample size, and it is often appropriate to allow some small but reasonable failure rate to avoid false negative results.

5.4.4 Quality standards criteria

5.4.4.1 General

Subclause 5.4.4 describes the quality standards aspects and gives guidance on how to implement a quality standard.

There are several categories of quality criteria listed below. For each category, it is important for a set of quality standards to specify:

- which aspects are referenced by the criteria,
- what level of failure or minimum quality level is acceptable for each aspect, and
- which product categories are subject to each criterion if there are differences across categories.

5.4.4.2 Truth in advertising

The goal of a truth-in-advertising standard (see Table 7) is to protect buyers and end users from false advertising claims. It is particularly important to ensure that the description of advertised values corresponds with test results in cases where buyers (anywhere in the supply chain) will make product purchasing decisions based partly or solely on advertising and packaging or where users have expectations set by them.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 7 – Truth-in-advertising criteria for quality standards

Truth-in-advertising criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Remarks
System performance tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.8 Performance aspects 4.2.9 Light output aspects Others, if applicable	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	These are key aspects for end user experiences with the product, but also tend to have test results with higher uncertainty due to a combination of intrinsic manufacturing variation and test uncertainty due to the system-level nature of the aspects.
System components tolerance – numeric ratings	4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.6 Solar module aspects 4.2.7.1 Appliance voltage compatibility 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.5 DC ports Others, if applicable	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	These aspects, while important, have less impact on the overall user experience in general. They are more important for identifying replacement parts.
Other numeric ratings tolerance	Multiple	The tolerance between the rated performance and measured performance.	n/a
Overall truth-in-advertising statement	Multiple	Describe the general policy for interpreting truth-in-advertising requirements. Suggested statement: "All advertised features shall be functional. Any description of the product that appears on the packaging, inside the package, and in any other medium (e.g. internet) should be truthful and accurate. No statements should mislead buyers or end users about the features or utility of the product. Any user interfaces (charge indicators, SOC estimates, etc.) shall be accurate."	It is important to lay out a broad expectation of truth in advertising and to interpret it on a case-by-case basis.

In practice it is ideal to check any advertised quality or performance statements against the test results, keeping in mind that often the framing or messaging for advertised statements is different from test conditions and that there is always inherent uncertainty in the test result. In cases where the advertised values will not be directly comparable to test results, care should be taken to avoid wrongly identifying false advertising while maintaining vigilance for buyers.

For aspects that are described with numeric information, a tolerance should be defined for truth in advertising. For aspects that are described with qualitative or Boolean information, judgement is required to discern if the test results match advertised values.

Table 8 includes notes with guidance on aspects that are often part of a truth-in-advertising check because they are commonly advertised.

Table 8 – Remarks on common truth-in-advertising aspects

Aspect(s)	Remarks
4.2.8.2 Daily energy service	Depends on the desired services/appliances.
4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time	Depends on the setting.
4.2.8.3 Solar-day lighting run time	Depends on the setting and often depends on the assumptions about solar resource, which is location-dependent.
4.2.8.8 Grid-charge	Depends on the setting.
4.2.8.9 Electromechanical	Depends on the setting.
4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output	Normally listed as peak luminous flux instead, but other times as the average during discharge, which is more representative of typical service levels.
4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.2.5 Battery easy replaceability	Package type, nominal voltage, capacity are all important for understanding if spares will be available; the replaceability determines if it is easy to service.
4.2.5 Battery performance aspects 4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects	This information is useful for ensuring the correct replacement battery can be obtained.
4.2.6 Solar module aspects	Peak power capacity and type are often listed.
4.2.2.9 Auxiliary outlets, ports and adapters information 4.2.2.10 Appliances information	The presence of functional auxiliary features (e.g. a mobile phone charger or USB power source) and available appliances (e.g. fan, radio or television) can be very important to some end users.
4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage	Ensure that there is no information that misleads consumers about the level of protection afforded them by the combination of the enclosure and other water protection systems.
4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	Lifetime is often given for much longer durations (e.g. 20 000 h). These may be compared to the 2 000 h lifetime to ensure the claim is possible.

5.4.4.3 Safety and durability

5.4.4.3.1 General

Safety and durability criteria protect the user from harm and the product from early failure during typical use. It is important to balance the safety and durability requirements with cost implications and reasonable expectations of consumer care, or the safety and durability criteria risk being over-prescribed. It is helpful to consider the expected minimum product lifetime when determining durability-related criteria.

For pass/fail tests, tolerances for failure rates should be specified (see Table 9).

Table 9 – Safety and durability criteria for quality standards

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Level of water exposure protection (overall, technical, or enclosure-only)	4.2.3.1 Water protection – enclosure 4.2.3.2 Water protection – circuit protection and drainage 4.2.3.3 Water protection – overall 4.2.3.4 Water protection – solar module 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	The required level of water protection (see list below) and which aspects may contribute to protection. Levels of water protection: No protection Occasional rain Frequent rain Permanent outdoor exposure Permanent exposure in context of rooftop installation for PV modules	The degree of protection should include consideration of product category and expected exposure. Specify the aspects that may contribute to the level of water exposure protection by choosing an overall, technical, or enclosure-only criterion.
Physical ingress protection	4.2.3.5 Physical ingress protection 4.2.3.6 Physical ingress protection – solar module	The required level of physical ingress protection in terms of the minimum IP class.	Degree of protection should include consideration of product category and expected exposure. Also, consider how connectors will be incorporated. Most external power connectors are not protected above IP2x.
Mechanical durability – drop test	4.2.3.7 Drop resistance	The required success rates in the drop test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results and consider product category (e.g. fixed products are unlikely to be dropped compared to portable products, and appliances like television sets are often not expected to be dropped).
Mechanical durability – goosenecks and moving parts	4.2.3.8 Gooseneck and moving part durability	The required success rates in the gooseneck and moving part durability test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Only applies to products with a gooseneck or moving parts.
Mechanical durability – connectors	4.2.3.9 Connector durability	The required success rates in the connector test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Mechanical durability – switches	4.2.3.10 Switch durability	The required success rates in the switch test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Mechanical durability – strain relief	4.2.3.11 Strain relief durability	The required success rates in the switch test for functionality and safety (two success rates).	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
Workmanship	4.2.3.12 Wiring quality	The required success rate for each aspect of the wiring quality inspection.	Failure allowance should consider the prevalence of each fault type.
Battery durability	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy 4.2.5.3 Battery storage durability 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if batteries are well protected from early failure and if users are protected from potential harm due to battery failure.	Be careful not to over-prescribe the requirements, since there are a wide range of battery protection strategies that can provide satisfactory results – particularly for emerging chemistries.
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The minimum average level of lumen maintenance after 2 000 h and the required success rate on a sample-to-sample basis.	Consider the expected rate of use and desired product lifetime.

Safety or durability criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Lumen maintenance	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The minimum average level of lumen maintenance after 2 000 h and the required success rate on a sample-to-sample basis.	Consider the expected rate of use and desired product lifetime.
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3 Fluorescent light durability	The required success rate for each sample in additional tests for fluorescent light durability.	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results.
AC-DC charger safety	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if AC-DC chargers have acceptable safety approval marks and certifications.	Self-certification marks are not necessarily meaningful if no market oversight exists.
Hazardous substances ban	4.2.2.4 Energy storage system information 4.2.2.6 Battery general aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	The guidelines for determining allowable battery chemistries.	A hazardous substance ban could apply to product components beyond the battery, though monitoring and enforcement is difficult in most markets.
Cable specifications	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information 4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	The guidelines for determining if outdoor cables have acceptable safety approval marks and certifications.	Self-certification marks are not necessarily meaningful if no market oversight exists.
Circuit and overload protection, PV overvoltage protection, and miswiring protection	4.2.7.3 Circuit and overload protection	The required success rate and number of samples required for each protection test.	Failure allowance should consider Boolean nature of results, while sample number should consider the fact that each test is destructive.

5.4.4.3.2 Water exposure protection considerations

The specifying organization should consider several factors when establishing water exposure protection requirements for solar lighting products. The product category (as outlined in 4.1.2) is primarily responsible for determining these requirements, as some products are more likely than others to be exposed to water based on the product design. Cost is also a consideration, as products designed to be resistant to higher levels of water exposure are often more expensive because of the additional manufacturing costs associated with sealing the enclosure or internal circuit elements.

Table 10 describes how various levels of water protection are determined based on a combination of laboratory test results, product design and manufacturing information, and consumer information. The levels of protection are:

- No protection
- Occasional rain
- Frequent rain
- Permanent outdoor exposure
- Permanent exposure in context of rooftop installation for PV modules

The results of an assessment will include several "types" of water protection level. A quality standard will need to specify which type is applicable. The types are:

- Overall protection: water protection by all the potential sources, including user behaviour
- Technical protection: protection from all product design and manufacturing aspects

- Enclosure-only protection: protection from the enclosure only

Table 10 – Recommended level of water protection by product category

Product category	Recommended level of water protection	Remarks
Fixed separate (indoor)	No protection	Products intended for indoor use are unlikely to be exposed to water and do not require water protection.
Portable separate	Occasional rain	Portable products can experience occasional water exposure in service and should have some degree of water protection.
Portable integrated	Frequent rain	Portable integrated products are likely to be exposed to water when left outside to solar charge and should have good water exposure protection.
Fixed integrated (outdoor)	Permanent outdoor exposure	Outdoor products are certain to be exposed to rain and should have a high degree of water exposure protection.
External PV module	Permanent rooftop installation for PV modules	External PV modules are certain to be exposed to rain, and any sensitive electronics should have a high degree of water exposure protection.

5.4.4.4 End user support

End user support criteria describe the information (labelling, instructions, and built-in indicators) that enables end users to maintain and fully realize the potential of a device (Table 11).

Table 11 – End user support criteria for quality standards

End user support criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Remarks
Information on product design, utilization, and care	4.2.2.7 Packaging and user's manual information	Requirements for end user information.	Define if there are requirements for consumer-facing information on packaging or in a user's manual. In some cases, a specific piece of information has implications for the required level of quality in another criterion (e.g. advising the user to protect the device from exposure to water on the packaging or in the user's manual may warrant a reduction in the requirements for water protection defined by 4.2.3.1 and 4.2.3.2).
Other	4.2.2.11 Other visual screening results	Requirements for particular aspects of the visual screening.	Define if there are requirements for other aspects of end user support (e.g. indicator lights). As with requirements for consumer-facing information, these requirements should be added with care to avoid over-prescribing.

5.4.5 Warranty requirements criteria

Warranty requirements are generally narrow in scope, focusing on the minimum duration and coverage for product warranties. In situations where there is a specific need for service in a particular location, service capabilities may be added to the warranty requirements. Table 12 lists criteria that are included in a warranty standard.

Table 12 – Criteria for warranty standards

End user support criterion	Aspect(s) considered in assessment	Standard specification	Notes
Maintenance and warranty terms	4.2.2.8 Warranty information	Minimum warranty duration and coverage.	Define the minimum warranty terms with consideration for the implications on availability of service and reasonable expectations for guaranteed lifetime.
Service capabilities	4.2.10.2 Warranty coverage	Minimum availability of service to end users in a particular location	These requirements are very specific to "local" projects typically.

6 Quality test method

6.1 General

The quality test method (QTM) is a rigorous set of tests with a relatively large sample size that uses randomly procured samples. It is the most stringent set of tests in this document and is appropriate for:

- qualification for market support programmes, and
- generating information for third-party verified specification sheets.

The QTM is appropriate for all products, though the sample size varies depending on the rated power of the product (peak PV power, or other input power for non-solar products). In this document, products with peak PV power smaller than or equal to 10 W are referred to as "size A," while products larger than 10 W are referred to as "size B," unless otherwise defined in the product specification.

The required testing also varies depending on the design of the product. For instance, products with ports, such as DC power outlets, sockets, jacks, receptacles and USB charging ports, are subject to tests that simpler lanterns are not.

6.2 Applications

QTM tests can support a broad range of quality assurance needs where rigorous, unbiased test results are required. Table 13 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 13 – Applications of QTM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying Clause 6
General market support	Require QTM results for qualifying for market support. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory. Use QTM results to produce standardized specification sheets.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use QTM results to assess the full production/supply chain. Require QTM results for assessing potential business partners. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require QTM results for assessing potential suppliers. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require QTM results for trade policies such as tax exemption or importation requirements. Accept QTM results from any accredited laboratory.

6.3 Sampling requirements

The product samples should be selected and shipped to the test lab according to the random sampling guidelines outlined in Annex E.

The recommended number of samples to procure for QTM testing for size A products is 18: six each for two parallel batches plus six spares.

The recommended number of samples to procure for QTM testing for size B is 12: four each for two parallel batches and four spares that can be used for potentially destructive tests. If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 4 batteries shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling 12 complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. Similar numbers can be determined for size A products if necessary, based on the same logic described below. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for QTM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 9 (4 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares. If modules meet all requirements of the IEC 61215 series, only 5 samples are required – 4 to test charging functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional 4 samples should be collected.)
- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (for IP testing).
- Control box with battery: 12 (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance/battery durability and 4 spares). If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 4 batteries shall be obtained, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 9 of each type, plus an additional four multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit.

EXAMPLE If a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 21 samples of Type A and 17 samples of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 13 samples of each type (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).

- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 9 of each type (4 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 13 of each type (4 for general testing, 4 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 4 spares).

These recommendations assume that 4 spares are sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

6.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

6.5 Testing requirements

Table 14 lists the test procedures that should be conducted on each product, along with the sample size required and applicability to specific product types or components. As indicated in the table, sample sizes for most QTM tests of Size A products is 6, while sample sizes for most QTM tests of Size B products is 4. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

The table is organized in order of the aspects described in 4.2 and notes which aspects are measured by a given test. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

NOTE Table 14 includes columns with requirements for the initial screening method (ISM) and market check method (MCM) primary check testing (PCT) and includes comments regarding accelerated verification method testing and renewal testing. These tests are described in Clauses 7, 8 and 9. An additional method is described in Clause 10 for testing pay-as-you-go (PAYG) products, but sample sizes and requirements are given in Table 19.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Table 14 – QTM testing requirements

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2							
Visual screening – Properties, features and information; Specifications	4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2, 4.2.2.3, 4.2.2.4, 4.2.2.5, 4.2.2.6, 4.2.2.7, 4.2.2.8, 4.2.2.9, 4.2.2.10, 4.2.2.11	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex F	The visual screening should be done before any other tests and before the samples are altered to prepare them for other tests.
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3							
Water ingress protection test and level of water protection	4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex U, Annex V	Physical and water ingress protection shall be assessed on samples that have the least amount of impact or adulteration from the testing process. Unused spares should be the preferred samples for this assessment. The assessment of a technical level of water protection – circuit protection and drainage is only conducted at the request of the testing client.
Physical ingress protection test	4.2.3.5, 4.2.3.6	All products	1	1	1	1	Annex U	It is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. These tests may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing.
Mechanical durability – Drop test	4.2.3.7	Portable components, excluding appliances such as TVs and other specified products or appliances that are not typically expected to meet durability standards	6	4	2	1	Annex W	In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. These tests may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing. It is preferable to do durability testing (switches, connectors, gooseneck/moving part, and drop test) on the "spare" samples that have not been altered for testing. However, it is often infeasible to accomplish this if the unadulterated spares are required for other tests and in the best case there will be five unadulterated spares out of the original 18 or 16. In this case, the "least modified" samples should be used. Note there are different drop test procedures for portable lighting products and non-lighting portable appliances (radios, razors, etc.).
Mechanical durability - Gooseneck and moving part test	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Mechanical durability - Connector test	4.2.3.9	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Mechanical durability - Switch test	4.2.3.10	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Mechanical durability - Strain relief test	4.2.3.11	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex W	See notes for drop test.
Visual screening – Functionality and internal inspection	4.2.3.12	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	The visual screening should be done before any other tests and before the samples are altered to prepare them for other tests. This portion of the visual screening is conducted on multiple samples.
Charge controller behaviour test	4.2.3.13	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex S	The deep-discharge protection charge controller measurement may be incorporated into the full-battery run time. The overcharge protection charge controller measurement requires independent testing, but is required to be conducted prior to the full-battery run time test for all battery chemistries except NiMH.
Lighting durability aspects	4.2.4							
Lumen maintenance test – 500 h	4.2.4.1	All products required to undergo lighting tests	-	-	2	1	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with general testing. The 500 h test is appropriate for Accelerated Verification Method – Verification Entry (AVM-VE), Initial Screening Method (ISM), and certain Market Check Method (MCM) tests, including those used to renew products' verification periods.
Lumen maintenance test – Alternate method using LM-80-08 data	4.2.4.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with those tests undergoing general testing. The "alternate method using LM-80-08 data" is designed to shorten the time required to test a product prior to market entry and is offered as an alternative to the 2000 h test. There may be restrictions regarding which products are eligible to use this method.
Lumen maintenance test – 2 000 h	4.2.4.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	-	-	Annex J	Samples shall not have undergone any other testing prior to lumen maintenance testing. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with those tests undergoing general testing. The 2 000 h test is used for Quality Test Method (QTM) tests, though may be waived if the "alternate method using LM-80-08 data" is conducted.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Fluorescent light durability	4.2.4.3	Products with fluorescent light required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	2	Cycling test of IEC TS 62257-12-1	If fluorescent lights are included with the product, these shall undergo additional checks of durability as described in IEC TS 62257-12-1.
Battery performance aspects								
Battery test – Battery capacity	4.2.5.1	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex K	The battery tests should be done before any system-level run time tests to ensure the batteries are "refreshed" from any time they spent in storage before testing. Recommended practices are presented in Annex L.
Battery test – Battery round-trip energy efficiency	4.2.5.2	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex K	See note for battery capacity.
Battery durability test	4.2.5.3	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex BB	While the lighting appliances of samples are connected to power supplies for the lumen maintenance test, the batteries of the same samples are tested for durability during storage. This test is long-term and is carried out in parallel with general testing.
Battery test – Battery nominal voltage	4.2.5.4	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	The nominal voltage is not a measured value. It is recorded in the visual screening.
Solar module aspects								
Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test	4.2.6.1	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex Q	Since outdoor solar PV module testing is subject to the availability of a clear "solar window", this is often the most "opportunistic" test in the programme. Alternatives are described for using indoor test methods or results from an IEC 61215 test report. For amorphous solar modules, it is important to begin sun soaking the modules immediately after they are received, since at least 30 days of outdoor exposure are needed before the tests commence.
Visual screening – Cable length	4.2.6.2	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex F	Cable length is measured during the visual screening.
Electrical characteristics								
Appliance tests – Appliance operating voltage range test	4.2.7.1	All products with appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex FF, Annex EE	In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. This test may be performed on spare samples or samples that have finished all other testing. The voltage range compatibility of included appliances is measured in either Annex FF or Annex EE at the discretion of the test lab.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Appliance tests – Power consumption test	4.2.7.2	All products with appliances	6	4	2	1	Annex FF, Annex EE, Annex M	The power consumption of included appliances is measured in Annex FF, while the power consumption of built-in appliances is measured in Annex EE. Built-in appliances or appliances with internal batteries that have undergone a full-battery run time test (Annex M) with no other appliance plugged in may waive the power consumption test and use the average power over the full-battery run time instead.
Protection tests – Output overload protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against excessive load or short circuits applied to the appliance receptacles. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is required to be conducted prior to the assessment of DC ports in Annex EE. The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished all other tests, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests.
Protection tests – PV overvoltage protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT can withstand a PV overvoltage condition when the battery is disconnected. This test is conducted on only one sample and shall be conducted after performing the photovoltaic module I-V performance test (Annex Q). The test is potentially destructive and should be conducted either on samples that have finished all other tests, or on spare samples.
Protection tests – Miswiring protection test	4.2.7.3	All products with ports; not required for appliances	1	1	1	1	Annex DD	This test assesses whether the DUT is protected against improper wiring. The test is not dependent on any other tests, but is potentially destructive and should be conducted on either samples that have finished all other testing, or spare samples that are not required for any other tests.
Solar charge test	4.2.7.4	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex R	The battery-charging circuit efficiency and the solar charging efficiency is determined during the solar charge test. The solar charge test shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N.
Assessment of DC ports	4.2.7.5	All products with ports; not required for appliances	6	4	2	1	Annex EE	The ports test is dependent on the result of the output overload protection test described in Annex DD. The port efficiencies are inputs to the energy service calculations.
Appliance tests – Charging efficiency test	4.2.7.6	All appliances with internal batteries	6	4	2	1	Annex FF	This measures the efficiency that an appliance charges from the main unit.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Performance aspects	4.2.8							
Energy service calculations	4.2.8.2, 4.2.8.3, 4.2.8.4, 4.2.8.5	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex GG	The energy service calculations are used to estimate the system-level run time at a given utility level (e.g. lumens of light, or volume of radio play). The calculations use values from the battery test (Annex K), the solar charge test (Annex R), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), generic appliances (Annex HH), Appliance tests (Annex FF), and full-battery run time test (Annex M). All of these tests shall be conducted prior to finalizing the energy service calculations.
Full-battery run time test	4.2.8.6	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex M	Cycle the batteries (as is done in the battery capacity measurements) and fully charge them before this test. It is often convenient to do the full-battery run time test directly after the battery capacity measurements.
Appliance tests – Appliance full-battery run time	4.2.8.7	All appliances with internal batteries	6	4	2	1	Annex FF	See notes for full-battery run time test.
Grid-charge test	4.2.8.8	Grid charged products	6	4	2	1	Annex O	Grid charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The grid charge energy determined by the grid charge test is used to determine the grid run time in Annex GG.
Electromechanical charge test	4.2.8.9	Electro-mechanically charged products	6	4	2	1	Annex P	Electromechanical charge testing shall be commenced after the sample is fully discharged according to the full discharge preparation in Annex N. The electromechanical charge power or energy value determined by the electromechanical charge test is used to determine the electromechanical charging ratio in Annex GG.
Charge controller behaviour test – Standby loss measurement	4.2.8.10	All products	6	4	2	1	Annex S	The standby loss measurement may be conducted independently of other charge controller tests.
Light output aspects	4.2.9							
Light output test	4.2.9.1	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex I	The light output test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light output test procedure should be done after the full-battery run time test and is presented in Annex I.

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size				Test method Annex	Comments
			QTM (Size A)	QTM (Size B)	PCT ^a (n=2)	ISM (n=1)		
Light distribution test – Full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	4.2.9.2	All products required to undergo lighting tests	1	1	1	1	Annex T	Like the light output test, the light distribution test is not strictly on components, but of a system including a driver, light source, and optical components. However, the system may be treated as a single component if it is separable from the other main components while maintaining the same electrical and thermal characteristics that are present when the product is fully assembled. The light distribution test procedure should be done after the full-battery run time test.
Light distribution test – Average light distribution characteristics	4.2.9.3	Only required at request of specification	-	-	-	-	Annex T	If this test is requested, it may be performed on a single sample, unless otherwise specified.
Light output test – Colour characteristics	4.2.9.4	All products required to undergo lighting tests	6	4	2	1	Annex I	The CCT and CRI are collected as part of the light output test.
Self-certification aspects	4.2.10							
Manufacturer self-reported information	4.2.10.1, 4.2.10.2, 4.2.10.3	All products	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annex D	If it has not already been done, the manufacturer (or their proxy) should be contacted to ask for self-certification information that is outlined in Annex D and to inform them the test samples were received.
Manufacturer self-reported information – PAYG manufacturer declaration	4.2.10.4	All products with PAYG functionality	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annex D	

^a The MCM primary check test (PCT) is typically conducted with a sample size of two (n=2). A common use of the PCT is to renew QTM results at the end of the specified verification period using samples selected randomly from the manufacturer's warehouse according to the procedures in Annex EE. See Clause 7 for more details. The requirements of the PCT may also be used for the 2-sample version of the AVM-VE test, though the random sampling requirement is waived. See Clause 9 for more details.

6.6 Recommended tests programme

6.6.1 General

The following programme, illustrated in Figure 6, is one strategy to accomplish all the tests in a timely manner for products that do not have ports. Figure 7 illustrates a strategy to complete all the required tests for products with ports. If conducting the ports test and energy service calculations, the assessment of DC ports and appliance power consumption tests should be conducted after the charge controller behaviour tests and before the miswiring and PV overvoltage tests. The results from the tests in "Group A" will be used in the energy service calculations.

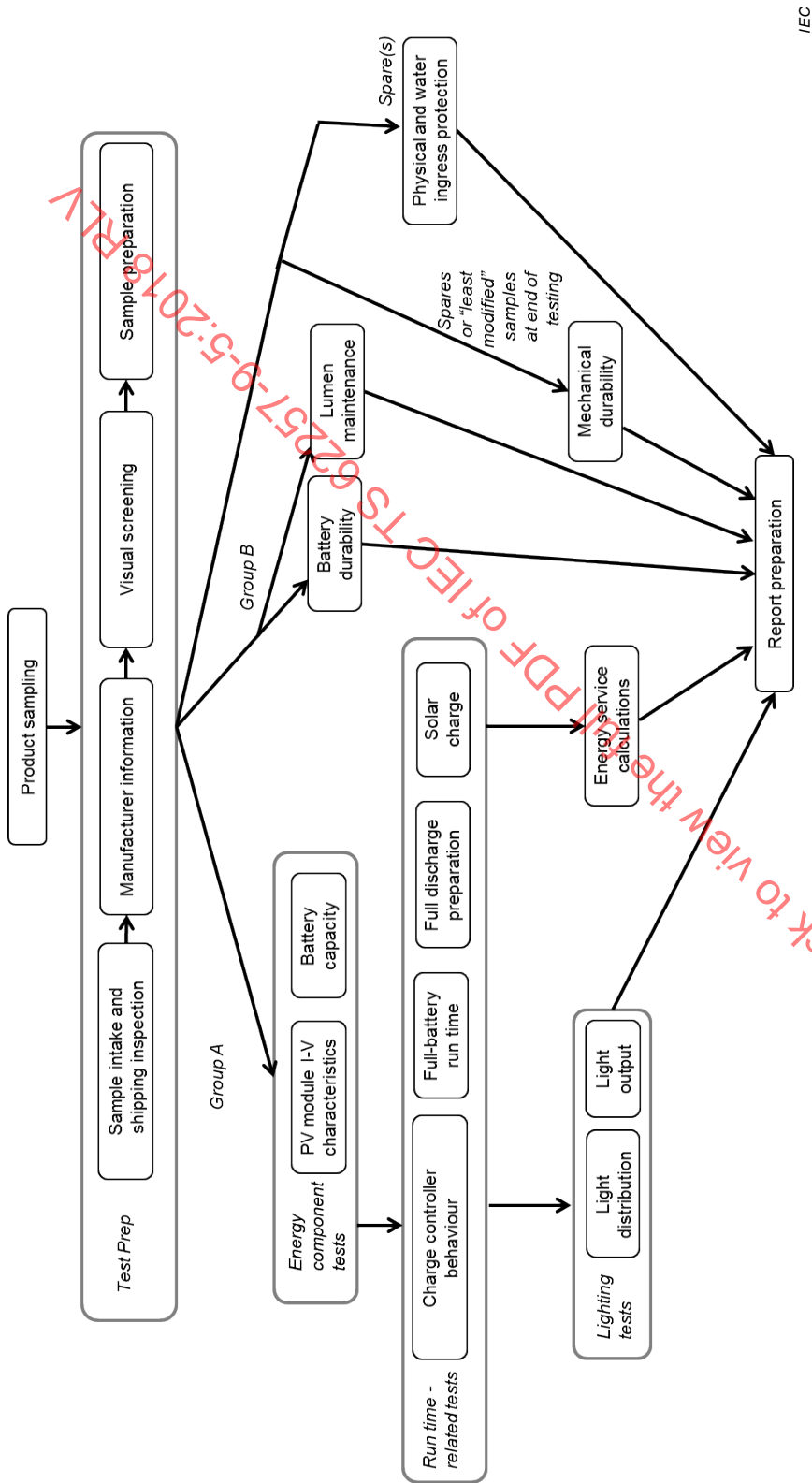
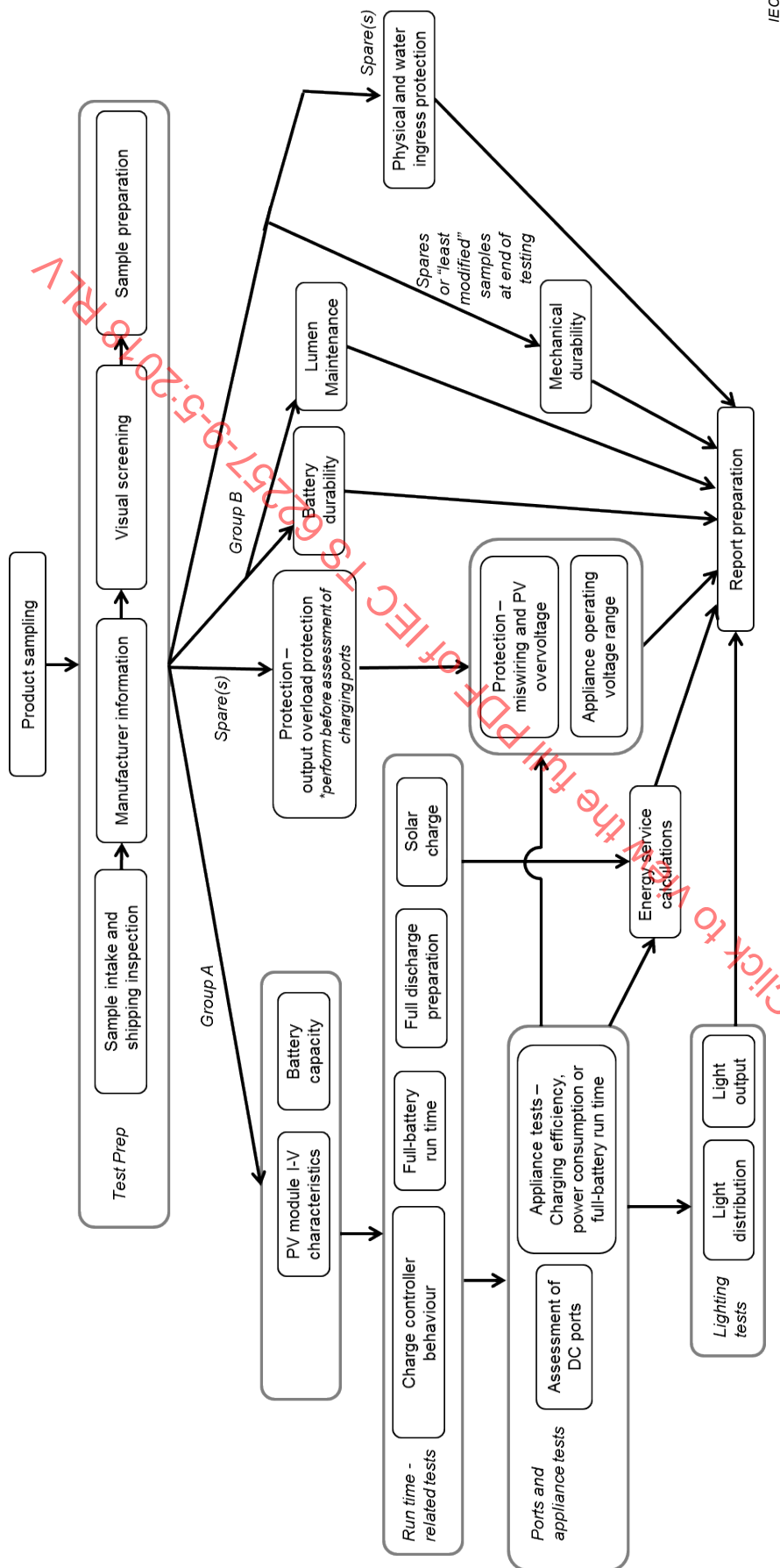


Figure 6 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products without ports



IEC

Figure 7 – Recommended sequence of testing for QTM for products with ports

6.6.2 Test preparation

The initial intake steps involve ensuring the samples are intact, preparing them for further tests, and requesting self-certification information from the manufacturer. As shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7, the tests included in a specific batch may differ from what is described below depending on the testing requirements. Initial steps required for all products include:

- Conduct test sample intake and shipping inspection: the samples should all be inspected for shipping damage, unambiguously labelled for identification during the testing process, and placed into batches.
- Solicit and record manufacturer self-reported information and self-certification aspects.
- Conduct the visual screening tests.
- Prepare samples for further testing. Many samples will require partial disassembly to provide easy access to various components. Sample preparation procedures are presented in Annex G. All samples, except for spares, shall be prepared.

6.6.3 Batch A tests

As shown in Figure 6 and Figure 7, it is recommended that tests be conducted in batches to minimize the time required for testing. Typically, Batch A undergoes the main set of tests in approximately the following order:

- Energy component tests:
 - Battery test
 - Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test
- Run time tests:
 - Full-battery run time test(s)
 - Charge controller behaviour test
 - Full discharge preparation
 - Solar charge test, grid charge test, and/or electromechanical charge test
- Lighting tests:
 - Light output test
 - Light distribution test
- Energy service tests:
 - Ports test (if applicable)
 - Appliance power consumption test (if applicable)
 - Appliance charging efficiency tests (if applicable)
 - Appliance full-battery run time tests (if applicable)
 - Energy service calculations

6.6.4 Batch B tests

Batch B undergoes long-term lumen maintenance testing and the battery durability test in parallel with Batch A testing.

6.6.5 Batch C – potentially destructive tests

In general, it is best to save destructive testing to the end of the test programme to ensure sufficient samples are available in other tests. The only exception is the output overload protection test, which is performed before the ports test for products with ports. Potentially destructive tests may be performed on spare samples or batch A or B samples that have finished all other testing. Most potentially destructive tests are performed on only one sample,

though the mechanical durability tests are performed on multiple samples. The following tests are to be performed:

- Physical and water ingress protection tests
- Mechanical durability tests (if applicable):
 - Switch and connector test
 - Gooseneck/moving part test
 - Strain relief test
 - Drop test
- Circuit protection tests (if applicable):
 - Output overload protection test
 - Miswiring protection test
 - PV overvoltage protection test
- Appliance voltage range test (if applicable)

6.6.6 Report preparation

After testing is complete and the results are validated, a report is generated and checked for accuracy before submission to the client.

6.7 Reporting

The report for QTM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from QTM testing.

At a minimum, the report should include the following elements.

- a) Informative cover page.
- b) Summary page(s).
- c) Detailed test reports that include results for the aspects described in 6.5 that were measured at the primary test lab. Required results are listed at the end of each annex.
- d) Detailed test reports for tests performed at other labs (e.g. ingress protection test results done at a specialty IP test lab).
- e) Annexes that include supplementary images and/or other supporting information.
- f) Annexes that indicate manufacturer-provided information and self-certification evidence (e.g. certificates of compliance).

7 Market check method

7.1 General

The market check method (MCM) is a flexible set of tests that is designed for market monitoring and enforcement. The MCM may comprise all the QTM tests, or a targeted subset of the QTM tests. The tests are designed for use in the following situations:

- when a program wants to monitor the on-going quality and performance of previously tested products;
- when there is suspicion that products on the market are substandard compared to those that were originally tested for programme qualification or the production of a standardized specification sheet;
- when a product is partially updated and an update is required for a standardized specification sheet.

MCM testing may be implemented as a two-stage process. In the first stage, which is referred to as a primary check test (PCT), the initial screening method (ISM) described in Clause 8 is used with a sample size between two to six, though products are randomly sampled as outlined in Annex E. A typical primary check test will use a sample size of two.

If results from these tests meet or exceed performance from prior QTM testing, no further action is required. However, if the results indicate possible deficiencies relative to the product specification and/or prior QTM test results, additional testing may be used to confirm the problem. This subsequent testing, which is referred to as secondary check testing, will focus only on the aspects of the product that appeared to have deficiencies according to the primary check testing results. The required sample size and allowable test classes for secondary check testing using the MCM should be the same as those required for QTM testing of the same aspect (see 6.5).

Alternatively, if a product is partially updated or only suspected to be substandard in particular aspects, a program may choose to forego the first stage of primary check testing and conduct targeted secondary check testing on only those aspects.

7.2 Applications

MCM tests may have a narrower focus than QTM tests – they may be targeted for determining if a deviation has occurred from previous QTM results for particular aspects. Table 15 lists examples of how MCM tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 15 – Applications of MCM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying MCM testing
General market support	Use MCM results for market monitoring and enforcement. Use MCM results to update standardized specification sheets. Use MCM results to renew QTM test results.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use MCM results for market monitoring.
Bulk procurement	n/a
Trade regulation	Use MCM results for market monitoring and enforcement.

7.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples should be randomly procured from retail outlets in the market according to procedures in Annex E. In select cases, such as renewal of QTM results, samples may be randomly selected from a manufacturer's warehouse according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for primary check testing is seven: two per batch plus three spares. Two additional samples are recommended if the product has ports. The recommended number of samples for secondary check testing will depend on the aspects under test, but may be up to 18: six per batch plus adequate spares.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for MCM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 5 (2 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares. If modules meet all requirements of IEC 61215 (all parts), only 3 samples are required – 2 to test charging

functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional 2 samples should be collected.)

- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (for IP testing).
- Control box with battery: 7 to 9 (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance/battery durability and 3 spares). Two additional samples are recommended if the product has ports. If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional 2 batteries shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 5 of each type, plus an additional two multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit. For instance, if a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 11 samples of Type A and 9 samples of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 7 samples of each type (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).
- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 5 of each type (2 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 7 of each type (2 for general testing, 2 for lumen maintenance/battery durability, 1 for IP testing and 2 spares).

These recommendations assume that the spares are sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

7.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

7.5 Testing requirements

Most of the specific test requirements for MCM tests will depend on the aspects that are being tested.

The particular test plan for MCM testing is case-dependent and up to the judgement of the organization or institution who initiates the testing. The following recommendations should be kept in mind when creating MCM test plans.

- Always include a visual screening test to uncover any unexpected changes to the product; be ready to augment the original test plan pending the visual screening results.
- Consider system-level impacts of component changes.

7.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

7.7 Report requirements

The report for MCM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from MCM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 7.5.

8 Initial screening method

8.1 General

The initial screening method (ISM) is appropriate for preliminary testing and providing quick feedback on product design and performance in absolute terms.

8.2 Applications

ISM tests should be used for obtaining quick, preliminary results to help inform subsequent rounds of testing that confirm the preliminary results. Table 16 lists examples of how they are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 16 – Applications of ISM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying Clause 8
General market support	Use ISM results to filter potential organizations/products for targeted support, followed up by QTM testing for those with promise. Use ISM results to trigger MCM testing when there is suspicion of a change in the quality or performance or products in the market.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use ISM results for batch-to-batch monitoring of production runs of shipments.
Bulk procurement	Use ISM results for batch-to-batch monitoring shipments.
Trade regulation	Use ISM results to make preliminary decisions, followed up with QTM testing to confirm results.

8.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for ISM testing is three: one each for two parallel batches and one spare. An additional sample is recommended if the product has ports. It may be necessary to obtain additional spares if the product fails more than one of the potentially destructive tests.

To minimize the in-kind cost of products and shipping costs for larger products, an alternative to sampling complete kits is to sample the following numbers of individual components, along with the packaging for the kit. The recommended numbers of samples of each individual component to procure for ISM testing are as follows:

- PV module: 3 (1 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare. If modules meet all requirements of IEC 61215 (all parts), only 2 samples are required – 1 to test charging functionality and provide connectors for the solar charge test, and 1 spare. If modules referencing IEC 61215 data shall also undergo strain relief testing, an additional sample should be collected.)
- PV mounting material, if applicable: 1 (1 for IP testing).
- Control box with battery: 3 (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance/battery durability testing and 1 spare). If batteries are required during the lumen maintenance test, an additional battery shall be provided or procured, but these batteries need not be randomly sampled.
- Included lighting appliances: 3 of each type, plus an additional one multiplied by the number of that light type that are included in the kit. For instance, if a product includes five light points, three of Type A and two of Type B, select 6 samples of Type A and 5 samples

of Type B. If a product only includes one of each light type, select 4 samples of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).

- Included non-lighting appliances (or lighting appliances that are not required to undergo the lighting tests): 3 of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).
- Included lighting appliance with its own battery: 4 of each type (1 for general testing, 1 for lumen maintenance, 1 for IP testing and 1 spare).

These recommendations assume that 1 spare is sufficient to conduct the potentially destructive tests, such as the drop test, miswiring test, output overvoltage protection, PV overvoltage protection, and switches/connectors test. If additional samples are required, they may be procured during the testing process.

8.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below. The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer.

8.5 Testing requirements

As indicated in Table 14, each of the aspects listed in the ISM column should be measured where they are applicable to a product. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

8.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

8.7 Reporting

The report for ISM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from ISM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 8.5.

9 Accelerated verification method

9.1 General

The accelerated verification method (AVM) is an optional pathway to enable expedited entry to markets or market support programmes. The AVM includes a 2-step process of a verification entry (AVM-VE) test and follow-up test. Results from AVM-VE testing may qualify a product for market support until the results are verified through a randomly sampled follow-up test. It is recommended that this pathway only be offered to manufacturers who meet specified eligibility criteria. The three elements of the AVM – eligibility criteria, verification entry testing, and follow-up testing – are described below:

- Eligibility based on a manufacturer's experience and historical performance with the off-grid lighting market support programme. Recommended eligibility criteria should consider

the number of products that a manufacturer has successfully tested with the programme, any recent instances in which the manufacturer's products were tested and did not meet the quality standards, as well as the manufacturer's conduct in the market and communication with the market support programme.

- AVM-VE testing can be equivalent to one of the following. When arranging for AVM-VE testing, the market support programme should include a mechanism to cover the cost of follow-up testing and associated administrative costs.
 - ISM test with a sample size of two ($n=2$) with product samples provided directly from the manufacturer;
 - QTM test with a sample size of six ($n=6$), with the random sampling requirement of QTM testing waived.
- Follow-up testing conducted shortly after AVM-VE testing is finished and the product is commercially available in markets. The sample size of the follow-up test is determined by the sample size of the AVM-VE test, as described in 9.3.3. Poor performance in follow-up tests may be accompanied by penalties enacted by the market support programme to incentivize compliance. Recommended penalties include loss of programme support, loss of eligibility to use the AVM pathway and monetary penalties.

9.2 Applications

The AVM pathway is only recommended for manufacturers who meet specified eligibility criteria and for products that are reasonably expected to meet the rigors of the QTM test. The AVM enables these select products to undergo initial, expedited testing with samples that are representative of the products the manufacturer plans to distribute, but are not necessarily from a full production run. Table 17 lists examples of how AVM tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 17 – Applications of AVM results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying AVM testing
General market support	Require AVM-VE test results for qualifying for temporary market support. Use follow-up test results to continue market support. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory. Use AVM-VE test results to produce standardized specification sheets. Update these standardized specification sheets with results from the follow-up test.
Manufacturing/distribution	Use AVM-VE test and follow-up test results to assess the full production/supply chain. Require AVM-VE test and follow-up test for assessing potential business partners. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require AVM-VE test and follow-up tests for assessing potential suppliers. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require AVM-VE test and follow-up test results for trade policies such as tax exemption or importation requirements. Accept AVM results from any accredited laboratory.

9.3 Sampling requirements

9.3.1 General

Testing for the AVM is segmented into two parts: AVM-VE testing and follow-up testing.

9.3.2 Verification entry testing

The test samples for AVM-VE testing may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

The manufacturer shall provide a declaration to accompany the products which states: "a) the samples provided for testing are an accurate representation of the final production model that they plan to distribute, and b) the product is expected to meet the quality standards of the off-grid lighting market support programme." The off-grid lighting market support programme may also require the manufacturer to submit documentation to assist with follow-up testing and routine market check testing. Documentation may include, but is not limited to:

- an annual report listing the main markets in which their quality-verified products are being sold, differentiated by product model name,
- the names and contact details of the principal distributors to whom they sell their products,
- annual shipment figures (for the previous year) of quality-verified products, and
- the intended markets and distributors that will be used for the product under test.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

AVM-VE tests can either be equivalent to an ISM test with a sample size of two or equivalent to a QTM test with a sample size of six, with the random sampling requirement of QTM testing waived.

If a sample size of two is used, the recommended number of samples for the AVM-VE testing is seven: two each for two parallel batches and three spares. An additional sample is recommended if the product has ports. See 7.3 for recommendations regarding sampling options for individual components.

If a sample size of six is used, the recommended number of samples for AVM-VE testing is 18: six each for two parallel batches and six spares. See 6.3 for recommendations regarding sampling options for individual components.

9.3.3 Follow-up testing

The test samples for follow-up testing should either be randomly procured from retail outlets in the market or randomly sampled from a manufacturer's warehouse according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

- If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of two, the follow-up test shall use a sample size of six, equivalent to a QTM. See 6.3 for sampling requirements.
- If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of six, the follow-up test should use a sample size of two, equivalent to a typical market check method (MCM) primary check test (PCT). See 7.3 for sampling requirements.

9.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below and accredited by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025). The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer or laboratory accreditation organization.

9.5 Testing requirements

9.5.1 General

Testing requirements for the AVM are segmented into two parts: AVM-VE testing and follow-up testing.

9.5.2 Verification entry testing

If the AVM-VE test for a product is conducted with a sample size of two, each of the aspects listed in the PCT column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product. The list of tests is equivalent to that of the ISM, but all tests, aside from some select visual screening and IP assessments, are conducted with a sample size of two.

If the AVM-VE test for a product is conducted with a sample size of six, each of the aspects listed in the QTM (Size A) column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

9.5.3 Follow-up QTM testing

If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of two, the follow-up test shall be conducted with a sample size of six as described in 6.5. Each of the aspects listed in the QTM (Size A) column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

If the AVM-VE test for a product was conducted with a sample size of six, the follow-up test should be conducted with a sample size of two. Each of the aspects listed in the PCT column of Table 14 should be measured where they are applicable to a product.

It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 14, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated. The product specification may define categories of components or appliances that need not be subjected to certain tests.

For products with multiple settings, at least one set of test results should fully characterize the performance on the highest light output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification.

9.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6.

9.7 Report requirements

The report for AVM testing should support any activities that depend on the information from AVM testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 9.5.

10 Pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method

10.1 General

The pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method provides a set of targeted tests to verify key parameters that may be affected by adding PAYG or fee-for-service technology to a product. In some cases a product is sold in both a pay-as-you-go (PAYG) enabled version and a non-PAYG version. The provider of PAYG technology may be the same organization that designs and sells the energy system, or may be a third-party "business to business" provider of PAYG. In either case, targeted testing may be appropriate rather than requiring that all aspects of the otherwise similar product be retested. Targeted testing is composed of:

- Visual inspection, including internal assessment.
- Durability testing on any aspects that may have been impacted by the addition of the PAYG option (e.g., new ports or changes to the existing casing).
- An estimate of the parasitic consumption or additional standby loss due to the addition of the PAYG option.
- Submission of manufacturer declaration indicating that the performance of the PAYG enabled version is equivalent to that of the previously tested non-PAYG product.

10.2 Applications

The pay-as-you-go (PAYG) method is appropriate for targeted testing of fee-for-service or PAYG-enabled versions of products that previously qualified for market entry or market support programmes through the process of QTM or AVM testing. Fee-for-service or PAYG-enabled products that are not versions of an otherwise identical product that already meets a programme's quality standards should be fully tested according to the QTM or AVM to qualify for market support programmes and/or produce a standardized specification sheet. In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ shall be tested. Table 18 lists examples of how PAYG tests are applied depending on the type of quality assurance framework.

Table 18 – Applications of PAYG method results

Type of QA framework	Example(s) of applying PAYG testing
General market support	Require PAYG test results for qualifying for market support in cases where a non-PAYG version of the product already qualifies for market support. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory. Use PAYG results to update standardized specification sheets to include the PAYG-enabled version of a product.
Manufacturing/distribution	Require PAYG for assessing potential business partners in cases where a non-PAYG version of the product has already been tested. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.
Bulk procurement	Require PAYG test results for qualification screening on bidders in procurements that will include a PAYG element, accepting a combination of non-PAYG and targeted PAYG testing as appropriate. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.
Trade regulation	Require PAYG test results for qualification screening on products that are subject to trade regulation, accepting a combination of non-PAYG and targeted PAYG testing as appropriate. Accept PAYG results from any accredited laboratory.

10.3 Sampling requirements

The test samples may be provided directly by a manufacturer (or their proxy) or may be randomly procured from the market according to procedures in Annex E.

Enough samples should be provided or selected so it is possible to complete the tests in a timely manner and account for unforeseen needs of additional samples.

The recommended number of samples for PAYG testing is four: two each for two parallel tests.

In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ will require testing using samples that are procured according to the sampling requirements of the QTM or AVM.

10.4 Laboratory requirements

The test laboratory should be properly trained to undertake the test methods described below. The measurement equipment should be calibrated against reference instruments annually, or as directed by the equipment manufacturer.

10.5 Testing requirements

Each of the aspects listed in Table 19 should be measured where they are applicable to a product. It is not necessary that each aspect be measured on each sample under test, but it is important to note in the test results which samples were the source of each result in an unambiguous way. A general description of the test method family for each aspect is listed for informative purposes only. In Table 19, the designation "all products" indicates that the aspect should be measured for all types of products, including components or appliances, unless otherwise indicated.

In cases where PAYG-enabled versions of products are similar, but not identical to the previously-tested non-PAYG version, those aspects which differ shall be tested. For example, if a PAYG-version of a product includes an updated LED, the lighting and run time tests would need to be conducted with sample sizes appropriate for the QTM or AVM.

Table 19 – PAYG testing requirements

Test	Aspect Reference(s)	Applicability	Sample size	Test method Annex
Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	4.2.2			
Visual screening – Properties, features and information; Specifications	4.2.2.1, 4.2.2.2, 4.2.2.3, 4.2.2.4, 4.2.2.5, 4.2.2.6, 4.2.2.7, 4.2.2.8, 4.2.2.9, 4.2.2.10, 4.2.2.11	All products	1	Annex F
Product durability and workmanship aspects	4.2.3			
Water ingress protection test and level of water protection	4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4	All products if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex U, Annex V
Physical ingress protection – enclosure(s) and PV module	4.2.3.5, 4.2.3.6	All products if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex U
Mechanical durability – Drop test	4.2.3.7	Portable components, excluding TVs or other specified products or appliances that are not typically expected to meet durability standards if enclosure differs from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Gooseneck and moving part test	4.2.3.8	Products with a gooseneck/moving part if moving parts differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Connector test	4.2.3.9	All products if connectors differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Switch test	4.2.3.10	All products if switches differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Mechanical durability -Strain relief test	4.2.3.11	All products if cables differ from originally tested product	2	Annex W
Visual screening –Functionality and Internal Inspection	4.2.3.12	All products	2	Annex F
Performance aspects	4.2.8			
Charge controller behaviour test – Standby loss measurement	4.2.8.10	All products	2	Annex S
Self-certification aspects	4.2.10			
Manufacturer self-reported information	4.2.10.1, 4.2.10.2, 4.2.10.3	All products	n/a	Annex D
PAYG manufacturer declaration	4.2.10.4	All products	n/a	Annex D

10.6 Recommended tests programme

See 6.6, though only applicable tests are required as described in 10.5.

10.7 Reporting

The report for PAYG testing should support any activities that depend on the information from PAYG testing. See 6.7 for minimum reporting requirements, though report should cover aspects described in 10.5.

Annex A
(informative)

Reserved

Annex A is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex B
(informative)

Reserved

Annex B is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex C
(informative)

Reserved

Annex C is reserved as a placeholder.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex D (normative)

Manufacturer self-reported information

D.1 Background

Having proper manufacturer information is important for communication throughout the testing process as well as for understanding key product information and any certifications possessed by the manufacturer's facility or product. To this end, there are three categories of self-reported information: manufacturer information, product information, and manufacturer self-certification regarding either the manufacturing facility or the product. Additional information may be needed for products with pay-as-you-go or fee-for-service features.

D.2 Outcomes

The manufacturer self-reported information outcomes are listed in Table D.1.

Table D.1 – Manufacturer self-reported information outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Manufacturer information	Varied	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record all provided manufacturer information
Product information	Varied	4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record all provided product information
Self-certification information	Varied	4.2.10.3 Third-party marks and certifications	Record all manufacturer or product certifications

D.3 Solicited information

D.3.1 General

At a minimum, the information contained in D.3.2 and D.3.3 should be solicited from the manufacturer. At a minimum, report all items marked with an asterisk (*).

D.3.2 Confidential information (not released publicly)

D.3.2.1 Manufacturer information

The following confidential manufacturer information should be solicited:

- a) manufacturer company name*;
- b) contact person name*;
- c) contact person position at company (i.e. job title)*;
- d) manufacturer company physical address*;
- e) contact telephone number(s)*;
- f) contact e-mail address*.

If separate people manage contracting issues and technical testing questions, request contact information for both parties.

D.3.2.2 Product information

The following confidential product information should be solicited:

- a) markets in which the product is for sale (e.g., Kenya, India, China);
- b) free on board (FOB) product price for at least 1 000 units (\$);
- c) typical product shipping point of origin;
- d) product driver type (e.g., resistor, pulse-width modulation);
- e) if the driver uses PWM, request the PWM frequency and a description of when it operates;
- f) PV charge control methods (series regulator, shunt regulator, PWM, MPPT, etc.)^{*};
- g) if the charge controller uses PWM, request the PWM frequency and a description of when it operates;
- h) list of battery protection and charge control methods (i.e., deep discharge protection and/or overcharge protection);
- i) description of deep discharge charge control, including the low voltage disconnect threshold and individual cell protection for lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series;
- j) description of overcharge protection charge control, including the overcharge protection disconnect voltage and individual cell protection for lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series;
- k) battery information sheet from battery manufacturer, preferably showing acceptable deep discharge protection and overcharge protection cutoffs at a minimum;
- l) whether the battery contains internal protection circuitry^{*};
- m) whether the battery or product includes circuitry to monitor the voltage of or balance the individual battery cells, and if so, what type of circuitry is used and where it is located;
- n) description of any special procedures necessary for the test lab to access the battery;
- o) current limit used for overcurrent protection for the system^{*};
- p) type of current protection used^{*};
- q) list of other current protection limits if different overcurrent protection limits are used for individual outlets, inputs or appliances^{*};
- r) USB charging modes supported^{*};
- s) description of how USB charging modes are implemented;
- t) whether the product or any of the included appliances are considered portable separate, and if so, how the manufacturer intends to meet water ingress protection requirements;
- u) whether the product or any of the included appliances are considered portable integrated, and if so, how the manufacturer intends to meet water ingress protection requirements;
- v) statement of how the manufacturer intends to meet requirements regarding outdoor cables (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- w) whether the manufacturer prefers that the lumen maintenance be measured using the expedited method described in Clause J.6;
- x) description of special testing considerations, such as any characteristics that would impede the testing process. Characteristics include: an auto-off function that turns the lights or appliances off after a specific number of hours of operation; the product disables if the enclosure is opened; the product connects to a wireless network; the product is tamperproof; the product enters a low-power (standby or sleep) mode after a delay longer than 5 min; the product would not be able to be disconnected from its battery and powered by a laboratory power supply for over 500 h;
- y) expected/rated performance, including:
 - 1) name, light output, full battery run time, and solar run time for each setting for all appliances included with or advertised for use with the product^{*};

- 2) brightness setting specifications, if publicly advertised or provided to the laboratory by the manufacturer*;
 - 3) rated power of any appliances included with the product*;
 - 4) estimated battery capacity, battery type, full battery run time, solar run time, percentage of a full charged received from the power control unit when the power control unit is fully charged and when the power control unit has been charged for a standard solar day, for any appliances with their own batteries*;
- z) the names of the settings the manufacturer would wish to be tested.

D.3.3 Public information (may be released publicly)

D.3.3.1 Manufacturer information

The following public manufacturer information should be solicited:

- a) official customer facing/brand name*;
- b) public manufacturer contact information if different from that collected in D.3.2.1*.

D.3.3.2 Product information

The following public product information should be solicited:

- a) product name*;
- b) product model number*;
- c) all product lighting technologies used (e.g. fluorescent tube, LED). If the product uses LEDs, are the LEDs high-power or low-power?
- d) battery chemistry (VRLA, NiMH, etc.)*;
- e) battery package type*;
- f) battery nominal voltage (V)*;
- g) battery capacity (Ah)*;
- h) charge/discharge rate at which the battery capacity is specified*;
- i) all product charging system types (e.g. solar module, AC power, dynamo)*:
 - 1) if the product has AC power charging, whether an adapter is included;
 - 2) if the product has solar charging, the active PV material (e.g., mono-Si, poly-Si, CIS);
 - 3) if the product has solar charging, the peak power rating of the PV module(s) at STC;
- j) all included product features (e.g. mobile device charging, radio)*;
- k) if the product has mobile device charging, are adapters included?*
- l) all optional product features (e.g. mobile device charging, radio)*;
- m) description of any advertised capabilities to charge specific devices or provide specific USB charging modes*;
- n) description of product warranty terms, including duration*; high resolution product photograph on a white or transparent background.

D.3.3.3 Manufacturer certifications

These certifications should be accompanied with supporting documentation, such as copies of the original certifications, letters from an appropriate organization, or self-certification.

- a) all manufacturer company certifications and markings (e.g. ISO 9000, UL, CE);
- b) all product certifications and markings (e.g. UV-resistant plastic, UV-free LEDs, high-temperature batteries);
- c) all component-level certifications and markings (e.g. IEC 62133 for battery safety);

- d) documentation of UN 38.3 testing and a description of individual cell protection measures for all Li-ion batteries included with the system;
- e) manufacturer declaration regarding the adequate sizing of current carrying conductors used in the product (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- f) manufacturer declaration that all cables intended to be used outdoors, such as cables connecting the PV module, are appropriately protected against UV radiation and water ingress (only required for Size B products as defined in 6.1);
- g) confirmation of AC-DC charger approval from a recognized consumer electronics safety regulator, such as UL (if product includes an AC-DC charger)*;
- h) if the expedited method described in Clause J.6 is requested, IESNA LM-80-08 data (minimum 6 000 h) from the LED manufacturer and a picture that shows where the temperature should be measured on the LED array.

D.3.3.4 Additional information for pay-as-you-go (PAYG) products

Testing products that include pay-as-you-go (PAYG) or fee-for-service features may require gathering additional information. The following information should be solicited:

- a) quantities that are measured with the PAYG system (e.g. kWh, h);
- b) quantities that are billed with the PAYG system (e.g. \$/kWh, \$/day);
- c) the most common unit of sale (e.g. kWh, h);
- d) internal software rules for enforcement mechanism (i.e. how does the product decide to restrict access to services in the case of non-payment?);
- e) estimate of accuracy, precision and drift for enforcement mechanism;
- f) statement regarding whether the PV module stays connected so that the product can still receive a charge if the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- g) statement regarding whether the charge control algorithm operates as normal if the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- h) description of the battery charged control and protection when the enforcement mechanism is activated*;
- i) description of the payment transaction method;
- j) description of the communication method for verifying payments;
- k) statement whether the product is restricted to use on mobile phone networks and description of any restrictions;
- l) description of software or hardware measures used to prevent tampering with or replacing the battery;
- m) description of how these tamper-prevention features can be disabled for testing;
- n) description of any additional items or actions needed to test the product in a lab in either Europe, the USA or China that is not otherwise described;
- o) desired information to be displayed on a standardized specification sheet for the PAYG feature;
- p) if the product is a PAYG version of a previously tested product, collect the following:
 - 1) product name and information for the previously tested product*;
 - 2) description of any performance differences, aside from the PAYG feature, between the two products (e.g. decreased run time, increased standby loss, etc.)*;
 - 3) description of any physical differences between the two products (e.g. additional port, keypad, etc.).*

D.4 Reporting

Report all items in Clause D.3 that are marked with an asterisk (*).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex E (normative)

Product sampling

E.1 Background

Proper product sampling is the first step in the testing process, and it is critical to maintaining the test method's fairness and credibility.

E.2 Test outcomes

The product sampling outcomes are listed in Table E.1.

Table E.1 – Product sampling outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Sample type	Retail/warehouse	n/a	--
Sample procurement agency	Agency name	n/a	The third-party agency that procures the samples
Sample procurement agent	Name	n/a	The name of the person who procures the samples
Sample procurement date	Date	n/a	--
Sample procurement address(es)	Address(es)	n/a	--
Sample shipping date	Date	n/a	The date the samples are shipped to the test lab(s) from the third-party sampling agency
Test lab(s)	Test lab name(s)	n/a	--
Test lab address(es)	Address(es)	n/a	--
Sample delivery date(s)	Date(s)	n/a	The date the samples are received by the test lab(s)

E.3 Related tests

Testing is predicated upon the product samples already being procured, shipped, and received at the test lab(s).

E.4 Procedure

E.4.1 Retail sampling

E.4.1.1 General

For retail sampling, third-party agents will procure product samples from a variety of retail outlets in the market.

E.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for retail sampling.

E.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

Samples shall be procured from a geographically diverse set of retail outlets. Retail outlets include both vendors or retail shops where end users may directly purchase products, and local or regional distributors.

E.4.1.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for retail sampling.

E.4.1.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) The third party sampling agency identifies a specified number of retail outlets in the market from various geographic locations.
- b) The sampling agency selects a subset of the retail outlets to procure samples from, ensuring that the subset of retail outlets is geographically diverse (e.g. each retail outlet is in a different city and/or country than the rest of the subset).
- c) The sampling agency procures the product samples from the various retail outlets, ensuring that no more than 40 % of the overall number of procured samples comes from any single retail outlet.
- d) The date, locations, sampling agent, and number of samples procured from each location should be documented by the sampling agency.
- e) The sampling agency ships the products to one or more test labs and reports the shipment tracking number(s), when available.
- f) Once received at the test lab(s), the date(s) of reception, test lab name(s), and test lab location(s) should be documented.

E.4.1.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for retail sampling.

E.4.2 Warehouse sampling

E.4.2.1 General

For warehouse sampling, third-party agents will procure samples from a warehouse, distributorship, factory, or other bulk storage location.

E.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for warehouse sampling.

E.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The sampling location should be the main bulk storage location in the region.

For size A products, as defined in 6.1, there shall be enough products available that the procured samples account for no more than 3,5 % of the total product stock. In cases where size A products are being sampled according to the alternative sampling requirements for individual components, if the minimum stock requirement for any one component exceeds 1 500, the minimum stock requirement may be reduced to 1 500 units.

For size B products, as defined in 6.1, there shall be enough products available that the procured samples account for no more than 8 % of the total product stock. In cases where size B products are being sampled according to the alternative sampling requirements for individual components, if the minimum stock requirement for any one component exceeds 500, the minimum stock requirement may be reduced to 500 units.

The sampling agent shall be able to sample from the bulk storage location's entire stock.

E.4.2.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for warehouse sampling.

E.4.2.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) At least 24 h before the sampling takes place, the sampling agency shall make contact (via email or telephone) with representatives at the sampling location to provide proper notice and ensure that the number of samples procured will not exceed the percentage of the sampling location's total product stock specified in E.4.2.3 (either 3,5 % or 8 % depending on the product size).
- b) The sampling agency randomly procures the product samples from the bulk storage location's entire stock (i.e. the entire product stock shall be available to sample from).
- c) The date, location, sampling agent, and number of samples procured should be documented by the sampling agency.
- d) The sampling agency ships the products to one or more test labs and reports the shipment tracking number(s), when available.
- e) Once received at the test lab(s), the date(s) of reception, test lab name(s), and test lab location(s) should be documented.

E.4.2.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for warehouse sampling.

E.5 Reporting

Report the following in the product sampling test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - product manufacturer;
 - product name;
 - product model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Sampling instructions
- Sampling and shipping information:
 - name of sampling agency;
 - name(s) of sampling agent(s);
 - sampling location name(s), address(es), and description(s);

- number of samples procured (at each location);
- name of shipping agency;
- shipment tracking number(s);
- date samples are shipped to test lab(s);
- date samples are received at test lab(s).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex F (normative)

Visual screening

F.1 Background

The visual screening process covers DUT specifications, properties (such as external DUT measurements), functionality, observations, and internal/external construction quality.

The DUT's components, materials, and utilities are categorized and, in some cases, evaluated. The visual screening test provides a thorough qualitative and quantitative assessment of the DUT as received from the manufacturer and assigns a unique identifier to each sample. The DUT's operation out of the packaging is documented before any modifications are made for subsequent tests.

F.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the visual screening process are listed in Table F.1.

Table F.1 – Visual screening test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
DUT specifications	Varied	4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects	Record all provided specifications
DUT information	Varied	4.2.2 Product design, manufacture, and marketing aspects 4.2.10.1 Product and manufacturer information	Record dimensions and qualitative descriptors
Internal DUT inspection	Varied	4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects	Describe/document wiring and electronics fixtures
Internal DUT inspection	Number of defects	4.2.3 Product durability and workmanship aspects	Record the number of soldering and/or electronics quality defects

F.3 Related tests

Annex F is not related to any of the other annexes.

F.4 Procedure

F.4.1 Properties, features, and information

F.4.1.1 General

Relevant DUT information, such as external DUT measurements and observations, are recorded to capture the DUT's characteristics. Sufficient comments should be provided to thoroughly describe the DUT's characteristics. This part of the procedure may be completed on a single sample.

F.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Callipers and/or ruler.
- Balance (scale).
- Bright task light with good colour rendering.
- Camera.

F.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT should be new, unaltered, and in its original packaging. Read the packaging box and documentation for instructions on using the product. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations.

F.4.1.4 Apparatus

The DUT may be positioned under a bright task light in the examination, if necessary.

F.4.1.5 Procedure

All photographs or scans of packaging, documents (e.g., user's manual and warranty card), and labels shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all text is legible (unless illegible in the original document) and all diagrams, icons, and other images are clearly reproduced. All photographs of DUT components shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all relevant text is legible (unless illegible on the item being photographed) and all relevant icons and images are clearly reproduced. These steps shall be followed.

a) Provide the following.

- 1) Note the date that the samples were received.
- 2) Note the method of sample procurement.
- 3) Note any identification code for the inspected sample(s) for properties, features, and information.
- 4) Note all available manufacturer contact information (e.g. name, address, phone number, email, website, etc.).
- 5) Note all available designer contact information (e.g., name, address, phone number, e-mail address, and website).
- 6) Photograph or scan all sides of the product's retail box and describe the box's quality, if available.
- 7) Note if a user's manual is included with the DUT. If so, report the type of manual it is (e.g. booklet, sheet, etc.), report the language(s) in which it is written, and photograph or scan each page.
- 8) Note and describe any labelling of hazards (e.g., related to inverters or high DC output).
- 9) If a warranty is available, record the warranty duration, in months, describe the terms and conditions, and photograph or scan the warranty material. Note if there are separate warranty durations for the battery or included appliances.
- 10) Photograph or scan any other documents included with the DUT.
- 11) Note and describe any instructions for proper disposal of the battery and/or product.
- 12) Note and describe any instructions for replacement of the battery.
- 13) Note and describe any instructions for obtaining service or replacement parts in case of a problem with the product.
- 14) Note and describe any instructions for ensuring the PV module is not shaded.

- 15) Note and describe any instructions on how to connect the PV module to the product's power control unit for charging.
 - 16) Note and describe any instructions on facing the PV module surface towards the sun.
 - 17) Note and describe any required pre-use instructions during installation (e.g. charging the battery fully, inserting a supplied fuse).
 - 18) Note and describe any instructions on how to make required permanent connections, including instructions for wire termination or connection, if applicable, during installation.
 - 19) Note and describe any instructions on how to connect advertised appliances.
 - 20) Note and describe any instructions on how to install the product securely.
 - 21) Note and describe any instructions on the battery's state of charge.
 - 22) Note and describe any specifications for product components that could require replacement (e.g. fuses, lights, PV module, batteries).
 - 23) Note and describe any instructions on keeping the PV module surface clean.
 - 24) Note and describe any instructions to not ding the PV module from the back.
 - 25) Note and describe any instructions to not carry the PV module by its cable.
 - 26) Note and describe any instructions on preventing the PV module from cracking during handling.
 - 27) Note and describe any instructions to keep the product away from fire.
 - 28) Note and describe any instructions on the product's graphical display, if a display is included.
 - 29) Note and describe any instructions to not drop the product.
 - 30) Note and describe any instructions to not cut or heat the product's cables.
 - 31) Note and describe any instructions to avoid keeping the battery at a low state-of-charge for long periods of time.
 - 32) Note and describe any instructions on replacing product components that could require replacement (e.g. fuses, lights, PV, batteries).
 - 33) Note and describe any instructions to fully charge the batteries before long-term storage of the product.
 - 34) Note if the installation instructions recommend that the DUT be installed by the company that sells the DUT and/or trained technicians.
 - 35) Note any instructions provided regarding wire or cable connections, e.g. warnings to prevent shorting connections, directions on stripping the wires, and instructions to securely screw down the wires.
 - 36) If the DUT is recommended to be installed by a company or trained technicians, i.e. not the customer, note if technician training documentation or other detailed installation documentation has been provided. Describe any additional installation instructions included in this documentation that were not already noted above.
- b) Provide the following (in the specified units) without disassembling the DUT.
- 1) List each individual component group along with a description and a list of the items included in each group. Do not include the photovoltaic module in this section. If, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19), the user manual or other consumer-facing information indicates that multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, should be connected to a single port (e.g. by daisy-chaining or with a splitter cable), these appliances may be treated as a single appliance component group or as individual appliance component groups. Treatment of the appliances should be consistent throughout the test methods; for instance, if the appliances are treated as a single appliance in the full-battery run time test, they should also be treated as a single appliance in the light output test, appliance tests, and energy service calculations. The product specification may provide further guidance on treatment of these appliances.

- 2) Measure the DUT's mass, in grams (g), as it would typically be used in a lighting application (not including any external solar modules or mobile device charging connectors) and indicate the specific components included in mass measurement.
 - 3) Measure any included appliances' mass, in grams (g).
 - 4) Measure the length, width, and height, in centimetres (cm), of the DUT, lamp unit(s) and any additional included appliances, components or interconnected parts, separately. Do not include dimensions of an external PV module or any mobile device charging accessories.
- c) Observe the following (consult the documentation for any explanations; see 4.1.3 for details on the terminology used in the following steps).
- 1) Measure and describe the length, in metres (m), of any cables connecting the control box to the batteries, the control box to the lamp units, or the control box to any included appliances.
 - 2) Note if any cables will be predominantly used outdoors. Note if certification documentation has been provided for these cables indicating they are suitable for outdoor use.
 - 3) Note if the DUT has any screw terminal connections or if all connections are plug-and-play.
 - 4) Note the total number of unique lighting units, indicate the technology used in each (LED, fluorescent, incandescent, etc.), and provide a description and photographs of each.
 - 5) Note the number of light points in each lighting unit.
 - 6) Note the number of arrays contained in each light point (e.g. a group of LEDs that function as a single unit is an array). For example: If a lamp unit contains 10 LEDs, and 5 LEDs illuminate for one setting, and all 10 LEDs illuminate for the only other setting, this lamp unit contains two arrays (5-LED and 10-LED).
 - 7) Note the number of independent light sources (i.e. the total number of LEDs or other bulb types) in each array.
 - 8) Determine the number of DUT light output settings. Use the setting descriptions provided by the included literature. If no setting descriptions are provided, use appropriate descriptions (e.g. high, medium, low, 1 high-power LED, 3 low-power LEDs, etc.).
 - 9) Describe the configuration of the main lighting unit, defined as the power control unit with lighting appliances (if applicable) or the brightest lighting unit (if no power control unit is included).
 - 10) Note any built-in appliances, as defined in 4.1.4, including lights with some or all of their driver or ballast circuits internal to another component of the product. Lights with any of the following properties should be examined to determine whether they should be treated as a built-in appliance:
 - The light has multiple brightness settings that are selected using a control on the main unit;
 - The light is to be connected to a port which cannot be used for any other appliance (according to labels and/or user documentation);
 - Internal inspection of the light point (F.4.3) reveals no electronic components on the PCB except the light sources (e.g., LEDs) themselves.
 - The behaviour of the port (e.g., as observed in the assessment of DC ports, Annex EE), is consistent with the output of an LED driver circuit (e.g., a constant-current power supply).

Ports or appliances with security features, and appliances connected to ports with pulse width modulation (PWM), may be tested as built-in or removable appliances; see EE.4.2.5.
 - 11) Describe and photograph the arrangement of lamp units, included appliances, battery(-ies), and energy source(s) in terms of housing/cases.

EXAMPLE There are two housings. In the main housing, there is a battery with a gooseneck lamp protruding from the housing. The other housing is a remote lamp unit with no battery; it is connected to the main housing with a 4 m cable that has an inline switch. The PV module is external and connects to the main housing with a cable.

- 12) Describe the materials that compose the lamp units, battery housing, charge controller housing, included appliances, and/or any other housings (e.g. plastic, metal, glass, or other).
 - 13) Note if the DUT and included appliances have any indicators (e.g. charge indicators) and, if so, include descriptions of indication meanings and photographs of the indicators.
 - 14) Note and photograph any other features present on or included with the DUT and included appliances (e.g. handles, mounting brackets, stands).
 - 15) Note if the DUT has a radio or mobile device charging capabilities. If so, photograph the connectors.
 - 16) Describe and photograph any other included appliances, accessories or connectors not yet documented (excluding DC ports and connectors associated with the PV module).
 - 17) Indicate if the DUT provides central (e.g. grid, central station) or independent (e.g. electromechanical, solar PV) charging and the specific charging means and describe the robustness of each included charging mechanism.
 - 18) If a grid charger is included, note if it carries any recognized safety marks, such as the CE mark. Note the source and nature of the safety marks and be sure to photograph any labels provided on the grid charger.
 - 19) Note each component's primary form factor (fixed indoor, fixed outdoor, portable separate, portable integrated, or other) and also note any secondary form factors.
 - 20) Note the product's expected use(s) (e.g., ambient, torch, task, etc.).
 - 21) Provide any general comments regarding the product's properties, features, and/or information.
- d) Measure and observe the following (in the provided units) for the PV module.
- 1) Measure the mass (g) of the PV module.
 - 2) Measure the PV module's overall length and width, in centimetres (cm), including the frame.
 - 3) Measure the active solar material's overall area, in square centimetres (cm²).
 - 4) Note if the PV module is external or integrated into the product's housing.
 - 5) Measure the PV module's cable length, in metres (m), in the case of external PV modules.
 - 6) Note the PV module's solar material (e.g. poly-Si, mono-Si, CIS, amorphous).
 - 7) Note the PV module's encasing (e.g. lamination, glass, epoxy).
 - 8) Carefully inspect each PV module under an illumination of not less than 1 000 lux and note any of the following visual defect conditions:
 - cracked, bent, misaligned or torn external surfaces;
 - broken cells;
 - cracked cells;
 - faulty interconnections or joints;
 - cells touching one another or the frame;
 - failure of adhesive bonds;
 - bubbles or delaminations forming a continuous path between a cell and the edge of the module;
 - tacky surfaces of plastic materials;
 - faulty terminations, exposed live electrical parts;
 - any other conditions which could affect performance;

- (for thin film PV modules) voids in, and visible corrosion of any of the thin film layers of the active circuit.
- 9) Make note of and photograph the nature and position of any visual defects, cracks, bubbles or delaminations, etc. which could worsen and adversely affect the module performance.
- 10) Photograph the PV module, including the back side that does not have PV material.
- 11) Note whether any appliances (including built-in appliances) without internal batteries can turn on while the main unit is charging from its PV module.
- 12) Note whether any appliances with internal batteries can turn on while charging from the power control unit.
- 13) Describe the robustness of the PV module.
- 14) Describe the quality of workmanship in the PV module's junction box, if present.
- 15) Note any additional information about the PV module (e.g. number of individual cells).
- e) Provide the following information regarding the product's DC ports.
 - 1) Number of distinct port types.
 - 2) For each port type:
 - i) brief description of the port (e.g. "USB port 1");
 - ii) receptacle type (e.g. USB 2 type A, barrel jack, cigarette lighter jack);
 - iii) number of identical ports of this type;
 - iv) nominal port voltage, determined from any of the following sources:
 - manufacturer-supplied information;
 - user documentation and labelling;
 - if the port is a standardized or conventional connector, the applicable standards and/or conventions;
 - measurement of the open-circuit voltage and the voltage under load.
 - v) rated maximum port current, if any, determined from any of the following sources:
 - measurement of the open-circuit voltage and the voltage under load;
 - manufacturer-supplied information;
 - user documentation and labelling;
 - markings on any DUT components, such as a fuse or circuit breaker, if it can be determined that the component limits the current for the port.
 - vi) whether the port is intended or expected to be used for charging mobile devices (e.g. based on labelling, documentation, or provided adapters);
 - vii) photograph of the port.

F.4.2 Specifications

F.4.2.1 General

All relevant DUT specifications are recorded for later comparison in testing results. This part of the procedure may be completed on a single sample.

F.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

No equipment is required for this part of the visual screening procedure.

F.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT should be new, unaltered, and in its original packaging. Read the packaging box and documentation for instructions on using the product. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations.

F.4.2.4 Apparatus

No apparatus is required for this part of the visual screening procedure.

F.4.2.5 Procedure

Examine the DUT's packaging, user's manual, product website, and components for battery, lamp, charge controller, included appliances and PV module specifications. While obtaining the specifications, the DUT should not be opened or otherwise tampered with in any way. The internal inspection of F.4.3 can reveal more product specifications, which should be included with the specifications from F.4.2 and noted accordingly.

- a) When provided, note the following specifications (in the specified units), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any specification discrepancies. Indicate if the specification is not provided but can be ascertained by observation (e.g. battery chemistry and battery nominal voltage).
- 1) Battery chemistry (VRLA, NiMH, Li-Ion, LiFePO₄, or specify other).
 - 2) Rated battery capacity, in ampere hours (Ah).
 - 3) Battery nominal voltage, in volts (V).
 - 4) Battery package type (AA Cell, 18650, 26650, or specify other).
 - 5) Lamp type (LED, compact fluorescent, linear fluorescent, incandescent, or specify other).
 - 6) Lamp driver (constant voltage source, constant current source, pulse width modulation, resistor, or specify other).
 - 7) Charge controller present (yes/no).
 - 8) Charge controller deep discharge protection voltage, in volts (V).
 - 9) Charge controller overcharge protection voltage, in volts (V).
 - 10) PV module maximum power point power (P_{mpp}), in watts (W).
 - 11) PV module open circuit voltage (V_{oc}), in volts (V).
 - 12) PV module short circuit current (I_{sc}), in amperes (A).
 - 13) PV module maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}), in volts (V).
 - 14) PV module maximum power point current (I_{mpp}), in amperes (A).
 - 15) Daily energy service, in watt-hours (Wh).
 - 16) Included appliances (specify what is included).
 - 17) Appliance input voltage range (V).
 - 18) Appliance maximum power usage (W).
 - 19) Appliance average power usage (W).
 - 20) Appliance standby power usage (W).
 - 21) Where available, note basic television specifications – the screen size (inch), TV technology (LCD, LED, Plasma or CRT), antenna type, built-in DVD player, AC power adapter included and built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities.
 - 22) Where available, basic fan specifications – the fan diameter in millimetres (mm), speed settings, type of stand and ceiling mounting.
 - 23) Where available, note for any included radio specifications – the radio bands, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.
 - 24) Where available, note for any included portable video player specifications – the screen size (inch), DVD player, AC power adapter included, USB inputs, memory card slots, built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.

- 25) Where available, note for any included refrigerator specifications – the refrigerator capacity in litres (l), the freezer capacity in litres (l), the energy use per day in watt-hours per day (Wh/day) and the temperature the energy use is specified for in degrees Celsius (°C).
 - 26) Where available, note for any other included appliances any relevant specifications on their use.
- b) For each advertised or included appliance, provide the following information:
- 1) The advertised name of the appliance.
 - 2) Whether it is included with the product (yes/no).
 - 3) Whether or not it is a lighting appliance (yes/no).
 - 4) The name of each setting, a description of each setting, and the total number of settings.
 - 5) Appliance input voltage range (V).
 - 6) Appliance maximum power usage (W).
 - 7) Appliance average power usage (W).
 - 8) Appliance standby power usage (W).
 - 9) Where available, note basic television specifications – the screen size (inch), TV technology (LCD, LED, plasma or CRT), antenna type, built-in DVD player, AC power adapter included and built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities.
 - 10) Where available, basic fan specifications – the fan diameter in millimetres (mm), speed settings, type of stand and ceiling mounting.
 - 11) Where available, note for any included radio specifications – the radio bands, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery runtime specified.
 - 12) Where available, note for any included portable video player specifications – the screen size (inch), DVD player, AC power adapter included, USB inputs, memory card slots, built-in FM tuner/radio capabilities, built-in MP3 player, battery chemistry, battery capacity in ampere hours (Ah), nominal battery voltage in volts (V) and battery run time specified.
 - 13) Where available, note for any other included appliances any relevant specifications on their use.
- c) When provided, record the following run time specifications, in hours (h), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any discrepancies. Be aware that any run time claims reported on the packaging or other consumer-facing information shall be considered to be the solar run time on the brightest (or highest power) setting, unless otherwise specified in the claim.
- 1) Note the number of hours of operation on a full battery charge for all appliance settings (full-battery run time) and all appliance uses specified.
 - 2) Note the number of hours of operation on a battery charge from a day of solar charging for all appliance settings (daily solar run time) and all appliance uses specified.
 - 3) Note the number of hours of operation after a specified electromechanical charge period for all appliance settings (electromechanical run time ratio).
 - 4) Note the number of hours of operation after a specified AC/DC adapter charge period for all appliance settings (grid run time).
 - 5) Note and describe any specified run times that do not fit into the previous four categories.
 - 6) Note any additional claims regarding charging of mobile phones or other devices, including the number of devices, types of devices, energy availability or hours of charging, etc.
- d) When provided, record the following charging time specifications, in hours (h), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, and comment on any discrepancies:

- 1) Note the charging time required to fully charge the battery, including appliances as applicable.
 - 2) Note the daily charging time required to achieve any advertised solar run times, including appliances as applicable.
 - 3) Note the duration of charging or amount of effort required for any specified electromechanical run time, including appliances as applicable.
 - 4) Note the duration of charging required to achieve any specified grid run time, including appliances as applicable.
 - 5) Note and describe any specified charging times that do not fit into the previous four categories.
 - 6) Note any additional claims regarding charging time.
- e) Where available, note any light output specifications, in lumens (lm), indicate and photograph the source(s) of each, the corresponding lamp setting(s), and comment on any discrepancies.
- f) Note any general comments related to specifications and discrepancies in specifications, if any.

F.4.3 Functionality and internal inspection

F.4.3.1 General

An internal inspection is performed to assess the electronics and soldering workmanship. The DUT and included appliances fail the inspection if poor internal workmanship inhibits the DUT and included appliances from properly functioning. This part of the procedure should be completed for every sample being tested.

F.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Bright task light with good colour rendering.
- Miscellaneous hand tools (screwdrivers, wrenches, etc.) to disassemble DUT.
- Camera to document DUT characteristics with particular attention to potential points of failure (e.g. cold solder joints).
- DC voltmeter or multimeter for conducting basic electronic integrity and functionality tests
- Optional: DC current clamp meter.

F.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT and included appliances should be new, unaltered, and in original packaging. Read the retail box and documentation for instructions on using the DUT and included appliances. Consult the manufacturer for missing information pertaining to the required observations. If the DUT or appliance instructions require them to be fully charged prior to operation, do so prior to conducting this test.

F.4.3.4 Apparatus

The DUT and included appliances should be positioned under a bright task light for examination.

F.4.3.5 Procedure

All photographs of DUT components shall be in colour and of sufficient quality that all relevant text is legible (unless illegible on the item being photographed) and all relevant icons and images are clearly reproduced. The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Check the functionality of the DUT and included appliances before disassembling. If a proper charging cable and/or appliances is not included with the product, the proper charging cable and/or appropriate appliance shall be obtained by the test laboratory to check for functionality.
- 1) Do the DUT and included appliances work as described with provided documentation?
 - 2) Do the DUT and included appliances charge as described with provided documentation? Be sure that any included grid charger properly functions. To ensure that the DUT is receiving a charge, the current at the battery should be measured with a DC current clamp meter. The product's charging indicator, if any, should not be used for this assessment as it can turn on even when the battery current is negligible.
 - 3) For functions that require additional components for testing that are not included with the product (e.g. mobile device charging), obtain the appropriate appliance and/or charging cable. Do the functions work as described with provided documentation?
 - 4) Do all of the switches and connectors on all components of the DUT, including appliances, function as they should?
 - 5) Comment on any notable characteristics of the DUT's light output (e.g. glare, colour, inconsistency between samples).
 - 6) Comment on any notable characteristics of the functionality of the included appliances.
 - 7) Comment on the proper functioning of the indicator lights (such as a charging indicator) and/or informative displays (such as a display showing the battery's state of charge), if applicable.
 - 8) Comment on any faulty operation and provide photographs, if necessary.
 - 9) A DUT is considered to no longer function if any of the following functions fail to work at any point during testing under normal use with the battery at the appropriate state of charge:
 - one or more included appliance will not turn on;
 - any of the light sources, arrays and light points will not turn on;
 - the product will not charge via solar, and/or grid, and/or mechanical, as applicable;
 - battery is unsafe (leaked fluid, inflated, etc.).
- b) Inspect the DUT and included appliances for potential hazards or safety issues, such as:
- bare conductors;
 - sharp points and edges that can cut someone (including exposed screws and fasteners with sharp points and edges);
 - plugs that could exceed ampacity ratings if improperly used;
 - electrical situations that could lead to a fire;
- Make note of and photograph any potential hazards or safety issues identified.
- c) Disassemble the DUT and included appliances so the following internal observations can be made.
- 1) Inspect the internal electronics for potential hazards or safety issues such as: a potential for shorting the product's battery if two bare wires near each other and could touch or inflated/leaking batteries. If lithium batteries are inflated or fluid is present, these batteries are dangerous and shall not be used for any additional tests. Dispose of the batteries properly.
Make note of and photograph any potential hazards or safety issues identified.
 - 2) Inspect the electronic components' quality and workmanship. Document the workmanship with comments and photographs. Record the number of observations of each deficiency listed below for each sample examined:

- soldering: note any poor solder joints, such as cold joints or joints with insufficient or excess solder;
- wiring: note any poor wiring, such as a badly pinched wire;
- fixture: note any poor securing of internal components, such as poor gluing that is likely to fail;
- battery: note any battery-related deficiency that does not constitute a safety issue, such as corrosion of battery terminals or if the battery is not adequately fastened, such as with loose connectors;
- minor functionality: functional deficiencies include an indicator light or display failing to work, a non-functional accessory (such as extension cable), and an extra port not functioning. Functional deficiencies are not severe enough to result in the product no longer functioning according to F.4.3.5 a) 9), above.

Determine the product's total deficiencies score. Sum the number of deficiencies observed between the examined samples for soldering, wiring, fixture, and battery. Sum and triple the number of deficiencies observed between the examined samples for minor functionality. Add these two sums together and divide by the number of samples examined – this is the total deficiencies score.

- 3) Indicate whether the DUT and included appliances use cable strain reliefs and, if so, which cables have strain reliefs. Document with photographs.
- 4) Indicate methods used to secure parts inside the DUT and included appliances (e.g. screws, glue, tape, clamps/straps, or other) and document with photographs.
- 5) Indicate methods used for securing wire and cable connections (e.g. solder, pin-and-socket connector, screw terminal) and document with photographs.
- 6) Note if the DUT and included appliances have an easily replaceable battery and/or printed circuit board (PCB). The battery and PCB are easily replaceable if they can be interchanged without any tools other than screwdriver(s) (i.e. no soldering or splicing) that are used only for the removal and replacement of screws (i.e. no prying). If the battery and/or PCB can be replaced in this manner, it is considered "field replaceable." Note if any instructions are included for replacing the battery and/or PCB.
- 7) Some batteries utilize safety and/or cell balancing circuitry on the power control unit PCB (external to the battery pack). Note if the DUT's battery utilizes a safety/cell balancing circuit external to the battery pack. This arrangement can be observed as additional wire connections between the battery and the PCB. Document with photographs. Consult the manufacturer if uncertain.
- 8) Examine the internal components, especially the batteries, and note any specifications that were not apparent in F.4.2.5.
- 9) Note if the batteries contain any internal circuitry. This type of circuitry typically consists of a small PCB located beneath a plastic jacket encasing the battery. Document with photographs.

NOTE Additional wire connections between the battery and the PCB can have other functions as well; for example temperature sensing. Voltage measurements of the additional wires can be helpful in assessing their function; voltages on wires added for cell monitoring and/or balancing will be multiples of the cell voltage.

- 10) For lithium-ion or lithium iron phosphate batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series, note if the appearance of the battery pack and circuitry is generally consistent with the description provided by the manufacturer in D.3.2.2 i), D.3.2.2 j), and D.3.3.3 d) regarding individual cell protection.
- 11) Determine and note the workmanship quality using the following guidelines:
 - good: no deficiencies were observed with the samples examined, and all samples being tested continued to function throughout normal use during testing without any hazards or safety issues;
 - fair: deficiencies score greater than 0 but less than or equal to 1,25, and all of the initially functional samples being tested continued to function throughout normal

use during testing, without any hazards or safety issues. At most, one sample did not function as defined in F.4.3.5 a) 9) when initially evaluated;

- poor: deficiencies score greater than 1,25, or one or more initially functional samples being tested stopped functioning throughout normal use during testing or developed one or more hazards or safety issues, or two or more samples did not function when initially evaluated.

The workmanship quality may be reassessed upon completion of testing, as samples can stop functioning under normal use during a later test.

- 12) Provide any additional overall internal screening comments as necessary.

F.5 Reporting

Report the following in the visual screening test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Manufacturer contact information (e.g. website, email address, phone number, etc.).
- Retail box description, if available.
- User's manual information:
 - included with DUT (yes/no);
 - type (e.g. booklet, pamphlet, sheet);
 - language;
 - comments.
- Proper disposal instructions information, if available.
- Battery replacement instructions, if available.
- Hazard labelling, if available.
- Warranty information, if available:
 - duration (months);
 - description of terms and conditions.
- Complete DUT information (e.g. battery unit, lamp units, control unit, appliances):
 - mass (g);
 - list of components included in mass measurement.
- DUT cable information:
 - length of all cables except those used to connect PV modules (m);
 - cable to be used outdoors (yes/no);
 - certification documents provided for cables to be used outdoors (yes/no);
 - description of all cables except those used to connect PV modules.
- DUT component information:
 - length of each component (cm);

- width of each component (cm);
- height of each component (cm);
- number of each component included with DUT;
- description of each component.
- DUT lamp unit technology information:
 - type of each unique lamp unit variety (e.g. LED, CFL, incandescent.);
 - number of light points in each unique lamp unit variety;
 - number of arrays in each unique lamp unit variety;
 - description of each unique lamp unit variety's technology use.
- Description of DUT arrangement in expected typical use.
- DUT setting information:
 - name of all individual light output settings;
 - description of each individual light output setting.
- DUT and included appliances materials information:
 - list of all materials used to construct each DUT component (e.g. glass, balsa wood, plastic);
 - description of all DUT components construction materials.
- DUT included appliances indicators information:
 - list of all indicators present on each DUT component (e.g. battery charge indicators);
 - description of all DUT component indicators.
- DUT included appliances features information:
 - list of all features present on each DUT component (e.g. handles, mounting brackets, stand);
 - description of all DUT component features.
- DUT accessories included appliances information:
 - radio included (yes/no);
 - mobile device charging capability (yes/no);
 - descriptions of included appliances;
 - descriptions of other included DUT accessories and connectors.
- DUT charging mechanism information:
 - grid charging supported (yes/no);
 - electromechanical charging supported (yes/no);
 - solar charging supported (yes/no);
 - description of each included charging mechanism.
- DUT DC ports information:
 - number of distinct port types;
 - description of each port type;
 - receptacle type for each port type;
 - number of identical ports of each type;
 - nominal port voltage for each port type and source of information;
 - rated maximum port current for each port type and source of information;
 - whether each port type is intended or expected to be used for charging mobile devices.
- DUT PV module information:

- length of each PV module (cm);
- width of each PV module (cm);
- active area of each PV module (cm²);
- form of each PV module (external or integrated);
- cable length of each PV module (m);
- active solar material of each PV module (e.g. mono-Si, amorphous, CIS);
- encasing of each PV module (e.g. lamination, glass);
- description of any PV module visual defect conditions;
- description of the robustness of each PV module;
- description of PV module junction box workmanship;
- other PV module information.
- DUT form factor and use information:
 - DUT's primary form factor (e.g. fixed indoor, fixed outdoor);
 - DUT's secondary form factor(s);
 - DUT's expected use(s) (e.g. ambient, torch, task).
- Overall comments based on the visual inspection.
- Provided DUT specification information, if available:
 - battery chemistry and source of information;
 - rated battery capacity (mAh) and source of information;
 - battery nominal voltage (V) and source of information;
 - lamp type(s) and source of information;
 - lamp driver and source of information;
 - presence of charge controller (yes/no) and source of information;
 - charge controller deep discharge protection voltage (V) and source of information;
 - charge controller overcharge protection voltage (V) and source of information;
 - PV module P_{mpp} (W) and source of information;
 - PV module V_{oc} (V) and source of information;
 - PV module I_{sc} (A) and source of information;
 - PV module V_{mpp} (V) and source of information;
 - PV module I_{mpp} (A) and source of information.
- Description of any provided DUT specification discrepancies.
- Provided appliance specification information, if available.
- Description of any provided appliance specification discrepancies.
- Provided DUT run time information, if available:
 - full-battery run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - daily solar run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - electromechanical run time for each setting and source of information;
 - grid run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
 - claims regarding mobile phone or other device charging abilities;
 - other run time (h) for each setting and source of information.
- Provided DUT charging time information, if available:
 - full-battery charging time (h) and source of information;
 - daily solar charging time (h) and source of information;

- electromechanical charging time (h) and source of information;
- grid run time (h) for each setting and source of information;
- claims regarding mobile phone or other device charging times;
- other charging time (h) and source of information.
- Description of any provided run time discrepancies.
- Provided light output (lm) for each setting and source of information.
- Description of any light output discrepancies.
- DUT and appliances function out of box (yes/no).
- All switches and connectors function for each DUT sample and appliances with comments as necessary (yes/no).
- Description of any potential hazards or safety issues.
- Description of cable strain relief methods used and for which connections, if applicable.
- Number of poor solder joints and workmanship deficiencies for each DUT sample and appliances with comments as necessary.
- Total deficiencies score.
- Workmanship quality (good/fair/poor).
- Means (e.g. screws, glue, tape) used to secure parts in each DUT component (e.g. lamp unit(s), charge controller, PV module(s), appliances).
- General fixture of parts comments.
- Means (e.g., solder, pin-and-socket connectors, screw terminals, etc.) of securing wire and cable in each DUT component (e.g., lamp unit(s), charge controller, PV module(s), appliance, etc.).
- Comments on overall layout and securing of wires and cables.
- Easily replaceable battery and PCB for the DUT and appliances (yes/no).
- Comments on ease of battery and/or PCB replacement.
- Type of battery connectors.
- Presence of battery replacement guide (yes/no).
- Sufficient information for proper disposal of batteries (yes/no).
- Presence of lithium-ion battery cell balancing or individual cell monitoring (yes/no).
- Overall description of internal workmanship.
- Figures:
 - properties, features, and information photographs;
 - specifications photographs;
 - functionality and internal inspection photographs.

Annex G (normative)

Sample preparation

G.1 Background

The product sample shall be prepared before starting the tests. The preparation includes configuring the product to allow connection with a laboratory power supply, as well as taking measurements. For DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs, the preparation also includes charging the product.

G.2 Test outcomes

There are no sample preparation outcomes.

G.3 Related tests

The sample preparation procedures shall be performed on all DUTs prior to conducting the light output test (Annex I), lumen maintenance test (Annex J), battery test (Annex K), full-battery run time test (Annex M), grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), solar charge test (Annex R), charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), light distribution test (Annex T), battery durability test (Annex BB), protection tests (Annex DD), assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF).

G.4 Procedure

G.4.1 General

The DUT is configured in order to make measurements of current and voltage during selected tests, charge the battery via a battery analyser, and simulate a specified battery voltage during selected tests with a laboratory power supply. In some cases, this will mean selecting and attaching the correct plug and receptacle components. In other cases, the DUT will need to be modified, by cutting wires and/or drilling holes, to allow electrical connections. When possible, the testing laboratory shall use all cables and connectors that are provided with the DUT and shall configure the system according to product instructions and in way consistent with the normal use of the product. Any modifications shall be kept to a minimum. Additional configuration information can also be found in Annex H; see in particular Figure H.1.

G.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment and supplies, or their equivalent, are required. Equipment and supplies shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Plugs and receptacles (e.g. pin-and-socket connectors) that connect to the DUT electrical ports to allow the use of a laboratory power supply and battery analyser with the DUT appliances.
- Insulated stranded copper wire. The conductor size shall be 0,75 mm² or thicker; for many products, it is necessary to use thicker wire to avoid introducing excessive voltage drop. The required conductor size depends on the wire length, the maximum current, and the sensitivity of the product to voltage drop; in all cases, the wire size shall be sufficient to avoid significantly affecting the behaviour of the DUT. Recommended minimum wire sizes are given in Table G.1. It is recommended to use four different colours.
- Wire cutters.
- Wire strippers.

- Soldering iron and solder.
- Heat-shrink tubing and heat gun.
- Screwdrivers and/or other appropriate tools for opening the DUT.
- Optional for DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs: DC power supply.
- Optional: DC current clamp meter.
- In some cases: a power drill with an appropriately sized drill bit to make a hole in the enclosure to fit four extension wires.

Table G.1 – Recommended minimum conductor sizes for copper wire

Expected maximum current A	Minimum wire thickness mm ²	Minimum wire thickness (American wire gauge)
≤ 2,0	0,75	--
≤ 2,2	0,82	18
≤ 3,5	1,31	16
≤ 4,0	1,50	--
≤ 5,5	2,08	14
≤ 6,7	2,50	--
≤ 8,8	3,31	12
≤ 10,7	4,00	--
≤ 14,0	5,26	10

G.4.3 Test prerequisites

The visual screening shall be completed prior to performing the sample preparation procedures.

G.4.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- For DUTs with multi-cell lithium battery packs, fully charge the product using the product's charging circuitry to ensure the DUT has been given the opportunity to balance the cells of its battery pack. (The battery pack and charge controller need not be from the same sample.) Use one of the two following options.
 - With the DUT configured for charging (e.g. solar module connected to power control unit), face the solar module towards the sun until the DUT reaches a full charge. Be sure to protect the DUT from water ingress.
 - Charge the DUT using a power supply. Set the power supply to the DUT's rated maximum power-point voltage and current. For DUTs with external solar modules, use a severed PV connector to deliver the power to the DUT's PV socket. For DUTs with integrated solar modules, open the DUT to access and sever the leads between the solar module and electronics to deliver the power through the DUT's electronics. If the maximum power-point voltage and current values are not rated, contact the manufacturer to obtain the values. (This option is less realistic but more convenient for laboratories without access to a secure location with frequent full sun exposure.)

To determine when the DUT is fully charged, the lab may use the included instructions or check that current no longer enters the battery pack with a current clamp meter when the solar module is exposed to sun or power supply is providing power.

- b) Identify the DUT's system components and appliances and determine the method of electrical connections between system components.
- c) Modify the DUT to electrically isolate the battery from the electronics. This will allow the battery to be tested and will also allow the electronics and ports to be powered from a laboratory power supply. If the product has a cell balancing or monitoring circuit that is external to the battery, refer to H.5.6 e) when preparing the product.
 - 1) With wire cutters, cut the positive and negative wires individually where the battery connects with the rest of the DUT circuit. To avoid a short circuit, which could result in personal injury, fire, or explosion, do not cut the wires simultaneously. In some cases, additional wires are attached between the battery and circuit for battery temperature monitoring and/or cell balancing – do not cut these wires. Some batteries have two wires connected to each battery terminal – keep the wires attached to each terminal together and treat them as one wire end for the remainder of the procedure. Occasionally, multiple batteries or battery cells are connected through the PCB (or other electronics external to the battery). When isolating these batteries, ensure that the cells are connected in an equivalent manner to how they were originally connected through the PCB.
 - 2) Extend the four wire ends (two connected to the battery terminals, two connected to the DUT's PCB or other electronics) by soldering on additional wires. Make the wire extensions long enough to be extended approximately 6 cm outside the enclosure, but no longer than necessary. To avoid electric shock, keep the battery positive and negative extensions separated. Cover the wire connections with heat-shrink tubing once soldered. To minimize voltage drop, the conductor size of the extension wires added in this step shall be $\geq 0,75 \text{ mm}^2$ (see recommendations in Table G.1) and equal to or larger than the existing DUT battery leads. Wire extensions shall be kept as short as possible. The laboratory shall monitor the behaviour of the DUT to ensure that modifications do not significantly change the DUT's performance. Changes in performance can include changes to the DUT's power consumption, output, or any other function that is substantially different than the function of the unaltered sample.

NOTE In the American wire gauge (AWG) system, 18 AWG ($0,823 \text{ mm}^2$) is the smallest conductor size meeting this requirement.

- 3) Close the DUT such that the wires can extend outside the enclosure without being pinched.

Some products are designed with openings in their enclosures such that the wires can fit through these openings without physically changing the enclosure.

Some products do not have openings for wire extensions to fit through, in which case a hole shall be drilled into the side of the DUT's enclosure. A drill bit with a diameter slightly greater than the combined diameter of all four extension wires should be used. Choose a location on the enclosure to minimize the extension wire length and minimize changes to the enclosure. Be sure that the extension wires do not interfere with the DUT's light output.

- 4) Optionally, attach connectors (e.g. pin-and-socket connectors) to the ends of the extension wires for easy use during testing. Attach one connector to the battery positive and negative extension wires and the mating connector to the DUT power supply lead wires. If no connectors are used, be sure to keep the battery positive and negative extensions separate when bare to avoid short-circuiting the battery. Covering the ends of the wires with electrical tape is one method to keep the extensions separate.

The charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), full-battery run time test (Annex M), and solar charge test (Annex R) impose limits on the total series resistance of the measurement apparatus. To meet these requirements, the use of connectors, soldered connections, or screw terminals is recommended. Alligator clips or similar spring-loaded removable connectors can introduce significant resistance and should not be used.

- 5) To ensure the DUT still works after it has been rewired, connect the wire pairs (with connectors or electrical tape) so the original, unaltered circuit is replicated and turn the DUT on. If the DUT does not turn on, check that the wires are connected correctly and

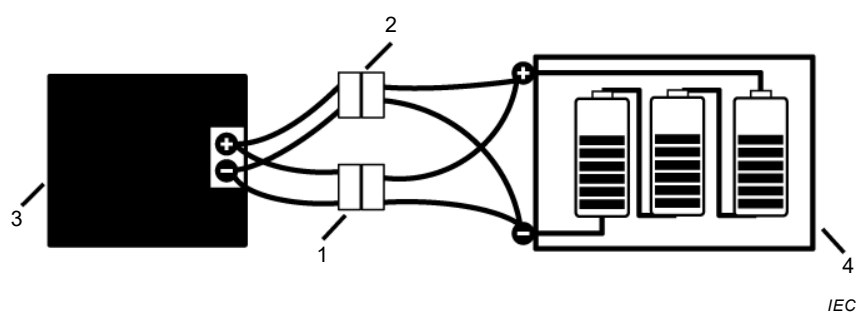
that the solder joints connecting wires are good. Some products require having their PV modules attached with light shining on the PV module to get the product to turn on; afterwards, the PV module can be removed and the product will continue working until its circuit is broken again.

- d) (optional) In some situations, it is acceptable for a test lab to supply a regulated voltage from a power supply directly to an appliance plug or wire end instead of supplying power to the DUT power control unit. This method shall be used only if the appliance is normally supplied power by a voltage-regulated port (constant voltage). Built-in appliances as defined by EE.4.2.6 f) cannot be tested by this procedure. If the test lab is uncertain about the voltage regulation of the port, this procedure shall not be used; instead, the lab shall use b) above.
- 1) Identify the positive and negative terminals or leads on the DUT's plug and receptacle connectors. This can be done by checking DUT instructions or by measuring the voltage polarities on the connector terminals with the DUT turned ON.
 - 2) Configure plug and receptacle components to mate with the DUT system components and allow the use of a laboratory power supply (to power the appliances) and a battery analyser (to test the battery(-ies)). In cases where suitable plug and receptacles cannot be found, the DUT may be modified by cutting off connectors and/or opening DUT enclosures and proceeding with the DUT modifications outlined above. When possible, use the cables and connector components that are provided with the DUT and intended for normal operation.
- e) Some products that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge will not correctly detect the battery state of charge when a discharge is started immediately after the battery is disconnected and reconnected. This can result in the DUT turning off or reducing brightness prematurely during the full-battery run time test. To avoid these problems, a "secondary" set of wires may be attached to the battery and PCB or other electronics, to allow the DUT to be removed from one test apparatus and transferred to another without breaking the circuit between the PCB and battery. Figure G.1 shows how the secondary set of wires can be incorporated. Instead of mating connectors, a switch may be used on these leads.

When transferring a DUT prepared in this manner from one test apparatus to another, use the following procedure:

- 1) Connect the secondary wires from the PCB to the secondary wires from the battery (or, if using a switch, turn the switch on).
- 2) Disconnect the battery and PCB wires from the first test apparatus.
- 3) Connect the battery and PCB wires to the second test apparatus. If the apparatus includes a relay or switch, ensure that it is closed before proceeding.
- 4) Disconnect the secondary battery and PCB wires (or, if using a switch, turn the switch off).

If it is necessary to start the test (e.g. turn on the DUT or start data collection) in step 3), perform step 4) as quickly as possible to avoid missing current measurements.



Key

- 1 Primary wire connection
- 2 Secondary wire connection (or switch)
- 3 DUT electronics
- 4 Battery

Figure G.1 – Connections with secondary set of wires to avoid battery disconnection

G.4.5 Calculations

No calculations are required with the sample preparation procedures.

G.5 Reporting

No reporting is required with the sample preparation procedures.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex H (normative)

Power supply setup procedure

H.1 Background

Several of the photometric test procedures replace the battery with an external laboratory (bench) power supply to provide electrical power to the DUT for the duration of the test. Annex H specifies the power supply equipment requirements and setup procedure for these tests.

In order to correctly simulate the battery and provide the DUT accurate direct current (DC) power, the power supply shall be configured properly to eliminate errors that can occur from:

- voltage drops from the resistance of the lead wires, and
- electronic noise in the lead wires from either the DUT or the test environment.

These errors can (in most cases) be eliminated with a 4-wire test configuration and input filter capacitors.

H.2 Test outcomes

The test outcome of the power supply setup procedure is listed in Table H.1.

Table H.1 – Power supply setup test outcome

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Remarks
Standard operating voltage	Volts (V)	n/a	Used when a typical battery voltage during discharge is needed, in tests (such as the lumen maintenance test) where it is impractical to use the typical battery discharge voltage from the full-battery run time test.

H.3 Related tests

Annex H is related to the light output test (Annex I), the lumen maintenance test (Annex J), the solar charge test (Annex R), the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), and the light distribution test (Annex T), the protection tests (Annex DD), the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF). It is necessary to perform the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to determine the typical battery discharge voltage in H.5.2. In some unusual cases (battery types other than lead-acid, NiMH, lithium iron phosphate, or other lithium-ion), it is also necessary to perform the full-battery run time test (Annex M) or battery test (Annex K) in order to determine the standard operating voltage in H.5.2.

H.4 Equipment requirements

The DC power supply shall be capable of delivering a stable, accurate DC input to the DUT. The power supply should have a voltage readout resolution of no more than 0,01 V and a current readout resolution of no more than 0,001 A. The voltage applied to the DUT should be regulated to within $\pm 0,2$ % during photometric measurements, charge controller tests, and solar charging tests and ± 3 % for the duration of lumen maintenance tests. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

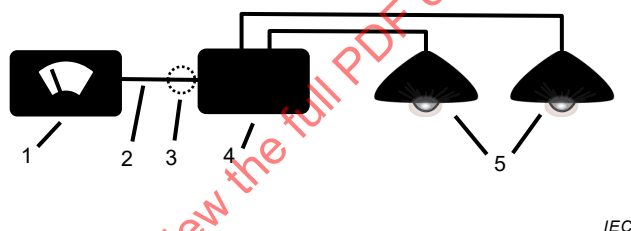
Some test configurations may use power supplies without voltage and current readouts capable of measuring voltage and current values with the required accuracy. For example, a single power supply may be used to run concurrent lifetime tests on multiple DUTs (the DUTs are run in parallel from a single DC voltage rail). For these configurations, voltage measurements may be made at each DUT input using a voltmeter or multimeter and current measurements may be made using a voltage drop measurement on a series shunt resistor using Ohm's law.

H.5 Setup procedure for photometric measurements and lumen maintenance tests

H.5.1 Test setup

The following steps shall be followed.

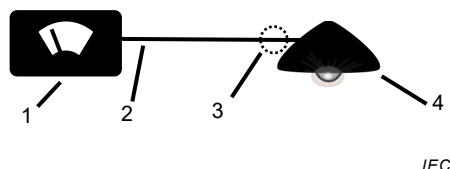
- The power supply and DUT are configured according to Figure H.1 or Figure H.2. Input filter capacitors shall be placed at the device input according to H.5.5.
- The voltage level is set according to H.5.2 and measured according to H.5.4.
- The DUT is powered on and allowed to stabilize for ≥ 20 min according to H.5.3.
- Tests are performed on the DUT.
- During testing, monitor the DUT for erratic behaviour that could indicate a problem with the test setup, including light output flickering, voltage and current instability, and difficulty in device start-up.



Key

- DC power supply
- DC power supply lead wires (+ voltage sense wires for light output test)
- Input filter capacitor attachment location
- DUT power control unit (battery is removed or disconnected from DUT electronics; see G.4.4.)
- DUT appliances

Figure H.1 – Power supply setup for powering a power control unit



Key

- DC power supply
- DC power supply lead wires (+ voltage sense wires for light output test)
- Input filter capacitor attachment location
- DUT appliance (appliance battery (when present) is electrically isolated from DUT electronics; see G.4.4.)

Figure H.2 – Power supply setup for directly powering an appliance

H.5.2 DC voltage and current levels

The constant DC voltage level for testing a product sample is based on the test requirements and battery characteristics.

When supplying power with a laboratory power supply to the DUT power control unit (Figure H.1), either the typical battery discharge voltage (corresponding to the voltage at the average power operating point found during the full-battery run time test, Annex M) or the standard operating voltage (Table H.2) is used. This simulates the DUT's battery voltage. The typical battery discharge voltage is more representative of the typical operating point than the standard operating voltage because it is based on measurements. The typical battery discharge voltage is therefore used in the light output test (Annex I), light distribution test (Annex T), assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and appliance tests (Annex FF). The standard operating voltage is used for the lumen maintenance test (Annex J), in which it is often impractical for laboratories to drive multiple samples at different voltages and it is desirable to begin testing as soon as possible after receipt of samples. The standard operating voltage is also used for the protection tests (Annex DD) because these tests are conducted on a single sample that might not have undergone the full-battery run time test and the results are less sensitive to the operating voltage. The standard operating voltage is also used for the appliance tests because the typical battery discharge voltage is not always available for the appliance battery.

The standard operating voltage shall not be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage. If it is necessary to determine a typical battery discharge voltage for a sample that will not undergo the full-battery run time test, the average value for all the samples tested may be used. When supplying power with a laboratory power supply directly to a light point (and not using the DUT's power control unit) (Figure H.2), the appliance operating voltage as determined in Clause FF.5 is used. This simulates the DUT's port voltage for that appliance.

The standard operating voltage depends on the type, configuration, and number of cells of the battery pack. These characteristics are typically provided by the manufacturer but may be determined by testing the discharge profile (Annex K) and inspecting the battery.

The standard operating voltages for several battery chemistries are listed in Table H.2. For unknown or new types of batteries, the typical battery discharge voltage may be used in place of the standard operating voltage, or a typical discharge voltage may be determined from manufacturer-provided battery specifications or from the battery test (Annex K), for example by using the average voltage during the final discharge cycle in the battery capacity test.

Table H.2 – Standard operating voltage for several common battery types

Battery type	Standard operating voltage V/cell
Lead-acid	2,05
NiMH	1,25
Lithium iron phosphate	3,25
Other lithium ion	3,7
Other battery chemistry	Use the typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M), or use a typical discharge voltage as determined from manufacturer-provided battery specifications or the battery test (Annex K).

During testing, some DUTs do not start up at the desired voltage and require an input slightly greater than the desired battery voltage. In this case, incrementally increase the power supply voltage by 0,05 V until the DUT is operational at the desired light setting. After start up, reduce the voltage back to the desired battery voltage and allow the DUT to stabilize. If the

DUT will not remain on when the voltage is reduced, repeat this step and run the DUT as close to the desired battery voltage as possible, making note of the issue.

The current drawn by a DUT powered with an external power supply at the typical battery discharge voltage is generally at or near the current measured in the full-battery run time test for the same setting at the typical battery discharge voltage. Similarly, the current drawn by an appliance powered at the appliance operating voltage should be close to the value measured during the determination of the appliance operating voltage. Variations greater than 5 % can indicate a problem with the power supply setup and should be noted in the test report.

H.5.3 Stabilization period

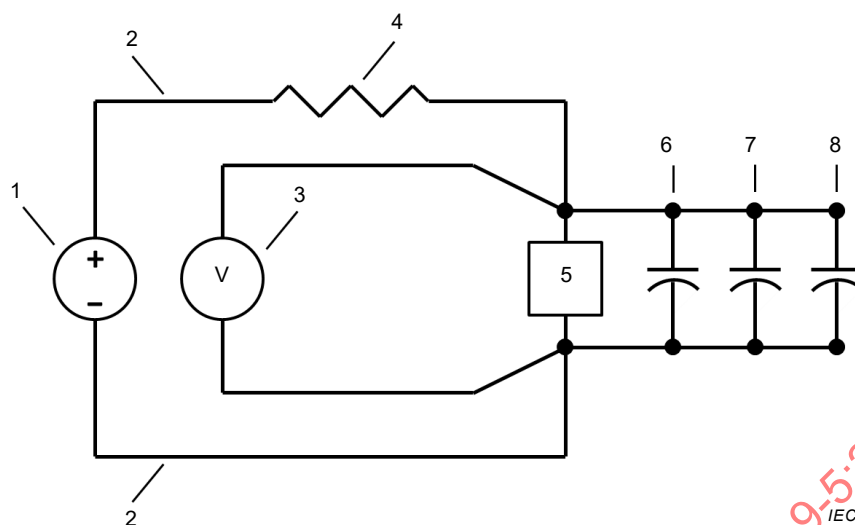
A DUT shall be allowed to stabilize (warm up) before light output measurements are made. There are two approved stabilization procedures:

- a) the DUT is powered on and allowed to stabilize for 20 min, or
- b) the DUT is powered on and is considered stable when three consecutive output measurements, taken 15 min apart, have a variation of $\leq 0,5 \%$ (IES LM-79-08).

In order to facilitate testing of multiple samples, 20 min is specified as the minimum stabilization time and is adequate for most products. Longer times can be necessary for DUTs with large heat sinks or high-powered LEDs. Voltage, current, and light output for a DUT should be monitored to determine if 20 min is an adequate stabilization time. If a longer stabilization time is necessary, the IES LM-79-08 procedure may be used to determine the stabilization time for a single DUT sample, and this time may then be used to test additional DUT samples of the same type.

H.5.4 4-wire power supply measurements

Current carrying lead wires used to provide power to the DUT should be appropriately sized and as short as possible, and shall be separate from the wires used to measure the device voltage (Figure H.3). This is typically referred to as a 4-wire test measurement, and eliminates the voltage drop associated with the resistance of the test leads because very little electric current is carried in the voltage sensing wires. Many power supplies are equipped to handle this measurement automatically (also known as remote sensing), although test personnel may make corrections by adjusting the sense voltage manually.

**Key**

- 1 DC power supply
- 2 Lead wire
- 3 Voltage sense
- 4 Series shunt resistor (optional)
- 5 DUT
- 6 1 μF capacitor
- 7 10 μF capacitor
- 8 100 μF capacitor

Figure H.3 – 4-wire test configuration with input filter capacitors

H.5.5 Filtering electronic noise

Electromagnetic interference (EMI) generated by the DUT or the test environment can interfere with voltage and current measurements. This can occur from switching power supplies found in some electronic devices and is exacerbated by using long lead wires from the power supply to the DUT. Problems with EMI will typically cause input voltage and current instability, and often can result in light output variation in the DUT.

Input capacitors shall be placed at the DUT input connections, between supply positive and negative leads, as close to the device as possible (Figure H.3). Wires connecting the capacitor filter to the DUT should be at least 0,75 mm² or larger if required by Annex G. The capacitors shall be ceramic or tantalum types and have 1 μF , 10 μF , and 100 μF values. These three capacitor values, used in parallel, will effectively mitigate most EMI problems.

H.5.6 Troubleshooting

If the DUT will not turn on after replacing its battery with a power supply, try the following steps, in order. If the DUT turns off or drops to a lower light output setting after a period of time, try the following steps starting with step b). If possible, consult the product manufacturer to ensure that any troubleshooting steps taken will not damage the product.

- a) Some solar products require power to be applied to the PV module in order to turn on after the battery has been disconnected. Use the following steps:
 - 1) Follow the guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply.
 - 2) If the product does not have an integrated PV module, plug the DUT's solar module into its charging socket.

- 3) Shine a bright light very close to the solar module. A 100 W incandescent bulb placed as close as possible to the module while illuminating the entire surface is often effective. Alternatively, expose the module to direct sunlight.
 - 4) If the DUT does not turn on, try cycling its on/off switch. After the DUT turns on, the solar module can usually be removed.
 - 5) If these steps are unsuccessful, repeat the procedure, but while the light is being applied to the PV module, increase the power supply voltage to the overcharge protection voltage. If this voltage is not known, use the recommended value from Table L.2. If this is successful, try to reduce the voltage to the correct value once the product has turned on.
- b) If the solar module is not available or it is not possible to expose it to sufficiently bright light, a power supply may be used to simulate the solar module.
- 1) Follow the guidelines in H.5.1 for replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply.
 - 2) For products with external solar modules, connect an additional power supply to the solar module socket. For products with integrated PV modules, cut the leads connecting the PV module to the PCB and connect the power supply to these leads. Be sure to apply the power supply with the correct polarity; otherwise, the DUT can be damaged.
 - 3) Set the additional power supply to the solar module's maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) and maximum power point current (I_{mpp}). Use the rated values if the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) has not yet been performed. (In some cases, it is necessary to obtain the appropriate voltage and current values from the product manufacturer.)
 - 4) Follow steps a) 4) and a) 5), above. If necessary, leave the PV socket input connected.
- Option b) can sometimes be used if it is necessary to supply the PV input to the DUT for the entire duration of the test, for example if the product has a timer function that turns off the product or changes the setting after a fixed duration regardless of the battery state of charge, or if the product uses coulomb counting to estimate the battery state of charge. However, it is more likely that c) will be successful.
- c) Instead of replacing the DUT's battery with a power supply, leave the battery connected within the DUT. Supply power to the PV socket as in b). Provide a means to measure the battery voltage and current.
- When this method is used, the battery voltage cannot be regulated; the battery will charge until the product's charge controller stops the charge cycle. Therefore, the use of this method is subject to the following cautions:
- For products with NiMH batteries, care should be taken to avoid overcharging the batteries during prolonged tests. A battery current of up to $0,05 I_t$ A is generally safe for extended testing. For shorter durations, higher currents (typically up to $0,2 I_t$ A or as specified by the battery manufacturer) can be used without damaging the battery. At rates greater than $0,05 I_t$ A, avoid applying a total quantity of charge greater than 1,6 times the nominal battery capacity (starting with a fully discharged battery).
 - If the product's light output varies with input voltage, manufacturer approval should be obtained before using this method for the lumen maintenance test. For most products, holding the battery at 100 % state of charge is not representative of typical use and can result in faster light output degradation. (However, if it is possible to regulate the PV socket current so that the battery is held at a constant voltage, this caution does not apply. This regulation could be performed using a special-purpose electronic circuit or, in some cases, through manual monitoring and adjustment of the supply current.)
 - If it is not known whether the DUT has appropriate overcharge protection, to ensure safety, the battery voltage should be monitored until it stabilizes.
- d) Follow the instructions in c), but use a battery simulator instead of the DUT's battery. This will allow regulation of the simulated battery voltage and avoids the safety issues in c). Therefore, this method may be used in the lumen maintenance test even if the product's light output varies with battery voltage.

e) If the product has a cell balancing or monitoring circuit that is external to the battery (i.e. on a PCB external to the battery; see F.4.3.5), it is usually necessary to apply appropriate voltages to the cell balancing inputs. The laboratory should develop a solution in consultation with the manufacturer. The following options have been used successfully.

- 1) Connect resistors between the cell voltage inputs in place of the battery cells. The resistor values shall be closely matched so that the balancing function does not operate. Ensure that the current drawn by the resistors does not result in an error of more than 1 % in any current measurement.

This option is simpler than 2) and is often effective, but is unlikely to succeed if the balancing function continues to operate. Most cell balancers place a low resistance in parallel with the cell, and this will affect the voltages supplied to the inputs unless very low resistor values are used.

- 2) In some cases, more complex circuitry is necessary to supply stable voltages to the DUT under all operating conditions. One method that has been used successfully is to connect an adjustable shunt voltage regulator in place of each cell. The power supply is then set to constant-current mode, with a current value greater than the current drawn by the DUT, and the shunt regulators determine the voltage. Alternatively, a bipolar power supply or power amplifier capable of either sinking or sourcing current may be used to supply a stable voltage to each cell input.

It is sometimes necessary to use option e) in combination with one of options a) through d) to turn the DUT on.

Options b) through d) are not recommended for use with the following test procedures if it is necessary to supply power continuously through the PV input, unless the PV current can be reduced to a negligible value and it is possible to regulate the battery voltage for the duration of the test:

- Light output test (Annex I)

NOTE If the light output is independent of voltage, the light output test can be conducted. For products without a DC-DC converter, the PV socket and battery current can be summed to estimate the total current at the battery terminals during use. The voltage at the battery terminals can then be multiplied by the total current to calculate power and luminous efficacy. This calculation is not valid for products with DC-DC converters.

- Output overload protection test (DD.4.2)
- Assessment of DC ports (Annex EE)

H.6 Reporting

The voltage and current for tests using an external power supply shall be reported according to Table H.3.

Table H.3 – Voltage and current reporting requirements

	Notes
Standard operating voltage	Determined from Table H.2 (required if standard operating voltage is used during testing)
DC voltage	Regulated to within $\pm 0,2$ % during photometric measurements and ± 3 % for the duration of lifetime tests
DC current	Measured using the power supply readout or series shunt resistor. Readout resolution should be $\geq 0,001$ mA

Annex I (normative)

Light output test

I.1 Background

The light output of a solar LED light is a key parameter as products that do not provide a sufficient amount of light have limited value.

Light output measurements (total luminous flux or lumen output) typically require the use of an integrating sphere or goniophotometer. An additional luminous flux measurement technique, referred to as the multi-plane method, involves conducting illuminance measurements on six planes that define a "box" around a test product and uses these measurements to calculate luminous flux. The multi-plane method is unique to IEC 62257 and is described in I.4.4.

Laboratories may measure total luminous flux using an integrating sphere, goniophotometer, or the multi-plane method.

The light output of all lighting appliances to be tested shall be measured individually. If more than one identical lighting appliance is included with the product, more than one of each type of identical lighting appliances need not be measured. The product specification may define categories of lighting appliances that need not be subjected to the light output test.

I.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the light output test are listed in Table I.1.

Table I.1 – Light output test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Luminous flux	Lumens (lm)	4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output	Measured using a DC power supply, light sensor, and integrating sphere or goniophotometer (or using a multi-plane measurement).
Correlated colour temperature (CCT)	Kelvin (K)	4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics	Measured using equipment capable of characterizing spectral distribution
Colour rendering index (CRI)	0-100 (unitless)	4.2.9.4 Colour characteristics	Measured using equipment capable of characterizing spectral distribution

I.3 Related tests

The light output test is related to the full-battery run time test (Annex M) and the light distribution test (Annex T).

The light output test allows several alternatives for determining light output. The multi-plane method described in I.4.4 and a goniophotometer may be used to generate information on the distribution of the device (needed for Annex T) as well as information on light output. When these methods are utilized, data may also be used by Annex T to calculate illuminance on a plane, illuminance about an axis, and/or full width half maximum (FWHM) angles as described in T.5.3.6.

I.4 Luminous flux measurement techniques

I.4.1 General

The luminous flux of all of the lighting appliances supplied with the DUT shall be measured. If more than one identical appliance is included with the product, only one of each set of identical appliances should be tested.

These steps shall be followed:

- a) Determine the method of supplying power to the lighting appliance(s). The appliance shall be connected either to a port on the DUT's power control unit or directly to a laboratory power supply. See Annex H for additional information on selecting an appropriate method to power the lighting appliance.
- b) Prepare the test sample for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Set up a power supply to drive the DUT as described in Annex H. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$.
- c) When connecting a lighting appliance to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M) to supply power from a laboratory power supply to the power control unit. All of the lighting appliances in the product shall be connected, powered on, and set at their highest output setting, unless otherwise specified in the product specification or requested by the client. Additional settings may be tested at the laboratory's discretion.

When a DUT has multiple lights, these lighting appliances should be tested individually (for example, one lighting appliance is placed inside an integrating sphere and the others are powered on but left outside the sphere during the test). Though all lighting appliances are connected and powered on during the test, for DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliances.

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

In cases where multiple lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. If treated as a single appliance, all lighting appliances in the chain should be tested together.

- d) When connecting a lighting appliance directly to a laboratory power supply, use the appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5). The DUT shall be powered on and set to the highest output setting. It is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

All DUT luminous flux measurements will be performed with the DUT(s) set to the highest output setting. All DUT luminous flux measurements shall be performed with the DUT(s) set to the highest output setting, unless otherwise specified in the product specification or requested by the client. Additional settings may be tested at the laboratory's discretion.

- e) Allow the DUT to stabilize according to H.5.3.
- f) Record the voltage and current drawn by the DUT at the DUT's input connector.
- g) When powering DUT lighting appliances with a product's power control unit, record the voltage and current at the power control unit's battery input connector.

I.4.2 Calculation for lighting appliances tested according to IEC TS 62257-12-1

If a lighting appliance without an internal battery has been tested according to the light output test method of IEC TS 62257-12-1, the light output test need not be repeated provided that the appliance operating voltage as determined in FF.6.3 is within the range of voltages at which relative light output was measured during the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.

The relative light output and luminous flux measurements shall have been made at the setting for which light output is to be calculated. (For example, the relative light output measured at the high setting shall not be used to calculate the light output at the medium setting.) The CRI and CCT values measured in the light output test of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used without correction even if the drive voltage was not equal to the appliance operating voltage.

To calculate light output for such a lighting appliance, use the following procedure:

- a) Calculate, using linear interpolation, the relative light output at the appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5), using the relationship between voltage and relative light output measured in the input voltage range test of IEC TS 62257-12-1. (The relative light output at the standard operating voltage defined in IEC TS 62257-12-1 is always 100 %.)

NOTE The standard operating voltage from IEC TS 62257-12-1 is not necessarily the same as the standard operating voltage defined in H.5.2.

- b) Multiply the relative light output value calculated in a) by the luminous flux value measured in the light output test of IEC TS 62257-12-1.

I.4.3 Luminous flux measurements with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer

Refer to the following standard test methods for the measurement of luminous flux with an integrating sphere or goniophotometer:

- CIE 084;
- CIE 127;
- IESNA LM-78-07;
- IESNA LM-79-08.

I.4.4 Luminous flux measurements using the multi-plane method

I.4.4.1 General

1 lux is equal to 1 lumen per square metre. This relationship is used in this method to obtain total lumen output by determining the average illuminance (lux) on a 1 m² surface at six surfaces (left, right, front, back, top, and bottom) that completely encompass the DUT and summing up the zonal lumen output from each of these six surfaces. This method is similar conceptually to the method by which lumen output is calculated by summing zonal lumen output for goniophotometric measurements.

When connecting a lighting appliance to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the typical battery discharge voltage (Annex M). All of the lighting appliances in the product shall be connected, powered on, and set at their highest output setting. Only one lighting appliance can be tested at a time with this procedure. Other lighting appliances shall be covered or otherwise arranged so that no light from these appliances reaches the measurement plane.

Though all lighting appliances are connected and powered on during the test, for DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. If treated as a single appliance, all lighting appliances in the chain should be tested together.

If the lighting appliance is to be connected directly to a laboratory power supply as described in G.4.4 d), rather than to a port on the DUT's power control unit, use the appliance operating

voltage (Annex FF.5). The DUT shall be powered on and set to the highest output setting. Additional settings may be measured at the discretion of the test laboratory to verify truth in advertising statements from the manufacturer when other light settings are advertised, or as required in the product specification. It is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance.

I.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Illuminance meter.
- Multi-plane test apparatus (described below).
- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter.

I.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

See general procedure (I.4.1).

I.4.4.4 Apparatus

The test requires a lighting distribution grid surface that can hold an illuminance meter over a 1 m^2 surface with $0,1 \text{ m}$ spacing – an 11×11 grid with 121 points (Figure I.1). The 81 interior points each represent 100 cm^2 of surface area, the 36 edge points each represent 50 cm^2 of surface area, and the four corner points represent 25 cm^2 of surface area. The light is fixed $0,5 \text{ m}$ away from the centre of the grid surface (the $0,5 \text{ m}$ is measured from the centre of the light source itself).

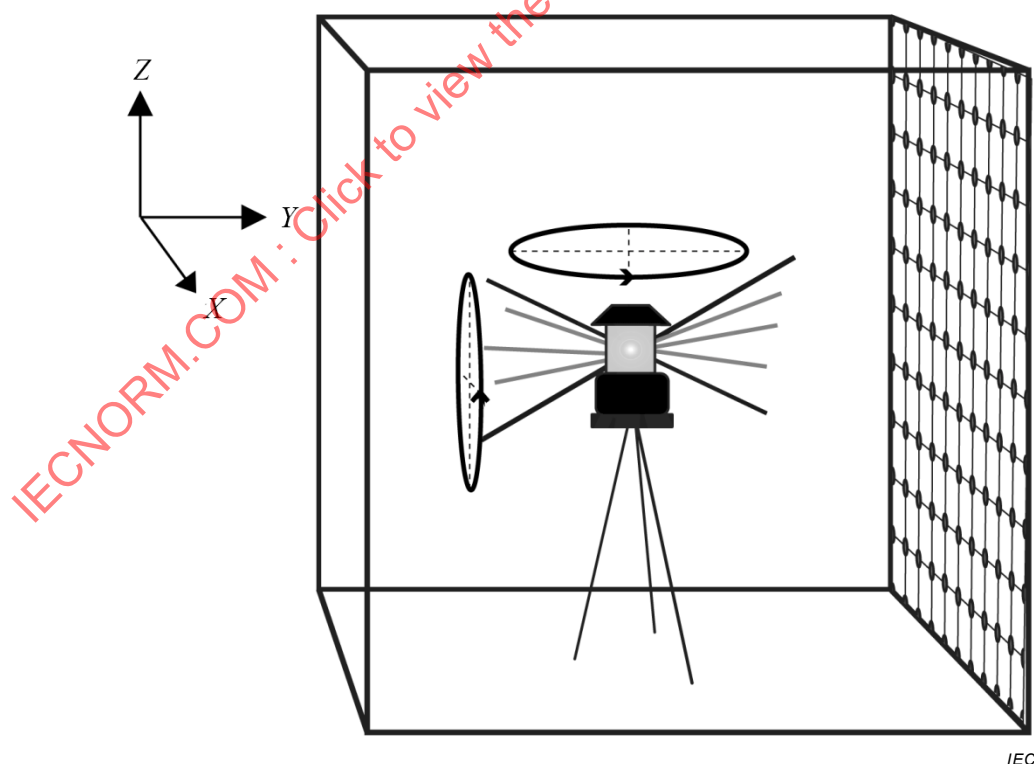


Figure I.1 – Conceptual schematic of the light output test setup, including the 11×11 grid, Cartesian coordinate axes for rotation reference, and the DUT

I.4.4.5 Procedure

In general, the light shall be situated so the first surface that is measured is the one that contains the peak of the overall light distribution. Subsequently, the light is carefully rotated to capture the other five surface measurements. Three of the remaining five positions are achieved by rotating the lamp exactly 90° about the vertical (Z) axis between each measurement. The remaining two positions are achieved by rotating the light about the horizontal (X) axis (see Figure I.1). After every rotation, the centre point of the light source should be exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor when it is placed in the centre of the measurement plane. The DUT shall be mounted using a turntable (rotating platform) or a clamping system.

Be sure no stray light hits the photometer and no reflections from other surfaces in the room interfere with the readings. Installing a black curtain around the test setup and having the test operator wear all black are recommended.

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Arrange the room and prepare the DUT, ensuring the stand can hold the DUT steadily and enables precise rotation.
- b) Supply power to the DUT and allow the DUT to stabilize according to I.4.1.
- c) Position the DUT such that the centre of its light source is 0,5 m away from the centre of the grid surface as shown in Figure I.1.
- d) The centre of the grid surface shall read the highest light output provided by the DUT at a 0,5 m distance.
- e) Measure illuminance levels at every 0,1 m distance on the grid surface, with the illuminance meter co-planar to the measurement grid (not normal to the light source).
- f) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.
- g) Rotate the DUT 90° clockwise, repositioning the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT. Repeat steps d) through g) for the two remaining side faces until reaching the initial position.
- h) Tilt the DUT 90° down (about the X axis) and reposition the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT.
- i) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.
- j) Tilt the DUT 180° up (about the X axis) and reposition the DUT, if necessary, such that the centre point of the light source is exactly 0,5 m from the illuminance meter's sensor. It is also permissible to rotate the measurement grid about the DUT.
- k) Measure illuminance levels for the grid points that read a lux value greater than the resolution of the illuminance meter and greater than 0,2 % of the maximum lux reading from the first surface measured.

I.4.4.6 Calculations

The illuminance data are used to estimate the DUT's luminous flux output. The six measured sides have virtually enclosed the light source within a box. All the illuminance values over the virtual surfaces will be integrated to calculate an estimate for luminous flux.

- a) Estimate the luminous flux incident on the first measured surface: multiply the illuminance values by the appropriate area each one represents (0,01 m² for interior points, 0,005 m² for edge points, and 0,0025 m² for corner points) to obtain the luminous flux (lm) represented by each illuminance measurement.

- b) Sum the luminous flux measurements over the entire surface.
- c) Repeat step a) to calculate the luminous flux for the remaining five sides.
- d) Total the luminous flux estimates over all six sides to obtain an estimated constant-voltage total luminous flux emitted from the DUT.

I.5 Correlated colour temperature (CCT) measurement

Measurement of correlated colour temperature shall be made in accordance with CIE 15:2004.

I.6 Colour rendering index (CRI) measurement

Measurement of colour rendering index (R_a) shall be made in accordance with CIE 13.3 and CIE 177.

I.7 Reporting

Report the following in the light output test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - test room temperature (°C);
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drive current (A);
 - drive voltage (V);
 - stabilisation time (min);
 - total constant-voltage luminous flux (lm);
 - correlated colour temperature;
 - colour rendering index.
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex J (normative)

Lumen maintenance test

J.1 Background

An important performance metric for LED lights is consistent luminous flux over the product's lifetime. The lifetime of LEDs is strongly influenced by electrical operating conditions and thermal management. Further criteria which can accelerate degradation include the quality of the phosphor used in white LEDs, component level chip design and LED packaging materials and processes, and the environmental stability of secondary optical components in the product housing. Assuming that an overall lifetime of 5 years and a daily burn time (DBT) of 4 h are achieved, this results in a total operation time of 7 300 h.

Examination of the lumen maintenance of LED light sources and products is performed in a long-term test of either the individual LED components or the entire LED product. LED components are sometimes tested by the LED manufacturer for a minimum of 6 000 h under IESNA LM-80-08. Because of time constraints, however, it is generally not practical to measure a complete LED lighting product over its entire expected lifespan. The test methods described in this module take two different approaches to estimating lumen maintenance.

The first approach monitors the DUT's light output over a fixed period of operation in order to identify and flag products that are found to suffer significant lumen depreciation. An initial screening method is described which monitors light output for 500 h (approximately 3 weeks) as well as a longer term evaluation in which light output is monitored for 2 000 h (approximately 12 weeks).

For the 2 000 h test, a $L_{90} \geq 2\,000$ h judgment may be made at 1 000 h if all tested product samples maintain $\geq 95\%$ lumen maintenance (L_{95}) for the entire 1 000 h. Testing has shown that these products are very likely to have L_{70} greater than 2 000 h.

Several of the tests used to evaluate solar LED products are relatively short-term, thus allowing a single test sample to be used on several different tests. Because the lumen maintenance test requires a sample to be dedicated for such a long period of time (up to 12 weeks), test samples should be dedicated to this test until the test is completed. In cases where the battery is not required to conduct the lumen maintenance test, the DUT's battery can be used for other testing (e.g. battery durability testing).

The second approach is an alternate method for estimating lumen maintenance that uses an IESNA LM-80-08 (LM-80) test report from the manufacturer of the LED component. The temperature of the LED(s) in the DUT are measured and compared to the LM-80 data for the component LED(s) and an estimate is reported. The initial screening method monitoring light output for 500 h is still performed, but no further lumen maintenance tests are required. This method therefore represents a faster assessment of a product's lumen maintenance performance.

J.2 Test outcomes

The lumen maintenance test outcomes are listed in Table J.1.

Table J.1 – Lumen maintenance test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Lumen maintenance at 2 000 h	%	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h) that the product generates at the end of the test (time = 2 000 h).
Lumen maintenance at 1 000 h	%	4.2.4.2 2 000 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h) that the product generates at the mid-point of the test (time = 1 000 h); this may be used as a provisional result at the discretion of stakeholders.
Lumen maintenance at 500 h	%	4.2.4.1 500 h lumen maintenance	The percentage of initial light output (time = 0 h, after the initial 60 min warm-up period) that the product generates at the end of the test (time = 500 h).

J.3 Related tests

Annex J is not related to any of the other annexes.

J.4 Procedure

J.4.1 General

Similar to the full-battery run time test (Annex M), the lumen maintenance test requires an accurate measurement of relative light output over time. Measurements shall be taken in a conditioned space such that the air temperature is $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. There are three approved methods for making these measurements:

- Fixed geometry method (J.4.4.1).
- Photometer box method (J.4.4.2).
- Integrating sphere method (J.4.4.3).

For DUTs with multiple identical lighting appliances, it is only necessary to measure one of each type of identical lighting appliance; therefore, it is not necessary for all the product's lighting appliances to be running during the duration of the test. The lighting appliances shall be measured individually (i.e. one lighting appliance is placed inside the test enclosure and the others are powered on but left outside the enclosure during the measurement).

EXAMPLE The DUT includes three different types of lighting appliances (e.g. a tube light, four ambient light points, and two more focused light points). In this case, three of the seven lighting appliances would be measured during testing – one of each lighting appliance type.

Interruptions (e.g. due to power outages) are permitted as long as the cumulative time used to establish the 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h lumen maintenance levels represents the actual run time (ON time) of the DUT. The OFF time during interruptions shall not count towards the 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h run time. When returning power to the DUT after an interruption, a 20 min warm-up period shall be observed before restarting the cumulative time.

Two tests are defined: a full lumen maintenance characterization in which DUTs are tested for 2 000 h and an initial screening test in which DUTs are tested for 500 h. The measurement schedule for the full screening test is given in Table J.2, and the schedule for the initial screening test is given in Table J.3. In the tables, values with no tolerances represent the maximum allowed intervals between measurements; more frequent measurements are acceptable. Measurements with tolerances shall be made at the time indicated.

Table J.2 – Measurement schedule for full screening test

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	1 h ± 5 min	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	168	552
9	168	720
10	168	888
11	112	1 000 ⁺²⁴ ₀
12	224	1 224
13	168	1 392
14	168	1 560
15	168	1 728
16	168	1 896
17	104	2 000 ⁺²⁴ ₀

Table J.3 – Measurement schedule for initial screening test

Measurement number	Time interval h	Cumulative time h
1	1 h ± 5 min	0
2	24	24
3	48	72
4	48	120
5	48	168
6	48	216
7	168	384
8	116	500 ⁺²⁴ ₀

J.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter, or current shunt and voltmeter/multimeter.
- Illuminance meter (unless using an integrating sphere system).
- Fixed-geometry apparatus, photometer box, or integrating sphere system.

Since the current-sensing element is left in place for the duration of the test, it is generally most convenient to use a current-sensing resistor (current shunt) for each DUT. The voltage across the resistor can be measured with a multimeter when each measurement is taken.

J.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G.

J.4.4 Test methods

J.4.4.1 Fixed geometry method

J.4.4.1.1 Apparatus

The apparatus for the method is simply any dedicated space in which the DUT and the photometer are secured so they do not move relative to one another during testing and so no outside light is received. This could be a dedicated area in a "dark room" in which the photosensor and DUT are secured, or other similar setup.

J.4.4.1.2 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min $\pm$ 5 min shall be used.
- b) Place the DUT and the illuminance meter in fixed locations relative to one another for the duration of the test. Ensure that the DUT and the photometer are secured such that exactly the same alignment is maintained for each measurement and that no stray light (e.g. ambient light, light from other test samples, etc.) is able to reach the light sensor.
- c) Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the relative illuminance of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible. A data logger or a lux meter with a data-logging function may be used to record the illuminance, or the measurements may be taken manually.

J.4.4.2 Photometer box method

J.4.4.2.1 Apparatus

The apparatus for the method is a photometer box, as described in the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

J.4.4.2.2 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min $\pm$ 5 min shall be used.
- b) The relative illuminance is measured using the photometer box.
- c) The location of the DUT in the photometer box shall be accurately noted to ensure exact replication of alignment and orientation for each measurement. A printed photograph of the DUT placement within the box is a useful reference. Alignment marks may also be used to ensure repeatability.
- d) For the following measurements, the DUT shall be placed in the photometer box with exactly the same alignment and orientation.
- e) Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the relative illuminance of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage,

and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible. In the case that the DUT remains in the box throughout the duration of the test, a data logger or a lux meter with a data-logging function may be used to record the illuminance, or the measurements may be taken manually.

J.4.4.3 Integrating sphere method

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage, and a fixed stabilization period of 60 min $\pm$ 5 min shall be used.
- b) The luminous flux is measured using an integrating sphere system.
- c) Refer to Table J.2 (full screening test) or Table J.3 (initial screening test) for the minimum frequency at which the luminous flux of the DUT, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current are measured and recorded. The voltage measurement shall be made as close to the DUT as possible.

J.5 Calculations

Lumen maintenance is calculated by dividing the final light output reading by the initial light output reading and is expressed as a percentage. Lumen maintenance is always reported along with the test duration.

The lumen maintenance percentage may be calculated by linearly interpolating between the two measurements that bracket the target time (e.g. 2 000 h, 1 000 h, or 500 h), provided that the measurement schedule in Table J.2 or Table J.3 is followed. If the measurement is made within 8 h of the target time, the measured value may be reported without correction.

J.6 Alternate method for testing lumen maintenance using IESNA LM-80-08

J.6.1 Background

The lumen maintenance of an LED or LED array contained in a lighting product can be estimated by measuring the LED case temperature(s) (T_C). This measurement is compared to IESNA LM-80-08 data (minimum 6 000 h) from the LED manufacturer to estimate the DUT's lumen maintenance at 2 000 h.

The LED case temperature (T_C) measurement location, also sometimes referred to as the LED temperature measurement point (TMP), is established by the LED manufacturer. T_C is related to the temperature of the LED die and is measured by attaching a thermocouple as close to the LED component as possible on a printed circuit board pad adjacent to the LED. This measurement location may be one of the LED lead pads or may be a separate, electrically neutral pad on the printed circuit board configured as a heat sink for the LED. The LED manufacturer will have information on the correct TMP for the LED that was used during the LM-80-08 tests. The DUT manufacturer shall provide a TMP for the LEDs in the product that matches the T_C measurement location used for the LM-80 tests. This is often done by using the same printed circuit board pad configuration that was used for the LM-80 tests in the design of the DUT.

This LED temperature procedure tests the instantaneous LED temperature during normal operation to make an LED lumen maintenance assessment. It does not test longer duration operation of the LED or LED drive circuitry. To assess the ability of the DUT electronics to drive the LED(s) over a longer time period, a 500 h initial screening test shall also be performed as described in J.4.1.

J.6.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Thermocouple meter and thermocouple
- DC ammeter or multimeter
- DC power supply

NOTE For thermocouples, ammeter, and power supply, Table CC.2 includes requirements and recommendations specific to Clause J.6.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter
- Soldering apparatus or thermally conductive adhesive/epoxy
- White tape or heat-shrink tubing

Small gauge type T thermocouples (wire diameter $\leq 0,13$ mm) are recommended and can be readily soldered to copper circuit board pads. Other thermocouples are acceptable but require the appropriate soldering flux and can be difficult to solder.

Equipment requirements for the 500 h test, performed in J.6.4 h), are given in J.4.2.

J.6.3 Test prerequisites

This test shall not be performed unless all of the following criteria are met.

- The DUT manufacturer has supplied the DUT LED component specification(s), including the complete component number and the LED specification document from the LED manufacturer.
- The DUT manufacturer has supplied IESNA LM-80-08 (LM-80) test data for the LED(s) used in the lighting product. LM-80 testing is typically done by the LED manufacturer. The laboratory performing the LM-80 test shall be accredited to do this type of testing.
- The DUT manufacturer has supplied an LED RMS drive current measurement at the product's highest light setting.
- The LM-80 test data includes an LED case temperature (T_C) and LED drive current higher than the DUT's LED case temperature and drive current.
- The DUT is designed in such a way as to allow temperature measurement of the LED T_C as specified by the LED manufacturer.
- The DUT manufacturer has provided instructions and diagrams showing the appropriate attachment point for thermocouples used during the test.

Additional requirements may be stated in the product specification.

J.6.4 Procedure

Perform the following procedure.

- a) Review documentation supplied by the DUT manufacturer to confirm that the DUT qualifies for testing using this method.
- b) Prepare the DUT for LED testing as outlined in J.6.5 below.
- c) Attach thermocouples to one or more LED(s) as outlined in J.6.5 below.
- d) Reassemble the product and orient in its normal operating position. The DUT shall be operated in a $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$ still air environment free from drafts, fans, and other air currents that could produce forced air convective currents and contribute to the cooling of the product.
- e) Supply power to the lighting appliance according to I.4.1, except that the standard operating voltage (H.5.2) shall be used in place of the typical battery discharge voltage.

- f) Allow the product to thermally stabilize for a minimum of 1 h. The LED case temperatures should be monitored to confirm thermal stabilization.
- g) Record the LED case temperature (T_C).
- h) Prepare the DUT for initial screening and perform a 500 h test as described in J.4.1. Only two measurements are required: one at the end of the stabilization period (60 min $\pm$ 5 min), and a final measurement at 500 $^{+24}_{-0}$ h (not including the stabilization time).

J.6.5 DUT preparation and LED thermocouple attachment guidelines

The LED(s) in the DUT shall be accessed to allow the attachment of thermocouple wires. When opening the DUT optical housing to access the LED(s), the normal operating environment shall be preserved to the maximum degree possible. Holes drilled into compartments should be as small as possible and covered with tape to prevent additional air movement during operation. The T_C location of the LED(s) shall be accessible to allow thermocouple attachment without disturbing the normal operation of the array.

A thermocouple shall be attached to an LED's temperature measurement point by soldering or gluing using a thermally conductive adhesive/epoxy. The attachment method shall ensure adequate thermal contact between the thermocouple and the TMP. The thermocouple attachment, including any additional solder or epoxy, shall be as small as possible to prevent an additional heat conduction pathway that could artificially contribute to the heat sinking of the LED component. LED(s) with large thermal pads or heat sinks can require preheating to facilitate soldering the thermocouple to the TMP or T_C measurement location.

Thermocouple wire should be routed away from direct illumination by the LED(s) and/or should be shielded from direct light to prevent artificial heating of the wire. This can usually be accomplished with white tape or white heat-shrink tubing. Tape or tubing should not cover the LED in a way that could increase the self-heating of the LED component.

When testing a DUT with multiple LEDs in an LED array, the test lab shall attempt to identify the LED in the array that will experience the highest temperature in operation. In practice, this is often an LED located in the centre of the array. Measurements on multiple LEDs in an array may be warranted to adequately identify the T_C value used for an LM-80 assessment.

J.6.6 Calculations

The LM-80 test report for the DUT LED will contain lumen maintenance data for LED temperature measurements at 55 °C, 85 °C, and one additional temperature chosen by the LED manufacturer. These measurements are performed for a minimum duration of 6 000 h and will therefore contain test data at 2 000 h.

The test lab shall compare the LM-80 data and T_C to estimate the lumen maintenance of the product. The test lab shall use the nearest LM-80 data point above the duration (> 2 000 h), DUT T_C , and LED drive current.

EXAMPLE If the DUT T_C is measured at 65 °C, LM-80 data at 85 °C (or greater than 65 °C when available) would be used. If the DUT LED drive current is 65 mA, the LM-80 data would be at drive currents greater than 65 mA.

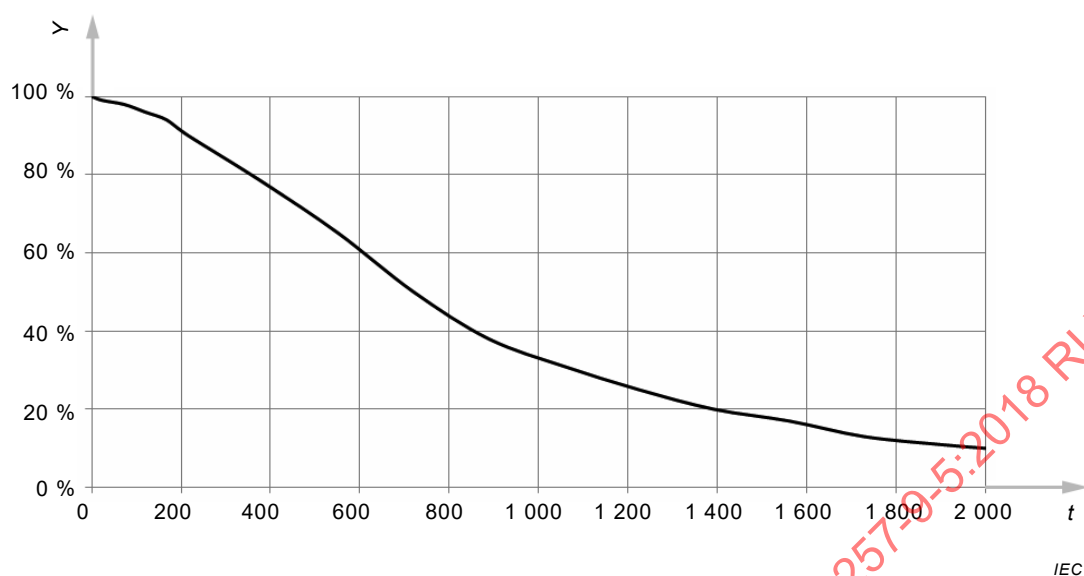
The test lab shall report the lumen maintenance of the DUT as the lumen maintenance measured by the nearest (higher conditions for T_C and drive current) LM-80 test data as specified above.

J.7 Reporting

Report the following in the lumen maintenance test report.

- Metadata:

- report name;
- procedure(s) used;
- DUT manufacturer;
- DUT name;
- DUT model number;
- DUT setting;
- test room temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$);
- name of test laboratory;
- approving person;
- date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - drive current (A);
 - drive voltage (V);
 - stabilisation time (min);
 - lumen maintenance (note if at 500 h, 1 000 h, or 2 000 h) (%);
 - if applicable, LED case temperature (T_{C}).
- Average of n sample results for each lumen maintenance DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each lumen maintenance DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for lumen maintenance aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each lumen maintenance aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - plot of lumen maintenance (see example in Figure J.1).
- Datasets:
 - table with all illuminance or flux, ambient temperature, DUT voltage, and current measurements.



Key

t Time (h)

Y Relative luminous flux

Figure J.1 – Example lumen maintenance plot

Annex K (normative)

Battery test

K.1 Background

The battery test is used to determine the DUT's actual battery capacity and round-trip energy efficiency. This information is useful to determine if a battery is mislabelled or damaged. During the test, the battery is connected to a battery analyser, which performs charge-discharge cycles on the battery. The last charge-discharge cycle data from the battery test is analysed to determine the actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the battery test are listed in Table K.1.

Table K.1 – Battery test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Note
Battery capacity (C_b)	Ampere-hours (Ah) at a specific discharge current	4.2.5.1 Battery capacity	--
Battery round-trip energy efficiency (η_b)	Percentage (%)	4.2.5.2 Battery round-trip energy efficiency	At least two complete charge-discharge cycles are required for the calculation.

K.3 Related tests

The battery test results are inputs to the full-discharge preparation procedure (Annex N), the solar charge test (Annex R), the battery durability test (Annex BB), and the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

K.4 Procedure

K.4.1 General

Table K.2 contains battery testing information specific to the five common types (i.e., chemistries) of batteries. This information is pertinent to K.4.2.4, K.4.3.4, K.4.4.4, and K.4.5.4.

New or improved battery technologies could emerge for which Table K.2 does not contain information. The test lab should sufficiently research the new or improved battery technology to determine appropriate recommended battery practices for that new or improved battery technology. Communication directly with the supplier of the battery is recommended. For example, if the battery under test is a lithium battery but is not the lithium ion (3,7 V nominal voltage) or lithium iron phosphate chemistry, alternative charging and discharging rates and end-of-cycle voltage parameters should be obtained, preferably from the battery supplier.

In this document, I_t A is defined as the current obtained by dividing the nominal capacity of the battery in Ah by one hour; this definition is consistent with IEC 61960-3:2017 and IEC 61951-2:2017.

Table K.2 – Recommended battery testing parameters

Battery type	Charging				Discharging	
	Charge rate I_t A	Maximum charge voltage V/cell ^a	End-of-charge/ topping charge rate I_t A	End-of-charge time with constant voltage ^b h	Discharge rate I_t A	End-of-discharge voltage V/cell
Lead-acid	0,1	2,40	0,05	10	0,1	1,80
Lithium-ion	0,2	4,20	0,05	1	0,2	3,00
Lithium iron phosphate	0,2	3,60	0,01	1	0,2	2,50
Battery type	Charging			Discharging		
	Charge rate I_t A	Overcharge (charge factor)	Partial charge duration ^c h	Discharge rate I_t A	End-of-discharge voltage V/cell	
Nickel-metal hydride	0,1	1,6	9	0,2	1,00	
^a For safety, never exceed the battery supplier's specified maximum allowable voltage.						
^b After a battery is charged to a specified voltage, it may be topped off using the recommended end-of-charge/topping charge rate, or alternatively the battery may be topped off by supplying a constant voltage (the maximum charge voltage) over the recommended end-of-charge time.						
^c This value is used for measuring the battery efficiency only.						

If cell balancing or individual cell monitoring circuitry is external to the battery, or a battery protection circuit other than the one incorporated into the DUT is used during the procedure, the usable capacity of the battery may differ when measured without the DUT's circuitry included or with cell monitoring circuitry supplied by the laboratory. In cases where the test results are disputed for this reason, the battery capacity may also be evaluated by disassembling the battery pack and performing the test on a single cell (or parallel cellblock). The positions of the cells or cellblocks to test should be selected randomly in a way that maximizes coverage. The capacity of the entire pack may be assumed to be equal to the capacity of the selected cell or parallel cellblock. If the battery under test is to be used for further testing, all cells of the battery shall be returned to a balanced state of charge prior to further testing, e.g. by fully discharging or charging the cells under test to match the state of charge of the other cells in the pack.

K.4.2 Lead-acid battery test

K.4.2.1 General

The DUT's valve-regulated or flooded lead-acid battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the actual battery capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.

If the DUT is a flooded lead-acid battery that was shipped dry, add acid according to the following directions:

- Fill the battery with battery acid. The correct volume and density shall be determined from either the manufacturer-supplied information or the battery packaging. If the values from these two sources conflict, consult the manufacturer.
- Measure the voltage and density immediately after filling the battery, and again 30 min after filling.

- c) If after 30 min, the voltage is greater than 2,0 V/cell, continue with the battery test procedure (K.4.2.4).
- d) If after 30 min the voltage is less than 2,0 V/cell, the density has dropped, and the battery temperature has increased, then the negative electrode (Pb) is likely oxidized. If the negative electrode is oxidized, remove the oxidation by overcharging using a 24 h IU charge (a constant current charge followed by a float charge held at a constant voltage with a total duration of 24 h). A charge rate of $0,1 I_t$ A (calculated using the battery's rated capacity) shall be used for the I phase (constant-current), and a voltage of 2,45 V shall be used for the U phase (float charge). The relatively high voltage and duration of this charge can cause the battery to produce hydrogen and oxygen, a combustible gas mixture. Conduct this procedure outdoors or in a well-ventilated room.

If, after 30 min, the battery voltage is less than 2,0 V/cell, but the density has not dropped or the temperature has not risen, the battery could have defects that cannot be addressed by overcharging. Attempt the overcharging procedure, but note that the battery conditions indicate possible defects.

K.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

A DC power supply is needed in some cases, depending on the battery tested and the battery analyser in use.

K.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$.

K.4.2.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from IEC 61427-1:2013, 8.1 (which references IEC 61056-1), with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity and to ensure that enough data are available to calculate round-trip energy efficiency. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.
- Carry out the test at $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ K}$.
- The battery shall be kept at open circuit for 1 h to 24 h after charging before starting each discharge. (It is not necessary to wait 5 h as required by IEC 60156-1.)
- Equipment need not meet the accuracy requirements of IEC 61427-1:2013 or IEC 61056-1, provided that it meets the requirements of Table CC.2.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.
- The capacity test from IEC 61056-1, as referenced by IEC 61427-1:2013, may be used for flooded lead-acid batteries; it is not necessary to use the test from IEC 60896-11.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery will be stored after undergoing this test, charge the battery using the charge information in Table K.2 and disconnect the battery from the DUT. Charge the battery every six months, or every three months if stored at a temperature greater than 30 °C .

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery voltage could have dropped below the battery analyser's minimum threshold. If

this is the case, a power supply shall be used to charge the battery in accordance with IEC 61427-1:2013 before the battery capacity is determined. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual.

K.4.2.5 Calculations

Perform the following calculations.

- a) Determine the total energy input into the battery during the final charge cycle (E_c) using the following formula:

$$E_c = \sum (V_c \cdot I_c \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_c is the energy entering the battery during the charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

V_c is the voltage recorded during the charge cycle, in volts (V);

I_c is the current recorded during the charge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- b) Determine the total energy output from the battery during the final discharge cycle using the following formula:

$$E_d = \sum (V_d \cdot I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_d is the battery's energy output during the discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

V_d is the voltage recorded during the discharge cycle, in volts (V);

I_d is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- c) Determine the battery capacity with data from the final discharge cycle using the following formula:

$$C = \sum (I_d \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

C is the measured battery capacity, in ampere-hours (Ah);

I_d is the current recorded during the discharge cycle, in amperes (A);

Δt is the time interval between measurements, in hours (h).

- d) For lead-acid batteries only, correct the capacity to the reference temperature of 25 °C using the following formula (from IEC 60896-21), with λ set to 0,006 K⁻¹:

$$C_a = C / (1 + \lambda (T - 25 \text{ °C}))$$

where

C_a is the actual battery capacity, in ampere-hours (Ah);

C is the measured battery capacity, in amperes (A);

λ is 0,006 K⁻¹;

T is the battery temperature at the start of the final discharge cycle, in degrees Celsius (°C).

- e) Determine the battery round-trip energy efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_b = \frac{E_d}{E_c}$$

where

η_b is the battery's round-trip energy efficiency;

E_d is the battery's energy output during the final discharge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_c is the energy input to the battery during the final charge cycle, in watt-hours (Wh).

Report the actual capacity (i.e. the value that has been corrected to 25 °C).

K.4.3 Nickel-metal hydride battery test

K.4.3.1 General

The DUT's nickel-metal hydride battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

The nickel-metal hydride battery test procedure refers to the overcharge charging method, whereby the battery is charged at constant current for a fixed duration given by the following formula:

$$T_c = OC \cdot \frac{C_b}{I_c}$$

where

T_c is the duration of the charge cycle, in hours (h);

OC is the overcharge (charge factor) value given in Table K.2;

C_b is the measured or rated battery capacity, in ampere-hours (Ah);

I_c is the charge current, in amperes (A).

K.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

K.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at 22 °C ± 5 °C. As specified in IEC 61951-2:2017, the test shall be carried out at a relative humidity of 65 % ± 20 %.

K.4.3.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from IEC 61951-2:2017, 7.3.2, using the charging and discharging parameters given in Table K.2, with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.

Measure the round-trip energy efficiency using the following procedure:

- a) Charge the battery at constant current for a fixed duration, using the charge rate and partial charge duration given in Table K.2. After charging, the battery shall be stored in an ambient temperature of 22 °C ± 5 °C for not less than 1 h and not more than 24 h.
- b) Discharge the battery using the discharge information in Table K.2.
- c) Repeat steps a) and b) once more. Calculate the battery storage efficiency according to K.4.2.5 using the data from this final charge-discharge cycle.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery output could have dropped to 0 V. If this is the case, a constant-current charge as specified in Table K.2 of Annex K from a power supply may be used to bring the battery out of a 0 V state of charge before the battery capacity is determined. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual.

Nickel-based batteries need not be charged prior to storage; however, batteries should be disconnected from the DUT prior to long-term storage to avoid polarity reversal. It is often convenient to end the battery test with a charge to allow for further testing.

K.4.3.5 Calculations

Perform the calculations listed in K.4.2.5, omitting step d). Use the partial charge-discharge cycles conducted in K.4.3.4 a) through c) in the calculation of round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.4 Lithium-ion battery test

K.4.4.1 General

The DUT's lithium-ion battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

For battery packs containing more than one cell in series, a protection circuit that monitors the voltage of each cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should be used during charging, if this functionality is not incorporated into the battery pack. This functionality may be built into the battery analyser or may be a separate piece of equipment. The voltage of each individual cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should not be allowed to exceed the maximum battery testing voltage given in Table L.2 unless manufacturer-provided battery specifications indicate that such operation can be performed safely. The temperature of each individual cell should not be allowed to exceed 45 °C. Care should be taken that any voltage drop introduced by the protection circuit (e.g. relay contact resistance) does not affect the results.

K.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. As specified in IEC 61960-3:2017, the test shall be carried out in still air. Batteries with multiple cells (or parallel cellblocks) in series shall be prepared according to G.4.4 a).

K.4.4.4 Procedure

Perform the capacity test from IEC 61960-3:2017, 7.3.1, with the following modifications.

- Perform a minimum of five charge-discharge cycles to ensure that the battery is sufficiently exercised prior to determining capacity and to ensure that enough data are available to calculate round-trip energy efficiency. Use the final charge-discharge cycle to calculate the battery's actual capacity and round-trip energy efficiency.

- Charge and discharge the battery using the information in Table K.2 – calculated using the battery's rated capacity.
- Record the current at an interval of 1 min or less.

If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and either the battery analyser will not start the test or the tester decides that the results from the test are unexpected or faulty in some way, the test may be repeated with the battery analyser connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so.

If the battery will be stored after undergoing this test, charge the battery using the charge rate specified in Table K.2 for 2,5 h (i.e., store at 50 % state of charge) and disconnect the battery from the DUT.

If the battery analyser does not recognize the battery upon starting any of the above steps, the battery could have been disconnected by its internal protection circuit. In this case, the voltage at the battery terminals will be zero, which can prevent the battery analyser from recognizing the battery. In this situation, a current-limited constant-voltage charge, at a current no higher than that specified in Table K.2 of Annex K from a power supply may be required to re-enable the battery before the battery capacity is determined. If the cell voltage has decreased below 2,5 V for lithium iron phosphate or 3,0 V for other lithium-ion, perform the charge at $0,1 I_t$ A. The voltage shall not exceed the value given in Table K.2. It is recommended to set the power supply to the lowest possible voltage that will allow the battery analyser to recognize the battery and complete the charge cycle. Alternatively, the battery may be connected back into the DUT to receive a charge via solar or other means according to the product user's manual. If the battery is suspected to be damaged, it should not be charged using either method. It can be necessary to bypass the battery's internal protection circuit to perform this step; in this case, the cell voltage should be measured prior to charging the battery to ensure that it has not dropped below the minimum battery testing voltage given in Table L.1. If the battery voltage has dropped below the minimum battery testing voltage, charging the battery can be unsafe; the test laboratory should discontinue the test if in the tester's discretion it would be unsafe to continue.

K.4.4.5 Calculations

Perform the calculations listed in K.4.2.5, omitting step d).

K.4.5 Lithium iron phosphate battery test

K.4.5.1 General

The DUT's lithium iron phosphate battery is cycled on a battery analyser, and the data from the final charge-discharge cycle is used to determine the actual battery capacity and battery round-trip energy efficiency.

K.4.5.2 Equipment requirements

A battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2 is required.

For battery packs containing more than one cell in series, a protection circuit that monitors the voltage of each cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should be used during charging, if this functionality is not incorporated into the battery pack. This functionality may be built into the battery analyser or may be a separate piece of equipment. The voltage of each individual cell (or each set of cells connected in parallel) should not be allowed to exceed the maximum battery testing voltage given in Table L.2 unless manufacturer-provided battery specifications indicate that such operation can be performed safely. The temperature of each individual cell should not be allowed to exceed 45 °C. Care should be taken that any voltage drop introduced by the protection circuit (e.g. relay contact resistance) does not affect the results.

K.4.5.3 Test prerequisites

The battery may be taken out of the DUT for this test, if desired. The DUT shall have been prepared as described in Annex G. The test shall be carried out at $22\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$. As specified in IEC 61960-3:2017, the test shall be carried out in still air.

K.4.5.4 Procedure

Follow the procedure in K.4.4.4.

K.4.5.5 Calculations

Perform the same calculations listed in K.4.2.5.

K.5 Reporting

Report the following in the battery test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name
 - procedure(s) used
 - DUT manufacturer
 - DUT name
 - DUT model number
 - name of test laboratory
 - approving person
 - date of report approval
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - battery capacity (Ah) and corresponding discharge current (in terms of I_t A);
 - battery round-trip energy efficiency (%).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex L (informative)

Battery testing recommended practices

L.1 Background

Several tests in this document involve charging or discharging a battery:

- During the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S), the DUT's battery is either charged or discharged to determine if the DUT has appropriate deep discharge protection and overcharge protection.
- During the grid charge test (Annex O), solar charge test (Annex R), and electromechanical charge test (Annex P), the DUT's battery is charged.
- During the full-battery run time test (Annex M), the DUT's battery is discharged.
- In the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9), if performed, the appliance's internal battery is discharged.
- In the preparation for the appliance operating voltage range test (Clause FF.8) or measurement of steady-state port characteristics (EE.4.2), each appliance's internal battery, if present, is charged and discharged.

In some cases, it is not known whether the DUT provides sufficient protection to avoid damage to the battery or test apparatus or injury to test laboratory personnel. Annex L provides recommended charging and discharging practices to prevent damage to the DUT and ensure safety of test personnel.

A variety of battery chemistry types are used in products meeting the scope of this document, potentially including types that were not in common use at the date of publication. The information in Table L.1 and Table L.2 is intended to prevent damage to the DUT and test apparatus and ensure safety of test personnel for most common battery types. When possible, battery specifications should be obtained from the battery manufacturer to evaluate whether the protection strategy used by the DUT is appropriate for the specific battery used.

L.2 Deep discharge protection specifications by battery type

Table L.1 contains recommended battery deep discharge protection voltages and minimum battery voltages for four common types (i.e. chemistries) of batteries. If the product or battery manufacturer has not provided an appropriate deep discharge protection voltage cutoff design value for the battery in the manufacturer self-reported information (Annex D), the information in Table L.1 may be used when determining if the DUT has appropriate deep discharge protection.

Table L.1 contains two voltage values for each battery type. The "recommended deep discharge protection voltage" is the recommended setpoint for the DUT's deep discharge protection (low voltage disconnect). The tolerance given is intended to account for measurement uncertainty both in the DUT and in the laboratory apparatus. The "minimum battery testing voltage" is intended to ensure laboratory personnel safety and prevent immediate, permanent damage to the battery. The test laboratory should immediately stop charging a battery if the battery voltage reaches the minimum testing voltage.

If the DUT does not have appropriate deep discharge protection, the battery can be damaged during the full-battery run time and the charge controller behaviour tests. As an option, the tester may incorporate a low-voltage disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Table L.1.

Table L.1 – Recommended battery deep discharge protection voltage specifications

Battery type	Deep discharge protection voltage			Minimum battery testing voltage
	V/cell			
	Recommended	Minimum	Maximum	V/cell
Lead-acid	≥ 1,87	1,82	--	none
Lithium-ion	≥ 3,00	2,95	--	2,50
Lithium iron phosphate	≥ 2,50	2,45	--	2,00
Nickel-metal hydride	= 1,00	0,95 ^a	1,10 ^b	0,80 ^a
^a These limits for NiMH batteries only apply to batteries with multiple cells in series. There is no personnel safety risk from discharging batteries below this limit, but there is a risk of polarity reversal, which can cause irreversible damage to the battery. There is no lower voltage limit for single-cell NiMH batteries.				
^b The intent of this upper limit is to prevent reversible capacity loss due to voltage depression ("memory effect") resulting from partial discharge.				

L.3 Overcharge protection specifications by battery type

Table L.2 contains recommended battery overcharge protection voltages and maximum battery voltages and cell temperatures specific to four common types (i.e., chemistries) of batteries. If the product or battery manufacturer has not provided an appropriate overcharge protection voltage cutoff or maximum cell temperature design value for the battery in the manufacturer self-reported information (Annex D), the information in Table L.2 may be used when determining if the DUT has appropriate overcharge protection. The maximum cell temperature should not be exceeded at any time when the battery is being charged.

Table L.2 contains two voltage values for each battery type. The "recommended overcharge protection voltage" is the recommended setpoint for the DUT's overcharge protection (overvoltage protection). The tolerance given is intended to account for measurement uncertainty both in the DUT and in the laboratory apparatus. The "maximum battery testing voltage" is intended to ensure laboratory personnel safety and prevent immediate, permanent damage to the battery. The test laboratory should immediately stop charging a battery if the battery voltage reaches the maximum testing voltage.

Table L.2 – Recommended battery overcharge protection voltage and temperature specifications

Battery type	Overcharge protection voltage			Maximum battery testing voltage	Maximum charging temperature
	V/cell				
	Recommended	Minimum	Maximum	V/cell	°C
Lead-acid	= 2,40	2,35	2,45	2,60	45
Lithium-ion	≤ 4,20	--	4,25	4,26	45
Lithium iron phosphate	≤ 3,65	--	3,70	3,85	45
Nickel-metal hydride	≤ 1,45	--	1,50	1,51	60

Annex M (normative)

Full-battery run time test

M.1 Background

The full-battery run time captures one of the key system-performance metrics from a user's perspective. It combines the relationship between battery capacity, circuit efficiency, and lighting system power consumption under realistic operating conditions.

A stand-alone renewable energy product can often power several appliances, some of which may have variable power settings. Full-battery run time depends on which appliances are running and at what power settings. The full-battery run time test involves completing a full discharge in at least one configuration. Calculations to estimate the full-battery run time in additional configurations may be performed according to the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

The typical configuration of the full-battery run time test involves operating the DUT with all of its lighting appliances without internal batteries connected and set to the brightest setting. In the case of a simple portable product with a built-in light, the light would be set to the brightest setting. The DUT begins the test with a fully charged battery and runs until the light output has decreased to some pre-defined minimum value (70 % in this case). The full-battery run time is defined as when $\Phi_{v,rel}$ reaches 70 % of the initial luminous flux $\Phi_v(t_{init})$.¹

$$\Phi_{v,rel} = \Phi_v(t) / \Phi_v(t_{init})$$

where

$\Phi_{v,rel}$ is the DUT's relative luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm);

$\Phi_v(t)$ is the DUT's luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm), corresponding to 70 % of the DUT's initial luminous flux;

$\Phi_v(t_{init})$ is the DUT's initial luminous flux, expressed in lumens (lm), measured 20 min into the discharge to account for initial voltage drop.

If a product does not include any lighting appliances, the test is conducted using other included appliances or generic appliances, as described in Clause M.7. For such products, the key test outcome is the energy removed from the battery during the discharge. A full-battery run time in hours is calculated for these products as an intermediate step, but for these appliances it is usually more appropriate to assess the full-battery run time using the energy service calculations (Annex GG), as this allows the full-battery run time to be estimated for each appliance individually and for multiple combinations of appliances.

The full-battery run time test (Annex M) applies to main units, and is also used to assess the full-battery run time of included lighting appliances with internal batteries, and other power control units. For included non-lighting appliances with internal batteries, such as fans, television sets, or radios, the full-battery run time for each appliance may be estimated using one of two options described in Annex FF.

M.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the full-battery run time test are listed in Table M.1.

¹ This limit was chosen since a decrease of more than 30 % is clearly visible for human eyes according to the Alliance for solid-state illumination systems and technologies (ASSIST).

Table M.1 – Full-battery run time test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Lighting full-battery run time, to L_{70}	Hours (h)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time 4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Run time to 70 % of initial light output. This metric also applies to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Typical battery discharge voltage and current	Voltage (V) and current (mA)	4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output 4.2.7.2 Power consumption 4.2.7.6 Appliance charging efficiency	This is the operating point at which the power consumption is equal to the average over the run time. This operating point is used to make light output, power consumption and charging efficiency measurements.
Average power over the full-battery run time	Watts (W)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time	Average power consumption over the run time (for products with lighting appliances, while light output is over 70 % of initial light output).
Energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time 4.2.8.7 Appliance full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time while light output is over 70 % of initial light output. This outcome can be used as an input to the energy service calculations (Annex GG). This metric also applies to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion	Watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.6 Main unit full-battery run time	Total energy removed over the run time until the DUT reaches an active deep discharge protection threshold, the test is stopped for safety concerns, or the DUT reached an alternate stopping criterion. This value shall be determined for all DUTs that have active deep discharge protection and any products that do not include lighting appliances. This outcome can be used as an input to the energy service calculations (Annex GG).
Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active deep discharge protection. This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.
Passive deep discharge protection battery voltage at 24 h	Volts per cell (V/cell)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive deep discharge protection. This metric can also apply to lighting appliances with internal batteries.

M.3 Related tests

Annex M is related to the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S) and the energy service calculations (Annex GG). The typical battery discharge voltage from Clause M.8 is used to set up the light output test (Annex I) and light distribution test (Annex T).

M.4 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- If the test is being conducted with lighting appliances:

- Integrating sphere, or other approved measurement cavity.
- Data-logging illuminance meter.
- Battery analyser.
- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the DUT's battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. In most cases, the use of separate instruments to measure current and power is acceptable. If the current or voltage is observed to vary too rapidly to be captured by the current and data-logging devices, the sampling interval should be decreased or a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

M.5 Test prerequisites

Cycle the DUT's battery according to the procedures in the battery test annex (Annex K) and the information in the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L).

If the test is being conducted on a product without lighting appliances, and any of the appliances used in the test (see Clause M.7, step a)) have internal batteries, discharge the appliance batteries according to the full discharge preparation method (Annex N).

M.6 Apparatus

For products with lighting appliances, the full-battery run time test requires an accurate measurement of relative light output over time. In practice, this means using an integrating sphere or a fixed-geometry measurement cavity to measure the illuminance level² under constant conditions. Three approved measurement cavities are listed below in order of preference³. The lighting measurement is taken indirectly (reflected) in the first two types, while it is taken directly in the last type. The enclosure should be large enough to allow heat from the DUT to be dissipated effectively.

- Integrating sphere.
- A self-built photometer box with a baffled measurement of illuminance on a port (i.e. an "integrating cube" as shown in Figure M.1).
- A darkened room or cabinet with direct illuminance measurement under fixed geometry.

If the test is being conducted without lighting appliances, an integrating sphere or other approved measurement cavity is not required. Instead, the product and appliances shall be set in a secure location to avoid disturbance during the test.

2 A measurement of illuminance in a fixed geometry (such as a dark room or isolated box) is always directly proportional in a linear fashion to the luminous flux of a lamp. Therefore, fixed-geometry measurements of illuminance may be used in place of luminous flux measurements for this test, which relies on relative light output to indicate the end of a discharge cycle.

3 Any of these cavities can result in identical estimates for full-battery run time. The preference order is related to the degree of operator care required to maintain a fixed geometry in each, with a preference for cavities whose relative measurement is less sensitive to small changes in the system (e.g. from accidentally bumping into the cavity during a test).



Figure M.1 – Interior view of photometer box with suspended light

M.7 Procedure

Before measurement, fully charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry:

- If the battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the nickel-metal hydride battery test (K.4.3.1).
- Otherwise, use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} . If the rated I_{mpp} is not available, apply the current that results in a battery charge rate as specified in Table K.2.

The run time test shall be started between 1 h and 24 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge. When performing this procedure, take note of the DUT's operating current, which may be used to ensure the DUT is operating at the same setting during other tests.

Use the following procedure:

a) Identify the configuration(s) to test.

- 1) If the product includes lighting appliances that do not have their own batteries, at minimum, the DUT shall be tested with all lighting appliances without batteries (including built-in appliances according to 4.1.4) connected and set to the brightest setting. In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple lighting appliances can be connected to a single port, these lights may be plugged in to separate ports or a single port. Additional guidance may be provided by the product specification. The configuration should be consistent with that used in the light output test (Annex I) and the power consumption and other appliance tests (Annex FF).

If there are more lighting appliances than ports, and no splitters or similar devices are included with the product, use the brightest lighting appliances. If the configuration determined using these requirements is impractical for use (for example, if it causes an overload protection device to activate), the most appropriate setting and configuration should be determined by the test laboratory in consultation with the manufacturer.

Some products have multiple built-in arrays of light sources that cannot be used simultaneously; in this case, test only the brightest array, provided that active deep discharge protection is present and the same deep discharge protection circuit is used by all such arrays. If the arrays could have different deep discharge protection behaviour and cannot be used simultaneously, the full-battery run time test should be conducted separately for each such array.

- 2) If the test is being conducted without measuring relative light output (i.e. the product does not include any lighting appliances without batteries), use the following procedure to determine the appropriate configuration:
 - i) Choose all the appliances (including any built-in appliances and lighting appliances with internal batteries) that the DUT can power. Use appliances that are provided with the DUT when possible. If an appliance is not provided with the DUT (i.e., the packaging advertises that the product can power a radio, but a radio is not provided with the product), then use the appropriate generic appliance, as defined in Annex HH, to simulate its power consumption. Do not plug in a combination of appliances that will exceed the maximum sustained current for any port or combination of ports, according to the output overload protection method (DD.42). To ensure that the product's full discharge to the LVD is measured, at least one chosen appliance cannot have an internal battery. If all appliances have internal batteries, replace the appliance with the highest power consumption with a similar generic appliance with no timer, as defined in Annex HH.
 - ii) If the DUT has fewer appliance ports than the number of appliances included and/or advertised with the DUT, then use the following criteria to determine which appliances to use during the full-battery run time test.
 - a) Prioritize appliances that are included with the DUT.
 - b) If more appliances are included with the DUT than the number of ports, then choose appliances that will maximize the power consumption from the DUT's main battery.
 - c) If fewer appliances are included with the DUT than number of ports, but the additional advertised appliances exceed the number of ports, then use all appliances possible that are included with the DUT and populate the remaining ports with appropriate generic appliances, as defined in Annex HH, that will maximize the power consumption from the DUT's main battery.
 - 3) If no appliances are included and no appliances are advertised, the tester may use his or her discretion in determining the combination of appliances to use during the full-battery run time test, or may consult the relevant product specification.
 - 4) Some appliances may interfere with data collection or pose other difficulties for inclusion in the test, for example by generating voltage spikes that result in incorrect readings. If this occurs, generic appliances (Annex HH) may be substituted for included appliances.
 - 5) In cases where the main unit includes multiple separate batteries, the testing configuration will depend on the relationship of the batteries to the appliances. If each battery is dedicated to specific loads during discharge (i.e. there are two lights with internal batteries that both connect to a solar module to charge), then conduct a separate full-battery run time test on each battery. If the batteries are connected in parallel during discharge, then conduct a single full-battery run time test with the batteries connected.
 - 6) In cases where, as identified in F.4.1.5 a) 19) and F.4.1.5 b) 1), multiple appliances without internal batteries that provide the same type of service, e.g. lighting, can be connected to a single port, these appliances may be treated as a single appliance or as individual appliances. The appliances should be connected in a configuration that is consistent with the configurations used in other tests.
- b) Configure the DUT according to the configuration identified in a) but do not yet turn it on.
 - c) Secure the DUT inside the test cavity such that it is stable and cannot be jostled. When using an integrating sphere or photometer box, position the DUT so that only reflected light reaches the detector. This can be accomplished by pointing the light point(s) away from the detector and/or by using baffles to shield the detector from direct light. When using a darkened room or cabinet with fixed geometry, direct the light toward the detector. In either case, it is extremely important that the DUT and apparatus do not move during the test.
 - d) Prepare the voltage data logger to measure voltage across the power control unit battery terminals at intervals of 1 min or less. Prepare the current data logger to measure the

current at the negative battery terminal at intervals of 1 min or less. If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the discharge if the DUT's battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.

- e) Some DUTs that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge will not correctly detect the battery state of charge when a discharge is started immediately after the battery is disconnected. This can result in the DUT turning off or reducing brightness prematurely during the full-battery run time test. The procedure in G.4.4 e) may be used for these products. If this procedure is not used, appropriate steps shall be taken, prior to starting the discharge, to reset the DUT's battery gauge. For example, in some products, charging the product for a few minutes via the PV input using a solar array simulator or power supply configured as described in S.4.2.5 will reset the battery gauge. The test laboratory should consult with the manufacturer to determine an appropriate reset procedure. After the reset procedure, the battery shall not be disconnected from the DUT prior to starting the discharge in step d).
- f) Switch on the DUT in the correct configuration and at the correct setting and start taking measurements. Relative light output (luminous flux for the integrating sphere; illuminance for other measurement devices) should be recorded every minute, at a minimum, if applicable. If not measuring relative light output, skip steps g) and h).
- g) Determine the initial light output time (t_{init}). This defines the point at which relative light output (RLO) is 100 %. If the DUT steps down to a lower setting after less than 20 min, then t_{init} is the time at which the last light output measurement was recorded at the initial setting. Otherwise, t_{init} is 20 min.
- h) Note the light output at time t_{init} .
- i) Continue the test until active deep discharge protection is observed. If no active deep discharge protection is observed, continue the test until 24 h after the RLO reaches 70 %. If passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for the product (see S.4.3.1) or the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, the test may be terminated when the RLO reaches 10 % or less (i.e. the light output measurement is 10 % of the value at t_{init}).

NOTE A product that operates for more than 24 h after the RLO reaches 70 % can still have active deep discharge protection, particularly if the light output steps down and then remains approximately constant.

If the test is being conducted without lighting appliances and no active deep discharge protection is observed, continue the test until the product reaches any of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9), or, if passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for the product (see S.4.3.1) or the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, until any of the following occurs:

- all the appliances no longer function,
 - the battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device, or
 - the power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of the test.
- j) If the DUT turns off due to a timer feature designed into the DUT (see D.3.2.2 x)) that turns the product off after a fixed amount of time regardless of the battery state of charge, turn the product back on within 24 h and continue the test. Repeat this step as needed until the deep discharge protection (active or passive) is detected as in i).

If the data-logging equipment cannot be read out while the test is in progress, it can be impractical to record the exact values of t_{init} and initial light output while the test is in progress. In this case, an approximate value of the initial RLO or initial power may be used to determine when to stop the test. If insufficient data was recorded to determine the full-battery run time and (if necessary) the deep discharge protection voltage, the test shall be repeated.

M.8 Calculations

Analyse the time-series data to estimate the full-battery run time, average power, typical battery discharge voltage, energy removed from the battery over the full-battery run time, and energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion.

- a) Determine the full-battery run time (t_{FBRT}) using 1) or 2) below. If the DUT was restarted in Clause M.7, step j), subtract the duration of the intervals during which the product was turned off. For products with lighting appliances, report the result, expressed in hours (h). For products without lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is an intermediate step in the calculation of energy removed from the battery and need not be reported.
 - 1) For products with lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is the elapsed time until the RLO reaches 70 % of the initial value at t_{init} .
 - 2) For products without lighting appliances, the full-battery run time is the elapsed time until one of the following occurs:
 - i) Active deep discharge protection turns off the DUT;
 - ii) The product reaches any of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9);
 - iii) All the appliances no longer function;
 - iv) The battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device;
 - v) The power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of the test. (This endpoint should only be used if none of the other options are applicable.)

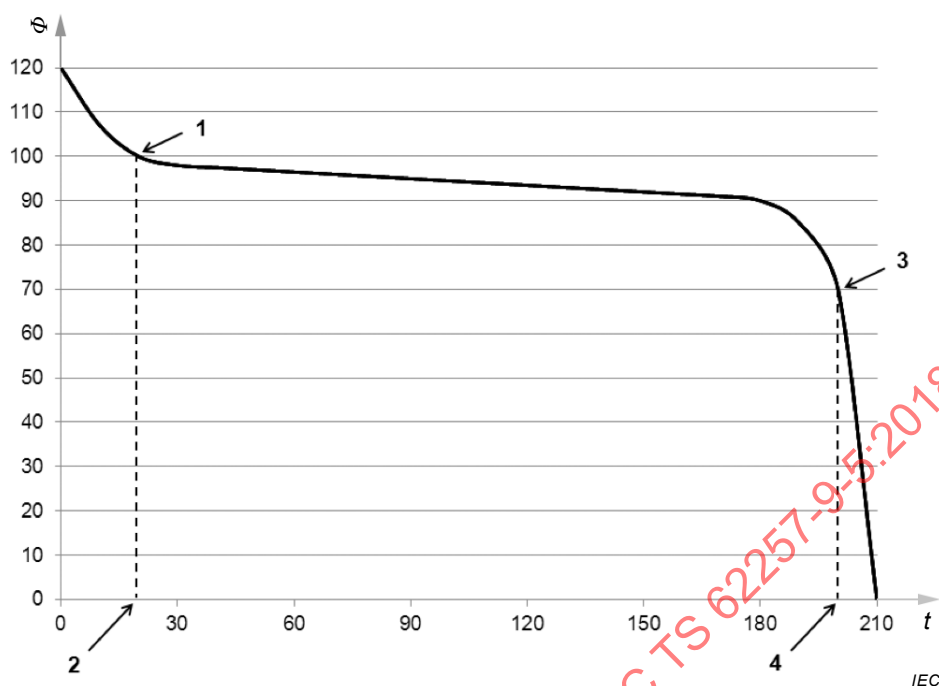
EXAMPLE The DUT turned off due to a timer feature after 8 h, was turned on again at $t=22$ h, turned off again at $t=30$ h, was turned on again at $t=46$ h, and turned off after reaching its active deep discharge protection at $t=50$ h. The light output remained above L_{70} during the periods when it was on. The full-battery run time is $(50 \text{ h} - (22 \text{ h} - 8 \text{ h}) - (46 \text{ h} - 30 \text{ h})) = 20 \text{ h}$.

- b) For products with lighting appliances, the recorded data should be presented in a graph of RLO vs. time, as in Figure M.2. The graph should include the full discharge, beginning at 0 min, and can include RLO values greater than 100 %. If more than one brightness level was tested, prepare a separate graph for each test. For products without lighting appliances, a graph of power vs. time should be presented.
- c) Determine the average power over the full-battery run time (P_{FBRT}) using the following formula. Exclude from the sum any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.

$$P_{\text{FBRT}} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{t_i < t_{\text{FBRT}}} (I_{\text{b},i} \cdot V_{\text{b},i})$$

where

P_{FBRT}	is the average power from the battery over the full-battery run time, in watts (W);
t_i	is the elapsed time at measurement i ;
t_{FBRT}	is the full-battery run time, in hours (h);
$I_{\text{b},i}$	is the battery current at measurement i , in amperes (A);
$V_{\text{b},i}$	is the battery voltage at measurement i , in volts (V);
n	is the total number of current and voltage measurements over the full-battery run time (unitless).



Key

t Time (min)

Φ Relative light output (%), which is directly proportional to the luminous flux output

1 Initial light output (RLO of 100 %)

2 t_{init} , time when RLO is defined as 100 % (20 min)

3 L_{70} reached (RLO is 70 %)

4 t_{70} , time when RLO is 70 %

Figure M.2 – Plot of example results for a product with lighting appliances

- d) For products with lighting appliances, determine the energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time ($E_{b,70}$), including measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature, using the following formula:

$$E_{b,70} = \sum_{t_i < t_{70}} (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot \Delta t_i)$$

where

$E_{b,70}$ is the energy delivered by the battery over the L_{70} run time, in watt-hours (Wh);

$I_{b,i}$ is the battery current at measurement i , in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the battery voltage at measurement i , in volts (V);

Δt_i is the duration associated with each current and voltage point over the L_{70} run time, in hours (h).

- e) If the DUT is not being assessed for deep discharge protection, skip steps f) through i) and proceed to step j).
- f) Use S.4.1.5 c) and d) to determine if the DUT has active deep discharge protection incorporated into its charge controller and determine the active deep discharge protection voltage. If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, report the active deep discharge protection voltage, in volts (V), and report whether the protection is internal to the battery.
- g) If the DUT does not have active deep discharge protection, the product could have passive deep discharge protection (defined and described in S.4.3.1). If no active deep discharge protection was detected, and passive deep discharge protection is appropriate

for the product (see S.4.3.1), follow S.4.3.5 e) and f) to determine if the DUT has passive deep discharge protection. The test period mentioned in S.4.3.5 is the full duration of the full-battery run time test until 24 h after the DUT reaches L_{70} , or, for products without lighting appliances, until the 24 h after the DUT reaches any of the stopping criteria listed in a) 2).

- h) If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the passive deep discharge protection voltage.
- i) If the low-voltage disconnect device provided by the laboratory stopped the discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no deep discharge voltage was observed. If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the battery falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.

NOTE If the test is to be repeated for this reason, the active deep discharge protection test (S.4.1.5) or passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3.5) can be used to reduce the time needed for re-testing.

- j) For DUTs that have active deep discharge protection and reach a low-voltage disconnect during the full-battery run time test or products that do not include lighting appliances, determine the energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect ($E_{b,LVD}$) or other stopping criterion, including measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature, using the following formula:

$$E_{b,LVD} = \sum_i (I_{b,i} \cdot V_{b,i} \cdot \Delta t_i)$$

where

$E_{b,LVD}$ is the energy exiting the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion, in watt-hours (Wh);

$I_{b,i}$ is the current exiting the battery at measurement i , in amperes (A);

$V_{b,i}$ is the voltage of the battery at measurement i , in volts (V);

Δt_i is the duration associated with each current and voltage point, in hours (h).

- k) Perform the following steps to determine the typical battery discharge voltage (see H.5.2):
 - 1) Calculate the average voltage during the full-battery run time (V_{avg}). Exclude any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.
 - 2) Create a table listing the power and current as a function of voltage operating point for the steady-state operating period – defined as the period beginning 20 min into the tests until the end of the full-battery run time. The table should list each operating voltage during the period in increments of 0,01 V. The average power should be found based on all the steady-state points that fall into each voltage "bin".
 - 3) Linearly interpolate between points in the table created in step 2) to identify all the values of voltage for which the power is equal to the average power P_{FBRT} .
 - 4) If more than one voltage was identified in 3), select the voltage closest to the average voltage (V_{avg}) calculated in 1). This is the typical battery discharge voltage (V_{tbd}).
 - 5) Note the current (I_{tbd}) at the same point selected in 4). This is the current at the typical battery discharge voltage. (This current can be calculated by dividing P_{FBRT} by V_{tbd} .)
- l) Optionally, for products with lighting appliances, determine the average relative light output during the L_{70} run time (RLO_{avg}). Exclude any measurements that were made while the DUT was turned off due to a timer feature.

M.9 Reporting

Report the following in the full-battery run time test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - DUT setting;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - run time to L_{70} (h), for products with lighting appliances;
 - typical operating point that corresponds to the average power (P_{FBRT}), described by the typical battery discharge voltage V_{tbd} (V) and current I_{tbd} (A);
 - average power over the full-battery run time (W);
 - energy removed from the battery over the L_{70} run time (Wh), for products with lighting appliances;
 - energy removed from the battery until the DUT reaches a low-voltage disconnect or other stopping criterion (Wh);
 - presence of active deep discharge protection, if applicable (yes/no);
 - active deep discharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - whether active deep discharge protection is internal to the battery (yes/no);
 - presence of passive deep discharge protection, if applicable (yes/no);
 - passive deep discharge protection voltage at 24 h, if applicable (V).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - plot of relative light output (%) or power vs. elapsed time (min), as in Figure M.2;
 - plot of voltage and current vs. elapsed time (min).

Annex N (normative)

Full discharge preparation

N.1 Background

Some test procedures require that the DUT be fully discharged. When performing the full-battery run time test (Annex M), a DUT is considered fully discharged when it reaches I_{70} . This is the point at which the DUT provides 70 % of the initial light output where the initial light output is the light output reading typically taken at minute 20 of the full-battery run time test. For products without included lighting appliances, the product is considered fully discharged when it reaches its low-voltage disconnect, all the appliances no longer function, the battery voltage falls below the value set on the optional low-voltage disconnect device, or the power drawn from the battery is 10 % or less of the power measured 20 min after the start of its full-battery run time test, whichever occurs first.

The grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), and solar charge test (Annex R) use a specified charge cycle and the initial state of charge will influence the DUT's performance during the charge. It is important that the DUT be set to a prescribed state of charge to simulate a full discharge prior to commencing the selected run time tests so the results are repeatable and comparable across products.

N.2 Test outcomes

There are no full discharge preparation procedures outcomes.

N.3 Related tests

The full discharge preparation procedure shall be performed on all DUTs prior to conducting the grid charge test (Annex O), electromechanical charge test (Annex P), and solar charge test (Annex R).

N.4 Procedure

N.4.1 General

Each DUT is fully discharged prior to starting any of the tests listed in Clause N.3.

N.4.2 Equipment requirements

One of the following three pieces of equipment is required for the full discharge preparation. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- a) Battery analyser meeting the requirements in Table CC.2.
- b) Electronic load with timer function, meeting the accuracy requirement for battery analysers in Table CC.2.
- c) Timer disconnect device consisting of a digital timer and a relay that can break the connection between the DUT's circuit and its battery (e.g. an AC digital timer combined with an AC-actuated mechanical relay).

N.4.3 Test prerequisites

Before performing the procedure, fully charge the battery using one of the following two procedures according to the DUT's battery chemistry and circuit protection.

- If the battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the nickel-metal hydride battery test (K.4.3.1).
- If the cell balancing or individual cell monitoring circuitry is external to its battery, use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
- Otherwise, use either of the following:
 - a) the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
 - b) the battery test procedures appropriate to the battery chemistry (Annex K) with the following modification: set the maximum charge voltage to the overcharge protection voltage measured in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2).

In the case where the DUT significantly continues to charge after reaching its overcharge protection voltage, avoid using option a) or stop the charge as soon as the DUT reaches its overcharge protection voltage.

Any following steps shall be started between 1 h and 24 h after the DUT has finished receiving its full charge.

N.4.4 Procedure

N.4.4.1 General

Products generally have one of five types of discharge curves.

- a) A constant light output with a sharp turn-off when the product reaches its low-voltage disconnect (LVD) such that the light output does not drop below L_{70} prior to turning off.
- b) A relatively constant light output that begins to decrease in light output just prior to experiencing a sharp turn-off when the product reaches its LVD such that the light output drops below L_{70} prior to turning off.
- c) A cascade of constant light outputs such that the product steps down in its light setting during its discharge, often reaching an LVD after providing some light in its lowest setting.
- d) A gradually decreasing light output as the product discharges, reaching an LVD after reaching L_{70} .
- e) A gradually decreasing light output as the product discharges with no LVD.

If the product discharges as type a), proceed with N.4.4.2 if using the product's low-voltage disconnect, N.4.4.3 if using a battery analyser or electronic load, or N.4.4.4 if using a timer disconnect device. If the product discharges as type b), c), d), or e), proceed with N.4.4.3 or N.4.4.4; do not use N.4.4.2.

If the product does not include lighting appliances and its full-battery run time test was stopped by active deep discharge protection, any of the three methods, N.4.4.2, N.4.4.3 or N.4.4.4, may be used. If the product does not include lighting appliances and its full-battery run time was stopped due to one of the other stopping criteria, N.4.4.2 shall not be used.

For products that use coulomb counting or similar methods for estimating state of charge, for which special preparation was required during the full-battery run time test in Clause M.7, step e), ensure that the same preparation is carried out prior to starting the discharge preparation, if the battery has been disconnected from the DUT at any time after the product was fully charged according to N.4.3 or if otherwise required by the product's design.

If the full-battery run time test has been conducted for multiple settings or configurations of appliances, use the results for the setting or configuration described in Clause M.7, step a) (i.e., all lighting appliances without batteries, set to the brightest setting). If the same sample

is required to undergo the full discharge preparation multiple times (e.g., a sample is tested on high setting and again on low setting), the same channel of the battery analyser or electronic load should be used each time to improve the consistency of the results.

N.4.4.2 Procedure using the product's low-voltage disconnect

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Set the DUT in a secure location.
- b) Turn the DUT on in the same configuration that was used in the full-battery run time test.
- c) Allow the DUT to discharge uninterrupted until its LVD automatically turns it off.
- d) After the DUT finishes discharging, wait at least 1 h but no longer than 24 h prior to commencing the selected charging test.

N.4.4.3 Procedure using a battery analyser or electronic load

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Calculate the average discharge current measured from the DUT's battery during the full-battery run time test (Annex M) until it reached L_{70} . For products that do not include lighting appliances, calculate the average discharge current measured from the DUT's battery during the full-battery run time test until one of the stopping criteria in Clause M.8, step k) 2), is met
- b) Use the battery analyser or electronic load to discharge the DUT at the average discharge current calculated in step a) for a duration equal to its full-battery run time to L_{70} , measured in Annex M. For products that do not include lighting appliances, use the duration equal to the full-battery run time until one of the stopping criteria was met.
- c) After the DUT finishes discharging, wait at least 1 h but no longer than 24 h prior to commencing the selected charging test.

N.4.4.4 Procedure using a timer disconnect device

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Program the timer for a duration equal to the full-battery run time to L_{70} , measured in Annex M. For products that do not include lighting appliances, use the duration equal to the full-battery run time until one of the stopping criteria was met.
- b) Connect the DUT to the timer device such that the timer device relay will disconnect the DUT circuit from the battery upon reaching the programmed discharge time. Turn the DUT on in the same configuration that was used in the full-battery run time test, as described in Clause M.7, step a).
- c) After the DUT finishes discharging, wait at least 1 h but no longer than 24 h prior to commencing the selected charging test.

N.4.5 Calculations

No calculations are required with the full discharge preparation procedures.

N.5 Reporting

No reporting is required with the full discharge preparation procedures.

Annex O (normative)

Grid charge test

O.1 Background

The possibility of grid charging improves the usability of an LED lighting product, even if it is designed for use in remote areas. Annex O describes the method for measuring the energy that can be delivered to the battery in a typical day (8 h) of grid charging. This value can be used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) to determine the service (e.g. run time) provided by a day of grid charging.

The DUT is grid charged via the provided power adapter for 8 h.

O.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the grid charge test are listed in Table O.1.

Table O.1 – Grid charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Grid-charge energy	Watt-hours (Wh)	--	Used as input for the energy service calculations

O.3 Related tests

The grid charge test requires the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to be performed before the test. Also, if the charge controller behaviour test (Annex S) is performed before the grid charge test and it is determined the DUT has overcharge protection, no overcharge protection device is required during the grid charge test.

O.4 Procedure

O.4.1 General

The DUT sample is charged by the grid for 8 h to determine the grid charge run times.

O.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT.
- AC power supply.
- DC voltage data logger.
- DC current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer).
- Timer disconnect device.
- Overcharge disconnect device (if necessary).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader (optional).

If the utility voltage and frequency available at the laboratory match the requirements of the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT, then utility power may be used to supply power to the AC adapter, and it is not necessary to use a separate AC power supply. Many products are supplied with "universal" AC adapters that accept wide voltage and frequency ranges. The type of AC power supply used should be noted in the test report, but it is not necessary to record the AC voltage, current, or power.

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. For products with pulse-width modulation (PWM) charge controllers, a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

O.4.3 Test prerequisites

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Discharge the DUT battery according to the full discharge preparation procedure (Annex N).
- b) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, an overcharge protection disconnect device should be used to protect the battery during the test.

O.4.4 Apparatus

A suitable location for the DUT to be undisturbed for 8 h while grid charging is required.

O.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Set up the circuit cutoff device to disconnect the AC power circuit after 8 h of testing.
- b) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. Optionally, monitor the battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value. The maximum allowable voltage setpoint for the overcharge disconnect device and the maximum allowable cell temperature may be selected from Table L.2. If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.
- c) Plug the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT into the timer disconnect device.
- d) Set up the current and voltage sensors to monitor the charge into the battery and set data logging for 1 min intervals or shorter.
- e) Enable the timer disconnect device and begin the 8 h charging cycle.
- f) After 8 h of grid charging, disconnect the equipment and check for data consistency.

O.4.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made:

- a) Find the instantaneous power for each data point by multiplying current and voltage.
- b) Find the total energy input to the battery during the 8 h charging cycle by multiplying each instantaneous power by the time step duration and summing the energy. This is the measured grid-charge energy.
- c) If the product stopped charging before the end of the 8 h period, determine and record the actual duration of grid charging. The procedure in R.4.4 e) 1) may be used to identify the time when the product stopped charging. If the product continued to charge for the full 8 h period, record a grid charging duration of >8 h. Note the grid charging duration in the test report.
- d) Calculate the available grid-charge energy using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{grid}} = E_{\text{meas}} \cdot \frac{8 \text{ h}}{t_{\text{grid}}}$$

where

E_{grid} is the energy available to the battery from 8 h of grid charging, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{meas} is the measured grid-charge energy, calculated in b), in watt-hours (Wh);

t_{grid} is the measured duration of grid charging, calculated in c), in hours (h).

NOTE This quantity is the energy available for charging the battery or operating appliances during one day of grid charging, not limited by the battery capacity. (The battery capacity limitation is accounted for in the energy service calculations.)

O.5 Reporting

Report the following in the grid charge test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - grid-charge energy (Wh).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex P (normative)

Electromechanical charge test

P.1 Background

A number of lighting products provide mechanical crank-charging as an alternative to grid and/or PV module charging.

Annex P describes a procedure for measuring the power generated by electromechanical charging under predetermined conditions. This value can be used in the energy service calculations (Annex GG) to determine the service (e.g. run time) provided by a specified period of electromechanical charging.

P.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the electromechanical charge test are listed in Table P.1.

Table P.1 – Mechanical charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Electromechanical charger power or energy output	Watts (W) or watt-hours (Wh)	4.2.8.9 Electromechanical charger power or energy output	--

P.3 Related tests

The electromechanical charge test requires the full-battery run time test (Annex M) to be performed before the test.

P.4 Procedure

P.4.1 General

The DUT sample is electromechanically charged for 5 min with measurements of the current and voltage available to charge the battery.

P.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Voltage data logger.
- Current data logger.
- Stopwatch or clock.

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. If the electromechanical charger does not produce a constant current or voltage, a power-measuring instrument should be used, as described in Clause CC.3.

P.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT battery should be discharged according to full discharge preparation procedure (Annex N).

P.4.4 Apparatus

No particular apparatus is required. For electromechanical chargers that require a fixed position (e.g. bicycle crank chargers), a special apparatus may need to be built or used.

P.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Attach the voltage and current sensors to the product to measure charge into the battery. Set the data-logging interval for 2 s or less and begin logging.
- b) Electromechanically charge the DUT for 5 min at a speed (or other operating condition) corresponding to typical operation of the charging mechanism, following instructions in the user documentation if provided. Typically, a rotational speed of 120 rpm for a hand crank or 60 rpm for a bicycle crank charger is appropriate. If the DUT provides user feedback regarding the speed or operating conditions (e.g. an indicator light that illuminates when the crank is being turned at the correct speed), follow the guidance provided by the feedback mechanism. Note the speed and/or other operating conditions in the test report.
- c) Download the data and check for consistency.

P.4.6 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

- a) Find the actual duration of the time series according to the dataset.
- b) Calculate the instantaneous power input to the battery for each data point in the time series by multiplying current and voltage.
- c) Find and report the average power input over the charging period.

P.4.7 Modifications for atypical products

The procedure given in P.4.5 and P.4.6 is appropriate for appliances in which the electromechanical charging action is performed continuously for a duration of time, such as hand-crank or bicycle crank chargers, and charges a battery (or another electrical or electrochemical storage device, such as a supercapacitor). However, many variations on this model are possible. For alternative products, the following modifications may be used:

- For products in which a single action (e.g. lifting a weight) initiates the electromechanical operation, which then continues for a period of time, the energy provided by a single operation may be reported instead of the average power over five minutes. In this case, also report the duration of charging provided by the action, as well as any information necessary to replicate the test.

EXAMPLE Lifting the 10 kg weight provides 0,012 Wh of energy to the battery over a period of 1 h.

- For products without a battery, in which the electromechanical generator directly powers the appliances, report the power or energy at an appropriate location, typically the output of the generator, under the load conditions defined in the full-battery run time test (Annex M). For such products, the following modifications may be made to the other test procedures in this document:
 - In the protection tests (Annex DD) and assessment of DC ports (Annex EE), and any other test requiring the battery to be replaced by a power supply, connect the power supply to the location where the power or energy output of the electromechanical generator was measured.

- In place of the typical battery discharge voltage, use the voltage corresponding to the average power output of the generator, calculated using a procedure analogous to that in Clause M.8.
- The concept of standby loss (S.4.5) is generally not applicable to these products.

NOTE Many electromechanically powered products without batteries fall outside the scope of this document, since they do not include an energy storage device. However, products can include a mechanical form of energy storage, and it can be useful to test such devices according to the test methods in this document.

P.5 Reporting

Report the following in the electromechanical charge test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - electromechanical charger power or energy.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .

Annex Q (normative)

Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test

Q.1 Background

The purpose of the photovoltaic (PV) module I-V characteristics test is to validate the DUT manufacturer's PV module data (if available) and determine the PV module's I-V characteristic curve under standard test conditions (STC) and at typical module operating temperature (TMOT).

Solar LED lamp units are often powered by PV modules with power ratings as low as 0,3 W.⁴ When selecting a measurement instrument, it is important to ensure that it is able to make accurate measurements of modules in the desired size range. This is particularly important for modules rated at less than 3,0 W since most measurement equipment is not designed for very small modules.

The PV module may be measured with a solar simulator in accordance with IEC 60904-1:2006 and corrected to STC and TMOT with IEC 60891:2009. This is the preferred technique for characterizing PV modules and laboratories with access to a solar simulator should use this procedure. The test may also be performed with an instrument that is designed to make outdoor performance measurements of small solar modules.

Q.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test are listed in Table Q.1.

Table Q.1 – Photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Short-circuit current (I_{sc}) at STC	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}) at STC	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point power (P_{mpp}) at STC	Watts (W)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point current (I_{mpp}) at STC	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) at STC	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at STC
Short-circuit current ($I_{sc, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point power ($P_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Watts (W)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point current ($I_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT
Maximum power point voltage ($V_{mpp, TMOT}$) at TMOT	Volts (V)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Report at TMOT

⁴ This is the nominal power a PV module shows under standard test conditions (STC). Since being at STC is extremely rare in practice, the achieved power is usually lower.

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage	Percent per degree Celsius (%/°C)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Based on temperature variation in V_{oc} .
STC I-V curve dataset	Volts (V), Amperes (A)	4.2.6.1 Solar I-V curve parameters	Delimited dataset

Q.3 Related tests

Annex Q should be completed before the solar charge test (Annex R).

Q.4 Procedure

Q.4.1 Substitution of IEC 61215-2 test results

The I-V characteristics of the DUT's PV module may be determined using the "Performance at STC and NMOT" test of IEC 61215-2. Test results provided by the manufacturer of the DUT may be accepted if the tests were performed at a laboratory accredited to perform the tests by a recognized accrediting body (e.g. an ILAC MRA signatory, to ISO/IEC 17025) and if the test results include full datasets for the I-V curves.

If the module's nominal module operating temperature (NMOT), as determined in IEC 61215-2, is within the range $50\text{ °C} \pm 5\text{ °C}$, the performance at TMOT may be assumed to be identical to the performance at NMOT. Otherwise, the I-V curve at TMOT (50 °C cell temperature, solar irradiance of $1\,000\text{ W/m}^2$, and air mass 1,5) shall be calculated from the performance at STC and NMOT using any of the correction procedures in IEC 60891:2009. Correction procedure 3 (IEC 60891:2009, 3.4) is recommended as it requires no additional measurements other than the two I-V curves.

The IEC 61215 (all parts) certification is typically extended to a product family based on testing of one or more module types. For modules with IEC 61215 certification from an accredited certification body, of types which have not been tested, the I-V curve data from the tested module type may be used with the following corrections:

$$I = I_t \cdot \frac{I_{sc,DUT}}{I_{sc,t}}$$

where

I is the corrected current, in amperes (A);

I_t is the current from the IEC 61215-2 test data for the tested module type, at each point on the I-V curve, in amperes (A);

$I_{sc,DUT}$ is the rated short-circuit current for the DUT's PV module, at STC, in amperes (A);

$I_{sc,t}$ is the short-circuit current from the IEC 61215-2 test report for the tested module type, in amperes (A).

and

$$V = V_t \cdot \frac{V_{oc,DUT}}{V_{oc,t}}$$

where

V is the corrected voltage for the DUT's PV module, in volts (A);

- V_t is the voltage from the IEC 61215-2 test data for the tested module type, at each point on the I-V curve, in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,DUT}$ is the rated open-circuit voltage for the DUT's PV module, at STC, in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,t}$ is the open-circuit voltage from the IEC 61215-2 test report for the tested module type, in volts (V).

When IEC 61215-2 test data are used, modifications are required to the solar charge test procedure (Annex R); see R.4.2.3.3.

Q.4.2 Test programme using a solar simulator

Q.4.2.1 Test prerequisites

If the PV module is amorphous silicon or otherwise could be subject to degradation (e.g. because it is thin film or of unknown technology), it shall sun-soak for 30 days prior to performing this test.

Q.4.2.2 I-V curve measurements

Use the procedure defined in IEC 60904-1:2006, with the following modifications.

- The spectral mismatch correction described in IEC 60904-1:2006, Clause 3 a), may be omitted if the reference device is a PV cell or module made using the same cell technology or using optical filtration to achieve a spectral response typical of the cell technology of the DUT. For example, a monocrystalline PV cell with KG5 glass window may be used with an amorphous silicon DUT.
- For measurements in steady-state simulated sunlight, the irradiance sensor of IEC 60904-1:2006, 4.2 d), may be omitted.
- For temperature measurements, a single thermocouple, meeting the accuracy requirements of Q.4.3.2 and positioned directly behind a cell near the centre of the module, may be used. If the back of the module is inaccessible, the front-mounted thermocouple procedure detailed in the outdoor test procedure (Q.4.3.5.3) shall be used for the indoor test.
- If the PV module charges the DUT via a cable extended from the PV module's junction box, measure the I-V curve from the end of the cable that plugs into the DUT for charging by cutting the connector from the end of the PV module cable, leaving as much of the cable connected to the PV module as possible, and strip the wire ends. However, if the PV module's performance deviates from the advertised values by more than the truth-in-advertising tolerance specified in the product specification, the I-V curve test may be repeated measuring the I-V curve from the PV module's junction box (before the PV module's charging cable). The results from the original test shall be used as input for the solar charge test and both sets of results shall be reported for the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.

If the junction box contains components that prevent the I-V curve measurement from being carried out at the end of the cable, the I-V curve may be measured at the junction box or at another point that enables the measurement to be performed. Record the location of the measurement in the test report. If the junction box is potted, this testing can require obtaining additional samples of the PV module without the potting compound. If the test is subject to a random sampling requirement (Annex E), the additional samples shall be obtained in a way that complies with this requirement; for example, samples could be collected by a sampling agent at the PV module supplier's factory before the potting compound is added.

Take note of the special instructions in R.4.2.3.3 that apply when the I-V curve is not measured at the end of the cable.

Q.4.2.3 I-V curve adjustment for STC and TMOT

The I-V curve measured in Q.4.2.1 shall be adjusted to STC (25 °C cell temperature, solar irradiance of 1 000 W/m², and air mass 1,5) and TMOT (50 °C cell temperature, solar

irradiance of 1 000 W/m², and air mass 1,5) using either of the following two procedures, ensuring that all voltage measurements are taken with the same device and all temperature measurements are taken with the same device:

Procedure 1: Use any of the correction procedures defined in IEC 60891:2009. For temperature coefficient measurements, a single thermocouple, meeting the accuracy requirements of Annex CC and positioned directly behind a cell near the centre of the module, may be used. If the back of the module is inaccessible, the front-mounted thermocouple procedure detailed in the outdoor test procedure (Q.4.3.5.3) shall be used.

NOTE Correction procedure 3 (IEC 60891:2009, 3.4) allows temperature correction using two I-V curves at different temperatures. If no irradiance correction is needed, this method is likely to be the simplest for a low-cost test.

Procedure 2: Measure the temperature coefficient of voltage ($T_{c,voc}$) using the procedure defined in Q.4.3, under either natural or simulated sunlight, then use the calculations in Q.4.3.5.4 to adjust the curve to STC and TMOT.

Some PV modules include a zener diode in the junction box to limit the open-circuit voltage. For these modules, procedure 2 cannot be used, because the temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage is determined by the zener diode characteristics and does not reflect the behaviour of the PV module at the typical operating point. These modules can be tested using procedure 1 or by measuring the I-V curve at the junction box with the zener diode removed. Modules with zener diodes can be identified by physical inspection of the junction box or by measurement of the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}). Zener diodes used for this application typically have temperature coefficients in the range of -0,1 %/°C to +0,1 %/°C, compared to -0,5 %/°C to -0,2 %/°C for typical PV modules.

Q.4.2.4 Extraction of parameters

The following parameters shall be extracted from the adjusted I-V curves and reported for STC and TMOT:

- Short-circuit current (I_{sc})
- Open-circuit voltage (V_{oc})
- Maximum power (P_{mpp})
- Maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp})
- Maximum power point current (I_{mpp})

In some cases, depending on the equipment used to measure the I-V curve, it is not possible to obtain a corrected data point at exactly short-circuit ($V=0$) or open-circuit ($I=0$). In this case linear interpolation should be used to calculate these parameters. If two points that bracket $V=0$ or $I=0$ are not available, the closest available point should be used.

NOTE This approach is less accurate than that allowed by other standard test methods, but allows for the use of low-cost test equipment. The values of I_{sc} and V_{oc} are of less importance than P_{mpp} in assessing the overall performance of a solar lighting product.

The maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) should be calculated by fitting a curve to the measured data. The following method, based on ASTM E948-15:2015, 8.5, is recommended, but modifications may be made as appropriate:

- a) Calculate the power at each point on the corrected I-V curve by multiplying the current and voltage values.
- b) Identify the point (I_m, V_m) on the corrected I-V curve with the highest power value (P_m).
- c) Identify the points on the corrected I-V curve meeting the following criteria:

$$0,75 I_m \leq I \leq 1,15 I_m$$

$$0,75 V_m \leq V \leq 1,15 V_m$$

- d) Perform a fourth-order polynomial least-squares curve fit to the P vs. I data.
- e) Calculate the derivative of the polynomial obtained in d).
- f) Find the root of the derivative obtained in e) using V_m as the initial guess. The Newton-Horner method with deflation is recommended. The value of this root is V_{mpp} .
- g) Substitute V_{mpp} into the polynomial determined in d) to calculate P_{mpp} .
- h) Divide P_{mpp} by V_{mpp} to find I_{mpp} .

In some cases, especially when the data points measured by the I-V curve analyser are not equally spaced, the polynomial curve fit can be inaccurate due to overfitting. In some cases, it is appropriate to use additional data points or a lower-order polynomial to correct this problem. However, overfitting often indicates that the test should be repeated with higher resolution.

If the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}) has not yet been determined in the process of correcting the I-V curves to STC and TMOT, it shall be determined and reported using the following formula (or alternatively by following the procedure in IEC 60891:2009, 4.5). The two measurements of V_{oc} may be performed separately (as in Q.4.3.5), or, if the I-V curve was measured at two different temperatures in Q.4.2.1, the V_{oc} measurements extracted from the measured curves may be used.

$$\beta_{rel} = \frac{1}{V_{oc,STC}} \cdot \frac{V_{oc,1} - V_{oc,2}}{T_1 - T_2} \times 100 \%$$

where

- β_{rel} is the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage, in percent per degree Celsius (%/°C);
- T_1 is the temperature at which the first measurement of open-circuit voltage is performed, in degrees Celsius (°C);
- T_2 is the temperature at which the second measurement of open-circuit voltage is performed, in degrees Celsius (°C);
- $V_{oc,1}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at T_1 , in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,2}$ is the measured open-circuit voltage at T_2 , in volts (V);
- $V_{oc,STC}$ is the calculated open-circuit voltage at STC, in volts (V).

The value of β_{rel} for PV modules is typically between -0,5 %/°C and -0,2 %/°C; results falling outside this range should be investigated and noted in the test report. A zener diode or other components in the junction box (Q.4.2.3) can cause this behaviour.

Q.4.3 Outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test

Q.4.3.1 General

The PV module is tested outdoors to obtain its characteristic I-V curve, from which the maximum power (P_{mpp}), open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}), and short-circuit current (I_{sc}) are determined.

Q.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Outdoor I-V curve analyser. The analyser may include an integrated pyranometer, provided it is fast-response (i.e. silicon PV-based pyranometer).
- Fast-response (i.e. silicon PV-based) pyranometer.
- Voltmeter or multimeter.
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader.

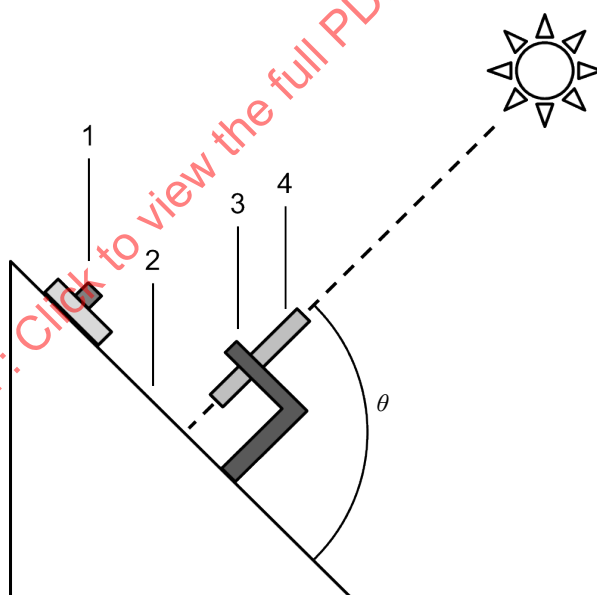
Q.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The following prerequisites shall be met.

- Constant atmospheric conditions (i.e. a clear, sunny day with no clouds).
- Incident solar irradiance between 850 W/m^2 and $1\,150 \text{ W/m}^2$ and an ambient temperature between 15°C and 35°C .
- Air mass less than or equal to 2.
- If the PV module is amorphous silicon or otherwise could be subject to degradation (e.g. because it is thin film or of unknown technology), it shall sun-soak for 30 days prior to performing this test.

Q.4.3.4 Apparatus

There should be an appropriate stand to hold the PV module and pyranometer in the same plane, directly normal to the sun. The PV module should be placed as close as possible to the pyranometer to ensure that each device "sees" the same sky view. A sighting tube with bracket may be used to ensure the stand is directly normal to the sun (Figure Q.1).



IEC

Key

- 1 Pyranometer
- 2 Board or other flat surface
- 3 Bracket
- 4 Sighting tube
- θ 90°

Figure Q.1 – PV module I-V curve testing rack

Q.4.3.5 Procedure

Q.4.3.5.1 General

Determine the appropriate thermocouple mounting technique based on PV panel configuration. If the PV module is separate from the lighting product or can be easily removed without damaging the active PV material and the back of the PV module is accessible, use the back-mounted thermocouple procedure (Q.4.3.5.2). Otherwise, use the front-mounted thermocouple procedure (Q.4.3.5.3).

Procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (which references IEC 60891:2009) may be used as an alternative means to adjust the I-V curve to STC and TMOT (as opposed to using the methods provided below in Q.4.3.5.2 and Q.4.3.5.3). This would involve taking I-V curve measurements at two different module temperatures, rather than only taking I-V curve measurements when the module has reached thermal equilibrium after warming under natural sunlight. This can result in a more accurate temperature correction, but the benefit can be offset by the need to perform an I-V curve measurement when the temperature is not stable, particularly when using equipment with long sweep times (such as a manually actuated rheostat load).

Although procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 can be used to correct for both irradiance and temperature, this usually requires at least three I-V curve measurements under different irradiance and temperature conditions. To simplify testing, the calculations in Q.4.3.5.2 may be used for the irradiance correction even when Procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 is used for the temperature correction.

Some PV modules include a zener diode in the junction box to limit the open-circuit voltage. Procedure 2 of Q.4.2.3 cannot be used with these modules, which can be identified as described in Q.4.2.3.

Q.4.3.5.2 Back-mounted thermocouple

The following steps shall be followed.

a) Before the PV module is exposed to sunlight, perform the following steps.

- 1) If the PV module charges the product via a cable extended from the PV module's junction box, measure the I-V curve from the end of the cable that plugs into the product for charging by cutting the connector from the end of the PV module cable, leaving as much of the cable connected to the PV module as possible, and strip the wire ends.

If the PV module's I-V curve results show that the PV module's performance deviates from the advertised values by more than the truth-in-advertising tolerance specified in the product specification, the I-V curve test shall be repeated measuring the I-V curve from the PV module's junction box (before the PV module's charging cable). The results from the original test shall be used as input for the solar charge test and both sets of results shall be reported for the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test.

If the junction box contains components that prevent the I-V curve measurement from being carried out at the end of the cable, the I-V curve may be measured at the junction box or at another point that enables the measurement to be performed. Note the location of the measurement in the test report. If the junction box is potted, this testing can require obtaining additional samples of the PV module without the potting compound. If the test is subject to a random sampling requirement (Annex E), the additional samples shall be obtained in a way that complies with this requirement; for example, samples could be collected by a sampling agent at the PV module supplier's factory before the potting compound is added.

- 2) Connect a voltage meter or multimeter (DC voltage range) to the PV module.
- 3) Fix the thermocouple to the back of the PV module directly behind a cell near the centre of the active area and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.

- b) Expose the PV module to direct normal sunlight and immediately measure and record the open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc,1}$) and the PV module temperature (T_1).
- c) Leave the PV module in direct normal sunlight until thermal equilibrium is reached (i.e. the PV module temperature is not changing by more than 1 °C/min).
- d) Connect the PV module to the I-V curve analyser per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.
- e) Execute the I-V measurement per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions and record the PV module temperature (T) and incident solar irradiance.
- f) After the I-V curve measurement, measure and record the PV module temperature again (T_2) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- g) Measure the record the PV module's open-circuit voltage at T_2 ($V_{oc,2}$) using the same instrument that was used in step a).

Q.4.3.5.3 Front-mounted thermocouple

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Before the PV module is exposed to sunlight, perform the following steps:
 - 1) Perform step Q.4.3.5.2.a) 1).
 - 2) Connect a voltage meter or multimeter (DC voltage range) to the PV module.
 - 3) Fix the thermocouple to the front of the PV module directly over a cell in the centre of the active area and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.
- b) Expose the PV module to direct normal sunlight and immediately measure and record the PV module temperature (T_1), then quickly remove the thermocouple and insulating material from the front of the PV module, and measure and record the open-circuit voltage ($V_{oc,1}$).
- c) After measuring ($V_{oc,1}$), again fix the thermocouple to the front of the PV module directly over a cell in the centre of the active area in the same location as before and affix insulating material (e.g. foil-backed foam tape) over the thermocouple.
- d) Leave the PV module in direct normal sunlight until thermal equilibrium is reached (i.e. the PV module temperature is not changing by more than 1 °C/min).
- e) Connect the PV module to the I-V curve analyser per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.
- f) Remove the thermocouple.
- g) Measure and record the PV module's open-circuit voltage at T_2 ($V_{oc,2}$) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- h) Immediately after obtaining $V_{oc,2}$, affix the thermocouple and insulating material to the front of the PV module (i.e. the same place as in step a)) and measure and record the temperature of the PV module (T_2 and T) using the same instrument that was used in step a).
- i) Immediately remove the thermocouple and execute the I-V measurement per the I-V curve analyser's manufacturer's instructions.

Q.4.3.5.4 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

- a) If correcting for irradiance and temperature using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (see Q.4.3.5.1), perform the temperature and irradiance correction, then skip steps b) through g) and proceed to step h).
- b) Convert all of the current measurements to STC using the following formula:

$$I = I_m \times \frac{1\,000\text{ W/m}^2}{G}$$

where

I is the PV module's current at STC, in amperes (A);

I_m is the PV module's measured current, in amperes (A);

G is the measured incident solar irradiance during the I-V curve measurement, in watts per square metre (W/m²).

- c) If correcting for temperature (but not irradiance) using procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 (see Q.4.3.5.1), perform the temperature correction, then skip steps d) through g) and proceed to step h).
- d) Calculate the open-circuit voltage of the measured I-V data ($V_{oc,m}$) using the guidelines in Q.4.2.4.
- e) Determine the temperature coefficient for the voltage ($T_{c,voc}$) using the following formula:

$$T_{c,voc} = \frac{(V_{oc,1} - V_{oc,2}) / V_{oc,m}}{T_1 - T_2}$$

where

$T_{c,voc}$ is the PV module's temperature coefficient for the voltage, per degree Celsius (1/°C);

$V_{oc,1}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage immediately after exposure to sunlight, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,2}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage after the I-V measurement is taken, in volts (V);

$V_{oc,m}$ is the PV module's open-circuit voltage measured during the I-V measurement, in volts (V);

T_1 is the PV module's temperature immediately before exposure to sunlight, in degrees Celsius (°C);

T_2 is the PV module's temperature after the I-V curve measurement is taken, in degrees Celsius (°C).

NOTE 1 This temperature coefficient is used only for the temperature correction and is not the value provided in the test report, which is denoted β_{rel} .

- f) Convert all of the voltage measurements to STC using the following formula:

$$V = V_m \left[1 + T_{c,voc} (T_{stc} - T) \right]$$

where

V is the PV module's voltage at STC, in volts (V);

V_m is the PV module's measured voltage, in volts (V);

$T_{c,voc}$ is the PV module's temperature coefficient for the voltage, per degree Celsius (1/°C);

T_{stc} is the temperature at STC, 25 °C;

T is the PV module's temperature during the I-V curve measurement, in degrees Celsius (°C).

- g) Repeat steps e) and f) for TMOT in place of STC, where TMOT is defined as 50 °C.
- h) Determine and report the short-circuit current (I_{sc}), open-circuit voltage (V_{oc}), maximum power point power (P_{mpp}), maximum power point current (I_{mpp}), and maximum power point voltage (V_{mpp}) at STC and TMOT and the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (β_{rel}) according to Q.4.2.4.

NOTE 2 If procedure 1 of Q.4.2.3 is not used, the relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage calculated according to step g) is equivalent to the temperature coefficient calculated in d) except that $V_{oc,STC}$ is used in the denominator instead of $V_{oc,m}$.

Q.5 Reporting

Report the following in the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - lighting product manufacturer;
 - lighting product name;
 - lighting product model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - description of location of test;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested PV module aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - short-circuit current at STC (A);
 - open-circuit voltage at STC (V);
 - maximum power point power at STC (W);
 - maximum power point current at STC (A);
 - maximum power point voltage at STC (V);
 - short-circuit current at TMOT (A);
 - open-circuit voltage at TMOT (V);
 - maximum power point power at TMOT (W);
 - maximum power point current at TMOT (A);
 - maximum power point voltage at TMOT (V);
 - relative temperature coefficient of open-circuit voltage (%/°C).
- Average of n sample results for each PV module aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each PV module aspect tested (%).
- PV module's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the PV module's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures:
 - single plot showing the I-V and power-voltage curves for every PV module sample.
- Datasets:
 - comma-delimited or tabular dataset listing current (A) and voltage (V) adjusted to STC across the full measured I-V curve.

Annex R (normative)

Solar charge test

R.1 Background

The solar charge test provides estimates for two key sources of energy loss during solar charging: suboptimal operation of the solar module ("solar operation efficiency") and losses from the DUT's internal electronic circuits that charge the battery(-ies) ("battery-charging circuit efficiency"). Along with the battery round-trip energy efficiency (Annex K), these values are used in the daily energy service calculations (Annex GG) to calculate the energy service (e.g. run time) provided in a typical day of solar charging.

A power supply along with two resistors is used to simulate a solar module and charge the DUT's battery(-ies). The voltage operating point during the test combined with the solar I-V curve is used to calculate the solar operating efficiency. Measurements of energy input to the DUT solar charging port and DUT battery(-ies) are used to estimate the battery-charging circuit efficiency.

R.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the solar charge test are listed in Table R.1.

Table R.1 – Solar charge test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Note
Solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$)	Percentage	4.2.6 Solar module aspects	This is representative of the efficiency with respect to optimal operation of the PV module (where optimal operation is at the maximum power point).
Battery-charging circuit efficiency (η_{bcc})	Percentage	4.2.7.4 Battery-charging circuit efficiency	This is a lump figure for the whole product and is not disaggregated by main unit.
Average charging voltage	Volts (V)	n/a	This value is used in the assessment of DC ports (Annex EE) when a typical charging voltage is needed.
Solar charging system characteristics	n/a	n/a	This describes key features of the solar charging circuit
Energy allocation ratios	Percentage	n/a	Percentage of energy delivered to each unit's battery in the case that the test consists of multiple units. This outcome is not required when the test consists of only one battery.

R.3 Related tests

The solar charge test is related to the battery test (Annex K), the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), the full-battery run time test (Annex M), and the energy service calculations (Annex GG).

R.4 Procedure

R.4.1 General

In this test, the DUT is charged using an apparatus to simulate the PV module during a typical day of solar charging. The PV simulation shall be performed using a resistor network and programmable laboratory power supply or a solar array simulator meeting the requirements of Table CC.2. The voltage and current at the DUT's PV input and battery(-ies) are recorded at one-minute or shorter intervals.

R.4.2 Test method using a resistor network

R.4.2.1 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Programmable power supply with constant-voltage and constant-current modes and ability to automatically step through a timed program, or alternative apparatus described below.
- Voltage data loggers (one for the PV input and one for each of the batteries).
- Current data loggers (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer) (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each battery charged during the test).

NOTE Most products have only one battery that is charged during the solar charge test; see R.4.2.2.

- Series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input.
- Variable resistor for measuring the I-V curve from the PV simulator (optional).
- Resistance meter or multimeter.
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader or other suitable surface-mounted temperature measurement devices (optional).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop the charge cycle (e.g. by disconnecting the battery) when the battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

This test involves a calculation of electrical power; see Clause CC.3 for related recommendations. For products with pulse-width modulation (PWM) charge controllers, or if the current and voltage vary rapidly for any reason, power-measuring instruments should be used, as described in Clause CC.3. One instrument is required for the PV socket and one for each battery included in the test. An instrument with an integration function, to calculate cumulative energy, should be used. The power-measuring instrument should also record voltage and current; if this is not possible, separate instruments may be used for the voltage and current measurements, which are used to calculate the corrected solar operation efficiency in R.4.4 k).

Instead of a programmable power supply, an electronic apparatus designed to simulate the PV module's diode characteristic may be used. The characteristics of the apparatus shall be modelled and incorporated into the circuit simulation described in R.4.2.4 a). An example of an apparatus intended for this purpose is described by Stütz (2014). The use of such an apparatus can improve the curve-fitting accuracy and dynamic performance, especially with DUTs that use pulse-width modulation (PWM) or maximum power point tracking (MPPT). The laboratory shall ensure that any such apparatus has voltage and current accuracy at least equivalent to the overall accuracy of the resistor network with a power supply meeting the requirements above.

The series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment between the DUT and the battery, shall be no more than 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4). Some products, particularly with currents exceeding approximately 1 A and low battery voltages, require a lower resistance to charge normally. Excessive resistance often results in a premature charge cutoff, a reduced current at the higher simulated solar irradiance steps, or intermittent operation. In products with lithium-based batteries containing multiple cells in

series, excessive resistance can interfere with the correct operation of cell balancing features, particularly if the balancing circuit is not internal to the battery pack.

The resistance of any wiring between the power supply and resistors shall be kept low enough to meet the power supply accuracy voltage requirement in Table CC.2. Since the resistance of wiring and instruments between the resistor network and DUT can be lumped into the measured value of the series resistance R_s , this resistance need not be limited but should be minimized to the degree practical.

R.4.2.2 Test prerequisites

The DUT's battery should be at a state of charge that corresponds to the "end of discharge," which shall be accomplished using procedures in Annex N. Additionally, this test shall be performed after completion of the PV module I-V characteristics measurements (Annex Q), since the I-V curve information from the PV module during that test are needed to set up the inputs to the power supply for the electronics efficiency test. The results from the battery test (Annex K) and full-battery run time test (Annex M) are required for the calculations.

Special charging features that do not operate during a normal charge cycle, such as equalization or boost charging, shall not be enabled during this test, unless it is not possible to disable these features. Lights and appliances not containing batteries shall be disconnected and the DUT shall be turned off or set to standby mode (i.e. the mode in which the DUT's functionality is not active but the battery can be charged).

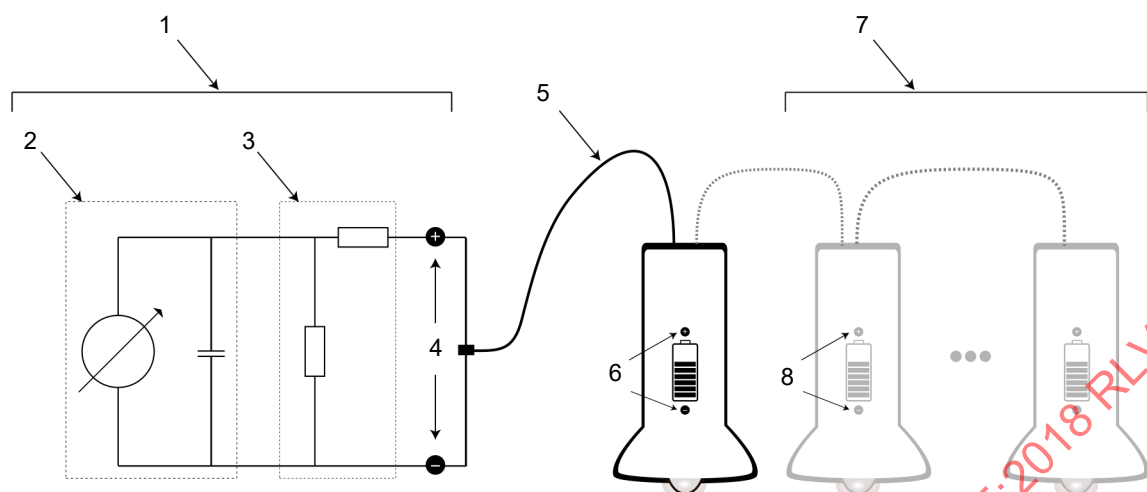
In some cases a product can contain multiple components with batteries that can charge from the PV module. In this case, the test is conducted with all batteries connected except those batteries that can be charged from another battery in the system (i.e. batteries that can be charged at night). For example, if a system contains two battery units that connect to a single PV module via a splitter cable, both battery units would be connected for this test. However, a radio, torch, or portable lamp that contains a battery and charges from the DUT's power control unit battery (e.g. via a USB port) would not be connected. Run times for lighting units and appliances that are not connected during the solar charge test shall be calculated using the methods in Annex GG.

In some cases, such as unusual configurations of batteries and appliances, the battery preparation procedure and product configuration described above is not applicable or appropriate. In these cases, the laboratory shall determine the most appropriate configuration and sample preparation procedure. The procedure used shall be documented in the test report.

R.4.2.3 Apparatus

R.4.2.3.1 General

The apparatus for the solar charge test is shown schematically in Figure R.1. The PV simulation circuit consists of two resistances (which can be constructed using combinations of fixed and/or variable resistors) and a power supply with constant-voltage and constant-current mode and programmable capability. This circuit implements an approximation of the single-diode model for a photovoltaic module.



IEC

Key

- 1 PV simulation circuit
- 2 Laboratory power supply
- 3 Series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors)
- 4 PV simulation circuit output (measures current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)
- 5 Connection cable from PV simulation circuit to lighting unit
- 6 Lighting product battery (measures current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)
- 7 [optional] Additional lighting units with separate batteries that are included with the product
- 8 [optional] Additional lighting unit battery(-ies) (measure current and voltage here during simulated solar charging)

Figure R.1 – Schematic of the power supply and DUT connection for the solar charge test

The following quantities are measured at intervals of no more than 1 min:

- voltage at the DUT's PV input socket, or other location where the PV module connects to the DUT;
- current at the DUT's PV input socket, or other location where the PV module connects to the DUT;
- battery voltage for each battery (measured as close as possible to the DUT's printed circuit board);
- battery current for each battery.

R.4.2.3.2 Special instructions for products with cell balancing

For products with cell balancing functionality implemented external to the battery pack (i.e. on the DUT's printed circuit board), particular care should be used, because the resistance of the measurement apparatus can cause the product to detect a spurious out-of-balance condition. If the balancing functionality operates during the test, the measured battery current and the battery-charging circuit efficiency can be incorrect. The following methods may be used to test such products:

- The current and voltage may be monitored at each cell or parallel cellblock. However, this option is often impractical since the resistance of the measurement apparatus can easily result in excessive voltage drop. This method should be used only with caution, especially if the voltage drop cannot be limited to less than approximately 10 mV per cell. Any of the following signs indicate that the results of this method are not usable:
 - operation of the balancing circuit even though the cells are in balance;

- intermittent charging or behaviour similar to pulse-width modulation (PWM) due to the total pack voltage exceeding the overcharge protection limit.
- The test may be conducted with no current or voltage monitoring, or with voltage monitoring only, at the batteries. The battery-charging circuit efficiency is then calculated using the alternative method given in R.4.5.

If these methods are unsuccessful, alternative methods may be used if the laboratory can demonstrate that the results obtained are equivalent to the result of one of the permitted methods had that method been possible.

R.4.2.3.3 Special instructions for alternative I-V curve measurement locations

When the I-V curve was measured at a location other than the end of the PV module cable, the resistance of the cable and any other components between the I-V curve measurement point and the DUT shall be taken into account in the solar charge test, using one of the following methods.

- a) Insert the PV module cable, including any electronic components in the junction box that were bypassed or removed in the I-V curve test, between the resistor network apparatus or solar array simulator and the DUT's PV input socket. (That is, the PV simulator is placed at the same location in the circuit where the I-V curve was taken.) If the cable cannot be detached non-destructively from the junction box, the cable shall be cut as close to the junction box as practical. The PV simulator current and voltage is measured at the end of the PV cable connected to the PV simulator. If a resistor network is used, the resistance of the cable is not included in the measurement of the series resistance R_s .

If the junction box is potted and contains electronics, it is sometimes necessary to obtain additional samples of the PV module cable and electronics without the potting compound, as described in Q.4.2.2.

- b) The cable (and all other components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT) may be replaced by a resistor having a resistance within 1 % of the measured resistance of the PV module cable. The resistance measurement may be made on a single sample; only the omitted portion of the cable should be measured. (For example, if a connector equivalent to the connector at the end of the cable is used to connect the test apparatus to the PV socket, the connector should not be included in the resistance measurement.) A four-wire measurement is typically necessary. The resistor may be constructed using a length of wire having similar characteristics to the PV module cable.
- c) The cable (and all other components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT) may be omitted and a correction applied to each voltage value in the TMOT I-V curve. The resistance of the cable shall be measured as in b); the measurement may be made on a single sample. Use the following formula for the voltage correction:

$$V_{\text{corr}} = V_{\text{TMOT}} - I_{\text{TMOT}} \cdot R_{\text{cable}}$$

where

V_{corr}	is the corrected voltage at each point on the corrected I-V curve, in volts (V);
V_{TMOT}	is the voltage at each point on the TMOT I-V curve for the DUT obtained from the IEC 61215-2 test data, in volts (V);
I_{TMOT}	is the current at each point on the TMOT I-V curve for the DUT obtained from the IEC 61215-2 test data, in amperes (A);
R_{cable}	is the measured resistance of the PV module cable, in ohms (Ω).

Options a) through c) above are applicable if IEC 61215-2 test results are used in place of the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q) or if the I-V curve could not be measured at the end of the cable for technical reasons, for example due to a zener diode or anti-tampering device in the PV module junction box. Options b) and c) shall not be used if the components between the I-V curve measurement location and the DUT cannot be modelled accurately as a series resistance.

When one of these options is used, the term "PV socket" throughout the solar charge test procedure refers to the I-V curve measurement location.

R.4.2.4 Procedure

Perform the following steps.

- a) Use the TMOT I-V curve (from Annex Q) to find appropriate resistor values and power supply set points to simulate the PV module operating at TMOT during the charging cycle. A computer spreadsheet or program should be used for this step.
 - The spreadsheet or program is used to estimate the response curve of the PV simulator circuit over the range of voltages that corresponds to the I-V curve.
 - The input variables to the spreadsheet shall be the following:
 - series resistance;
 - parallel resistance;
 - voltage setpoint;
 - current setpoints corresponding to each level of simulated solar irradiance listed in Table R.2.
 - The circuit simulation shall be based on Ohm's law. When the diode characteristic is simulated using an apparatus other than a laboratory power supply, as described in R.4.2.1, the behaviour of the apparatus shall be included in the circuit model.
 - The spreadsheet or program shall estimate the TMOT current at evenly spaced voltage points by linearly interpolating between points on the measured I-V curve.
 - The spreadsheet or program shall scale the interpolated I-V curve for each level of simulated solar irradiance listed in Table R.2 by multiplying the interpolated current values by the ratio of the desired solar irradiance level to 1 000 W/m²:

$$I_{pv}(V) = I_{interp}(V) \times \frac{G}{1\,000\text{ W/m}^2}$$

where

$I_{pv}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current at each solar irradiance level i and voltage V , in amperes (A);

$I_{interp}(V)$ is the interpolated current at TMOT and 1 000 W/m² at voltage V , in amperes (A);

G is the simulated solar irradiance, in watts per square metre (W/m²).

- The spreadsheet or program shall use a non-linear minimization technique to minimize the weighted sum of the squared residuals (SSR) between the scaled, interpolated TMOT I-V curve values and the simulated I-V curve of the PV simulator by altering the input variables. To give preference for close agreement near the maximum power point, the SSR at each point shall be weighted by the product of the duration of each solar irradiance step (from Table R.2) and the power in the scaled TMOT curve:

$$\text{weighted SSR} = \sum_G \left(\Delta t_G \cdot \sum_V I_{pv,G}(V) \cdot V \cdot \left(I_{fit,G}(V) - I_{pv,G}(V) \right)^2 \right)$$

where

G is the simulated solar irradiance, in watts per square metre (W/m²);

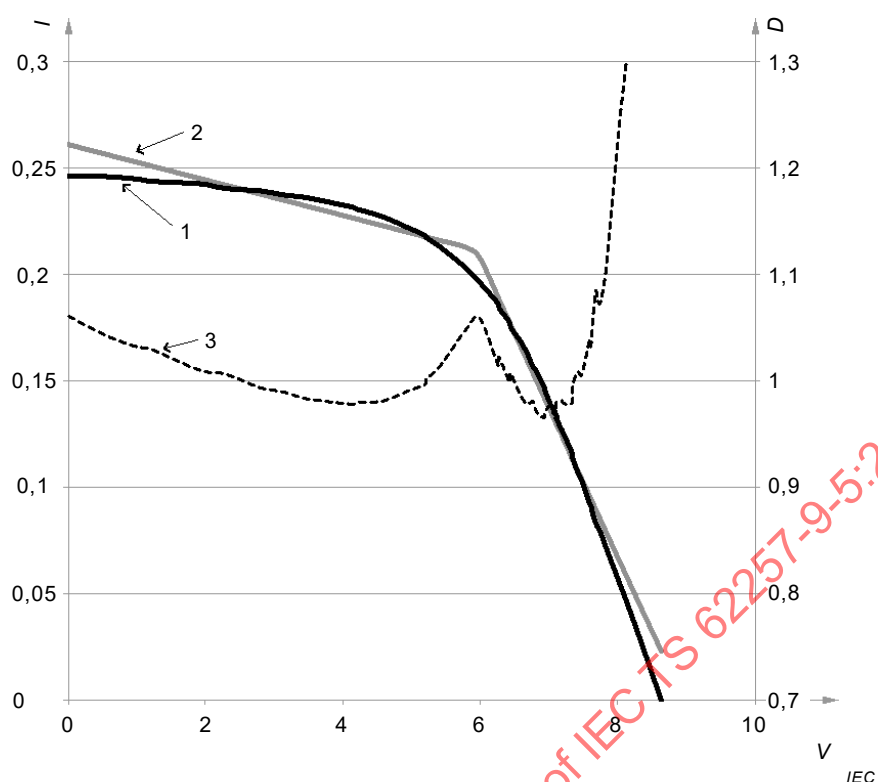
Δt_G is the duration corresponding to each solar irradiance level i , in hours (h);

V is the voltage at each point in the interpolated I-V curve, in volts (V);

$I_{pv,G}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A);

$I_{\text{fit},G}(V)$ is the fitted simulated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A);

- The outcomes of the spreadsheet or program are the best fit input variables:
 - series resistance (R_s);
 - parallel resistance (R_p);
 - voltage setpoint (V_{sim});
 - current setpoints ($I_{\text{sim},1000}$, $I_{\text{sim},900}$, $I_{\text{sim},700}$, $I_{\text{sim},500}$, $I_{\text{sim},300}$).
- b) Build a PV simulator circuit as in Figure R.1 using fixed or variable resistors with appropriate power ratings wired in parallel and series with the power supply. Use a resistance meter or multimeter to verify that the actual resistance values meet the accuracy requirement in Table CC.2. The measurement of R_s shall include the resistance of the wiring and measuring instruments between the resistor network and the PV socket (or I-V curve measurement point as described in R.4.2.3.3).
- c) For each simulated solar irradiance level, check that the simulated I-V curve is a reasonable approximation of the true curve by calculating the deviation ratio between the simulated and scaled, interpolated TMOT I-V curves. The deviation ratio is defined as the simulated current divided by the scaled, interpolated TMOT current at each voltage point. For this calculation, use the true values of the input variables rounded to the precision of the test equipment. In the example below (Figure R.2), the deviation ratio is close to unity (between 0,95 and 1,05, or less than 5 % error) in the key parts of the I-V curve (at and to the left of the maximum power point).
- d) (optional step) Experimentally verify the calculated deviation for the 1 000 W/m² I-V curve, using the following procedure. Alternatively, the I-V curve analyser specified in Annex Q may be used to trace the I-V curve of the simulated solar module.
 - 1) Connect data-logging current and voltage sensors to the PV simulator output. Set the sensors to log data at very short intervals, 1 s or less.
 - 2) Simulate a PV module at TMOT and 1 000 W/m². Set the power supply current and voltage setpoints to $I_{\text{sim},1000}$ and V_{sim} .
 - 3) Measure an I-V curve for the PV simulator. Connect a variable resistor between the positive and negative terminals of the PV simulator and slowly sweep from high to low resistance and back.
 - 4) Disconnect the resistor and stop the data collection.
 - 5) Check to ensure the quality of the I-V curve data; cross check with the original (target) I-V curve to ensure the PV simulator is reasonably close, particularly in the region with voltages slightly below the maximum power point. Figure R.2 shows an example comparison. The true I-V curve (line 1) is compared to the simulated I-V curve (line 2).
- e) Set up the prepared DUT (see requirements in R.4.2.2) and PV simulator circuit with current and voltage sensors, ensuring the PV simulator circuit is connected such that it replaces only the part of the PV module assembly included in the I-V curve (i.e. the PV simulator circuit is connected at the same point the I-V curve data were measured). Set the data-logging interval to 1 minute or less. Record the following quantities:
 - current entering the DUT's battery(-ies), in amperes (A);
 - voltage across the DUT's battery(-ies), in volts (V);
 - current provided by the PV simulator circuit, in amperes (A);
 - voltage across the PV simulator circuit output, in volts (V).
- f) Program the power supply to simulate a "standard solar day" of charging using the steps indicated below (Table R.2). To facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels during data analysis, short pauses at 0 V may be inserted between steps.

**Key**

- I current with units of amperes on the primary vertical axis
 V voltage with units of volts on the horizontal axis
 D deviation ratio (unitless) on the secondary vertical axis

- 1 measured "true" I-V curve, plotted on the primary axis
 2 I-V curve from the PV simulator ($I_{fit,6}(V)$), plotted on the primary axis
 3 deviation ratio as a function of voltage, plotted on the secondary axis

Figure R.2 – Example "true" and simulated I-V curves plotted with the deviation ratio**Table R.2 – Simulated solar day power supply settings**

Step duration h	Simulated solar irradiance W/m ²	Current setpoint	Voltage setpoint
0,5	300	$I_{sim,300}$	V_{sim}
0,5	500	$I_{sim,500}$	V_{sim}
1	700	$I_{sim,700}$	V_{sim}
1	900	$I_{sim,900}$	V_{sim}
1	1 000	$I_{sim,1000}$	V_{sim}
1	900	$I_{sim,900}$	V_{sim}
1	700	$I_{sim,700}$	V_{sim}
0,5	500	$I_{sim,500}$	V_{sim}
0,5	300	$I_{sim,300}$	V_{sim}

- g) The DUT's battery voltage shall be continuously monitored such that the battery voltage shall not exceed a safety limit, either relying on the internal charge controller or based on

the judgement of the laboratory. If necessary, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. Refer to the battery recommended testing practices (Annex L) for recommended maximum battery testing voltage values (refer to Table L.2). Optionally, monitor the battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed Table L.2. If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer. If the charge cycle is stopped by an overcharge or overtemperature protection device added by the test laboratory, the test results shall be considered invalid.

- h) Check the connections and setpoints, then begin data logging and start the simulated charging cycle. Caution: Do not disconnect the product after having started the simulated charging cycle. The electronics of some DUTs can be damaged if their batteries are disconnected while voltage is applied to the PV input.
- i) After the 7 h charging cycle is complete, stop the power supply, stop the data logging, disconnect the product from the PV simulator, and verify that the current and voltage data are valid with a quick check.

R.4.3 Test method using a solar array simulator (SAS)

R.4.3.1 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Solar array simulator meeting the accuracy requirement specified in Table CC.2, including footnote d.
- Voltage data loggers (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each of the DUT's batteries).
- Current data loggers (e.g. voltage data logger and current transducer) (one for the DUT's PV input and one for each battery charged during the test).

NOTE Most products have only one battery that is charged during the solar charge test; see R.4.2.2.

- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader or other suitable surface-mounted temperature measurement devices (optional).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

If the solar array simulator includes data-logging functionality, this functionality may be used instead of the voltage and current data loggers at the PV input, provided the accuracy and resolution requirements for data loggers (Table CC.2) are met.

The resistance limits and the recommendations regarding power measurement given in R.4.2.1 apply.

R.4.3.2 Test prerequisites

The test prerequisites are identical to those for the test method using a resistor network (R.4.2.2).

R.4.3.3 Apparatus

The apparatus is identical to that for the test method using a resistor network (R.4.2.3), except the PV simulator circuit (item 1 in Figure R.1) is replaced with a solar array simulator.

R.4.3.4 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Configure the solar array simulator to simulate the DUT's I-V curve at TMOT.

- b) If the solar array simulator does not meet the accuracy requirement described in Table CC.2 according to the manufacturer's specifications, measure the simulator's I-V curve and verify that the simulated current is within the tolerance specified in Table CC.2 for all applicable voltage values. If the measured current is not within the specified tolerance, the solar array simulator shall not be used for this DUT. If the solar array simulator meets the accuracy requirement described in Table CC.2 according to the manufacturer's specifications, this step is optional.
- c) Set up the prepared DUT (see requirements in R.4.3.2) and PV simulator circuit with current and voltage sensors, ensuring the PV simulator circuit is connected such that it replaces only the part of the PV module assembly included in the I-V curve (i.e. the PV simulator circuit is connected at the same point the I-V curve data were measured). Set the data-logging interval to 1 min or less. Record the following quantities:
- Current entering the DUT's battery(s), in amperes (A).
 - Voltage across the DUT's battery(s), in volts (V).
 - Current provided by the PV simulator circuit, in amperes (A).
 - Voltage across the PV simulator circuit output, in volts (V).
- d) Program the solar array simulator to simulate a "standard solar day" of charging using the steps indicated in Table R.2. To facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels during data analysis, short pauses at 0 V may be inserted between steps. Adjust the curve to the reduced solar irradiance levels by adjusting the current only, according to the following formula:

$$I_{\text{SAS}} = I_{\text{TMOT}} \cdot \frac{G_{\text{sim}}}{G_{\text{TMOT}}}$$

where

- I_{SAS} is the current at each point on the simulated I-V curve, in amperes (A);
- I_{TMOT} is the current at each point on the measured I-V curve, adjusted to TMOT, in amperes (A);
- G_{sim} is the simulated solar irradiance from Table R.2, in watts per square metre (W/m^2).
- G_{TMOT} is the solar irradiance at TMOT ($1\,000\,\text{W/m}^2$).

- e) The DUT's battery voltage shall be continuously monitored such that the battery voltage shall not exceed a safety limit, either relying on the internal charge controller or based on the judgement of the laboratory. If necessary, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. Refer to the battery recommended testing practices (Annex L) for recommended maximum battery testing voltage values (refer to Table L.2). Optionally, monitor the battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed $45\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer. If the charge cycle is stopped by an overcharge or overtemperature protection device added by the test laboratory, the test results shall be considered invalid.
- f) Check the connections and setpoints, then begin data logging and start the simulated charging cycle. Caution: Do not disconnect the battery after having started the simulated charging cycle. The electronics of some DUTs can be damaged if their batteries are disconnected while voltage is applied to the PV input.
- g) After the 7 h charging cycle is complete, stop the power supply, stop the data logging, disconnect the battery from the PV simulator, and verify that the current and voltage data are valid with a quick check.

R.4.4 Calculations

The following calculations shall be made.

NOTE 1 In the following procedure, "PV simulator" refers to the resistor network or solar array simulator, whichever is applicable to the test method used.

- a) Determine the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max, \text{sim}, G}$) at each simulated solar irradiance level G , using the following formula:

$$P_{\max, \text{sim}, G} = \max_V (I_{\text{pvsim}, G}(V) \cdot V)$$

where

$P_{\max, \text{sim}, G}$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at simulated solar irradiance level G , in watts (W);

V is the voltage at each point in the interpolated I-V curve, in volts (V);

$I_{\text{pvsim}, G}(V)$ is the simulated current at solar irradiance level G and voltage V , in amperes (A). If a resistor network is used, this is the fitted current $I_{\text{fit}, G}(V)$ calculated in step a) of R.4.2.4, as a function of voltage. If a solar array simulator is used, this is the I-V curve programmed into the solar array simulator, as a function of voltage.

NOTE 2 Regardless of the test method used, this quantity is the power at the maximum power point of the simulated I-V curve. This quantity is calculated from the simulated I-V curve, not from the measurements performed for this test.

- b) For each measurement at time t , identify the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)$). This is the maximum available power $P_{\max, \text{sim}, G}$ at the solar irradiance level $G(t)$ corresponding to time t .
- c) For each measurement at time t , compute the power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t) = I_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \cdot V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$$

where

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$I_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in amperes (A);

$V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

- d) For each measurement at time t and each battery i , compute the power delivered to the battery ($P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{b}, i}(t) = I_{\text{b}, i}(t) \cdot V_{\text{b}, i}(t)$$

where

$P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$I_{\text{b}, i}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in amperes (A);

$V_{\text{b}, i}(t)$ is the voltage across battery i at time t , in volts (V).

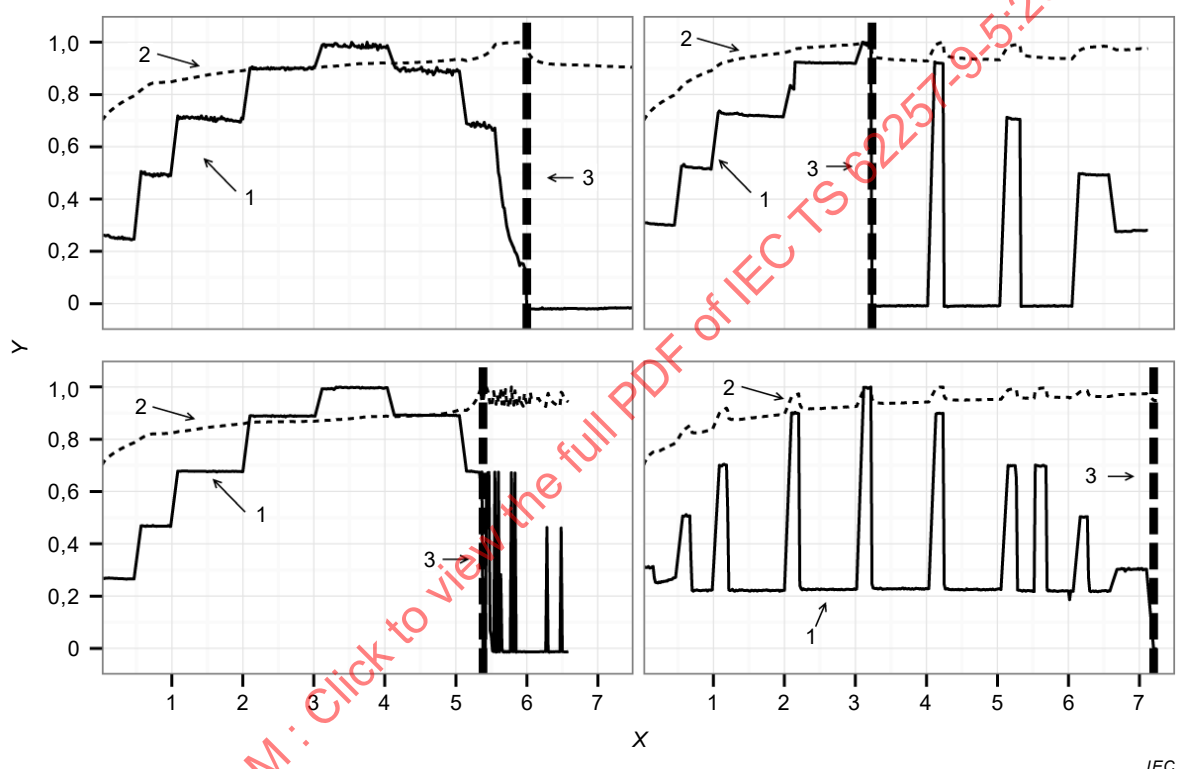
- e) If the charge controller terminates the battery charge during the test (for example, if the battery is full), the battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency shall be calculated based on the current and voltage data prior to charge termination. To identify the charge termination time and detect if the event has occurred, the following procedure shall be used.

- 1) For each battery i , identify the battery-specific charge termination time ($t_{\text{end}, i}$) by plotting the current into the battery vs. time and identifying the time at which the current drops to zero or becomes negative. If the current does not drop to zero, but there is a clear change in the charging regime as the battery approaches a full charge, the tester may use his or her discretion in determining whether charging has stopped. If the current drops to zero due to a full battery, but then increases (for example, if the battery voltage drops below the overcharge protection voltage and charging resumes), the earliest cutoff time should be used. In any case, the tester may use his or her discretion to determine the most accurate charge termination time. See Figure R.3 below for examples.

An automated method, such as a spreadsheet or computer program, may be used to identify a possible value for the charge termination time, provided the result obtained by such a method is checked for correctness by examining the plot of the current vs. time. The tester should also check that the current dropped to zero due to the behaviour of the DUT, not due to a data collection error, loose connection, or other fault in the test apparatus or DUT.

Due to noise or measurement error, the current will sometimes be observed to drop to a low but nonzero value rather than to zero. For this step, the current should be considered to have dropped to zero if it drops to a value that is indistinguishable from zero due to the uncertainty in the current measurement.

If pauses were inserted between solar irradiance steps to facilitate identification of solar irradiance levels, some DUTs could restart charging after a pause, even if charging had previously stopped. In this case, the charge termination time should be the first time that charging stopped, before the pause.



Key

- X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis
 Y current or voltage in arbitrary units on the vertical axis

- 1 current into the battery, in arbitrary units
 2 battery voltage, in arbitrary units
 3 indicates the charge termination time

NOTE 1 The thick dashed line indicates the correct charge termination time for each battery. The battery voltage is also plotted for reference.

NOTE 2 Plotting the battery voltage can be helpful in determining whether the charge has terminated due to the behaviour of the DUT's charge controller or due to a fault in the apparatus or DUT. Usually, the battery voltage will reach a local maximum at the charge termination time and then remain constant or decrease after charging stops.

Figure R.3 – Example plots of current vs. time for four different DUT batteries

- 2) Determine the overall data analysis end time (t_{end}) as the largest value of $t_{\text{end},i}$ for all batteries:

$$t_{\text{end}} = \max_i(t_{\text{end},i})$$

where

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$t_{\text{end},i}$ is the battery-specific data analysis end time for battery i , in hours (h).

For the remaining calculation steps, all energy totals (E_{pvsim} , $E_{\text{max,sim}}$, and $E_{\text{b},i}$) shall be calculated using only the values for times less than t_{end} .

- f) Determine the energy supplied by the PV simulator (E_{pvsim}) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{pvsim}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- g) Calculate the maximum available simulated PV energy ($E_{\text{max,sim}}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{max,sim}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{max,sim}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\text{max,sim}}$ is the maximum available simulated PV energy, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{max,sim}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- h) Determine the energy delivered to each battery ($E_{\text{b},i}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{b},i} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{b},i}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\text{b},i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the power delivered to battery i at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- i) Determine the energy allocation ratio for each battery using the following formula:

$$\alpha_i = \frac{E_{\text{b},i}}{\sum_i E_{\text{b},i}}$$

where

α_i is the energy allocation ratio for battery i , a unitless ratio;

$E_{b,i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh).

- j) Determine the battery-charging circuit efficiency (η_{bcc}) using the following formula. If the calculated value exceeds 100 %, use a value of 100 %; however, the reason for the result should be investigated. A value of battery-charging circuit efficiency slightly more than 100 % can occur due to measurement error, but often indicates a problem with the test apparatus.

$$\eta_{bcc} = \frac{\sum E_{b,i}}{E_{pvsim}}$$

where

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency as a fraction, from the battery test (Annex K);

$E_{b,i}$ is the energy delivered to battery i , in watt-hours (Wh), from the full-battery run time test (Annex M);

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh).

- k) Estimate the solar operation efficiency (η_{sol-op}).

NOTE 3 The procedure below calculates solar operation efficiency using two different methods. The first method, calculated in step 1), is the ratio of the actual energy delivered by the PV simulator to the maximum possible energy based on the characteristics of the PV simulator. The second method attempts to determine the point at which the DUT's actual PV module would have operated, had the DUT been charging using the PV module in sunlight. The correction procedure works well for products without a DC-DC converter or maximum power point tracking; however, it is an approximation since in such products the PV module voltage is a function of the battery charge. Since the maximum power point voltage of the PV simulator apparatus can differ from that of the actual module, the correction procedure can underestimate the efficiency in products with maximum power point tracking that successfully identifies the maximum power point of the PV simulator.

- 1) Calculate the uncorrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{sol-op,u}$) using the following formula. If the calculated value exceeds 100 %, use a value of 100 %; however, the reason for the result should be investigated. A value of uncorrected solar operation efficiency greater than 100 % often indicates that the circuit parameters (R_s , R_p , V_{sim} , or $I_{sim,G}$) during the test did not match the calculated values. If the discrepancy was greater than the permitted tolerances, the test should be repeated.

$$\eta_{sol-op,u} = \frac{E_{pvsim}}{E_{max,sim}}$$

where

$\eta_{sol-op,u}$ is the uncorrected solar operation efficiency as a fraction;

$E_{max,sim}$ is the maximum available simulated PV energy, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{pvsim} is the energy supplied by the PV simulator, in watt-hours (Wh).

- 2) For each measurement at time t , identify the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module ($P_{max,mod}(t)$), using the following formula:

$$P_{max,mod} = P_{mpp, TMOT} \cdot \frac{G(t)}{G_{TMOT}}$$

where

$P_{max,mod}$ is the power available from the DUT's PV module, in watts (W);

$P_{mpp, TMOT}$ is the maximum power of the DUT's PV module at TMOT, in watts (W);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

$G(t)$ is the simulated solar irradiance at time t , in watts per square metre (W/m^2);

G_{TMOT} is the solar irradiance at TMOT ($1\,000\,W/m^2$).

- 3) If the test was conducted using a solar array simulator, the solar operation efficiency (η_{sol-op}) is equal to the uncorrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{sol-op,u}$). Skip steps 4)

through 9) and continue with step 1). If the test was conducted using a resistor network and an electronic apparatus designed to simulate the PV module's diode characteristic, steps 4) through 9) may also be omitted if the apparatus accurately emulates the shape of the measured I-V curve and $P_{\max, \text{sim}}$ is within 1 % of $P_{\max, \text{mod}}$ for all simulated irradiance values. Otherwise, continue with step 4).

- 4) For each measurement at time t , calculate the corrected current at time t according to the formula

$$I_{\text{corr}}(t) = I_{\text{pvsim}}(t) \frac{I_{\text{pv}, G(t)}(V_{\text{pvsim}}(t))}{I_{\text{fit}, G(t)}(V_{\text{pvsim}}(t))}$$

where

- $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator current at time t , in amperes (A);
- $I_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the current supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V);
- $G(t)$ is the simulated solar irradiance level at time t ;
- $I_{\text{fit}, G(t)}(V)$ is the fitted current from R.4.2.4 as a function of voltage at the irradiance level $G(t)$, in amperes (A);
- $I_{\text{pv}, G(t)}(V)$ is the scaled, interpolated current from R.4.2.4 as a function of voltage at the irradiance level $G(t)$ (i.e. the measured I-V curve, corrected for irradiance), in amperes (A);
- $V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

NOTE 4 The fraction in the formula is the deviation ratio defined in R.4.2.4. The corrected current is the current that would be supplied by the PV module at the measured PV simulator voltage.

- 5) For each measurement at time t , compute the corrected PV simulator power ($P_{\text{corr}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$P_{\text{corr}}(t) = I_{\text{corr}}(t) \cdot V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$$

where

- $P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);
- $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator current at time t , in amperes (A);
- $V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the voltage supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in volts (V).

- 6) Calculate the corrected PV simulator energy (E_{corr}) using the following formula:

$$E_{\text{corr}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\text{corr}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

- E_{corr} is the corrected PV simulator energy, in watt-hours (Wh);
- t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);
- t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);
- $P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);
- Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- 7) Calculate the maximum energy available from the PV module ($E_{\max, \text{mod}}$) using the following formula:

$$E_{\max, \text{mod}} = \sum_{t=0}^{t_{\text{end}}} (P_{\max, \text{mod}}(t) \cdot \Delta t)$$

where

$E_{\max, \text{mod}}$ is the maximum energy available from the PV module, in watt-hours (Wh);

t is the elapsed time, in hours (h);

t_{end} is the overall data analysis end time, in hours (h);

$P_{\max, \text{mod}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module at time t , in watts (W);

Δt is the duration of time associated with each measurement, in hours (h).

- 8) Calculate the corrected solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$): using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}} = \frac{E_{\text{corr}}}{E_{\max, \text{mod}}}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$ is the corrected solar operation efficiency as a fraction;

$E_{\max, \text{mod}}$ is the maximum available PV energy from the DUT's PV module, in watt-hours (Wh);

E_{corr} is the corrected PV simulator energy, in watt-hours (Wh).

- 9) The solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}$) is the maximum of $\eta_{\text{sol-op,u}}$ and $\eta_{\text{sol-op,corr}}$. However, for some products, the correction procedure can result in an operating point ($V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$, $I_{\text{corr}}(t)$) that is not reflective of typical operation. This is more likely to occur in products where the operating voltage ($V_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$) is greater than the maximum power point voltage and in products with maximum power point tracking, particularly when a resistor network is used. In this case, use the uncorrected solar operation efficiency $\eta_{\text{sol-op,u}}$. (The plot generated in r) below can be useful in making this determination.)
- l) For each time t , calculate the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency ($\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$) using the following formula:

$$\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t) = \frac{\sum_i P_{\text{b},i}(t)}{P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$ is the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency at time t as a fraction;

$P_{\text{b},i}(t)$ is the power delivered to battery i at time t , in watts (W);

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W).

- m) For each time t , calculate the instantaneous solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$). Use the following formula if the uncorrected solar operation efficiency was taken as the solar operation efficiency in step k):

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t) = \frac{P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)}{P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)}$$

where

$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$ is the instantaneous solar operation efficiency at time t as a fraction;

$P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$ is the power supplied by the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W);

$P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the PV simulator at time t , in watts (W).

Use the following formula if the corrected solar operation efficiency was used in step k):

$$\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t) = \frac{P_{\text{corr}}(t)}{P_{\max, \text{mod}}(t)}$$

where

- $\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$ is the instantaneous solar operation efficiency at time t as a fraction;
 $P_{\text{corr}}(t)$ is the corrected PV simulator power at time t , in watts (W);
 $P_{\text{max,mod}}(t)$ is the maximum power available from the DUT's PV module at time t , in watts (W).

Use the same formula for all values of t ; that is, do not repeat the selection procedure in step k) 9) for each value of t .

NOTE 5 Steps l) and m) are used to produce the required plots (see Clause R.5). The instantaneous values of battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency are not used in any further calculations. The plots produced in Clause R.5 are useful in validating the results of the test and in diagnosing problems. For example, instantaneous solar operation efficiency values exceeding 100 % can indicate a problem with the equipment configuration (e.g. the wrong current or resistance values were used).

- n) Based on the test data, determine whether a DC-DC converter is present in the circuit between the solar module and the battery. If a DC-DC converter is present, one of the following will typically be true:

- The voltage at any battery is greater than the voltage at the PV socket
- The sum of the currents at the batteries is greater than the current at the PV socket

If a DC-DC converter is not present, the battery voltage will be less than or equal to the voltage at the PV input, and the sum of the currents at the batteries will be less than or equal to the current at the PV input. Generally, the difference between the battery and PV current will be small; if the sum of the battery currents is much less than the current at the PV module, and the voltage at the batteries is also less than the voltage at the PV input, there may be a problem with the test; the issue should be investigated.

For products with more than one battery, it is possible for some batteries to charge using a DC-DC converter while others do not.

- o) Optionally, determine whether the product uses a series (linear) voltage regulator and calculate the equivalent resistance and diode characteristics of the circuit. If this type of charge control is present, the sum of the current entering all batteries equals the current delivered from the PV simulator throughout the test. Optionally, plot voltage drop as a function of current and fit a line to determine the approximate resistance and/or diode characteristics of the circuit. The voltage drop as a function of current in this case will be equal to a constant term (diode) plus a linear term (resistor).
- p) For each battery i , calculate the average voltage from the start of the test to $t_{\text{end},i}$. This is the average charging voltage.

Steps q) through s) are not required, but are recommended in order to verify that the test was conducted correctly. The plots generated in steps q) and r) need not be included in the test report.

- q) Plot the measured PV simulator current and voltage values (I_{pvsim} and V_{pvsim}) superimposed on the simulated I-V curve that is calculated from the circuit model or input into the solar array simulator. This step can identify many common errors in conducting the test, including incorrect configuration of the equipment and incorrect detection of the simulated irradiance steps. If the measured operating points do not fall on the calculated curves, the reason for the discrepancy should be investigated.
- r) Plot the corrected PV simulator current (I_{corr}) and PV simulator voltage (V_{pvsim}) superimposed on the scaled I-V curves of the PV module. This step is analogous to r), but can be used to determine whether the corrected PV current corresponds to a realistic, typical operating point of the PV module.
- s) Calculate the PV current from the PV voltage using the circuit model or I-V curve values that were input into the solar array simulator, and plot as a function of time. On the same graph, plot the measured current as a function of time. Any significant difference between the two values should be investigated. This plot can identify many of the same problems as the plot in step q), but is more useful for showing irradiance steps that were omitted, irradiance step transitions that were not detected correctly, periods in which the DUT did not charge, and periods with missing data.

R.4.5 Alternative method to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency

R.4.5.1 General

The following method may be used to measure battery-charging circuit efficiency for products in which the battery current cannot be measured without influencing the charging behaviour. For these products, the battery-charging circuit efficiency is measured indirectly, by discharging the battery and measuring the energy extracted. This method is not permitted unless a direct measurement of the battery current is known to be impossible, for one of the following reasons:

- The laboratory has attempted the procedure specified in R.4.2 or R.4.3 and demonstrated that the measurement cannot be performed using the laboratory's equipment.
- Prior laboratory experience with the same product, or a product having identical charge control behaviour (e.g. another model in the same series from the same manufacturer), has demonstrated that the measurement cannot be performed using the laboratory's equipment.
- The voltage drop calculated from the measured resistance of the laboratory apparatus at the expected charging current is clearly sufficient to interfere with the product's charge control strategy.

R.4.5.2 Procedure

Perform the following steps.

- Prior to the solar charge test, prepare the product according to G.4.4 e).
- Conduct the solar charge test using the apparatus and procedures in R.4.2 or R.4.3, except do not monitor the battery current. The battery voltage may optionally be measured and recorded. Disconnect the DUT from the PV simulator no more than 15 min after the end of the simulated solar charge. Do not disconnect the battery from the PCB.
- Allow the DUT to rest for at least 1 h but no more than 24 h.
- Use the procedure in G.4.4 e) to transfer the DUT to the full-battery run time test apparatus without disconnecting the battery.
- Discharge the DUT's battery using the procedures in the full-battery run time test (Annex M), but without charging the battery. Do not disconnect the battery from the DUT at any time between the completion of the simulated solar charge cycle and the start of the discharge. Ensure that the configuration of the DUT (e.g., connected appliances and settings) is exactly the same as when the full-battery run time test was carried out.

R.4.5.3 Calculations

Perform the following calculations to determine the battery-charging circuit efficiency, in place of R.4.4 l).

- From the DUT's full-battery run time test data (not the discharge data from R.4.5.2), identify the current at the full-battery run time endpoint (for most products, this is the current at L_{70}).
- Determine the discharge duration, Δt_d , defined as the elapsed time in the discharge in R.4.5.2 at which the current identified in a) is reached. (This is often less than the full-battery run time because the DUT is not always fully charged in the solar charge test.)
- Calculate the battery-charging circuit efficiency using the following formula:

$$\eta_{bcc} = \min \left(100 \%, \frac{\Delta t_d \cdot P_{FBRT}}{E_{pvsim} \cdot \eta_{batt}} \right)$$

where

η_{bcc} is the battery-charging circuit efficiency, as a fraction;

Δt_d is the discharge duration calculated in b), in hours (h);

P_{FBRT} is the average power from the full-battery run time test (Clause M.8), in watts (W);

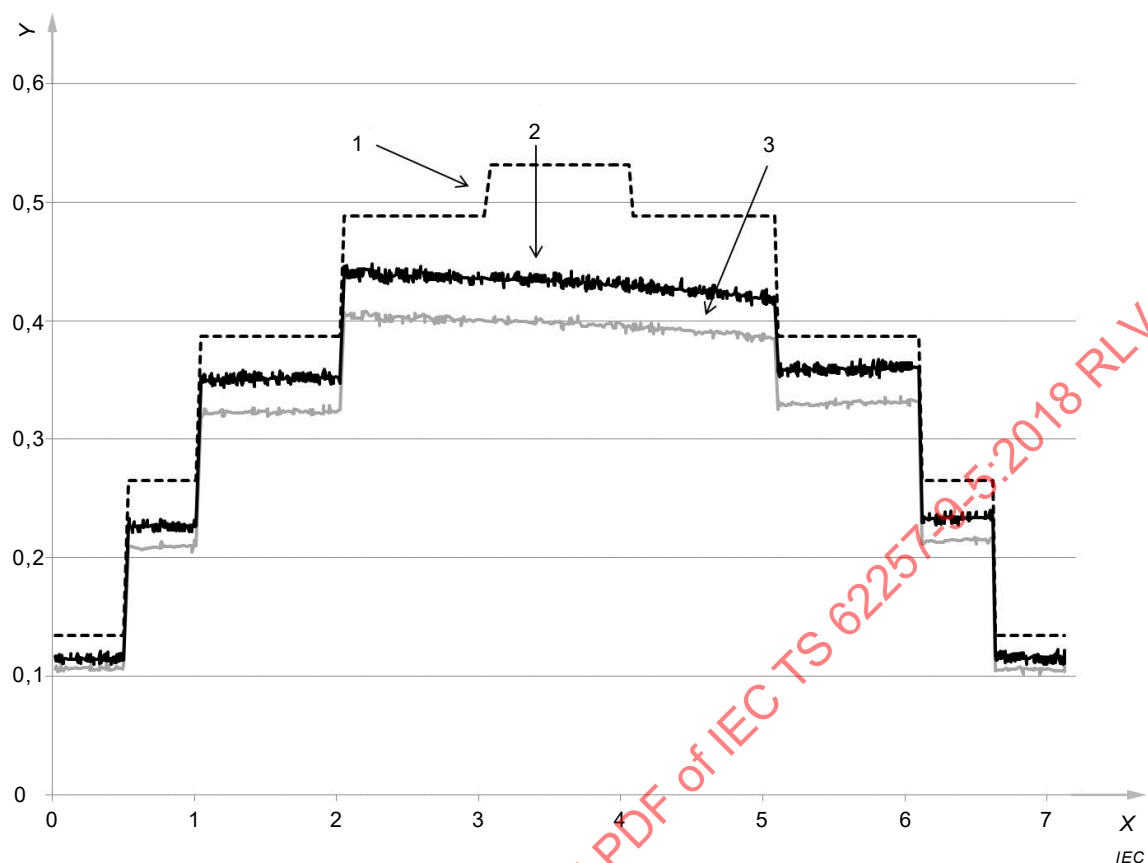
E_{pvsim} is the energy delivered by the PV simulator, calculated in R.4.4 f), in watts (W);

η_{batt} is the battery round-trip energy efficiency from the battery test (Annex K), as a fraction.

R.5 Reporting

Report the following in the electronics efficiency test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - battery-charging circuit efficiency (%);
 - solar operation efficiency (%);
 - average charging voltage for each battery (V)
 - energy allocation ratios (%).
- Average of n sample results for tested DUT aspects.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for tested DUT aspects.
- Solar charging circuit characteristics.
- Comments:
 - individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n .
- Figures
 - Plot showing the solar charging cycle for each sample in time series over the 7 h charging period including the maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\text{max, sim}}(t)$), actual power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$), and power delivered to the batteries ($P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$) (see Figure R.4 for an example plot). (This may be plotted as the sum over all batteries or separately for each battery.) In a separate plot or on a secondary axis show the instantaneous solar operation efficiency and instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency in time series (see Figure R.5 for an example plot).

**Key**

X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis

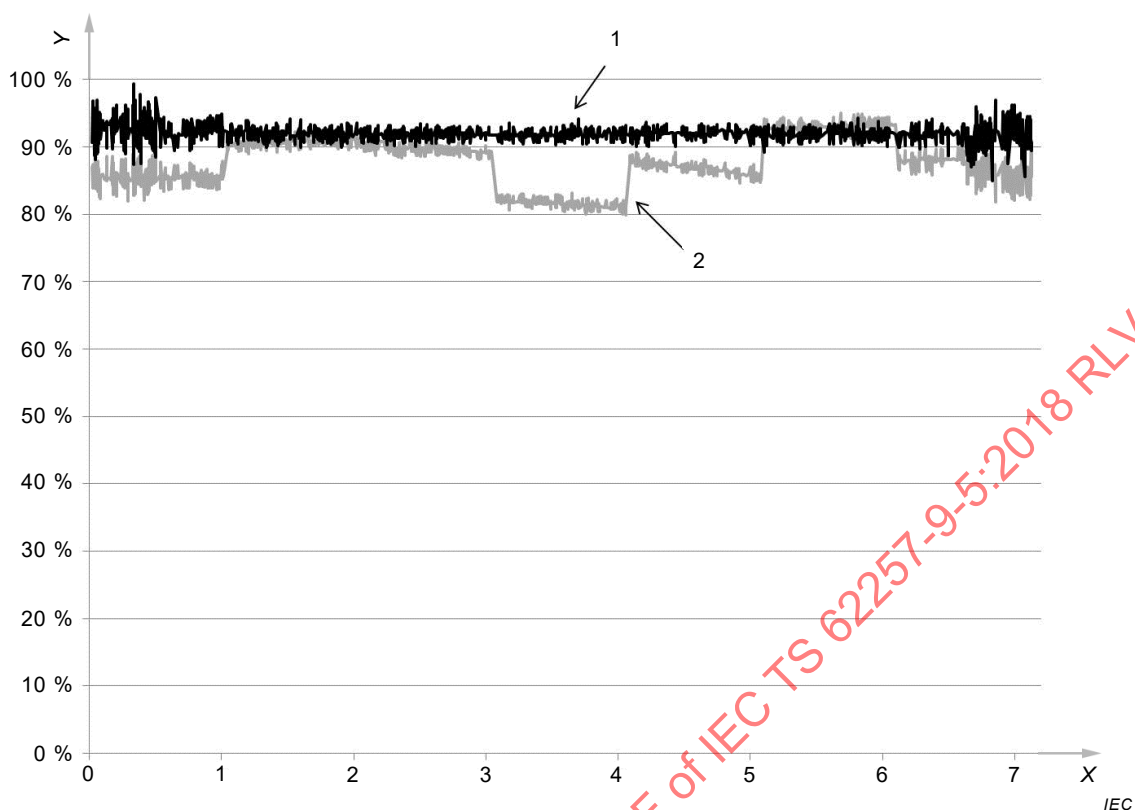
Y power with units of watts on the vertical axis

1 maximum power available from the PV simulator ($P_{\max, \text{sim}}(t)$), in watts

2 actual power supplied by the PV simulator ($P_{\text{pvsim}}(t)$), in watts

3 power delivered to the batteries ($P_{\text{b}, i}(t)$), in watts

Figure R.4 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the maximum power available from the PV simulator, actual power supplied by the PV simulator, and power delivered to the batteries



Key

X time with units of hours on the horizontal axis

Y efficiency as a percent on the vertical axis

1 instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency ($\eta_{\text{bcc}}(t)$), as a percent

2 instantaneous solar operation efficiency ($\eta_{\text{sol-op}}(t)$), as a percent

Figure R.5 – Example time series plot of the solar charging cycle showing the instantaneous battery-charging circuit efficiency and solar operation efficiency

Annex S (normative)

Charge controller behaviour test

S.1 Background

Deep discharge and overcharge protection is important for user safety and battery longevity. Charge control is most critical for products with lead-acid, Li-ion, and LiFePO₄ batteries.

The charge controller behaviour test contains five methods to examine the DUT's charge controller. Every DUT shall be tested with the active deep discharge method, where the DUT is discharged until reaching its low-voltage disconnect (LVD) voltage or appropriately exceeding its recommended deep discharge voltage threshold. Every DUT shall also be tested with the active overcharge protection method, where the DUT is charged until reaching its overvoltage protection (OVP) voltage or appropriately exceeding its recommended OVP voltage threshold. For DUTs that have no active deep discharge protection, the passive deep discharge protection method shall be used when appropriate (see S.4.3.1); in this method, the battery voltage is examined for safety during a long-term discharge. For DUTs with NiMH batteries that have no active overcharge protection, the passive overcharge protection method shall be used, where the DUT's long-term charging current is examined for safety.

Every DUT shall also be examined for standby losses. A product's electronics can draw substantial amounts of energy from the battery while the product is not in use, and this standby loss can lead to shorter run times or problems when storing the product for long periods of time.

The choice of test methods and assessment of the appropriateness of charge control should include input from the battery manufacturer and/or system integrator about the approach to charge control and the design values for cutoff or other control algorithms. The best practice for testing is to establish what the design algorithm and setpoints are and measure for those using the appropriate methods. The assessment of whether charge control is present and appropriate shall then be based on the combination of two factors: the appropriateness of the design values and whether the design was accurately realized as shown during the tests.

S.2 Test outcomes

The test outcomes of the charge controller behaviour test are listed in Table S.1.

Table S.1 – Charge controller behaviour test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Active deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Deep discharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active deep discharge protection
Active overcharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Overcharge protection voltage	Volts (V)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only if the DUT has active overcharge protection
Passive deep discharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	--
Passive deep discharge protection battery voltage at 24 h	Volts per cell (V/cell)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive deep discharge protection
Passive overcharge protection	Yes/no	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Measured only for NiMH batteries with no active overcharge protection
Passive overcharge protection continuous charging current	Amperes (A)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Required only if tested for passive overcharge protection
Standby loss current	Amperes (A)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Current that is drawn from a product's battery when the product is switched off when at 50 % state of charge Multiple standby loss current values may be reported for products that switch to low-power modes
Time before switching to low-power mode	Hours (h)	4.2.3.13 Battery protection strategy	Some products may switch to a low-power mode after being turned off for a set period of time

S.3 Related tests

The results of the active deep discharge protection test (S.4.1) may be substituted with results of the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

The results of the passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3) may be substituted with results of the full-battery run time test (Annex M).

Annex S shall be performed after the photovoltaic module IV characteristics test (Annex Q) for solar-charged products because the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2) requires the DUT's maximum power point current (I_{mpp}) and the passive overcharge protection test (S.4.4) requires the DUT's entire I-V curve data set.

The DUT's full-battery run time from the full-battery run time test procedure (Annex M) is required to set the battery to the proper state of charge during the standby loss test.

S.4 Procedure

S.4.1 Active deep discharge protection test

S.4.1.1 General

The DUT is discharged until its battery voltage reaches the DUT's LVD voltage or appropriately exceeds its recommended deep discharge voltage threshold.

S.4.1.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (recommended).
- Ammeter or current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (current data-logger recommended).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.1.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall be either fully charged at the start of the test or charged enough to provide at least 20 min of service before reaching its deep discharge protection voltage or reaching sufficiently below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage threshold for the DUT's battery chemistry (see Table L.1 for recommended thresholds).

If the DUT's battery needs to be charged, charge the battery using one of the two procedures according to the battery chemistry.

- If the battery is of NiMH chemistry, then use the procedures in the battery test (Annex K).
- If the battery is of any other chemistry, then use the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .

S.4.1.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged.

If necessary, a low-voltage disconnect device may be used that monitors the battery voltage and can cut the battery circuit if the voltage drops below a predetermined level.

S.4.1.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection for its battery, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the discharge if the battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- b) Secure the DUT in a safe location. Select appliances and configure the DUT following the full-battery run time test procedure (Clause M.7, step a)). Turn on the DUT to begin discharging the battery. The DUT service(s) shall be on in highest setting(s) (i.e., lights in their brightest setting, fan in its fastest speed). Continuously monitor the battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- c) If the DUT has active deep discharge protection, one of two behaviours can be observed:
- 1) an abrupt drop will occur in the DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current will quickly decrease to 0 A, or
 - 2) a relatively quick drop will occur in the DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current will ultimately decrease to 0 A.
- In either case, the minimum battery voltage recorded up to the time at which the battery current reaches zero is the active deep discharge protection voltage.
- d) Report whether the deep discharge protection is internal to the battery. Typically, if the deep discharge protection circuit is external to the battery, the battery voltage will remain constant or increase after the deep discharge protection circuit disconnects the battery. If the deep discharge protection is internal to the battery pack, the voltage will drop to zero once the deep discharge protection voltage is reached. (In the latter case, ensure that the reported deep discharge protection voltage occurred before the internal protection circuit isolated the battery. If the battery voltage drops quickly, this can be difficult to determine.)
- e) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- f) If no active deep discharge protection is observed, perform the passive deep discharge protection test (S.4.3).
- g) If the low-voltage disconnect device stops the discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no active deep discharge voltage was observed.

S.4.1.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the active deep discharge protection test.

S.4.2 Active overcharge protection test

S.4.2.1 General

The DUT is charged until its battery voltage reaches the DUT's OVP voltage or the overcharge protection disconnect device's set point, or if the battery's temperature exceeds a safe value (refer to Table L.2).

S.4.2.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply or solar array simulator.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (optional).
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Series resistor or series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input (when using a DC power supply as opposed to a solar array simulator).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple reader (optional).
- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT (for DUTs with a grid-charging option and no solar-charging option).
- Overcharge disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches a specified voltage (if necessary).

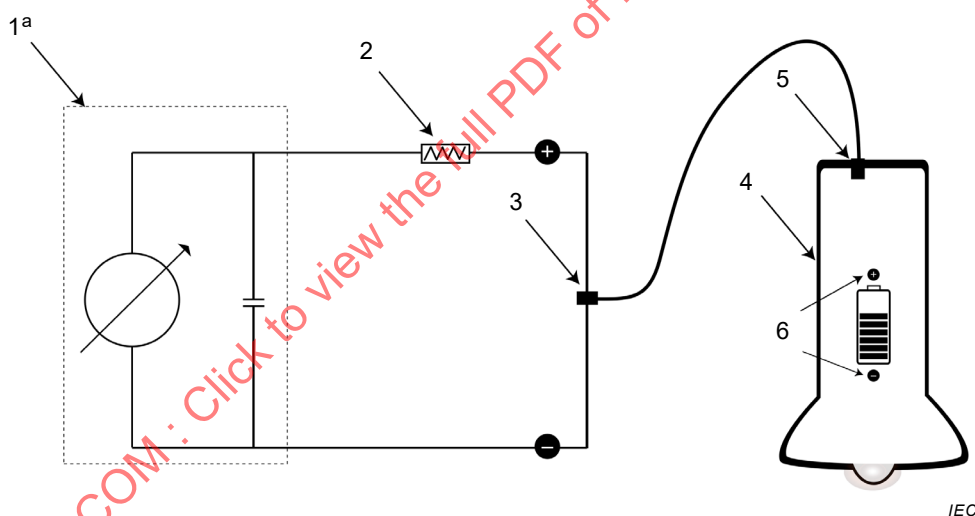
The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.2.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall be either fully discharged at the start of the test or discharged enough to accept at least 20 min of charging before reaching its overcharge protection voltage or the overcharge disconnect device's cutoff, which may be selected based on information in Table L.2 if the overcharge voltage set point is not supplied by the manufacturer.

S.4.2.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged. If the DUT has a solar-charging option, the DUT is charged via the PV module socket from a DC power supply with a series resistor in place (Figure S.1). An alternative is to charge the DUT via the PV module socket from a DC power supply with a series resistor and parallel resistor in place (Figure R.1), or using a solar array simulator. If the DUT's solar module is integrated, as opposed to external, charge the DUT by directly connecting to the DUT's PV module leads from where the integrated PV module was detached. If the product does not have a solar-charging option, the DUT shall be charged via its provided grid charger or charged via its electromechanical charging process or by a DC power supply configured to simulate the electromechanical charging device.



Key

- 1 DC power supply
 - 2 Series protection resistor
 - 3 Plug
 - 4 DUT
 - 5 DUT's PV module input socket
 - 6 Battery
- a Set current limiting with the maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} , from the outdoor photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q), or, if the product is charged with other means set the current to the typical delivery current for the charging system.

Figure S.1 – Schematic of the DC power supply-DUT connection using a series protection resistor

S.4.2.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT has a solar charging option.

- If the setup includes the parallel resistor (Figure R.1), adjust the current limiting value of the DC power supply to the current setpoint at 1 000 W/m² irradiance, $I_{sim,1000}$, calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Also adjust the voltage of the DC power supply, V_{ps} , to the voltage setpoint, V_{sim} , calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Also set the series resistance, R_s , and the parallel resistance, R_p , to the values calculated in the solar charge test (Annex R). Skip steps b) through f) and proceed to step g).
- If the setup uses a solar array simulator, configure the solar array simulator as for the solar charge test (Annex R) to simulate the I-V curve at an irradiance of 1 000 W/m². Skip steps c) through f) and proceed to step g).
- If the setup includes a series resistor only (Figure S.1), adjust the current limiting value of the DC power supply to the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, $I_{mpp,TMOT}$ (refer to the results of the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)).
- Due to voltage drops from the PV module's blocking diode, cable losses, and the series resistor, set the power supply output voltage, V_{ps} , using the following formula:

$$V_{ps} = 1,25 \times V_{b,max}$$

where

V_{ps} is the DC power supply output voltage, in volts (V);

$V_{b,max}$ is the DUT's battery's maximum charge voltage, in volts (V), which may be obtained from the battery testing recommended practices annex (Annex L).

- Connect the PV module socket of the DUT to the DC power supply in series with a protection resistor. In cases where the DUT has an integrated PV module, connect the positive and negative wires from the DUT that were attached to the PV module to the DC power supply in series with a protection resistor. (This protection resistor is only needed in cases where a "shunt regulator" is built in; however, as a schematic of the DUT's electronics is usually not provided, this resistor should be used in all cases for safety reasons). The voltage drop in the series resistor should be between 10 % and 15 % of the voltage setting of the DC power supply (V_{ps}); therefore, size the resistor based on the following formula:

$$\frac{0,1 \times V_{ps}}{I_{mpp,TMOT}} \leq R_s \leq \frac{0,15 \times V_{ps}}{I_{mpp,TMOT}}$$

where

V_{ps} is the DC power supply output voltage, in volts (V);

$I_{mpp,TMOT}$ is the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, in amperes (A), obtained from the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q);

R_s is the resistance of the series resistor, in ohms (Ω).

- Ensure the series resistor's power dissipation rating is greater than or equal to the value given by the following formula:

$$P_{rs} \geq I_{mpp,TMOT}^2 \cdot R_s$$

where

P_{rs} is the series resistor's minimum required power dissipation, in watts (W);

$I_{mpp,TMOT}$ is the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, in amperes (A), obtained from the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q);

R_s is the resistance of the series resistor, in ohms (Ω).

- If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device

shall disconnect if the battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. In some cases, the DUT's charge controller is designed with an OVP voltage that is greater than the overcharge protection device setpoint; therefore, the tester may allow the battery voltage to proceed above the recommended OVP voltage threshold if deemed safe and necessary. For Li-ion batteries, the battery voltage shall not exceed the maximum safe value specified by the battery supplier, or 4,26 V/cell if no supplier-provided information is available; otherwise there is a risk of explosion. Optionally, monitor the DUT's battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.

- h) Charge the DUT while continuously monitoring the DUT's battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- i) If the DUT automatically stops accepting charge, the DUT has active overcharge protection, and the highest voltage measured during the test is the DUT's overcharge protection voltage. For some DUTs, the current will not stop completely, but will begin tapering off when the battery voltage reaches the overcharge protection voltage. Continue monitoring until two measurements of battery voltage, taken six hours apart, show an increase of less than 0,01 V.
- j) Report whether the active overcharge protection is internal to the battery. Typically, if the overcharge protection circuit is external to the battery, the battery voltage will remain constant or decrease after the overcharge protection circuit disconnects the battery. If the overcharge protection is internal to the battery pack, the voltage will typically increase to the open-circuit voltage of the PV module or PV simulator apparatus when the overcharge protection voltage is reached. (In the latter case, ensure that the reported overcharge protection voltage occurred before the internal protection circuit isolated the battery.)
- k) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured overcharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage exceeds the recommended overcharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- l) If the battery terminal voltage reaches the overcharge protection cutoff device's voltage threshold, record that no active overcharge protection is incorporated into the DUT's charge controller.
- m) If in the case of a NiMH battery the battery voltage levels off or begins to decrease before reaching the recommended overcharge protection voltage, but the current does not go to zero, no active overcharge protection is detected.

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT does not have a solar charging option.

- n) If it is unknown whether the DUT has an overcharge protection disconnect, integrate the overcharge protection disconnect device into the setup. The overcharge protection device shall disconnect if the battery voltage rises above safety limits that are determined by the laboratory. In some cases, the DUT's charge controller will be designed with an OVP battery voltage that is greater than the overcharge protection device's cutoff; therefore, the tester has the discretion to allow the battery voltage to proceed above the recommended OVP voltage threshold if deemed safe and necessary. For Li-ion batteries, the battery voltage shall not exceed the maximum safe value specified by the battery supplier, or 4,26 V/cell if no supplier-provided information is available; otherwise there is a risk of explosion. Optionally, monitor the DUT's battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2). If temperature monitoring is used, lithium-

based batteries shall not be allowed to exceed 45 °C unless higher temperatures are allowed by the battery manufacturer.

- o) If the product has a grid-charging option, plug the AC power adapter supplied with the DUT into an outlet with AC voltage that is suitable for the supplied AC power adapter.
- p) If the product does not have a grid-charging option, but has an electromechanical charging option, electromechanically charge the DUT continuously according to the electromechanical charge test procedure (Annex P) or use a power supply to source current that is equal to the charging current measured in the electromechanical charge test.
- q) Charge the DUT while continuously monitoring the DUT's battery terminal voltage and current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.
- r) Follow steps i) through k) above.
- s) If the battery terminal voltage exceeds the predetermined overvoltage limit (e.g. the maximum battery testing voltage from Table L.2), no active overcharge protection is incorporated into the DUT's charge controller.

S.4.2.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the active overcharge protection test.

S.4.3 Passive deep discharge protection test

S.4.3.1 General

If the DUT does not have active deep discharge protection, the product could have passive deep discharge protection. In this form of deep discharge protection, the load and battery characteristics are matched so that the load cannot discharge the battery excessively in a reasonable period of time, even though it remains connected. Generally, passive deep discharge protection is not appropriate for products with ports, since the load properties are not known. However, passive deep discharge protection may be used for built-in appliances (such as internal lights or radios) if the ports are separately provided with appropriate active deep discharge protection.

In the passive deep discharge protection test, the DUT is left to discharge for 24 h and the minimum voltage within the 24 h period is recorded. This method is only performed on products that show no active deep discharge protection and for which passive deep discharge protection is appropriate.

S.4.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (recommended).
- Ammeter or current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Low-voltage disconnect device that will stop the discharge when the battery reaches a specified voltage (recommended).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 60 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.3.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have undergone the active deep discharge protection test. The battery shall be in the same state of charge as when the DUT reaches L_{70} (70 % of its initial light output

during the full-battery run time test), or, for products without lighting appliances, the state of charge corresponding to approximately 24 h before one of the stopping criteria of the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) would be met.

S.4.3.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be placed in a secure location where it can discharge for 24 h.

If necessary, a low-voltage disconnect device may be used that monitors the battery voltage and can cut the battery circuit if the voltage drops below a predetermined level.

S.4.3.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Determine the accepted 24 h passive deep discharge battery protection voltage. This voltage may be selected based on information from Table L.1, if it is not supplied by the DUT or battery manufacturer.
- b) If it is unclear if the DUT has deep discharge protection for its battery, the tester may prepare the low-voltage disconnect device so that it stops the discharge if the DUT's battery reaches the minimum battery testing voltage specified in Annex L.
- c) Secure the DUT in a safe location. Select appliances and configure the DUT following the full-battery run time test procedure (Clause M.7, step a)).
- d) Turn on the DUT and discharge the battery for 24 h. For products without lighting appliances, discharge until one of the stopping criteria for the appliance full-battery run time test (Clause FF.9) is met. The DUT appliance(s) shall be on in highest setting(s) (i.e., lights in their brightest setting, fan in its fastest speed). Continuously monitor the DUT's battery terminal voltage and optionally monitor the battery current at the negative battery terminal. The battery voltage and optional current shall be collected at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.

In case of pulse-width modulation (PWM) controllers, aliasing effects (beat effects) can occur when data logging due to unsynchronised PWM frequency and sampling frequency of the current logger. This can lead to "chaotic" measurements which are difficult to interpret. In this case, the sampling interval may be decreased or the test may be conducted using a power-measuring instrument meeting the requirements in Table CC.2. It is not necessary to calculate power or to follow the guidelines in Clause CC.3.

- e) Report if passive deep discharge protection was observed in the DUT. If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, a gradual decrease will occur in the DUT's light output (or other appliance operation) and current will gradually decrease to a relatively low value. If the DUT's battery voltage remains greater than or equal to the selected deep discharge protection voltage threshold (see Clause L.2) for the full 24 h period, then the product has appropriate passive deep discharge protection, provided that the design of the product allows passive deep discharge protection.
- f) If the DUT has passive deep discharge protection, report the DUT's passive deep discharge protection voltage at 24 h, in volts (V). Determine the passive deep discharge protection voltage by identifying the minimum battery voltage during the 24 h test period. (Since the battery voltage typically continues to decrease during the 24 h test period, this is generally the voltage at 24 h.)
- g) If the battery contains internal circuitry (refer to F.4.3.5) and the measured deep discharge protection voltage is outside of the targets specified by the manufacturer (D.3.2.2) or the DUT's battery voltage falls below the recommended deep discharge protection voltage specified in Annex L, the test may be repeated with the voltage data logger connected on the battery side of the internal circuitry, if the test laboratory determines that it is safe to do so. In the test report, note where the reported voltage value was measured.
- h) If the low-voltage disconnect device provided by the test laboratory stops the discharge during the test, record that the battery voltage reached the minimum battery testing voltage and that no passive deep discharge voltage was observed.

S.4.3.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the passive deep discharge protection test.

S.4.4 Passive overcharge protection test

S.4.4.1 General

This method is only performed on products with NiMH batteries that show no active deep discharge protection.

In some cases, the PV module's short circuit current alone proves that the DUT has passive overcharge protection; otherwise, the DUT is overcharged and the charging current is observed to determine if the DUT has passive overcharge protection. If the product does not have a solar-charging option, the DUT shall be charged via its provided grid charger or charged via its electromechanical charging process. This method is only performed on products with NiMH batteries that show no active overcharge protection.

S.4.4.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- DC power supply or solar array simulator.
- DC ammeter or multimeter.
- Voltage data logger (optional).
- Current data logger (e.g. voltage data logger with a current transducer) (optional).
- Series resistor or series and parallel resistors (or variable resistors) for simulating PV input (when using a DC power supply as opposed to a solar array simulator).
- AC power adapter supplied with the DUT (for products with a grid-charging option and no solar-charging option).
- Surface-mounted thermocouple(s) and a thermocouple meter (optional).

The total series resistance added by the test apparatus and all measurement equipment shall be no more than 90 mΩ. This value includes the resistance of the wires and connectors, if any, added in the sample preparation procedure (G.4.4).

S.4.4.3 Test prerequisites

The DUT shall have undergone the active overcharge protection test, such that its battery voltage has just passed its recommended overcharge protection voltage (Table L.2) when charging or, if the battery voltage does not reach the recommended overcharge protection voltage, the battery has reached the maximum voltage observed during the active overcharge protection test (i.e. the battery voltage has levelled off or peaked and begun to decrease).

S.4.4.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its parameters can be monitored and/or data-logged. If the DUT has a solar-charging option, the DUT is charged via the PV module socket from a DC power supply using a series resistor or series and parallel resistor identical to those used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.4).

S.4.4.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed if the DUT has a solar charging option and the product's battery-charging circuit does not include a DC-DC converter (see R.4.4, step n)).

- a) Determine the accepted passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current. A passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current of less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A is recommended for NiMH batteries.
- b) Compare the PV module's short-circuit current at STC (I_{sc}) to the passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current (I_{sc} may be obtained from the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)). If I_{sc} is the smaller of the two, the DUT has passive overcharge protection and no further testing is necessary.
- c) Plot the PV module's I-V curve at typical module operating temperature TMOT from the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q).
- d) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test using a parallel resistor (Figure R.1), use the same current limiting and voltage values and resistor values that were used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- e) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test using a solar array simulator, use the same solar array simulator configuration that was used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- f) If the passive overcharge protection test follows the active overcharge protection test with a series resistor only (Figure S.1), set the current limiting and voltage values of the DC power supply to the PV module's maximum power point current at TMOT, $I_{mpp, TMOT}$ and $V_{oc, TMOT}$ (refer to the results of the photovoltaic module I-V characteristics test (Annex Q)), respectively. Use the same series resistor value as was used in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2.5).
- g) Connect the DC power supply via the resistor(s) and the product's entire PV cable to the DUT's PV module input socket. If the DUT is has an integrated PV module, connect the DC power supply to the ends of the internal leads where the PV module connects to the DUT's circuitry. Let charge for 5 min. After the 5 min period is complete, determine the voltage drop, V_{drop} , between the power supply's output and the DUT's battery terminals. Optionally, monitor the battery temperature to ensure that it does not exceed a safe value (refer to Table L.2).
- h) Add V_{drop} to the charge voltage, V_{charge} , which is determined by multiplying the number of battery cells in series by the recommended overcharge protection voltage for NiMH batteries (Table L.2). This sum is the total charge voltage, V_{max} .
- i) Plot a vertical line at V_{max} on the TMOT I-V curve (see step c)) that extends from the voltage axis to the I-V curve.
- j) Plot a horizontal line that intersects the TMOT I-V curve at the same point V_{max} does and extends to the current axis. The current where the horizontal line intersects the current axis is the charging current.
- k) If the charging current is less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A, the DUT has passive overcharge protection.

These steps shall be followed if the product does not have a solar charging option or if the product utilizes a DC-DC converter:

- l) Determine the DUT's accepted passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current. A passive overcharge protection continuous battery charging current of less than or equal to $0,2 I_t$ A is recommended for products with NiMH batteries.
- m) Compare the passive overcharge protection continuous battery-charging current to the average charging current observed over the final 5 min from when carrying out the active overcharge protection test procedure (S.4.2). If the average charging current is the smaller of the two, the DUT has passive overcharge protection.

S.4.4.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the passive overcharge protection test.

S.4.5 Standby loss measurement

S.4.5.1 General

This measurement quantifies the standby loss of a DUT when not in use. If the standby loss is substantial, it can affect the use of the DUT. The DUT shall be configured to best simulate how it would be left in the home while not in use.

S.4.5.2 Equipment requirements

An ammeter (data-logging functionality is optional) and a timer. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

S.4.5.3 Test prerequisites

Set the DUT's battery to a state of charge of approximately 50 %. This may be accomplished by the procedure described below.

- a) First, fully charge the battery using one of the following:
 - 1) the appropriate charging procedures in the battery test (Annex K), or
 - 2) the procedures in the active overcharge protection test (S.4.2). If the DUT's solar module has not yet been tested, then set up the apparatus according to Figure S.1 and set the current limit to the rated maximum power point current at STC, I_{mpp} .
- b) After the battery is fully charged, discharge the battery to a state of charge of approximately 50 % using one of the following:
 - 1) use the appropriate discharging procedures in the battery test (Annex K) modified to end when the battery reaches a 50 % state of charge, or
 - 2) turn the DUT on its brightest setting. Stop the discharge once the discharge duration equals (50 ± 25) % of the DUT's full-battery run time.

S.4.5.4 Apparatus

The DUT shall be set in a secure location such that its battery current can be recorded for 15 min.

S.4.5.5 Procedure

The following steps shall be followed.

- a) Configure the DUT to simulate how it would be left in the home while not in use. Connect all the included appliances with no internal battery that can be turned off with an on/off switch to the product. For example, it is unlikely that a user unplugs a light point that has an on/off switch every time he or she wants to turn off the light; it is more likely that the user will turn off the light point via its switch. If the DUT does not have enough ports to connect all the included appliances with no internal battery that have on/off switches, connect the appliances with no internal battery that are estimated to maximize the standby loss. In addition, turn on/off system power switches on. For example, if the power control unit has a system on/off switch that connects the battery to the rest of the system, keep the switch in the on position. It is unlikely that a user will turn the system's power switch off when the system is not in use.
- b) For products with external solar modules, connect the solar module. For all products with solar modules, prevent light from reaching the PV material (e.g. cover the solar module with an opaque dark cloth or turn the module upside down so that its PV material is facing downwards over an opaque surface).
- c) Break the circuit at the battery's negative terminal, connect the current meter in series, and ensure that all power buttons and switches on the DUT are turned off, with the exception of the system power switch, as described in step a).

- d) Turn on one of the DUT's appliances, e.g. turn on a light, to check that the DUT is still functioning after connecting it to the current meter. Briefly shining a light on the PV module is sometimes required to activate the DUT after connecting the current meter in series. Turn the appliance off once functionality is confirmed.
- e) Wait 5 min to allow the DUT to stabilize. Then, over a 10 min period, record (or data-log) the current at the battery's negative terminal at intervals less than or equal to 1 min.
- f) Report the average battery current over the 10 min data-collection period.

If the manufacturer indicates that the product enters a low-power mode ("sleep mode" or "standby mode") after a delay longer than 5 min (see D.3.2.2 x)), or such behaviour is observed by the laboratory during testing, repeat the test after allowing the product to enter the low-power mode. Both sets of results shall be reported. Record the time required for the product to enter the low-power mode.

S.4.5.6 Calculations

There are no calculations for the standby loss measurement.

S.5 Reporting

Report the following in the charge controller behaviour test report.

- Metadata:
 - report name;
 - procedure(s) used;
 - DUT manufacturer;
 - DUT name;
 - DUT model number;
 - name of test laboratory;
 - approving person;
 - date of report approval.
- Results for tested DUT aspects for samples 1 through n :
 - presence of active deep discharge protection (yes/no);
 - active deep discharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - presence of active overcharge protection (yes/no);
 - active overcharge protection voltage, if applicable (V);
 - presence of passive deep discharge protection (yes/no);
 - passive deep discharge voltage (V/cell);
 - presence of passive overcharge protection (yes/no);
 - passive overcharge protection continuous charging current (mA);
 - standby loss current (A);
 - time required for product to enter low-power standby mode, if applicable (h).
- Average of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested.
- Coefficient of variation of n sample results for each DUT aspect tested (%).
- DUT's rating for aspects tested, if available.
- Deviation of the average result from the DUT's rating for each aspect tested, if available (%).
- Comments:

- individual comments, as necessary, for samples 1 through n ;
 - overall comments, as necessary, for collective set of samples 1 through n . In particular, include an assessment of the appropriateness of the charge control strategy given the information available.
- Figures:
 - plots of voltage and current vs. time in the active overcharge test, active deep discharge protection test, and passive deep discharge protection test.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC TS 62257-9-5:2018 RLV

Annex T (normative)

Light distribution test

T.1 Background

Luminous flux and light distribution are two primary metrics used to assess the performance of a lighting product. Measurements of luminous flux (the total amount of light emitted by a source) are appropriate for any type of light and are discussed in Annex I. Measurements of light distribution are also appropriate for any type of light, with particular relevance to the performance of task lights that have focused light outputs.

The light distribution of lighting appliances can vary greatly, ranging from very narrow-beam task lights to omnidirectional ambient lights. While there is no distribution that is necessarily "ideal," some distributions are more appropriate for certain applications than others. Annex T is intended to characterize a product's light distribution so purchasers can select products that are appropriate for the applications in which they are used.

The most common applications for lighting appliances are:

- ambient lighting,
- task lighting from a mounted or suspended fixture, and
- task lighting from a fixture placed on the surface to be illuminated (e.g. a desk light).

Ambient lights, products that have wide or omnidirectional light output, are best characterized by measuring total luminous flux (Annex I). A full width half maximum (FWHM) angle measurement may be used to help categorize a light distribution (ambient or task), and some lights may be considered for both ambient and task lighting applications. In circumstances where it is not clear how to classify a light, the use of both luminous flux and light distribution testing is appropriate.

Task lights that have directed light distributions may be characterized by measuring the illuminance on a specified task plane. The task plane used in the light distribution test is 1 m² and is positioned relative to the DUT according to the type of task light use (desk light or suspended light).

T.2 Test outcomes

The light distribution test outcomes are listed in Table T.1.

Table T.1 – Light distribution test outcomes

Metric	Reporting units	Related aspects	Notes
Vertical and horizontal full width half maximum (FWHM) angles	Degrees (°)	4.2.9.2 Full width half maximum (FWHM) angle	--
Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold	Square metres (m ²)	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Determined from a specified distance
Work surface illuminance	Lux (lx)	4.2.9.3 Average light distribution characteristics	Maximum possible over testing surface
Luminous flux	Lumens (lm)	4.2.9.1 Luminous flux output	Only obtained when using multi-plane (T.5.3) or goniophotometer (T.5.2) test methods

T.3 Related tests

The light distribution test is related to the light output test (Annex I). Specifically, either the multi-plane method described in I.4.4 of Annex I or the goniophotometer method described in I.4.2 may be used to gather all needed data to generate polar plots, surface plots, and FWHM angles for ambient and suspended task lights.

T.4 Substitution of results from IEC TS 62257-12-1

For lighting appliances without internal batteries, the light distribution test of IEC TS 62257-12-1 may be used in place of the light distribution test in this document. Since the voltage supplied to the lighting appliance in IEC TS 62257-12-1 can be different from the appliance operating voltage (Clause FF.5), the results of the IEC TS 62257-12-1 light distribution test shall be adjusted as follows:

- Full width half maximum angles need not be adjusted.
- Luminous flux values shall be adjusted by multiplying by the relative light output percentage value determined in I.4.2 a).

T.5 Approved test methods

T.5.1 General

Annex T includes multiple test procedures with varying test outcomes, summarized in Table T.2. If more than one identical lighting appliance is included with the product, it is only necessary to test one of each type of identical lighting appliances for each sample. Also, if the product has multiple unique lighting appliances, each unique lighting appliance shall be tested.

The test method to be used should be selected based on the capabilities of the laboratory, the required outcomes (as specified in the product specification), and the product application(s). If only FWHM angles are required by the product specification, the illuminance on a plane and illuminance on a desktop procedures need not be performed. While the turntable method is generally of limited utility for desktop task lights, it may be performed on these products if measurement of the FWHM angles is desired or required by the product specification.

Table T.2 – Summary of testing options for characterizing lamp distributions

Test method	Application(s)	Test outcomes
Goniophotometer or multi-plane	Ambient light Suspended task light Desktop task light	• Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles • Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold • Luminous flux (see Annex I) • Work surface illuminance
Illuminance on a plane	Ambient light Suspended task light	• Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold • Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles, if determined • Work surface illuminance
Turntable	Ambient light Suspended task light	• Vertical and horizontal FWHM angles
Illuminance on a desktop	Desktop task light	• Usable area with illuminance greater than a specified threshold • Work surface illuminance

The following steps shall be followed before performing the test by any method.

- a) Determine the "horizontal" and "vertical" planes for the purposes of the light distribution measurement, using the following guidelines. Describe the selected orientation in the test report. Photographs or diagrams can be useful in describing the product orientation, but are not required if the text description is unambiguous.
- 1) These guidelines consider two types of light points: omnidirectional and directed. If the distribution of illuminance is measured on an imaginary sphere surrounding an omnidirectional product, the maximum illuminance will occur at the equator and local minima will occur at the poles. For a directional product, the maximum illuminance will occur at one pole and the minimum will occur at the other pole. Typical omnidirectional light points include lanterns and some bulbs; typical directed light points include torches and suspended task lights.
 - 2) For an omnidirectional light point, the horizontal plane is the plane of maximum illuminance, typically parallel to the ground, and the vertical plane is the plane perpendicular to the horizontal plane containing the point of maximum illuminance (Figure T.1). In some cases there are multiple possible choices of vertical plane, if the maximum illuminance value occurs at more than one point. In this case, the test laboratory should select one plane to measure.
 - 3) Some directed light points have identifiable top and bottom surfaces. For example, the bottom surface could be flat for desktop mounting and the power button could be located on the top of the light point. In this case, the vertical plane is the plane that contains the point of maximum illuminance and the centres of the top and bottom surfaces of the light point, and the horizontal plane is the plane perpendicular to the vertical plane that contains the point of maximum illuminance. See Figure T.2.
 - 4) For light points with no identifiable top and bottom, the choice of horizontal and vertical planes may be arbitrary.
 - 5) If the light point contains a two-dimensional array of light sources (e.g. LEDs) and multiple choices of horizontal and/or vertical planes are available following the above criteria, it is preferable to align the light point such that the intersections of the horizontal and vertical planes with the array plane are lines of symmetry of the array configuration, if possible. For example, if the product contains LEDs in a grid pattern, the grid lines should be parallel with the horizontal and vertical plane.

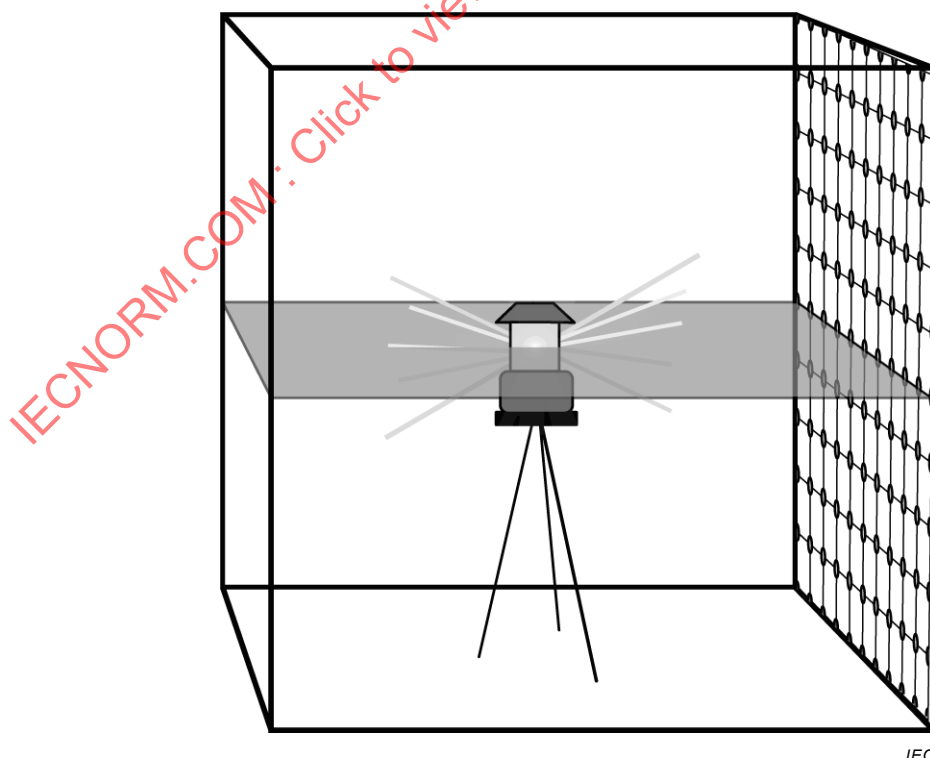


Figure T.1 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for an omnidirectional light point

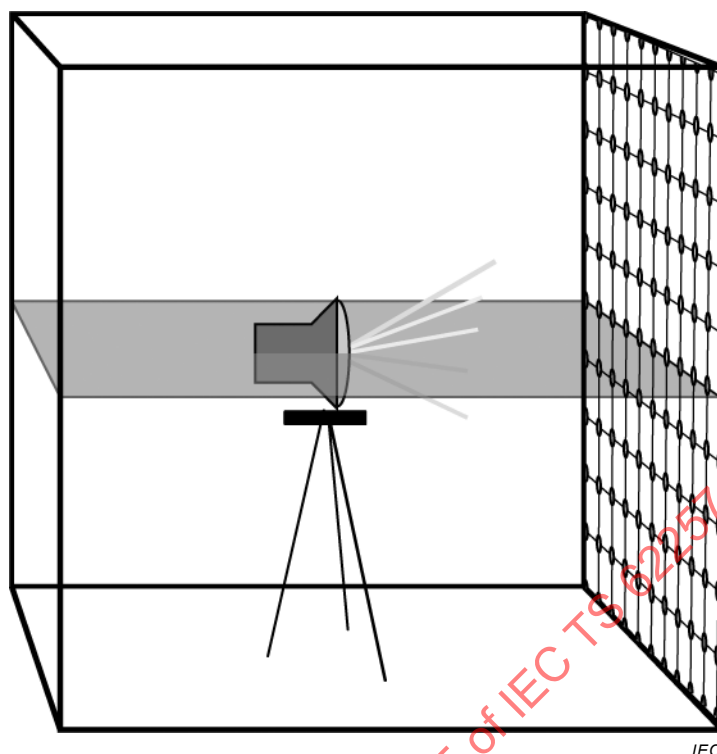


Figure T.2 – Horizontal plane for determining FWHM angle and radial illuminance distribution, for a directed light point

- 6) If the light point contains a three-dimensional array of light sources (e.g. LEDs) and multiple choices of horizontal and/or vertical planes are available following the above criteria, it is preferable to align the light point such that the horizontal and vertical planes are planes of symmetry of the array configuration, if possible. For example, if the light point contains four LED PCBs with outward-facing LEDs at 90° angles, the vertical plane could be chosen to pass through the centres of two of the LED PCBs.
- 7) In all cases, the intersection of the horizontal and vertical planes should contain the line segment that connects the centre of the light source with the point of maximum illuminance.
- 8) Sometimes, as in the case of LED bulbs, it can be difficult to determine whether a light point should be treated as omnidirectional prior to conducting the test. In some cases, it is necessary to perform the test with multiple choices of horizontal and vertical planes. Generally, the radial distribution of illuminance in the vertical plane of an omnidirectional product will have two local maxima at or near 90° and 270°. If a light point is tested as directed but exhibits this characteristic, or if the horizontal and vertical FWHM angles are greater than 180°, the possibility should be considered that the light point should be tested as omnidirectional.

NOTE The terms "horizontal" and "vertical" are used for notational convenience; the horizontal and vertical planes for the purposes of light distribution are not necessarily horizontal and vertical relative to the ground when the light point is in use or when the measurement is being performed. The orientation of the light point in the laboratory does not necessarily correspond to the product's intended use.

b) Prepare the test sample for lighting evaluation as described in I.4.1.

The procedure for calculating FWHM angles presented in T.5.3.6, T.5.4.6, and T.5.5.6 are adequate for most products. For products with unusual distributions for which these procedures do not accurately describe the shape of the distribution, the test laboratory should use its discretion and provide documentation of the procedure used. In such a situation the laboratory may report multiple FWHM angles for different parts of the distribution or may report that the FWHM angles could not be determined.

T.5.2 Goniophotometer

A goniophotometer may be used to measure both the light distribution characteristics of a light source and also the total luminous flux. Operation of a goniophotometer is beyond the scope of this document, and testing with a goniophotometer device should be conducted according to the following standard test methods, with the DUT operated using a laboratory power supply as described in I.4.1:

- CIE 084
- CIE 127
- IESNA LM-79-08

T.5.3 Multi-plane method

T.5.3.1 General

The multi-plane method, described in I.4.4, can be used to measure luminous flux and characterize light distribution of ambient lights, suspended task lights, and desktop task lights. For characterizing the light distribution of desktop task lights, depending on the details of the intended application, the illuminance on a desktop method (T.5.6) is generally more appropriate; the multi-plane and illuminance on a desktop methods may be used in conjunction to obtain both luminous flux and light distribution characteristics.

T.5.3.2 Equipment requirements

The following equipment is required. Equipment shall meet the requirements in Table CC.2.

- Multi-plane test apparatus (described in Annex I).
- DC power supply.
- Illuminance meter.
- DC voltmeter or multimeter.
- DC ammeter.

T.5.3.3 Test prerequisites

The product specification may define the distance(s) at which the usable area, work surface illuminance, and radial distribution of illuminance are to be determined; if not otherwise specified, use a value of 0,75 m for the usable area and work surface illuminance measurements and 1 m for the radial distribution of illuminance. Distances shall be specified as the distance from the grid surface to the centre point of the light source. The DUT's battery voltage and current corresponding to the average light output over the L_{70} run time are required. The DUT shall be prepared for lighting evaluation as described in Annex G. Before measurement, the battery of the DUT shall be replaced by a DC power supply.

T.5.3.4 Apparatus

The multi-plane apparatus is described in I.4.4.

T.5.3.5 Procedure

The test procedures for determining the ambient light characterization are the same procedures as those used to determine total luminous flux and are described in I.4.4.5. This procedure needs only to be conducted once per test sample to gather all necessary information needed to calculate luminous flux (as detailed in Annex I), usable area, work surface illuminance, and FWHM angles.

T.5.3.6 Calculations

Since the multi-plane method requires the DUT to be positioned so that its centre point is at a distance of 0,5 m from the lighting distribution grid surface, the measurements shall be adjusted by performing the following calculations:

- a) Correct for differences in measurement distance by adjusting the illuminance values to the desired distance for only the measurements on the first surface measured in the multi-plane method (i.e. the surface containing the point of maximum illuminance). Use the following formula:

$$E_{v,adj} = E_{v,surf} \left(\frac{y_{surf}}{y_{spec}} \right)^2$$

where

$E_{v,adj}$ is the illuminance adjusted for distance, in lux (lx);

$E_{v,surf}$ is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);

y_{surf} is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (0,5 m), in metres (m);

y_{spec} is the distance at which usable area and work surface illuminance are to be determined (see T.5.3.3), in metres (m).

- b) Calculate the average of the illuminance adjusted for distance ($E_{v,adj}$) over all possible regions of the first measured 1 m² grid surface that are composed of twelve illuminance values in a four by three configuration. The maximum of the calculated averages is the work surface illuminance.

NOTE 1 The work surface dimensions were selected to correspond to two adjacent sheets of A4 paper.

- c) Count the number of illuminance values equal to or greater than the specified minimum illuminance (see T.5.3.3). Each value corresponds to 0,01 m². Multiply the number of values by 0,01 m² to obtain the total usable area. (A maximum usable area of 1,21 m² is achievable when taking 121 measurements.)
- d) Repeat step c) for a range of minimum illuminance values. See Table T.3 for an example of determining the usable area for a range of minimum illuminance values.
- e) Plot the usable area as a function of minimum illuminance. Plot the values for each of the tested settings on the same plot. The domain of the plot shall include the maximum illuminance value for the brightest setting. See Figure T.8 for an example of a plot showing usable area as a function of minimum illuminance.
- f) Create a three-dimensional surface plot showing the illuminance values on the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid. See Figure T.9 for an example of a three-dimensional surface plot.

In order to generate polar plots of the distribution and to calculate FWHM angles, the data collected by the multi-plane method will need to be adjusted to estimate the illuminance on the inner surface of a virtual sphere centred on the DUT's light source. These calculations are only valid if the distance from the light source to the illuminance meter is at least five times the longest dimension of the emissive surface of the DUT. If this condition is not met, the polar plots shall be generated and FWHM angles determined using the goniophotometer (T.5.2) or turntable (T.5.5) method.

- g) Correct the original, measured illuminance values ($E_{v,surf}$) for differences in measurement angle so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on an imaginary surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter:

$$E_{v,rad} = \frac{E_{v,surf}}{\cos \theta} = E_{v,surf} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}}{y_{surf}}$$

where

$E_{v,rad}$	is the illuminance on a surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter, in lux (lx);
$E_{v,surf}$	is the measured illuminance on the grid surface, in lux (lx);
θ	is the angle between a line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter and a line connecting the DUT and the centre of the grid;
x	is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);
z	is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);
y_{surf}	is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test, in metres (m).

NOTE 2 The coordinate axes are oriented according to Figure I.1, with the origin at the DUT's light source; that is, at the centre of the grid, $x = 0$, $z = 0$, and $y = y_{surf}$.

Only those values that will be used in further calculations need to be corrected. Typically, this is the set of values lying in the horizontal and vertical planes, as described in steps i) and j) below.

- h) Correct the angle-corrected illuminance values ($E_{v,rad}$) for differences in measurement distance, so that the illuminance values represent the illuminance on the inner surface of a sphere of radius R centred at the DUT's light source, by adjusting each measured illuminance value to a constant distance from the DUT using the following formula:

$$E_{v,sphere} = E_{v,rad} \frac{x^2 + z^2 + y_{surf}^2}{R^2}$$

where

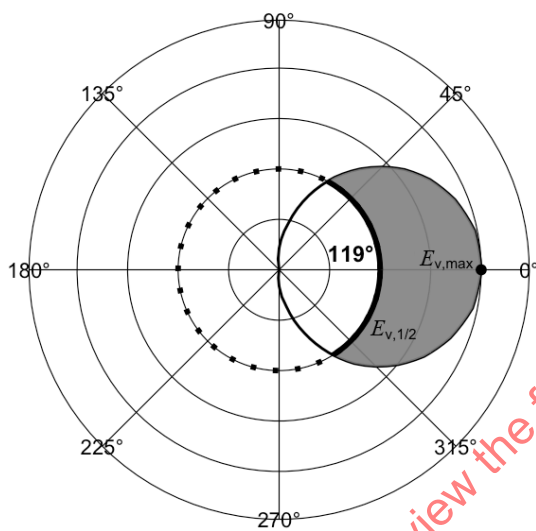
$E_{v,sphere}$	is the illuminance on the virtual sphere, in lux (lx);
$E_{v,rad}$	is the illuminance on a surface normal to the line connecting the DUT and the illuminance meter, as calculated in g), in lux (lx);
x	is the horizontal position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);
z	is the vertical position of the illuminance meter relative to the centre of the grid, in metres (m);
y_{surf}	is the distance between the centre of the grid surface and the DUT during the test (0.5 m), in metres (m);
R	is the distance at which the radial distribution of illuminance is to be determined (see T.5.3.3), in metres (m).

NOTE 3 The numerator of the fraction in the formula is the square of the distance, in metres, from the illuminance meter to the DUT.

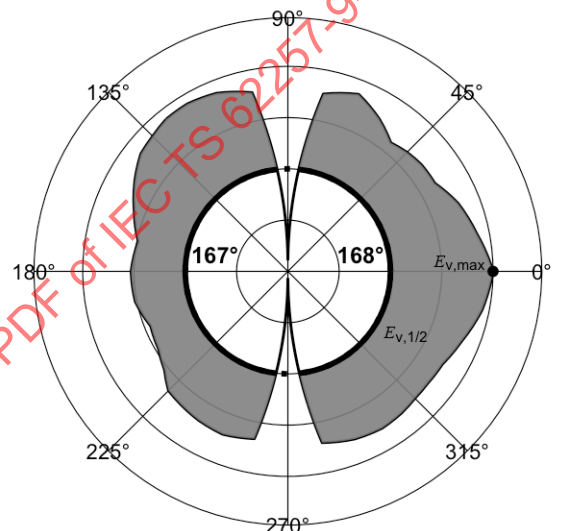
- i) Calculate the horizontal FWHM angle using the following steps.

- 1) Identify the illuminance values on the virtual sphere ($E_{v,sphere}$) that lie on the horizontal plane (as defined in T.5.1) that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid (Figure T.1 and Figure T.2). The point of maximum illuminance should fall on this plane.
- 2) For each illuminance value in the horizontal plane, calculate the angle between the Y axis (as defined in Figure I.1, with the origin of the coordinate system at the centre point of the light source) and the line connecting the centre point of the DUT's light source and the location of the illuminance measurement. Tabulate the illuminance ($E_{v,sphere}$) as a function of angle.
- 3) Calculate the half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$), which is half of the maximum value of $E_{v,sphere}$ in the plane identified in step 1).

- 4) Linearly interpolate between adjacent illuminance values (as a function of angle) to identify the regions over which the illuminance $E_{v,sphere}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$.
- 5) Calculate the FWHM angle as the total angle subtended by the regions where $E_{v,sphere}$ is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$. If there are multiple regions over which the illuminance is greater than $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is the sum of the angles subtended by all such regions. If there are no points where the illuminance is less than $E_{v,1/2}$, the FWHM angle is 360°. See Figure T.3 for examples.
- j) To calculate the vertical FWHM angle, repeat the previous step using the vertical plane that intersects the centre of the brightest surface of the 1 m² grid, as defined in T.5.1. However, if the distribution in the vertical plane consists of multiple lobes, as in Figure T.4, the vertical FWHM angle is the average, not the sum, of the FWHM angles for all of the lobes. Report horizontal and vertical FWHM angles separately.
- k) Plot the radial distribution of illuminance in the horizontal and vertical planes (as defined in T.5.1) on two separate polar plots. See Figure T.10 for an example of a polar plot.



a) Suspended task light with horizontal FWHM = 119°



b) Omnidirectional ambient light with horizontal FWHM = 335°

Key

$E_{v,max}$ Maximum illuminance (lx)

$E_{v,1/2}$ Half-maximum illuminance (lx)

NOTE The half-maximum illuminance ($E_{v,1/2}$) is indicated by the dotted line. The illuminance exceeds $E_{v,1/2}$ in the shaded areas. The sum of the angles subtended by the shaded areas is the FWHM angle.

Figure T.3 – Radial illuminance distributions in the horizontal plane for two example products, showing the calculation of the horizontal FWHM angle